SHIRE OF
WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

# MINUTES

## ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

## Tuesday 27 October 2026

**Shire of Waroona Council Chamber**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


1. DECLARATION OF OPENING/ANNOUNCEMENTS OF VISITORS ..... 3
2. ATTENDANCE / APOLOGIES / LEAVE OF ABSENCE ..... 3
**3. RESPONSE TO PREVIOUS PUBLIC QUESTIONS TAKEN ON NOTICE** ..... 3
**4. PUBLIC QUESTION TIME** ..... 3
**5. PETITIONS, APPROVED DEPUTATIONS & SUBMISSIONS** ..... 4
6. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS ..... 4
**6.1 Ordinary Council Meeting – 22 September 2026 ..... 4**
**7. ANNOUNCEMENTS BY THE PRESIDING MEMBER** ..... 4
**8. ANNOUNCEMENTS BY MEMBERS** ..... 4
**9. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST** ..... 4
**10. EXTERNAL COMMITTEES, ASSOCIATIONS AND ADVISORY GROUPS** ..... 4
**11. REPORTS OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND OFFICERS** ..... 5
11.1 INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES ..... 5
11.2 DEVELOPMENT SERVICES ..... 6
**11.2.1 Preston Beach Management Plan ..... 6**
**11.2.2 Customer Service Charter ..... 12**
**11.2.3 Application for Development Approval for Short Term Rental Accommodation – Lot 458 (No. 55) Banbar View, Waroona ..... 16**
**11.2.4 Waroona Growth and Development Strategic Position Paper ..... 24**
11.3 CORPORATE & COMMUNITY SERVICES ..... 31
**11.3.1 Listing of Payments for the Month of September 2026 ..... 31**
**11.3.2 Statement of Financial Activity for the period ending 30 September 2026 ..... 34**
**11.3.3 2026/27 Corporate Business Plan Quarterly Progress Report – July to September 2026 ..... 40**
**11.3.4 Review of Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference ..... 43**
**11.3.5 Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 ..... 47**
**11.3.6 Intention to make determinations under the Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 ..... 58**
11.4 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER ..... 67
11.5 ITEMS FOR INFORMATION ..... 68
**11.5.1 West Australian Rangers Association 2026 Professional Development Conference ..... 68**
**11.5.2 2026 West Australian Local Government Association (WALGA) Local Government Convention ..... 72**
**12. BUSINESS LEFT OVER FROM A PREVIOUS MEETING** ..... 84
**13. ELECTED MEMBERS MOTIONS OF WHICH PREVIOUS NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN** ..... 84
**14. NOTICE OF MOTIONS FOR CONSIDERATION AT A FOLLOWING MEETING** ..... 84
**15. NEW BUSINESS OF AN URGENT NATURE APPROVED BY THE PERSON PRESIDING OR BY DECISION OF THE MEETING** ..... 84
**16. MEETING CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC** ..... 84
**16.1 Confidential – Chief Executive Officer – 2026 Annual Performance Review ..... 84**
**17. MEETING OPENED TO THE PUBLIC** ..... 87
**18. CLOSURE OF MEETING** ..... 87

**MINUTES**

The audio recording was started.

## 1. DECLARATION OF OPENING/ANNOUNCEMENTS OF VISITORS

Cr Walmsley declared the meeting open at 4.00 pm and welcomed Councillors and staff.

## 2. ATTENDANCE / APOLOGIES / LEAVE OF ABSENCE

| | |
|---|---|
| Cr Mike Walmsley (Presiding Member) | Shire President |
| Cr Larry Scott | Deputy Shire President |
| Cr Karlie Bartle | Councillor |
| Cr John Mason | Councillor |
| Cr Karen Odorisio | Councillor |
| Cr Julie Rowles | Councillor |
| Cr Brad Vitale | Councillor |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mark Goodlet | Chief Executive Officer |
| Ashleigh Nuttall | Director Corporate & Community Services |
| Vickie Williams | Acting Director Corporate & Community Services |
| Kirsty Ferraro | Director Customer & Development Services |
| Kathy Simpson | Manager Corporate Services |
| Rikki Pulfer | Executive Manager Infrastructure Services |
| Merrin Kirk | Executive Assistant |

There were no members of the public present at the commencement of the meeting.

Cr Mason was not present at the commencement of the meeting.

### APOLOGIES

Nil

### LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Nil

### APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Nil.

## 3. RESPONSE TO PREVIOUS PUBLIC QUESTIONS TAKEN ON NOTICE

Nil.

## 4. PUBLIC QUESTION TIME

Nil.

## 5. PETITIONS, APPROVED DEPUTATIONS & SUBMISSIONS

Nil

## 6. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS

### 6.1 Ordinary Council Meeting – 22 September 2026

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/134**
**Moved: Cr Rowles**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That the Minutes of the Ordinary Council Meeting held 22 September 2026 be confirmed as being a true and correct record of proceedings.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

### 6.2 Audit Risk & Improvement Committee Meeting – Tuesday 22 September 2026

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/135**
**Moved: Cr Vitale**
**Seconded: Cr Rowles**

**That Council receives and notes the Minutes of the Audit Risk & Improvement Committee Meeting held Tuesday 22 September 2026, as per Appendix 6.2.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

## 7. ANNOUNCEMENTS BY THE PRESIDING MEMBER

Cr Walmsley welcomed Acting Director Corporate & Community Services Vickie Williams. He also congratulated the Waroona Agricultural Society for putting on a successful Waroona Show.

## 8. ANNOUNCEMENTS BY MEMBERS

Nil

## 9. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

Mark Goodlet declared a direct financial interest in item 16.1 as he is the CEO and the matter relates to his contract.

## 10. EXTERNAL COMMITTEES, ASSOCIATIONS AND ADVISORY GROUPS

Nil

## 11. REPORTS OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND OFFICERS

### 11.1 INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

## 11.2 DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

| **11.2.1 Preston Beach Management Plan** | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | EM.8 – Environmental Management Planning – Preston Beach Management Plans |
| **Previous Items** | OCM26/03/023 |
| **Applicant** | Nil |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Director Customer & Development Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.2.1 A – EL001 – Preston Beach Management Plan – Final<br>11.2.1 B – PBMP – Community Consultation |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/136**
**Moved: Cr Vitale**
**Seconded: Cr Rowles**

**That Council:**

1. **notes the submissions received on the draft and amended draft Preston Beach Management Plan and the responses provided by the Shire; and**

2. **adopts the Preston Beach Management Plan as presented at Appendix 11.2.1 A.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

**IN BRIEF**

- Council endorsed the draft Preston Beach Management Plan for consultation in March 2026 and requested a further report presenting the consultation outcomes and final Plan.
- The Plan provides a coordinated framework for environmental protection, visitor management, infrastructure, tourism and community stewardship at Preston Beach.
- The final Plan has been refined following consultation and is now presented for adoption.
- Adoption establishes strategic direction. Significant projects will require further investigation, funding consideration, and where appropriate, separate Council decisions.

**BACKGROUND**

Preston Beach is the Shire of Waroona's residential coastal community and is valued for its natural environment, recreational opportunities and relaxed character. Increasing visitation has brough greater attention to visitor behaviour, coastal protection, ageing amenities, pedestrian access and infrastructure capacity.

The Preston Beach Management Plan brings together previous studies, technical work and strategic priorities in one place-based framework. At its March 2026 Ordinary Council Meeting, Council endorsed the draft Plan for public consultation and requested that submissions and a final Plan be presented for consideration and adoption.

**REPORT DETAIL**

The final Preston Beach Management Plan sets a long-term direction for managing the townsite, foreshore, public spaces and visitor activity. Its vision is for Preston Beach to be a thriving, welcoming, connected and resilient coastal community, where its outstanding natural environment, distinctive coastal character and relaxed lifestyle are protected and enhanced for future generations.

The Plan brings together work undertaken over a number of years, including the *Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021)*, the 2012 Caravan Park Study, the draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy, the Shire's Destination Management Strategy and Action Plan, and the Strategic Community Plan and Corporate Business Plan. It draws on their findings alongside technical assessments and community feedback to provide a coordinated framework for future decisions. This responds to the Corporate Business Plan actions to develop a Preston Beach Management Plan for tourism and environmental protection and to support the development of a Preston Beach caravan park.

The Management Plan does not replace specialist studies or statutory planning documents. For example, the Foreshore Management Plan will continue to provide technical guidance on coastal matters and be reviewed independently. The Management Plan connects these separate sources of information so that decisions about land management, visitor use, infrastructure and tourism can be considered in the context of Preston Beach as a whole.

The plan is organised around five key themes:

1. **Visitor management** - improving the management of beach use, vehicle access, camping and visitor behaviour through clearer information, defined access, partnerships and compliance activity.
2. **Environmental and coastal values** - protecting dunes, vegetation and sensitive areas, while using coastal monitoring and the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan to inform future decisions.
3. **Tourism development and visitor economy** - supporting modest tourism consistent with Preston Beach's character and investigating formal short-stay accommodation.
4. **Townsite development and land use** - improving the existing townsite's amenity, accessibility and connections while recognising its environmental, servicing and emergency access constraints.
5. **Governance, partnerships and stewardship** - setting out how the Shire will work with community groups, volunteers, government agencies and other partners to progress the Plan.

The themes should be read together. A future proposal may involve several themes, and the Plan provides a basis for considering its wider effects and how it contributes to the vision for Preston Beach. Council and officers will use it to inform service planning, project scopes, funding applications, partnerships and budget priorities, as well as responses to proposals from other agencies and stakeholders.

The accompanying Action Plan provides a staged implementation framework. Its actions will be reviewed annually through the Shire's strategic planning and budget processes to reflect progress, new information, available resources and funding opportunities. The Plan's broader strategic content will generally be reviewed every four to five years, or earlier if significant circumstances change.

Adoption of the Plan establishes strategic direction. It does not approve individual developments or commit Council to particular expenditure. Projects and proposals arising from the Plan will be assessed and brought to Council separately where required.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Community |
| **Aspiration** | To have a connected and involved community that improves our quality of life through developing quality places and implementing quality town planning |
| **Objective** | 1.1 Create a connected, safe and cohesive community with a strong sense of community pride |
| | 1.2 Maximise and connect our natural assets to the community |
| | 1.3 A planning framework that is visionary, supports connectivity and enables participation that ensures quality, diverse and innovative planning outcomes that meets community aspirations |
| | 1.5 Value, protect and celebrate our rich history and culture |
| **Strategy** | 1.2.1 Connect natural assets, waterways, parks and reserves to the community |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Environment |
| **Aspiration** | To have a connected and involved community that improves our quality of life through developing quality places and implementing quality town planning |
| **Objective** | 3.1 Protect and enhance our natural assets, waterways, bushland and biodiversity |
| **Strategy** | 3.1.2 Develop future plans and strategies to protect and enhance Preston Beach and the Yalgorup National Park |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Economy |
| **Aspiration** | To continually care for, protect and enhance our environment for the generations to come |
| **Objective** | 2.3 Create a vibrant, inviting and thriving town centre and maximise Waroona's natural assets, cultural and heritage as drivers for tourism development |
| **Strategy** | 2.3.2 Develop key sectors of the tourism economy where Waroona has a competitive advantage |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

- Shire of Waroona Strategic Community Plan
- Shire of Waroona Corporate Business Plan
- Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy
- Shire of Waroona Destination Management Plan
- Shire of Waroona Local Planning Strategy
- Shire of Waroona Local Planning Scheme
- Shire of Waroona Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan
- Shire of Waroona Preston Beach Caravan Park Study
- Peel Region Scheme (WAPC)
- State Planning Policy 2.6 – State Coastal Planning Policy
- Recreational Master Plan for Yalgorup National Park and Coastal Areas (DBCA)

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

- Local Government Act 1995
- Planning and Development Act 2005
- Peel Region Scheme (WAPC)
- Shire of Waroona Local Planning Scheme
- State Planning Policy 2.6 – State Coastal Planning Policy
- Land Administration Act 1997

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *– (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
The Plan provides a framework for considering tourism and visitor opportunities that are appropriate to Preston Beach's character and infrastructure capacity. Individual proposals will require further assessment of their costs, benefits and long-term financial implications before Council makes investment decisions.

***Social*** *– (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
The Plan seeks to maintain Preston Beach's coastal character while improving how public spaces, access and visitor activity are managed. It recognises the needs of residents and visitors and provides for further consultation where proposals may directly affect nearby landowners or community facilities.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
The Plan places protection of Preston Beach's dunes, coastal vegetation and sensitive environments at the centre of future decision-making. Coastal monitoring and the *Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan* will inform the assessment of coastal hazards and climate change risks as individual proposals are developed.

***Policy Implications***
Nil.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Environmental - Regulatory compliance, contamination, inadequate processes |
| Risk | Failure to implement coordinated environmental management processes resulting in non-compliance with relevant environmental, coastal and land management regulatory requirements. |
| Consequence | 3 - Moderate |
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Adoption and implementation of the Preston Beach Management Plan to guide environmental management, visitor use and coastal protection, supported by existing regulatory compliance processes and ranger enforcement. |
| Risk Acceptance | Monitor - Risk acceptable with adequate control |

## CONSULTATION

The preparation of the draft Preston Beach Management Plan was informed by community and stakeholder engagement undertaken between 2021 and 2024, including consultation associated with the *Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan*, discussions about visitor management and local laws, and engagement during the review of the Shire's Strategic Community Plan.

Following Council's endorsement of the first draft in March 2026, the Shire undertook further public consultation through a community workshop, an online survey and an invitation for written submissions. The Preston Beach Progress Association (PBPA) and Preston Beach Golf Club (PBGC) provided a joint submission on the first draft. The Shire provided a written response, after which the PBPA and PBGC made a second joint submission.

An amended draft Plan was subsequently released for further comment, with submissions closing on 25 September 2026. The PBPA provided a submission on the amended draft; the PBGC was not a party to that submission. Written submissions were also received from individual community members.

The survey results, submissions and Shire responses are provided at Appendix 11.2.1 B.

***Aboriginal Consultation***
The draft Plan and community consultation opportunities were open to all community members, including Aboriginal people, who could review the Plan and participate in the consultation process.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
The Preston Beach Management Plan was prepared in-house using the skills and experience of existing Shire officers. This avoided the cost of engaging external consultants to prepare the strategic document and resulted in significant savings.

Adoption does not approve expenditure on individual actions. Investigations, infrastructure works and potential service changes will be scoped and costed as they progress. Funding will be considered through future budgets, grants and partnerships where appropriate. Proposals with material financial implications will be brought to Council separately.

***Workforce***
Preparation of the Plan and the consultation process required significant officer time, including organising engagement activities, reviewing submissions, preparing responses and revising the draft Plan. This work was undertaken using existing staff resources.

Coordination and annual review of the Action Plan will involve staff across relevant service areas. Capacity to deliver particular actions will be considered through operational and workforce planning. Major investigations or projects may require specialist consultants or additional resources, subject to future approval.

## CONCLUSION

The final Preston Beach Management Plan provides Council with a coordinated framework for protecting Preston Beach's character and environment while responding to visitor pressures and infrastructure needs. The Preston Beach community is highly engaged and has contributed considerable time, local knowledge and thoughtful feedback to planning for the area's future. The Shire values this ongoing contribution, which has strengthened the Plan.

Consultation has revealed strongly held and differing views about Preston Beach's future. In considering these views, Council must make decisions that serve the community as a whole, balance competing needs and make responsible use of ratepayer funds. The Plan provides a framework for doing so, while allowing individual proposals to be assessed on their merits and against available resources.

Adoption will enable the Shire to progress the Action Plan in stages, undertake the necessary investigations and continue working with the community as proposals develop. Significant proposals will be returned to Council for separate consideration.

| 11.2.2 Customer Service Charter | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | CU.5 – Customer Service Standards – Customer Service Charter |
| **Previous Items** | N/A |
| **Applicant** | Nil |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Director Customer & Development Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | N/A |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.2.2 – Shire of Waroona – Customer Service Charter 2026 |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/137**
**Moved: Cr Rowles**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That Council adopts the Shire of Waroona Customer Service Charter 2026, as provided in Appendix 11.2.2.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

**IN BRIEF**

The Customer Service Charter sets out the Shire's commitment to providing helpful, respectful and responsive service, together with the service standards customers can expect when contacting the Shire. Serving ratepayers and the broader community is central to the Shire's purpose as a local government. The Shire places a high value on quality customer service and recognises it as a priority across all areas of the organisation.

The revised Charter presents this information in a clear, accessible two-page format. It outlines the response timeframes, explains how customers can provide feedback and concerns, and provides practical information about accessing Shire services.

Council adoption is recommended to support consistent customer service across the organisation and clearly communicate these expectations to the community.

**BACKGROUND**

Council Policy AP001 – Customer Service Charter establishes the Shire's commitment to being a customer-focused organisation and providing prompt, reliable and accurate information. It also recognises that each employee is accountable for the quality of service they deliver and that management is responsible for addressing impediments to good customer service.

The policy provides for a Customer Service Charter outlining the Shire's contact and service standards, with the Charter to be reviewed every two years. Policy AP001 was last amended by Council on 23 July 2024.

A desktop review of the Charter was conducted in May 2025. A subsequent review of the Shire's customer service standards prompted a full review of the Charter ahead of its scheduled review date, reflecting the importance placed on customer service across the organisation.

The full review has improved the Charter's wording, presentation and practical usefulness. The revised document provides a concise reference for customers and employees, supporting a consistent understanding of the Shire's service commitments.

## REPORT DETAIL

The revised Charter brings together the Shire's customer service commitments, response standards and supporting information in a format suitable for publication on the Shire's website and display at customer service locations.

Providing good customer service is central to the Shire's role in serving its ratepayers and the broader community. Every interaction contributes to how people experience the Shire and their confidence in the organisation. Whether someone is seeking advice, reporting an issue or applying for an approval, they should feel that they have been listened to, treated respectfully and given clear information about what happens next.

The review of the Customer Service Charter has provided an opportunity to consider whether our commitments are clear, practical and reflect the service we expect to deliver. The revised Charter reinforces that customer service is a shared responsibility across the organisation. It extends beyond the front counter to every employee who responds to an enquiry, provides advice, assesses an application or delivers a service.

An important focus of the reviewed Charter is keeping customers informed. Some matters take time to investigate or resolve, and the Shire cannot always provide an immediate answer or the outcome a customer is seeking. However, we can explain our position, advise what further work is required and provide updates when a response takes longer than expected. This helps build trust and reduces the frustration that can arise when people are unsure whether their enquiry is being addressed.

The Charter also provides a consistent understanding of what customers can expect from the Shire and what employees are working towards. Clear and realistic service standards help staff manage enquiries and give customers confidence that their matter will receive attention. Making the Charter easier to read and access supports this understanding.

The review delivers Corporate Business Plan 2026-2030 action 5.3.3.1 "Review the Customer Service Charter". It supports Objective 5.3, concerning community engagement and responsiveness to evolving community needs, and Strategy 5.3.3 – Provide community focused customer services and access to information. It also contributes to Strategy 5.3.2 – Deliver efficient and effective Council services to the community.

Following adoption, the Charter will be made available on the Shire's website and at customer service locations and discussed with employees to support its application in their everyday work and during induction. Its value will come from how consistently these commitments are put into practice. Adoption reinforces that quality customer service is highly valued within the Shire and remains a priority across the organisation.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.3 Actively increase the level of engagement with the community, and respond efficiently and effectively to the evolving needs of the community |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Strategy** | 5.3.3 Provide community focused customer service and access to information |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

- Shire of Waroona Strategic Community Plan
- Shire of Waroona Corporate Business Plan

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

Nil.

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Clear and timely customer service helps residents and businesses access information and services, reducing unnecessary delays and supporting efficient use of Shire resources.

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
The Charter supports respectful, accessible and consistent service, helping build community trust and confidence in the Shire. Clear expectations and regular communication reduce frustration and assist customers to understand how their enquiries are being addressed.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Adoption of the Charter has no significant direct environmental implications. Making the Charter and supporting information available online can reduce reliance on printed materials.

***Policy Implications***
The revised Charter gives effect to Council Policy AP001 – Customer Service Charter and supports the customer service commitments in the Corporate Business Plan 2026–2030. No amendment to Policy AP001 is proposed as part of this report.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Reputation - Public perception, poor customer service, sub standard work, corruption |
| Risk | Failure to consistently meet the Charter's service standards may lead to customer dissatisfaction, increased complaints and reduced community confidence in the Shire. |
| Consequence | 2 - Minor |
| Likelihood | 3 - Possible |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Communicate the Charter's standards to employees, monitor responses and customer feedback, and keep customers informed where timeframes cannot be met. |
| Risk Acceptance | Monitor - Risk acceptable with adequate control |

## CONSULTATION

The draft Charter was circulated to employees for review and comment, with feedback invited by 25 September 2026.

***Aboriginal Consultation***

No specific Aboriginal consultation was required.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
Publication and implementation of the revised Charter will be managed within existing operational budgets. No additional budget allocation is sought.

***Workforce***
Implementation will be undertaken within existing staffing resources. Employees will be informed of the revised Charter and their responsibilities in applying its standards. The Charter will also support employee induction and ongoing customer service improvement.

## CONCLUSION

The revised Customer Service Charter reflects the importance the Shire places on serving its ratepayers and the broader community. It provides clear, practical commitments that support consistent service, better communication and accountability across the organisation.

Council adoption is recommended to reinforce customer service as an organisational priority and support continued improvement in the community's experience of Shire services.

| 11.2.3 Application for Development Approval for Short Term Rental Accommodation – Lot 458 (No. 55) Banbar View, Waroona | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | TP2868 |
| **Previous Items** | Nil |
| **Applicant** | Zivana Nedeljkovic and Casey Parker |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Planning Officer;<br>Manager Development Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.2.3 A – Property Management Plan<br>11.2.3 B – Location Plan |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/138**
**Moved: Cr Rowles**
**Seconded: Cr Scott**

**That Council approves the development application for a short-term rental accommodation at Lot 458 (No. 55) Banbar View, Waroona subject to the conditions:**

1. **The operation of the short-term rental accommodation is restricted to between 15 May and 30 September each year, with no short-term rental accommodation permitted outside of this period.**

2. **No more than 8 adults are permitted to stay overnight. At least two of the adults shall be aged over 24. No more than 10 guests total, including children, are permitted to stay overnight.**

3. **The short-term rental accommodation hereby approved shall be operated in accordance with the Property Management Plan as per Appendix 11.2.3 A. The property management plan shall be updated to reflect the requirements of condition 2 above. The Property Management Plan shall otherwise not be altered or modified without the prior written approval of the local government.**

4. **The approved Property Management Plan, Code of Conduct and Fire and Emergency Information shall be displayed in a prominent location so that guests have convenient access to them to the satisfaction of the local government.**

5. **No guests shall occupy the short stay accommodation for more than a total of three (3) months in any 12-month period.**

6. **This approval for the short stay accommodation shall expire on 31 December 2027. An application for renewal must be made in advance of this date should it be intended to continue the use of the short stay accommodation.**

7. **Prior to commencement of the use, a current electrical certificate for smoke alarms shall be provided to the local government.**

8. **Prior to commencement of the use, a copy of the approved Property Management Plan, Code of Conduct and approval letter shall be mailed to owners of the following properties:**

   - **25 Forrington Heights, Waroona;**
   - **27 Forrington Heights, Waroona;**
   - **47 Woodley Heights, Waroona;**

- **48 Woodley Heights, Waroona;**
- **136 Elliott Street, Waroona;**
- **175 Weir Road, Waroona; and**
- **177 Weir Road, Waroona.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

**IN BRIEF**

- An application has been received to change the use of the existing dwelling and studio on the subject property to short-term rental accommodation.
- The application details were referred to four nearby landowners for comment.
- Two objections were received during the referral period.

**BACKGROUND**

Lot 458 (No. 55) Banbar View is located in the Darling Scarp within the 'Mystical Place' estate access. A location plan is at Appendix 11.2.3 B.

The proposal entails the use of an existing dwelling and studio on the property for short-term rental accommodation. The dwelling has three bedrooms whilst the studio is an open area. The submitted Property Management Plan details that up to 10 guests (adults and children) can be accommodated within the dwelling and studio.

A copy of the submitted Property Management Plan is at Appendix 11.2.3 A.

Initially a bushfire management plan was submitted with the application to address bushfire risk during the bushfire season, however as there is not a second egress/access route to and from the property, the applicants decided to amend the application and proposed only to operate outside of bush fire season.

**REPORT DETAIL**

In this type a situation, the use of a dwelling and studio for short-term rental accommodation is classified as a holiday house under the Shire of Waroona Local Planning Scheme No. 7.

The property is zoned 'Rural 4 – Hills Face'. In this zone, a holiday house is a discretionary land use and can be permitted with the approval of the local government.

The primary planning instrument in assessment of a proposed holiday house is the *Shire of Waroona Local Planning Policy No. 7 – Short-Term Accommodation* (the Policy). The Policy requires a property management plan to be prepared that addresses a number of matters. The submitted Property Management Plan is acceptable. Further, the policy also requires bushfire risk to be addressed. In this case, the proposed short-term rental accommodation is not intended to be operated during the bush fire season, therefore bush fire risk is not required to be addressed.

One of the main concerns with short-term rental accommodation is the impact that unruly and misbehaving guests can have on the amenity of the area. From a planning perspective, a development application for short-term rental accommodation cannot be refused on the basis that there might be unruly guests in the future. To address this issue, a condition has been recommended that provides a time-limited approval of one year. If there is a consistent theme of unruly gusts attending the premises, there may then be grounds to refuse any applications to renew the approval.

As the proposal meets the requirements of the policy, it is recommended for conditional approval.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Economy |
| **Aspiration** | To create a diverse economy base that supports opportunity and employment |
| **Objective** | 2.3 Create a vibrant, inviting and thriving town centre and maximise Waroona's natural assets, cultural and heritage as drivers for tourism development |
| **Strategy** | 2.3.2 Develop key sectors of the tourism economy where Waroona has a competitive advantage |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Nil.

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

- *Shire of Waroona Local Planning Scheme No. 7*
- *Local Planning Policy 7 – Short-Term Accommodation*

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
The proposal would provide an additional short-term accommodation option within the Shire and may contribute to local tourism and visitor expenditure.

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
The proposal has the potential to provide additional visitor accommodation. On the other hand, unruly guests can impact the amenity and peacefulness of the area. As per recommended condition 8, the Property Management Plan is required to be sent to nearby landowners so they can contact the property managers if unruly guests are present. Property managers are then required to act quickly.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Nil.

***Policy Implications***
The proposal has been assessed against *Local Planning Policy No. 7 – Short-Term Accommodation*. The policy specifically provides requirements for the management of short-term accommodation.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Environmental - Regulatory compliance, contamination, inadequate processes |
| Risk | When mismanaged, short term rental accommodation can cause adverse amenity impacts. |
| Consequence | 3 - Moderate |
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Key Controls / Treatment | The recommended conditions are considered adequate to ensure the risk is controlled to the best of the Shire's ability throughout the life of the short-term rental accommodation. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable |

## CONSULTATION

The proposal was advertised to four nearby landowners. During the consultation period, two objections were received from nearby landowners. The below table summarises the objections and includes the reporting officer's response.

| Objector address | Objector comment | Reporting officer comment |
|---|---|---|
| Nearby landowner 1 | **Residential amenity and rural character**<br><br>The proposed accommodation for up to 10 guests is considered incompatible with the quiet, low-density rural-residential character of Waroona Hills.<br><br>The regular turnover of holiday guests could disrupt the peaceful lifestyle of long-term residents and undermine neighbourhood stability.<br><br>The objector considers the proposal an effectively commercial operation in a residential area, potentially setting a precedent for similar unhosted holiday rentals.<br><br>**Bushfire risk and emergency access**<br><br>The property is said to be in a high bushfire-risk area, with previous fires reportedly occurring on the property in 2015, 2016 and 2023.<br><br>The absence of an on-site host raises concerns about guest awareness of fire risks, evacuation procedures and compliance with fire bans.<br><br>The property has only one steep driveway, and increased traffic could impede evacuation along narrow, steep and winding local roads. | <br><br>Noted. A condition has been recommended that restricts the approval to one year. This means the applicant must reapply each year, and should there be a history of unruly guest behaviour for the preceding, there may be grounds to refuse the continuance of the use.<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Noted. The applicant has amended the original application and now decided to only take guests outside of bush fire season. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Concerns are also raised about adequate water storage for firefighting and the additional demands on Shire resources.<br><br>**Noise, privacy and neighbourhood safety**<br><br>Holiday guests may generate late-night noise through outdoor entertaining, music and vehicle movements.<br><br>The surrounding topography is said to amplify and carry noise across the valley, affecting neighbouring properties.<br><br>The continual arrival of unfamiliar guests could reduce residents' sense of privacy and security, particularly for families with children.<br><br>Unhosted accommodation may make it more difficult to monitor guest behaviour and maintain neighbourhood safety.<br><br>**Increased traffic and road maintenance**<br><br>Up to 10 guests could generate significant vehicle movements, potentially including multiple vehicles and vehicles towing boats due to the proximity of Waroona Dam.<br><br>The lack of public transport means guests are likely to rely on private vehicles.<br><br>Increased traffic could accelerate the deterioration of local sealed roads and unsealed road shoulders, adding to maintenance costs borne by the community.<br><br>**Impacts on local businesses and community wellbeing** | Noted. A condition has been recommended that restricts the approval to one year. This means the applicant must reapply each year, and should there be a history of unruly guest behaviour for the preceding, there may be grounds to refuse the continuance of the use.<br><br>Noted. The existing road network is considered adequate, and the scale of the operation is not expected to cause the roads to deteriorate above the normal rate. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | The objector argues that the Shire already has dedicated tourist accommodation, including Lake Navarino Holiday Park and Waroona Caravan Park, as well as recently approved caravan park and cabin accommodation at Drakesbrook Tavern.<br><br>These established facilities are considered better suited to accommodating tourists.<br><br>The proposal is viewed as potentially undermining permanent residential use, neighbourhood relationships and the long-term social cohesion of the community.<br><br>**Waste, water and wastewater management**<br><br>Increased guest numbers could place pressure on water tanks, groundwater resources and on-site septic systems.<br><br>High guest turnover could lead to overflowing rubbish bins and litter being dispersed into surrounding vegetation by strong winds.<br><br>Frequent water deliveries or tank refilling could generate additional vehicle movements.<br><br>**Reduction in long-term rental housing supply**<br><br>Converting a residential property to short-term accommodation could remove a home from the local long-term rental market.<br><br>The objector argues that this could worsen housing shortages, reduce affordability and place further pressure on local workers and families | The Shire of Waroona Local Planning Scheme No. 7 lists a holiday house as a discretionary land use in the zone, and therefore it must be considered on its merits.<br><br>The existing septic system in place can accommodate the expected guest numbers.<br><br>Waste generation may be higher than normal when guests are present, but the landowner can apply for a second set of bins if it becomes an issue.<br><br>Noted. The Shire of Waroona Local Planning Scheme No. 7 lists a holiday house as a discretionary land use in the zone, and therefore it must be considered on its merits. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | seeking permanent accommodation.<br><br>The objection cites a reported residential vacancy rate of 0.92% and a 29.33% increase in local property prices over the preceding 12 months to support these concerns.<br><br>**Inconsistency with planning objectives and policies**<br><br>The objector argues that the proposal conflicts with the objectives of the Shire of Waroona's Local Planning Scheme No. 7, Scheme Amendment No. 44 and relevant local planning policies.<br><br>Particular emphasis is placed on protecting rural-residential amenity, environmental values, community wellbeing and the peaceful lifestyle of existing residents.<br><br>The objector asks the Shire to consider the cumulative impacts of short-term rentals and refuse the development application. | Noted. The proposed holiday house is not expected to adversely impact the amenity of the area. It is possible that there may be a time where guests cause a nuisance, however the property management plan contains the numbers of two managers which can be called by neighbours at any time. |
| Nearby landowner 2 | The property and surrounding area have experienced significant bushfires in 2015, 2016 and 2023. The objectors highlight the risks to tourists, particularly noting that the 2023 fire allegedly resulted from an unattended campfire and required three days to extinguish.<br><br>The property has only one access route, described as a bush track, raising concerns about the suitability of the site for tourist accommodation and safe evacuation during emergencies.<br><br>The objectors state that cape tulip and cotton bush are not | Noted. The applicant has amended the original application and now decided to only take guests outside of bush fire season.<br><br>Noted. The applicant has amended the original application and now decided to only take guests outside of bush fire season.<br><br>Noted. Weed control is a separate matter. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | being adequately controlled on the property, contributing to infestations on neighbouring land. They are concerned that tourist activity could further spread these weeds throughout the region. | |

***Aboriginal Consultation***
The property is not within a mapped Aboriginal Heritage site and therefore no consultation was considered necessary. No digging or new development is taking place in any case.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
The applicant has paid the applicable development application fee.

***Workforce***
Administration and assessment of the development application has been undertaken wholly by Customer and Development Services.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the proposed holiday house is considered consistent with the relevant planning framework, with the submitted Property Management Plan deemed acceptable and bushfire risk not required to be addressed given the intention to cease operations during the bushfire season. A one-year approval is recommended to allow the Shire to monitor the operation and assess whether any ongoing amenity impacts arise before considering renewal.

| 11.2.4 Waroona Growth and Development Strategic Position Paper | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | ED.4 – Economic Development – Planning |
| **Previous Items** | OCM25/03/037 – Wastewater Treatment Plant<br>OCM25/11/183 – Land Stimulus Package |
| **Applicant** | Nil |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Director Customer & Development Services;<br>Chief Executive Officer |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | Nil |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/139**
**Moved: Cr Vitale**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That Council:**

1. **endorses the preparation of a Waroona Growth and Development Strategic Position Paper to address the gap between Waroona's participation in major global economic activity and the local benefits realised through housing, population growth, business and community services;**

2. **endorses the integrated scope outlined in this report, examining the relationships between industry, workforce residence, housing, infrastructure, education, local businesses and community wellbeing, and identifying alignment with Federal, State and regional government policies;**

3. **requests the Chief Executive Officer to coordinate preparation of the paper, drawing on existing research and Council records, relevant demographic and economic data and targeted engagement with government agencies, major employers, landowners, infrastructure providers, education providers, businesses and other affected stakeholders;**

4. **notes that preparation will be progressed within available resources, with any additional expenditure to be brought to Council for consideration through the appropriate budget process; and**

5. **requests that the completed paper be presented to Council for consideration and adoption.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

**IN BRIEF**

- Waroona participates in major global industries and supply chains but is not realising their full potential benefits through local housing, residential population growth, small business activity and sustainable community services.
- Employment and industrial investment do not automatically translate into community growth. Waroona needs the housing, infrastructure, services and planning conditions that enable workers and their families to live locally and support the town's economy.
- The proposed position paper will examine these relationships together, establish the evidence for intervention and identify the coordinated actions needed to retain more of the benefits of economic activity within Waroona.

- The paper will guide future Council planning and provide a clear advocacy position linked directly to Federal housing policy, State growth and infrastructure priorities, and Peel regional development objectives.
- Council endorsement is sought to prepare the paper, with the completed document returning to Council for consideration and adoption.

## BACKGROUND

Waroona's economy is connected to major global economic development, industrial production, engineering, contracting, agriculture and wider national and international supply chains. These activities contribute employment, production and investment to the regional, State and national economies. Emerging industries and proposed projects may create further economic activity. However, the economic significance of activity in and around Waroona has not translated into the full potential benefits for the town as a place to live, raise a family, operate a business and access services.

The central issue is the relationship between economic activity and local development. Waroona accommodates significant employment while workers live elsewhere, household spending occurs outside the district and demand for local schools, shops and services remains limited. Consequently, the town captures only part of the economic and social benefits associated with industry. The proposed paper will substantiate the extent of this pattern in Waroona and identify what is required to improve local outcomes.

The ability to retain these benefits locally depend on several connected conditions. Workers need suitable and available housing; residential development requires infrastructure and delivery arrangements; households need education, retail and community services; and businesses and service providers need a sufficient and sustained local population. If one of these areas is restricting growth, it affects the others. These issues need to be planned for and addressed together to support Waroona's growth and development.

Existing development planning research, school and education information, Council archives and further employer and landowner information provide a foundation for this work. The research will be consolidated with current data on population, housing, employment and local services. Employer and education residential postcode information will be incorporated when available to help assess the relationship between local employment, local education and local residence.

Waroona has substantial vacant land within the townsite, with a preliminary potential of approximately 360 residential lots, identified by the Shire as being appropriately zoned under the Shire's planning framework for residential subdivision. Despite previous Council initiatives such as advocacy for upgrades to the Wastewater treatment plant (OCM25/03/037) and the Land Stimulus Package (OCM25/11/183), direct access to infill sewerage has continued to restrict residential subdivision within the Waroona townsite. This illustrates how an apparent land supply can fail to become available housing when essential servicing is unresolved. Works on the remaining section of townsite infill sewerage labelled 1H and the upgrade of the wastewater treatment plant will be considered within the broader assessment of what prevents working households from settling locally.

## REPORT DETAIL

### Purpose and strategic role

The Waroona Growth and Development Strategic Position Paper will establish Council's position on how the community can secure greater local benefits from industrial activity and investment. Its central question will be, what needs to change for Waroona's industrial and

employment strengths to support a larger residential population, more housing, viable small businesses and sustainable community services?

The paper will bring together evidence about these relationships, assess the barriers and opportunities, and identify the actions required from Council, government, industry and other partners. It will distinguish matters within the Shire's control from those requiring State or Federal intervention, infrastructure provider decisions or private investment.

As an overarching informing document, it will guide the alignment and future review of the Strategic Community Plan, Corporate Business Plan, Long Term Financial Plan, local planning documents and relevant economic development and town revitalisation initiatives. It will provide a common evidence base and strategic position while respecting the formal roles of those plans. The principal focus will be the Waroona townsite, considered in the context of the wider Shire and Peel economy.

**Proposed contents of the paper**

The paper will be organised around the connection between economic activity and community outcomes. The following components will form a single argument for coordinated growth and development.

1. Waroona's economic contribution and local return

   Describe the towns relationship with major industries and supply chains, distinguishing existing operations from proposed investment. Examine employment, workforce residence and commuting data. Identify where benefits are retained locally and where they accrue elsewhere.

2. Population and the resident workforce

   Human geography analysis examining population and household trends, age structure and the relationship between employment and residence. Employer postcode data and stakeholder information will help assess whether housing and other local conditions restrict workers ability or willingness to live in Waroona. The analysis will consider opportunities to attract and retain households across different life stages.

3. Housing and land development

   Assess housing availability, choice, affordability, rental supply and development feasibility alongside the identified approximately 360 lot opportunity. Mapping will establish ownership, planning status, servicing needs, likely yields, landowner intentions and delivery timing. The paper will explain which interventions could translate available land into completed and occupied homes.

4. Small business and local spending

   Examine how the size and composition of the resident population, commuting and spending patterns affect retail demand and small business viability. Consider supermarket choice and quality, business retention, employment and opportunities for local procurement. The paper will assess the conditions need to sustain a stronger local economy, without assuming population growth along will resolve every business challenge.

5. Education and sustainable community services

Use school enrolment data and other service information to assess the relationship between working households, children and demand for education and community services. This will include children living in Waroona who travel outside the town for schooling, including Years 11 and 12, as the local high school only caters to Year 10. Consider how attending school elsewhere affects children's connections and participation in local sporting and community groups in Waroona. The paper will examine the flow-on effects for local sporting clubs, volunteers and community involvement, alongside education capacity, service viability, access and future needs. It will identify how housing and population growth could support local education and services, and how these services can help attract and retain families.

6. Infrastructure and coordinated planning

Identify the infrastructure and planning decisions needed to support the desired housing, population and service outcomes. This will include the outstanding infill sewerage area 1H works, treatment and network capacity, drainage, water, electricity and transport where material. Councils' previous advocacy in relation to the Waroona Wastewater Treatment Facility upgrade and licence will contribute to this assessment.

7. Growth choice and government policy alignment

Compare growth pathways and their implications for housing, local employment, businesses, services, infrastructure costs and environmental values. Link proposed interventions directly to Federal, State and regional objectives, identifying the contribution Waroona can make and the action required to achieve it.

8. Direct links to government objectives

The advocacy case will explain how investment and coordinated decisions in Waroona can help governments achieve their own objectives:

- Federal housing objectives – The National Housing Accord provided a direct connection to increasing well located housing supply. Waroona's case will identify how feasible land development and servicing can support additional homes near employment and existing community facilities and examine relevant housing infrastructure funding opportunities.
- State growth and infrastructure objectives – Perth and Peel @ 3.5million, the State Planning Strategy 2050 and the State Infrastructure Strategy provide the context for coordinating housing, employment, land use, services and infrastructure. The paper will demonstrate how a planned approach to Waroona's growth can support an established community and improve the local return from economic activity.
- Peel Region objectives – The Peel Development Commission Strategic Plan 2026 to 2030 provides a direct connection to housing availability, enabling infrastructure, regional liveability and economic development. The paper will identify opportunities for regional partnerships that links these priorities with Waroona's resident workforce, businesses and services.

Relevant State planning policies will inform the assessment of settlement, activity centres, water servicing and infrastructure contributions.

**Preparation and engagement**

Existing research and data will be consolidated including the archival history, demographic and housing information, education data, available employer information and preliminary land development opportunities.

Targeted engagement will involve major employers, local businesses, landowners and education providers together with the Peel Development Commission, government agencies and infrastructure providers. Discussions will examine why workers choose to live elsewhere, what would make local residence more feasible, and what coordinated changes would support housing, businesses and community services.

Technical clarification will be sought where needed to assess delivery options. This includes Water Corporations current positions on additional connections following the Wastewater Treatment Plant licence renewal in October 2025, available and committed capacity, and the scope and programme for future works. The increased licensed acceptance rate will be treated as a potential opportunity to enable development, subject to confirmation of operational capacity, environmental requirements and network availability.

**Way forward**

Council endorsement will allow officers to prepare the paper as a coordinated assessment of Waroona's growth and development prospects. The work will progress through evidence consolidation, targeted engagement, assessment of options and preparation of a draft Council position. The programme will be refined once data availability and any specialist investigation requirements are established.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Economy |
| **Aspiration** | To create a diverse economy base that supports opportunity and employment |
| **Objective** | 2.1 Develop an economy that is focused on growth, knowledge and innovation, and infrastructure, and protects prime agricultural land |
| **Strategy** | 2.1.1 Maximise the inherent economic opportunities in the Murray Waroona functional economic region |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

- National Housing Accord.
- State Planning Strategy 2050.
- Perth and Peel @ 3.5million and the South Metropolitan Peel Sub-Regional Planning Framework.
- State Infrastructure Strategy.
- Peel Development Commission Strategic Plan 2026–30.
- State Planning Policy 1 State Planning Framework.
- State Planning Policy 3 Urban Growth and Settlement.
- State Planning Policy 2.9 Water.
- State Planning Policy 3.6 Infrastructure Contributions.
- State Planning Policy 4.2 Activity Centres.
- Shire of Waroona Strategic Community Plan.
- Shire of Waroona Corporate Business Plan.
- Shire of Waroona Local Planning Strategy and Local Planning Scheme, including their current reviews.
- Waroona Town Revitalisation Strategy.

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

Nil.

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
The proposed position paper will examine how Waroona can retain more of the economic benefits generated by major industries and employment within the district. It will identify barriers to housing delivery, residential population growth, local spending and small business viability, and establish priorities for coordinated planning, investment and government advocacy. Without this approach, Waroona risks continuing to support significant economic activity without realising its full potential benefits for the local community.

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
The paper will consider how housing availability, education, employment and access to services influence people's ability to live and remain in Waroona. This will include the flow-on effects of children attending school outside the town on participation in local sport, volunteering and community activities.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
The paper will consider how growth can be accommodated while protecting environmental values and planning for climate change. This will include land suitability, water and wastewater servicing, drainage, bushfire and flood risks, and the efficient use of existing infrastructure.

***Policy Implications***
Nil.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Reputation - Public perception, poor customer service, sub standard work, corruption |
| Risk | Without a coordinated, evidence-based approach to growth and development, Waroona may continue to miss opportunities to translate major industry and employment into local housing, residential population growth, viable small businesses and sustainable community services. |
| Consequence | 4 - Major |
| Likelihood | 4 - Likely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | High (10-19) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Prepare the Waroona Growth and Development Strategic Position Paper to consolidate evidence, identify connected barriers and prioritise actions. |
| Risk Acceptance | Monitor - Risk acceptable with adequate control |

## CONSULTATION

Targeted consultation is proposed during preparation of the position paper with relevant government agencies, the Peel Development Commission, major employers, landowners, infrastructure providers, education providers, local businesses and community representatives.

***Aboriginal Consultation***

Consultation with our local Aboriginal representative group will take place in preparing the paper providing an opportunity to consider cultural values, community aspirations and opportunities for participation in Waroona's growth and development

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial – Current Financial Year***
Preparation of the position paper is proposed to be undertaken using existing staff resources and within approved operating budgets.

***Financial – Future Years***
Endorsement to prepare the position paper does not commit Council to future expenditure.

***Workforce***
Preparation will be coordinated by existing officers, with input across relevant service areas. The work will require staff time for research, data analysis, stakeholder engagement and drafting, and will be managed alongside existing operational priorities.

## CONCLUSION

Despite longstanding advocacy and the presence of major industries connected to global markets, Waroona has not realised the same growth and development benefits experienced by neighbouring towns. Its contribution to the broader economy has not translated into its full potential for local housing, residential population growth, small business activity and sustainable community services.

The Shire must make a coordinated and sustained effort to bring this imbalance to the attention of government and secure fair consideration of Waroona's infrastructure and investment needs. The town has significant potential, but its opportunities and longstanding constraints need to be clearly demonstrated and given appropriate priority.

The proposed Waroona Growth and Development Strategic Position Paper will bring the evidence together, explain the consequences of continued inaction and identify the decisions needed to support progress. It will provide Council with a clear and substantiated case for ensuring Waroona's contribution is recognised and its community has the opportunity to share more fully in the benefits of economic development.

## 11.3 CORPORATE & COMMUNITY SERVICES

Cr Mason entered the meeting, the time being 4.10pm.

| **11.3.1 Listing of Payments for the Month of September 2026** | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | FM.3 – Financial Management – Creditors |
| **Previous Items** | Nil |
| **Applicant** | N/A |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Senior Finance Officer;<br>Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Number** | 11.3.1 – Monthly Creditors Report – August 2026 |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/140**
**Moved: Cr Odorisio**
**Seconded: Cr Rowles**

**That Council receives the following payments made throughout the month of September 2026:**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Municipal** | **Cheque** | **10524 – 10527** | **$** | **47,612.39** |
| | **EFT** | **45847 – 46033** | **$** | **695,980.39** |
| **Direct wages** | **01/09/2026 – 30/09/2026 inclusive** | | **$** | **412,568.02** |
| **Direct Debit** | **01/09/2026 – 30/09/2026 inclusive** | | **$** | **359,010.15** |
| **Trust** | **Cheque** | | **$** | **-** |
| | **EFT** | | **$** | **-** |
| | **GRAND TOTAL** | | **$** | **1,515,170.95** |

**as per Appendix 11.3.1.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

**IN BRIEF**

The purpose of this report is to present the listing of payments made from the Shire's Municipal and Trust funds throughout the month of September 2026.

**BACKGROUND**

The attached appendix lists the payments from Council Municipal and Trust funds for the month applicable as per requirements of the *Local Government Act 1995* and the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996*.

As per regulation 13 of the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996* the following information is required to be presented to Council;

- The Payee's name;
- The amount of the payment;
- The date of the Payment; and
- Sufficient information to identify the transaction.

**REPORT DETAIL**

As Council has delegated authority to the Chief Executive Officer to execute payments from the municipal fund and the trust fund a list of accounts paid are required to be submitted to Council showing the prescribed information.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.1 A sustainable future through embracing change, applying technological advancement and pursuing efficiencies |
| **Strategy** | 5.1.1 Establish a strong corporate governance framework to ensure high standards of integrity, ethics and accountability, and pursue professional development opportunities |
| **Action** | |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Nil.

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

***Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996***

***r.13 - Payments from municipal fund or trust fund by CEO, CEO's duties as to etc.***

*(1) If the local government has delegated to the CEO the exercise of its power to make payments from the municipal fund or the trust fund, a list of accounts paid by the CEO is to be prepared each month showing for each account paid since the last such list was prepared -*

*(a) the payee's name; and*
*(b) the amount of the payment; and*
*(c) the date of the payment; and*
*(d) sufficient information to identify the transaction.*

*(2) A list of accounts for approval to be paid is to be prepared each month showing –*

*(a) for each account which requires council authorisation in that month*

*(i) the payee's name; and*
*(ii) the amount of the payment; and*
*(iii) sufficient information to identify the transaction; and*

*(b) the date of the meeting of the council to which the list is to be presented.*

*(3) A list prepared under sub regulation (1) or (2) is to be —*

*(a) presented to the council at the next ordinary meeting of the council after the list is prepared; and*
*(b) recorded in the minutes of that meeting.*

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil.

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
Nil.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Nil.

***Policy Implications***
Nil.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Operational - Adverse effects on core business, business continuity, human resource risks, loss of knowledge |
| Risk | Non-compliance with the requirements stipulated by the *Local Government Act 1995* |
| Consequence | 3 - Moderate |
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Control measures are in place whereby payments are checked and verified by two authorising officers. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable with adequate controls |

## CONSULTATION

Nil.

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Nil.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
Nil.

***Workforce***
Nil.

## CONCLUSION

The listing of payments as per the attached appendix is a true reflection of the expenditure from the Municipal and Trust Fund accounts for the month of September 2026. All expenditure is accordance with the 2026/27 adopted Budget and is presented as prescribed in regulation 13 of the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulation 1996*.

| 11.3.2 Statement of Financial Activity for the period ending 30 September 2026 | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | FM.1 – Financial Management – Creditors |
| **Previous Items** | N/A |
| **Applicant** | N/A |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Manager Corporate Services;<br>Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Absolute Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.3.2 – Statement of Financial Activity for the period ending 30 September 2026 |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/141**
**Moved: Cr Odorisio**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That Council:**

1. **receives the Statement of Financial Activity for the period ending 30 September 2026 as per Appendix 11.3.2; and**

2. **amends the 2026/27 adopted budget as per the table below:**

| GL Account | Amount | Details |
|---|---|---|
| **3204 RC87** | Increase expenditure by $200,000 | Dorsett Road Reconstruction of shoulder – amend budgeting error |
| **3355** | Increase income by $75,000 | Alcoa contribution towards Willowdale-Wagerup Road |
| **0091** | Increase income by $64,663 | Increase of General Purpose Federal Assistance Grant income |
| **3265** | Decrease income by $5,964 | Decrease Roads Federal Assistance Grant income |
| **2624 RV01** | Decrease expenditure by $50,650 | Reduce expenditure to Golf Course pathway – Project savings |
| **7104** | Reduce expenditure by $20,000 | Reduce funding to replace pool barrier |
| **0452** | Increase expenditure by $2,349 | Increase audit expenditure for Financial Management Systems Review |
| **7114** | Increase expenditure by $2,000 | Increase cost to replace court scoreboard at the Recreation and Aquatic Centre |

**CARRIED 7/0**

**IN BRIEF**

The purpose of this report is to present the financial position of Council as at the reporting date as per requirements of the Local Government Act 1995 and the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulation 1996.

Council is also requested to approve (if any) the budget amendments that are detailed in the Budget Amendments section of this report.

**BACKGROUND**

The Local Government Act 1995 in conjunction with regulation 34(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 requires a monthly Statement of Financial Activity to be presented to Council detailing the prescribed information within 2 months after the end of the month to which the statement relates.

## REPORT DETAIL

The monthly financial report recognises the financial position of the Shire of Waroona at the reporting date and contains the following information;

(a) Annual budget estimates taking any expenditure incurred for an additional purpose under section 6.8(1) (b) or (c) of the Local Government Act 1995 into account;

(b) Budget estimates to the end of the month to which the statement relates;

(c) Actual amounts of expenditure, revenue, and income to the end of the month to which the statements relate;

(d) The material variance between the comparable amounts referred to in paragraphs (b) and (c); and

(e) The net current assets at the end of the month to which the statement relates.

The following information is included in the report;

- Statement of Financial Activity by nature and type
- Statement of Financial Position
- Note 1: Basis of preparation and significant accounting policies
- Note 2: Statement of Financial Activity Information
- Note 3: Explanation of Material Variances
- Note 4 - Graphical Representation - Source Statement of Financial Activity
- Note 5: Cash and Financial Assets
- Note 6: Cash Backed Reserve
- Note 7: Capital Disposals and Acquisitions
- Note 8: Grants, subsidies, and contributions
- Note 9: Receivables
- Note 10: Payables
- Note 11: Rating Information
- Note 12: Information on Borrowings
- Note 13: Budget Amendments
- Note 14: Trust Fund

### BUDGET AMENDMENTS

The following items require the 2025/26 adopted budget to be amended to reflect expenditure needed for Dorsett Road, accounted for with additional income and project savings as detailed in the table below.

| GL Account | Amount | Details |
|---|---|---|
| **3204 RC87** | Increase expenditure by $200,000 | Dorsett Road Reconstruction of shoulder – amend budgeting error |
| **3355** | Increase income by $75,000 | Alcoa contribution towards Willowdale-Wagerup Road |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **0091** | Increase income by $64,663 | Increase of General Purpose Federal Assistance Grant income |
| **3265** | Decrease income by $5,964 | Decrease Roads Federal Assistance Grant income |
| **2624 RV01** | Decrease expenditure by $50,650 | Reduce expenditure to Golf Course pathway – Project savings |
| **7104** | Reduce expenditure by $20,000 | Reduce funding to replace pool barrier |
| **0452** | Increase expenditure by $2,349 | Increase audit expenditure for Financial Management Systems Review |
| **7114** | Increase expenditure by 2,000 | Increase cost to replace court scoreboard at the Recreation and Aquatic Centre |

Please note the statements are accurate at the time of preparation but remain subject to end-of-month processes, additional checks, regulatory updates, and any end-of-year audit adjustments. At times, agenda deadlines require the report to be finalised before all end-of-month procedures are complete. Any subsequent amendments will be processed and reflected in the accumulated balances presented in the following month's statements.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.1 A sustainable future through embracing change, applying technological advancement and pursuing efficiencies |
| **Strategy** | 5.1.1 Establish a strong corporate governance framework to ensure high standards of integrity, ethics and accountability, and pursue professional development opportunities |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Shire of Waroona 2025/26 Annual Budget

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

***Local Government Act 1995***

*6.4. Financial report*

*(1) A local government is to prepare an annual financial report for the preceding financial year and such other financial reports as are prescribed.*

*6.8. Expenditure from municipal fund not included in annual budget*

*(1) A local government is not to incur expenditure from its municipal fund for an additional purpose except where the expenditure —*

*(a) is incurred in a financial year before the adoption of the annual budget by the local government; or*

*(b) is authorised in advance by resolution*; or*

*(c) is authorised in advance by the mayor or president in an emergency.*

** Absolute majority required.*

*(1a) In subsection (1) — additional purpose means a purpose for which no expenditure estimate is included in the local government's annual budget.*

***Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996***

*34. Financial activity statement required each month (Act s. 6.4)*

*(1A) In this regulation — committed assets means revenue unspent but set aside under the annual budget for a specific purpose.*

*(1) A local government is to prepare each month a statement of financial activity reporting on the revenue and expenditure, as set out in the annual budget under regulation 22(1)(d), for the previous month (the relevant month) in the following detail —*

- *(a) annual budget estimates, taking into account any expenditure incurred for an additional purpose under section 6.8(1)(b) or (c); and*
- *(b) budget estimates to the end of the relevant month; and*
- *(c) actual amounts of expenditure, revenue and income to the end of the relevant month; and*
- *(d) material variances between the comparable amounts referred to in paragraphs (b) and (c); and*
- *(e) the net current assets at the end of the relevant month and a note containing a summary explaining the composition of the net current assets.*

*(1B) The detail included under subregulation (1)(e) must be structured in the same way as the detail included in the annual budget under regulation 31(1) and (3)(a).*

*(1C) Any information relating to exclusions from the calculation of a budget deficiency that is included as part of the budget estimates referred to in subregulation (1)(a) or (b) must be structured in the same way as the corresponding information included in the annual budget.*

*(2) Each statement of financial activity is to be accompanied by documents containing — [(a)deleted]*

- *(b) an explanation of each of the material variances referred to in subregulation (1)(d); and*
- *(c) such other supporting information as is considered relevant by the local government.*

*(3) The information in a statement of financial activity must be shown according to nature classification.*

*(4) A statement of financial activity, and the accompanying documents referred to in subregulation (2), are to be —*

- *(a) presented at an ordinary meeting of the council within 2 months after the end of the relevant month; and*
- *(b) recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which it is presented.*

*(5) Each financial year, a local government is to adopt a percentage or value, calculated in accordance with the AAS, to be used in statements of financial activity for reporting material variances.*

*35. Financial position statement required each month*

*(1) A local government must prepare each month a statement of financial position showing the financial position of the local government as at the last day of the previous month (the previous month) and —*

*(a) the financial position of the local government as at the last day of the previous financial year; or*

*(b) if the previous month is June, the financial position of the local government as at the last day of the financial year before the previous financial year.*

*(2) A statement of financial position must be —*

*(a) presented at an ordinary meeting of the council within 2 months after the end of the previous month; and*

*(b) recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which it is presented.*

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic** - (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
The Statement of Financial Activity provides Council with oversight of the Shire's current financial position and supports informed decision-making in relation to resource allocation. Accurate monthly reporting and timely budget amendments ensure the Shire maintains financial sustainability, meets funding obligations, and can continue delivering services and capital works that contribute positively to the local and regional economy.

***Social** - (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
Regular financial reporting ensures transparency and accountability to the community, providing assurance that public funds are being managed responsibly. The proposed budget amendments (if any) support community outcomes which collectively enhance the quality of life for residents and visitors.

***Environment** – (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
There are no direct environmental sustainability or climate change impacts arising from the monthly financial statements. Proposed amendments (if any) may indirectly support improved environmental management outcomes.

***Policy Implications***
All financial polices from FP001 through to FP037 may have impact on the monthly financial statements.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Operational - Adverse effects on core business, business continuity, human resource risks, loss of knowledge |
| Risk | Failure to monitor and report the Shire's financial position accurately and in a timely manner may result in reduced organisational transparency, misinformed decision-making, budget overruns, and non-compliance with statutory reporting requirements. |
| Consequence | 3 - Moderate |
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Key controls include monthly legislative-compliant reporting, regular budget monitoring, strong internal controls, annual audits, and ongoing improvements to financial processes. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable |

## CONSULTATION

All Shire of Waroona Officers share responsibility for sound financial management and are expected to operate in accordance with relevant regulations, policies, and procedures relating to budget allocations. Staff are consulted regarding project timing, progress, and status updates to ensure the accuracy of financial reporting. Their input is essential to maintaining reliable and compliant monthly financial statements.

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Not applicable for this report. The contents relate solely to financial reporting and internal budget adjustments, with no direct impact on Aboriginal stakeholders or cultural matters.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial – Current Financial Year***
The financial implications of any proposed budget amendments are detailed in the Budget Amendments section of this report.

Where applicable, the proposed amendments will ensure that the Shire's adopted annual budget accurately reflects revised funding allocations, operational requirements and project commitments.

***Financial – Future Years***
The monthly Statement of Financial Activity provides Council with ongoing oversight of the Shire's financial position and supports informed financial planning and decision-making.

Any proposed budget amendments with financial implications extending beyond the current financial year will be considered in the context of future annual budgets and the Shire's Long Term Financial Plan, where applicable.

***Workforce***
There are no direct workforce implications arising from Council's receipt of the monthly financial statements.

The preparation, review and reporting of monthly financial information are undertaken within existing workforce resources, noting the ongoing administrative and legislative compliance requirements associated with financial reporting.

## CONCLUSION
The Statement of Financial Activity provides a comprehensive summary of the Shire’s financial performance and position for the reporting period, fulfilling statutory obligations under the Local Government Act 1995 and associated regulations. The recommended budget amendments (if any) ensure that the 2025/26 budget remains accurate and reflective of current activities, grant funding, and operational priorities. It is therefore recommended that Council receives the Statement of Financial Activity and endorses (if any) the proposed amendments to the adopted budget.

| 11.3.3 2026/27 Corporate Business Plan Quarterly Progress Report – July to September 2026 | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | CM.4 – Corporate Management Planning – Business Plans – Principal Activity Plan |
| **Previous Items** | Nil |
| **Applicant** | Not applicable |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Senior Governance Officer;<br>Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.3.3 A – 2026-2030 Corporate Business Plan – Quarterly Progress Report JUL to SEP 2026<br>11.3.3 B - 2026-27 CBP 2.1.1.1 |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/142**
**Moved: Cr Rowles**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That Council receives the Corporate Business Plan – Quarterly Progress Report July to September 2026 as per Appendix 11.3.3 A.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

## IN BRIEF

Updates have been provided by responsible officers against Towards Waroona 2034 - Corporate Business Plan 2026 - 2030 projects and actions for the period covering 1 July 2026 to 30 September 2026. Council is requested to review and receive the Corporate Business Plan – Quarterly Progress Report – July to September 2026.

## BACKGROUND

In accordance with section 5.56 of the *Local Government Act 1995*, all local governments in Western Australia are required to effectively plan for the future, with guidance provided in the [former] Department Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industry's Integrated Planning & Reporting Framework. The intent of the framework is to ensure that priorities and services provided by the local government are aligned with community needs and aspirations and, in doing so, facilitate a shift from a short-term resource focus to long-term sustainability.

The Corporate Business Plan is the Shire of Waroona's four-year planning document and one of the core components of the Shire's Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework. It gives effect to a four-year period of the 2024-2034 Strategic Community Plan and is pivotal in ensuring that the short and medium-term commitments are both strategically aligned and affordable.

A Corporate Business Plan quarterly progress report has been prepared for Council to deliver a brief update against all agreed projects and actions, and to demonstrate that work towards planned objectives is progressing.

## REPORT DETAIL

The Progress Report structure reflects that set out in the Towards Waroona 2034 – Corporate Business Plan 2026 - 2030. Actions and projects are grouped under objectives, which align with the strategies from the five key focus areas and aspirations in the Strategic Community

Plan: Our Community, Our Economy, Our Environment, Our Built Assets, and Our Leadership.

A quarterly progress comment has been provided against most projects and actions by the responsible officer and lead department.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.1 A sustainable future through embracing change, applying technological advancement and pursuing efficiencies |
| **Strategy** | 5.1.1 Establish a strong corporate governance framework to ensure high standards of integrity, ethics and accountability, and pursue professional development opportunities |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Towards Waroona 2034 – Corporate Business Plan 2026 - 2030

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

Not Applicable

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
The Progress Report details current activities and progress against agreed Corporate Business Plan economic objectives.

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
The progress report details current activities and progress against agreed Corporate Business Plan community objectives.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
The progress report details current activities and progress against agreed Corporate Business Plan environmental objectives.

***Policy Implications***
Nil.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Reputation - Public perception, poor customer service, sub standard work, corruption |
| Risk | A councillor may subsequently be uninformed in the event they receive an enquiry from a member of the community regarding current Shire projects, as they have not received regular updates against planned corporate business objectives. |
| Consequence | 2 - Minor |
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |

| | |
|---|---|
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Council's endorsement of the recommendation of this report will mitigate the likelihood of this risk coming into effect. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable with adequate controls |

## CONSULTATION

Progress information has been provided by assigned responsible officers across all Shire departments.

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Nil.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
Nil.

***Workforce***
Nil.

## CONCLUSION

A Corporate Business Plan progress report has been prepared for council to deliver a brief update against all agreed projects and actions, and to demonstrate that work towards planned objectives is progressing. Council is requested to review and receive the Corporate Business Plan – Quarterly Progress Report July to September 2026.

| 11.3.4 Review of Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | RC.12 – Recreation and Cultural Services |
| **Previous Items** | OCM23/03/036 – Review of Council Committees and Advisory Working Groups<br>OCM25/12/197 – Recreation Advisory Group Minutes – meeting held 27 November 2025 |
| **Applicant** | N/A |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.3.4 – TOR002 – Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference (Updated October 2026) |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/143**
**Moved: Cr Bartle**
**Seconded: Cr Scott**

**That Council adopts the amended TOR002 – Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference, as presented in Appendix 11.3.4.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

## IN BRIEF

Council is requested to consider amendments to the Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference (TOR002) to strengthen meeting governance and improve administrative arrangements.

The proposed amendments clarify the requirement for the Chairperson to be an Elected Member, establish procedures for calling and distributing meeting agendas, and provide flexibility to postpone or cancel meetings where there is no substantive business requiring consideration.

With the positions of Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson due to be determined as of each November, the review provides a timely opportunity to formalise these arrangements and better align the Group's meeting practices with Council's established governance processes.

## BACKGROUND

The Recreation Advisory Group was established to provide Council and the Shire's Administration with advice and recommendations on matters relating to sport and recreation within the Shire of Waroona.

At its March 2023 Ordinary Council Meeting (OCM23/03/036), Council adopted the Terms of Reference for the Recreation Advisory Group as part of a broader review of Council committees and advisory working groups.

The Group operates in an advisory and consultative capacity, providing opportunities for Elected Members and representatives of local sporting and recreation organisations to contribute to Council's decision-making processes.

The operation of advisory and working groups is guided by Council Policy CPG024 – Advisory and Working Groups, which provides for Council approval of amendments to Terms of Reference.

The Terms of Reference were most recently reviewed and updated by Council at its December 2025 Ordinary Council Meeting under Resolution OCM25/12/197.

Under the existing Terms of Reference, the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson are elected by Group members for a 12-month period from November to October. The proposed updated Terms of Reference specify that the Chairperson is to be an Elected Member.

With these positions due for their annual appointment as of November 2026, it is considered an appropriate time to review the Terms of Reference and further clarify the Group's governance and administrative arrangements.

## REPORT DETAIL

The Recreation Advisory Group meets quarterly and provides an opportunity for Elected Members and representatives of local sporting and recreation organisations to contribute to matters relating to sport and recreation within the Shire.

A review of the Terms of Reference has identified opportunities to strengthen meeting governance and improve administrative efficiency. The proposed amendments include:

- Appointment of Chairperson: Clarifying that the Chairperson must be elected from the Elected Members appointed to the Group. This will support effective meeting management, ensure discussions remain relevant to the Group's Terms of Reference and provide greater alignment with Council's strategic priorities and governance processes.

- Agenda Preparation and Distribution: Introducing a requirement to call for agenda items at least two weeks prior to each scheduled meeting, with agendas and supporting documentation distributed in accordance with applicable requirements and no later than 72 hours before the meeting.

- Postponement or Cancellation of Meetings: Allowing meetings to be postponed or cancelled, following consultation between the Chairperson and Chief Executive Officer, where no agenda items have been received and there is no outstanding business requiring consideration.

The existing Terms of Reference provide for the annual election of the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson for a 12-month period commencing in November. With these appointments due each November, the review provides a timely opportunity to clarify governance arrangements and better align the Group's meeting practices with Council processes.

The proposed amendments are intended to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the Group while maintaining its advisory role and opportunities for community participation.

The amended Terms of Reference are provided at Appendix 11.3.4 for Council's consideration.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.2 Develop a skilled, safe and compliant organisation |
| **Strategy** | 5.2.2 Promote an organisational culture of safety, best practice and continuous improvement |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Council Policy CPG024 – Advisory and Working Groups.

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

Nil

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
The Recreation Advisory Group provides a forum for local sporting and recreation organisations to contribute to discussions concerning recreation facilities, services and opportunities within the Shire.

The proposed amendments will support effective participation through improved meeting administration, appropriate facilitation of discussions and clearer governance arrangements.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Nil

***Policy Implications***
Council Policy CPG024 – Advisory and Working Groups provides guidance for the establishment and operation of the Shire's advisory and working groups.

The proposed amendments to the Terms of Reference are intended to improve consistency with Council's governance and administrative practices.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Operational - Adverse effects on core business, business continuity, human resource risks, loss of knowledge |
| Risk | Ineffective meeting governance and administration resulting in discussions outside the Group's Terms of Reference, inadequate meeting preparation, unnecessary meetings or reduced member participation. |
| Consequence | 2 - Minor |
| Likelihood | 3 - Possible |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Clearly defined Chairperson appointment requirements, established agenda preparation and distribution procedures, consultation between the Chairperson and CEO regarding meeting postponements or cancellations, and timely communication with members. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable |

## CONSULTATION

The proposed amendments relate to the governance and administrative operation of the Recreation Advisory Group.

Consultation with the Recreation Advisory Group and Chairperson will be undertaken as appropriate in implementing the revised arrangements.

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Nil

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial – Current Financial Year***
There are no financial implications associated with the proposed amendments. The revised meeting arrangements may provide minor administrative efficiencies by avoiding meetings where there is no substantive business requiring consideration.

***Financial – Future Years***
Nil

***Workforce***
The preparation and distribution of meeting agendas and associated administrative functions will continue to be undertaken within existing workforce resources. The proposed amendments may reduce unnecessary administrative preparation and staff attendance where scheduled meetings are postponed or cancelled due to a lack of business.

## CONCLUSION

The proposed amendments to the Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference will strengthen meeting governance and provide clearer administrative arrangements for the operation of the Group.

Requiring the Chairperson to be an Elected Member will support effective meeting facilitation, maintain alignment with Council's strategic priorities and ensure discussions remain within the Group's advisory responsibilities.

The introduction of formalised agenda preparation and distribution procedures, together with provisions for postponing or cancelling meetings where there is no substantive business, will improve administrative efficiency and provide greater clarity for members.

With the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson positions due to be determined as of each November, the review provides a timely opportunity to implement these arrangements and align the Group's practices more closely with Council's established meeting processes.

It is recommended that Council adopt the amended TOR002 – Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference, as presented in Appendix 11.3.4.

| 11.3.5 Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | LE.8 – Laws and Enforcement – Local Laws – Local Government Property and Public Places |
| **Previous Items** | Item 11.2.7 29 April 2025 OCM25/04/056 |
| **Applicant** | N/A |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Senior Governance Officer;<br>Director Customer & Development Services, and<br>Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Absolute Majority |
| **Appendix Number** | 11.3.5 A – Proposed Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026<br>11.3.5 B – Register of Delegations – extract of proposed Amendments (Tracked Changes) |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/144**
**Moved: Cr Rowles**
**Seconded: Cr Mason**

**That Council:**

1. **adopts the *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026*, as detailed at Appendix 11.3.5 A in accordance with section 3.12 of the *Local Government Act 1995*; and**

2. **authorises the application of the Shire of Waroona Common Seal to the *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026*;**

3. **authorises the Shire President and Chief Executive Officer to sign and execute all matters relating to the *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026; and***

4. **authorises the Chief Executive Officer to –**

   a. **publish in the Government Gazette the *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026*, as adopted;**

   b. **forward a copy of the adopted local law to the Departmental CEO - Director General of the Department of Local Government, Industry Regulation & Safety;**

   c. **give local public notice of the adoption of the local law; and**

   d. **complete and submit an explanatory memorandum, statutory procedures checklist and other supporting information on the local law to the Joint Standing Committee on Delegated Legislation; and**

5. **amends its Register of Delegations - Council to Committees and Chief Executive Officer, to reflect adoption of the local law, and subsequent repeal of previous local laws, to:**

   a. **replace delegation 2.14.1 - *Application of Shire of Waroona Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001***

**with 'Application of Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026'; and**

**b. remove delegation 2.14.8 - Application of Shire of Waroona Local Government Property Local Law 2014;**

**c. renumber delegations 2.14.9 and 2.14.10, to 2.14.8 and 2.14.9 respectively,**

**as presented in Appendix 11.3.5 B.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

## IN BRIEF

- On 29 April 2025, Council resolved for the Chief Executive Officer to commence the process to make a Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2025 to provide for Council, and its employees and appointed volunteer rangers to regulate the use of all property belonging to the Shire of Waroona, as well as thoroughfares, and public places, and activities on the beach.
- The intended result is control of the activities that occur on local government property, thoroughfares and public places. Some activities are permitted only under a permit or under a determination and some activities are restricted or prohibited. Offences are created for inappropriate behaviour in or on local government property, thoroughfares, and public places.
- A copy of the draft local law was provided to the Department of Local Government, Industry Regulation and Safety (Department), and other key stakeholders for review.
- Comments received by the Department in January 2026 suggested minor amendments to the draft local law.
- Governor's Approval to extend the application of the local law by 200m seaward, under section 3.6(1) of the *Local Government Act 1995,* was received and gazetted on 6 October 2026.
- Council's adoption of the proposed Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 is recommended.

## BACKGROUND

The making of a Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law (LGP&PP Local Law) commenced in 2020 - a consolidation of the Shire's *Local Government Property Local Law 2014*, which was gazetted in 2015, and the *Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001*, last gazetted in 2013.

Concurrently, a Preston Beach-specific local law was being prepared in response to consultation with Preston Beach residents and feedback received in 2020, in an effort to regulate activities along the beach and dunes within Reserve R41776, Preston Beach, as provisions relating to Preston Beach within the local government property local law were limited to the designated recreation (swimming only) area. However, a thorough review of the LGP&PP Local Law and Preston Beach local law through 2022 and 2023 resulted in a decision to amalgamate the two and include specific Preston Beach 'beach' provisions in the primary LGP&PP Local Law.

Following extensive drafting and stakeholder liaison, the Preston Beach community attended a Shire-coordinated information session and presentation on the progress of the draft local law in November 2024. The consultation session was positively received.

On 29 April 2025, Council resolved to commence the making of a Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2025 in accordance with section 3.12 of the *Local Government*

*Act 1995* (Act). The draft local law was advertised locally, and a copy was forwarded to the Departmental CEO – Director General of the Department of Local Government, Industry Regulation and Safety (Department), for comment. Track Care WA Inc. were also invited to review and provide feedback on the application of the local law to local beach areas.

The Department's comments were provided in January 2026, and in February 2026, the Shire formally requested the Minister of Local Government to seek Governor's Approval to extend the application of the local law to a distance of 200 metres seaward, beyond the low water mark. This extension would allow the Shire to regulate and govern water-based activities such as beach fishing and boat launching, in addition to those on the beach, dunes, or near the water.

Details of comments provided by the Department suggesting minor amendments, amendments applied, and further details on the Governor's Approval to extend its application boundary, are outlined in the report detail.

## REPORT DETAIL

Following an initial report to Council on 29 April 2025 to commence the local law-making process, the draft Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2025 (LGP&PP Local Law) was advertised locally in the Harvey-Waroona Reporter on Tuesday, 13 May 2025. The advertisement invited public submissions for more than the statutory minimum of 6 weeks, with submissions due by Friday, 4 July 2025. Copies of the advertisement were displayed on the Shire's official website, Facebook page, and the library public notice board for the same period.

On 14 May 2025, a copy was sent to the Departmental CEO - Director General of the Department of Local Government, Industry Regulation & Safety (Department).

Department's comments, and amendments applied

Comments were received from the Department on 22 January 2026, suggesting minor changes to the content, as outlined below. All comments were considered, and amendments deemed necessary were incorporated into the proposed LGP&PP Local Law, included at **Appendix xxx A**.

These amendments are considered administrative only and do not in any way alter the intent of the local law.

### 1. Clause 9.8 – Shopping trolleys: reversal of the onus of proof

*Clause 9.8 provides that the business named on a shopping trolley is taken to own it. This reverses the normal onus of proof which is typically met by the prosecutor of any offence.*

*The Committee has not traditionally taken action against clauses of this kind, as the impact on the public is generally minimal. However, the Committee has expressed doubts that the clause would be enforceable if challenged in court.*

Clause 9.8 states:

> "**9.8 Retailer taken to own shopping trolley**
> In the absence of any proof to the contrary, a shopping trolley is to be taken to belong to a retailer whose name is marked on the shopping trolley."

**Officer's Response:**
The Department's comments have been recognised and whilst the option of removing clause 9.8 entirely has been considered, clause 9.8 has been retained without amendment. In reaching this position, officers considered that:

- there is only one retailer that operates with shopping trolleys within the district, which limits the practical likelihood of uncertainty about ownership;
- equivalent provisions appear in other local governments' local laws, and the Shire is not aware of any enforcement issues arising from those provisions;
- the Department's advice indicates that the Committee has not traditionally acted against clauses of this kind, given their generally minimal impact on the public;
- the provision assists the Shire in identifying the retailer responsible for a shopping trolley; and
- the removal of an entire clause may may constitute a significant amendment requiring the local law-making process to recommence.

The Shire acknowledges that the presence of equivalent provisions in other local laws does not establish their legal enforceability. Having considered the Department's concerns and the local circumstances, the Shire has made a conscious decision to accept the risk that clause 9.8 may be found unenforceable if challenged in court.

**2. Clause 5.4 - Suspension of admission**

*Clause 5.4 provides that a person or manager may suspend admission to a person for a period of time if they commit a breach of the local law regarding a swimming pool or recreation facility.*

*While the clause imposes a minimum of one day, it is silent on the maximum ban which can be issued under this clause. This allows for the possibility of indefinite bans, something that the Parliamentary Committee has previously objected to.*

**Officer's Response:** Clause 5.4 has been amended to add the words 'and a maximum period of 12 months' after 'for a minimum period of one day', to remove the ability to create indefinite suspensions from admission.

**3. Minor edits suggested by the Department**

*(a) All references to 2025 should be changed to 2026;*

**Officer's Response:** All references to *2025* within the title of the local law, and under 1.1 Citation have been changed to '2026'.

*(b) While it is unlikely that lost property will be expensive enough to exceed regulatory thresholds, it is suggested that clause 15.8(6) be amended to state that 'Subject to compliance with the Act' the [Shire] can dispose of lost property as it sees fit.*

**15.8 Lost property and unclaimed property in a locker**
Subclause (6) states:

> *If an article is not claimed or collected within a period of 1 month the local government may dispose of the article in any manner that the local government sees fit.*

**Officer's Response:** The words **"***Subject to compliance with the Act,"* have been inserted at the beginning of subclause (6), with the next word 'If' changed to lowercase 'if'.

Additional amendments applied

Clause 1.4 Interpretation, subclause (1), definition of ***bathing appliance*** –

- Removed the word 'boats' from the list of examples included as a float of any material.

Feedback and submissions received

No submissions were received from the public during the advertised consultation period.

Track Care WA Inc. was provided with a copy of the draft local law in May 2025 for comment due to its involvement in and guidance on four-wheel-drive beach access. Track Care WA Inc. advised that it fully supported the draft local law, "specifically those sections that relate to beach access and driving".

Governor's approval to extend the application of the local law 200m seaward

A notice of the Governor's Approval of the making of the Shire of Waroona Local Government Property & Public Places Local Law 2026 to the extent that it would apply into the ocean to a distance of 200 metres seaward, was published in the Government Gazette, on 6 October 2026.

To reflect the gazetted notice, **Clause 1.5 Application** has been amended to add paragraph (1)(b) -

(1) Unless the contrary is expressly provided, this local law shall apply –

(a) throughout the district; and

*(b) in the sea adjoining the district for a distance of 200 metres seawards from the low water mark at ordinary spring tides, as approved by the Governor under section 3.6(1) of the* Local Government Act 1995*, as published in the Government Gazette on 6 October 2026, No. 127, page 4.*

Gazette and explanatory memorandum

Following Council adoption, and in accordance with subsections 3.12(5), (6), (6A) and (7) of the Act, the Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 will be forwarded to the State Law Publisher for gazettal, advertised via local public notice, forwarded to the Department's Director General, and sent to the Western Australian Parliament's Joint Standing Committee on Delegated Legislation accompanied by an Explanatory Memorandum.

Proposed Council Determinations

Pursuant to Part 2, Division 1, **Clause 2.1 Determinations as to use of local government property** of the LGP&PP Local Law, Council will be advised to make determinations setting aside specific local government property for the pursuit of the following activities as referred to in clause 2.7, to the extent and manner prescribed within each determination, as provided under clause 2.8 -

1. Take, ride or drive a vehicle on a beach within Reserve R41776
2. Fly or use a motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket on a beach within Reserve R41776
3. Launch, beach, retrieve or use a boat on a beach within Reserve R41776

4. Launch, fly or land a drone with or without an attached camera or recording device on a beach within Reserve R41776

Council determinations will be presented to Council under a separate report.

Repeal of superseded Shire of Waroona local laws

As per **Clause 1.6 Repeal**, the following laws will effectively be repealed on the date that the LGP&PP Local Law comes into effect, being 14 days from the date it is published in the Government Gazette.

(a) *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property Local Law 2014* published in the *Government Gazette* on 16 January 2015; and
(b) *Shire of Waroona Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001* published in the *Government Gazette* on 27 August 2001.

As a result, all internal Shire references to these local laws, including associated Authorised Officer appointments and sub-delegated duties and powers by the CEO, will be updated to reflect LGP&PP Local Law.

Amendment to Council's register of delegations

Under s.5.42 of the Act, "A local government may delegate, by absolute majority, to the CEO the exercise of any of its powers or the discharge of any of its duties under this Act", including the application of express powers and duties provided in its local laws.

Amendments to the *Register of Delegations – Council to Committees and Chief Executive Officer* will be required following Council's resolution to make the new *Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026*, and the subsequent repeal of the above-mentioned local laws.

The proposed amendments are set out in **Appendix 11.3.5 B** and summarised below:

| Delegation (Current) | Proposed Amendment | Delegate |
|---|---|---|
| ***2.9 Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1960*** | | |
| 2.14.1 - Application of Shire of Waroona Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001 | **Remove delegation** following repeal of Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001, and **Replace with NEW delegation:** Application of Shire of Waroona Local Government Property & Public Places Local Law 2026. | CEO |
| 2.14.8 - Application of Shire of Waroona Local Government Property Local Law 2014 | **Remove delegation** following repeal of Local Government Property Local Law 2014. | CEO |
| 2.14.9 and 2.14.10 | **Minor amendments** Re-number to 2.14.8 and 2.14.9 respectively. | CEO |

Officer's Recommendation

It is recommended that Council –

- make the proposed Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026. This local law will provide a clearer consolidated local law which governs activities on local government property, activities in thoroughfares and public places, and activities on Preston Beach reserve R41776; and

- amend its register of delegations to capture all changes to the local government's powers and duties relating to local government property, thoroughfares, public places, and activities on reserve R41776 delegated to the CEO, as reflected in the proposed LGP&PP local law.

A copy of the proposed local law is presented in **Appendix 11.3.5 A.**

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.1 A sustainable future through embracing change, applying technological advancement and pursuing efficiencies |
| **Strategy** | 5.1.1 Establish a strong corporate governance framework to ensure high standards of integrity, ethics and accountability, and pursue professional development opportunities |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

**Shire of Waroona Corporate Business Plan 2026-2030**

Action 5.1.1.2 – Review all local laws

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

**Procedure for Making Local Laws**

Section 3.12 of the *Local Government Act 1995* (*Act*) refers to the procedure for making local laws.

Council may make local laws in accordance with Part 3 of the *Act* and in so doing, all local laws are then to be reviewed within fifteen years of their commencement date, in accordance with s.3.16 of the *Act*.

The process of adopting or amending a local law is set out in section 3.12 of the *Act* and is summarised in Table 1 below with further information provided following the table.

*Table 1 - Timeline for making local law.*

| **Task** | ***Act* Section** | **Scheduled / Effected Date** |
|---|---|---|
| Reported to Council **for approval to advertise proposed new local laws.**<br><br>**(*President gave notice of the purpose and effect to the meeting of the proposed local law).*** | 3.12(2) | Tuesday, 29 April 2025 |

| Task | *Act* Section | Scheduled / Effected Date |
|---|---|---|
| **Gave** local public notice **and made copies available to the general public.** | 3.12(3)(a) | Tuesday, 13 May 2025 |
| Gave a copy of the proposed local law and the public notice to the Departmental CEO (**Director General)** of the **Department of Local Government, Industry Regulation & Safety.** | 3.12(3)(b) | Wednesday, 14 May 2025 |
| Closing date for submissions **to be received (not less than 6 weeks).** | 3.12(4) | Friday, 4 July 2025<br>*(45 days)* |
| Considered submissions and reported back to Council **to determine whether to make a local law (absolute majority required).** | 3.12(4) | Tuesday, 27 October 2026 |
| Publish local laws in Government Gazette **and** give copy to the Minister **for Local Government** | 3.12(5) | Tuesday, 3 November 2026 |
| Give local public notice **advising that the new laws have been made, the title, and make copies available to the general public.** | 3.12(6) | Tuesday, 10 November 2026 |
| Prepare explanatory memorandum **and submit with copy of the new local laws to** Parliamentary Joint Standing Committee on Delegated Legislation**.** | 3.12(6) | Tuesday, 17 November 2026 |

**Local *Government Act 1995***

**s.3.12 Procedure for making local laws**

(1) In making a local law a local government is to follow the procedure described in this section, in the sequence in which it is described.

(2A) Despite subsection (1), a failure to follow the procedure described in this section does not invalidate a local law if there has been substantial compliance with the procedure.

(2) At a council meeting the person presiding is to give notice to the meeting of the purpose and effect of the proposed local law in the prescribed manner.

(3) Subject to subsection (3A), the local government is to —

(a) give local public notice stating that —

(i) the local government proposes to make a local law the purpose and effect of which is summarised in the notice; and
(ii) a copy of the proposed local law may be inspected or obtained at any place specified in the notice; and
(iii) submissions about the proposed local law may be made to the local government before a day to be specified in the notice, being a day that is not less than 6 weeks after the notice is given;

and

(b) as soon as the notice is given, give a copy of the proposed local law and a copy of the notice to —

(i) the Departmental CEO; and
(ii) if a department of the Public Service other than the Department assists in the administration of an Act under which the local law is proposed to be made — the chief executive officer of that other department;

and

(c) provide a copy of the proposed local law, in accordance with the notice, to any person requesting it.

(3A) The local government may, at the council meeting referred to in subsection (2), determine to proceed under subsection (3C) instead of subsection (3) if all the proposed local law would do is adopt, wholly and without modification —

(a) a model local law; or
(b) a model local law except certain provisions that the local government determines, at the council meeting referred to in subsection (2), are not relevant to the local government and the district.

(3B) In subsection (3A)(a) and (b), references to a model local law include an amendment of a model local law.

(3C) If the local government determines to proceed under this subsection, the local government must —

(a) publish a notice on the local government's official website stating that —

(i) the local government proposes to make a local law the purpose and effect of which is summarised in the notice; and
(ii) a copy of the proposed local law may be inspected or obtained at any place specified in the notice; and
(iii) submissions about the proposed local law may be made to the local government before a day to be specified in the notice, being a day that is not less than 3 weeks after the notice is published;

and

(b) as soon as the notice is published, give a copy of the notice to —

(i) the Departmental CEO; and
(ii) if a department of the Public Service other than the Department assists in the administration of an Act under which the local law is proposed to be made — the chief executive officer of that other department;

(c) provide a copy of the proposed local law, in accordance with the notice, to any person requesting it.

(4) After the last day for submissions under subsection (3) or (3C) (as the case requires), the local government is to consider any submissions made and may make the local law* as proposed or make a local law* that is not significantly different from what was proposed.

* *Absolute majority required.*

(5) After making a local law, the local government must —
(a) publish the local law in the Gazette; and
(b) give a copy of the local law to —
(i) the Departmental CEO; and
(ii) if a department of the Public Service other than the Department assists in the administration of an Act under which the local law is made — the chief executive officer of that other department.

(6) After the local law has been published in the Gazette the local government is to give notice in the required way —

(a) stating the title of the local law; and
(b) summarising the purpose and effect of the local law (specifying the day on which it comes into operation); and
(c) advising that the local law is published on the local government's official website and that copies of the local law may be inspected at or obtained from the local government's office.

(6A) For the purposes of subsection (6), the required way for giving a notice is as follows —
(a) if the local government proceeded under subsection (3) — by local public notice;
(b) if the local government proceeded under subsection (3C) — by notice published on the local government's official website.

(7) The Minister may give directions to local governments requiring them to provide to the Parliament copies of local laws they have made and any explanatory or other material relating to them.

(8) In this section —
***making*** in relation to a local law, includes making a local law to amend the text of, or repeal, a local law.

**SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS**

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil.

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
Nil.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
The proposed local law intends to provide for the care and management of, and limit activities on local government nature reserves within the Shire of Waroona thereby protecting natural vegetation and landscapes.

***Policy Implications***
Nil.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Theme / Risk Category | Operational - Adverse effects on core business, business continuity, human resource risks, loss of knowledge |
| Risk | Non-compliance with the local law-making requirements stipulated by the *Local Government Act 1995.* |
| Consequence | 3 - Moderate |

| | |
|---|---|
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Scheduled review of all local laws within the 15-year statutory requirement. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable with adequate controls |

## CONSULTATION

- Local notice of the proposed local law and invitation for public submissions were advertised in the Harvey-Waroona Reporter on Tuesday, 13 May 2025.
- The proposed local law and invitation for public submissions were advertised online on the Shire website and copies made available in hard copy at the Shire Administration Office.
- A copy of the proposed local law and copies of the advertisements were sent to the Director General of the Department of Local Government, Industry Regulation & Safety (Department).
- One response with minor suggested amendments was received from the Department.
- One response with no further suggested amendments was received from Track Care WA Inc.

**Aboriginal Consultation**
Nil.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
The cost of making the proposed local law which includes publishing in a special edition of the Government Gazette is approximately $7,500. Funds have been made available in the Shire's 2026/2027 budget for this cost.

***Workforce***
Nil.

## CONCLUSION

It is recommended that Council resolves, under the *Local Government Act 1995,* to make the proposed Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 and authorise its execution and gazettal. The proposed local law enables Council, and its authorised persons and appointed volunteer rangers, to regulate the care, control, and management of all property of the Shire of Waroona, as well as its thoroughfares and public places under one local law.

The superseded local laws - *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property Local Law 2014* published in the *Government Gazette* on 16 January 2015 and *Shire of Waroona Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001* will be repealed when the new local law commences, 14 days after gazettal.

Council is also advised to amend its register of delegations – Council to Committees and Chief Executive Officer to reflect the express powers and duties subject to delegation under the new *Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026*, and the subsequent repeal of the above-mentioned local laws.

| 11.3.6 Intention to make determinations under the Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | LE.8 – Laws and Enforcement – Local Laws – Local Government Property and Public Places |
| **Previous Items** | Item 11.3.5 – 27 October 2026 – Adoption of Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 |
| **Applicant** | N/A |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Senior Governance Officer;<br>Director Customer & Development Services, and<br>Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.3.6 – Proposed determinations for activities on a beach within Reserve R41776 |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/145**
**Moved: Cr Vitale**
**Seconded: Cr Mason**

**That Council:**

1. **endorses, for public consultation, the proposed determinations detailed at Appendix 11.3.6, to set aside specified areas of the beach within Reserve R41776, Preston Beach, and, where specified, the adjoining waters within the application of the local law, for the following activities, subject to the conditions prescribed within each proposed determination:**

   a. **taking, riding or driving vehicles;**
   b. **flying or using a motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket;**
   c. **launching, beaching, retrieving or using a boat; and**
   d. **launching, flying or landing a drone with or without an attached camera or recording device;**

2. **following commencement of the Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026, authorises the Chief Executive Officer to give local public notice of Council's intention to make the proposed determinations in accordance with clauses 2.1, 2.2 and 2.7 of the local law, with the notice to:**

   a. **summarise the purpose and effect of each proposed determination;**
   b. **advise a copy of the proposed determinations may be inspected and obtained from the Shire Administration Office, and are available on the Shire's official website; and**
   c. **invite written submissions within 21 days after the date of publication; and**

3. **requests the Chief Executive Officer to present a further report to Council following the close of the submission period, including any submissions received, for Council to determine whether to proceed with, amend or not continue with each proposed determination, in accordance with clause 2.2 of the local law.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

## IN BRIEF

- The proposed Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 provides for Council to make determinations setting aside specified local government property for particular activities, subject to conditions.
- Four determinations are proposed to allow vehicle access, motorised models, boats and drones on specified areas of Preston Beach, within Reserve R41776, subject to conditions intended to protect public safety, the environment and the enjoyment of other beach users.
- The determination process requires local public notice and an opportunity for written submissions within 21 days after publication, followed by a further decision by Council.
- Council may amend or revoke a determination at any time in accordance with clause 2.6, without amending the local law itself.
- Council's endorsement of the proposed determinations for public consultation, with advertising to occur after commencement of the new local law, is recommended.

## BACKGROUND

Preparation of the Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law (LGP&PP Local Law) commenced in 2020 to consolidate the Shire's Local Government Property Local Law 2014 and Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001.

Concurrently, a Preston Beach-specific local law was being prepared in response to consultation with Preston Beach residents and feedback received in 2020. A review of the two draft local laws during 2022 and 2023 resulted in a decision to amalgamate the documents and include specific beach provisions within the primary LGP&PP Local Law.

Following extensive drafting and stakeholder liaison, a community information session was held in Preston Beach in November 2024. During this consultation, attendees were advised that the local law would specifically prohibit the use of vehicles and boats on the beach within Reserve R41776, with provision for Council to make determinations under the local law to set aside specific local government property for activities listed in clause 2.7, particularly:

1. Paragraph (1)(b) - take, ride or drive a vehicle, or a particular class of vehicle;
2. Paragraph (1)(e) - launch, beach, retrieve or leave a boat; and
3. any other activities that Council determined could be permitted.

Clause 2.7(2) further enables a determination to specify the extent to which and the manner in which an activity referred to in subclause 2.7(1) may be pursued.

Permitting activities through a Council determination made under a local law allows Council to amend or revoke those permissions at any time in accordance with clause 2.6 if required, without amending the local law itself. The Preston Beach community expressed support for this approach.

On 29 April 2025, Council resolved to commence the local law-making process. No public submissions were received during the advertised consultation period. A significant stakeholder, Track Care WA Inc. supported the draft local law, particularly the provisions relating to beach access and driving.

The Department of Local Government, Industry Regulation and Safety (Department)'s comments were received in January 2026 and considered in preparing the local law for adoption. Governor's approval to extend the application of the local law to a distance of 200

metres seaward from the low water mark at ordinary spring tides was gazetted on 6 October 2026.

Adoption of the proposed LGP&PP Local Law is addressed in a separate report at item 11.3.5 of this agenda. This report addresses the proposed determinations identified in that report and seeks endorsement to undertake public consultation once the local law has commenced.

**REPORT DETAIL**

The LGP&PP Local Law establishes provisions governing activities on local government property, including Preston Beach. Part 2 provides for determinations to be made under subclause 2.7(1) specifying where particular activities may be pursued, and the extent and manner in which they may be pursued, under subclause 2.7(2). The proposed determinations, as presented in Appendix 11.3.6, are intended to retain opportunities for recreational beach use while establishing clear conditions for activities that may otherwise conflict with swimming, pedestrian access, public safety or the protection of coastal vegetation and wildlife. Specifying the areas and conditions of use will also assist authorised persons and appointed volunteer rangers in explaining the requirements to beach users and monitoring compliance.

The proposed conditions distinguish between activities and locations, including the designated swimming area, vehicle access points and areas suitable for boat launching and motorised models. This approach allows activities to occur where appropriate while reducing the likelihood of conflict between beach users.

Proposed determinations

***1. Taking, riding or driving vehicles on a beach within Reserve R41776***

The proposed determination permits vehicles licensed for use on public roads, subject to conditions relating to driver licensing, speed, passenger safety, towing and pedestrian priority. Two-wheeled motorcycles and four-wheeled all-terrain vehicles are prohibited, subject to the stated exception for appointed volunteer rangers or authorised persons. Vehicles registered solely for off-road use are prohibited.

The conditions exclude vehicles from the designated swimming area and signed prohibited areas unless authorised, prohibit stopping or parking within 20 metres of beach vehicle access points, and prohibit driving on sand dunes. A maximum speed of 40 kilometres per hour is proposed, reduced to 20 kilometres per hour within 30 metres of pedestrians and passing vehicles.

***2. Flying or using motorised models on a beach within Reserve R41776***

The proposed determination allows the use of a motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket at least 100 metres north of the northern vehicle access point, or at least 100 metres south of the southern vehicle access point. The proposed conditions address compliance with applicable written laws and relevant Civil Aviation Safety Authority requirements and guidance.

**3. *Launching, beaching, retrieving or using a boat on a beach within Reserve R41776***

The proposed determination allows boats to be beached, launched or retrieved at least 100 metres north of the northern vehicle access point, or at least 100 metres south of the southern vehicle access point. It also proposes to exclude boats from waters extending 50 metres seaward from the designated swimming area, except for emergency rescue purposes.

***4. Launching, flying or landing a drone on a beach within Reserve R41776***

The proposed determination allows drones, with or without a camera or recording device, subject to conditions addressing applicable aviation laws, recording other beach users, public access, safe separation, wildlife, noise and compliance with lawful directions. The proposed area includes the beach within Reserve R41776 and the adjoining seaward area, subject to the geographic limits of clause 1.5 of the local law.

Council's amendment or revocation of determination permissions

Providing for activities through the local law's restrictions and a determination granting permission, subject to specified conditions, allows Council to respond to changes in beach use or circumstances without the onerous and time consuming amendment the text of the local law. For example, Council may consider changes to permitted locations, vehicle classes or conditions where ongoing monitoring identifies safety, environmental or amenity concerns.

Clause 2.6 allows Council to amend or revoke a determination. An amendment must follow the determination procedure outlined in clause 2.2, including a 21-day public consultation period. Revocation requires a Council decision and local public notice and takes effect on the date that notice is published. The permissions can therefore be amended or withdrawn through the procedure provided in the local law, while retaining the underlying local law provisions.

Public consultation and further Council consideration

Following adoption by Council, the Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 will come into operation 14 days after publication in the Government Gazette. Council is advised to endorse the draft determinations alongside adoption of the local law as a preparatory step, with formal public consultation scheduled to commence only after the local law comes into operation.

In accordance with clause 2.2, local public notice will summarise the purpose and effect of the proposed determinations, identify where copies may be inspected and obtained, and invite written submissions within 21 days after publication.

Following the submission period, a further report will be presented for Council to consider any submissions received and decide whether to proceed with, amend or not continue with each proposed determination. Any determinations Council resolves to make will take effect on and from publication of the final local public notice, in accordance with clause 2.2.

The proposed timetable will result in a period between commencement of the local law and the making of the determinations during which certain activities may not be authorised. Officers will manage community communications during this transition to ensure beach users are aware of the applicable requirements. Enforcement arrangements during this period will be considered in accordance with the local law and the Shire's compliance procedures.

**Officer's Recommendation**

It is recommended that Council endorse the four proposed determinations at **Appendix 11.3.6** for public consultation and authorise local public notice following commencement of the LGP&PP Local Law. A further report will be presented to Council after the submission period for its final consideration.

**STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.1 A sustainable future through embracing change, applying technological advancement and pursuing efficiencies |
| **Strategy** | 5.1.1 Establish a strong corporate governance framework to ensure high standards of integrity, ethics and accountability, and pursue professional development opportunities |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

### Shire of Waroona Corporate Business Plan 2026-2030

Action 5.1.1.2 – Review all local laws

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

### Procedure for Making Council Determinations under the LGP&PP Local Law

Clause 2.2 of the *LGP&PP Local Law* refers to the procedure for making determinations.

Council may make a determination in accordance with clause 2.2 setting aside specified local government property for the pursuit of all or any of the activities referred to in clause 2.7, and in relation to the matters in clause 2.7(2).

The process of making a determination is set out in clause 2.2 of the LGP&PP Local Law and is summarised in Table 1 below with further information provided following the table.

*Table 1 – Timeline for making a determination*

| **Task** | ***Local Law* reference** | **Scheduled / Effected Date** |
|---|---|---|
| **Council endorses draft determinations** for public consultation, following commencement of local law. | cl.2.1 | Tuesday, 27 October 2026 |
| *Adopted local law is published in the Government Gazette.* | *LG Act - s.3.12(5)* | *Tuesday, 3 November 2026* |
| *Local law commences, 14 days after its gazettal.* | *cl. 1.2* | *Tuesday, 17 November 2026* |
| Give **local public notice** of the proposed determinations and make copies available. | cl. 2.2(1) & (2) | Tuesday, 17 November 2026 |
| **Closing date for submissions** to be received (not less than 21 days). | cl. 2.2(2)(c) | Tuesday, 8 December 2026 |
| **Considered submissions and report back to Council** for Council ‘s decision to proceed, amend or not continue. | cl. 2.2(3) & (4) | Tuesday, 15 December 2026 |
| Subject to decision to proceed or amend, **publish final local public notice**. Determinations take effect on notice publication date. | Cl.2.2(5), (6) & (7). | Tuesday, 22 December 2026 |

***Local Government Act 1995***

**s.3.5 - Legislative power of local governments**

(1) A local government may make local laws under this Act prescribing all matters that are required or permitted to be prescribed by a local law, or are necessary or convenient to be so prescribed, for it to perform any of its functions under this Act.

(2) A local law made under this Act does not apply outside the local government's district unless it is made to apply outside the district under section 3.6.

**s.3.6 – Places outside district**

(1) If the Governor's approval has been first obtained, a local government may make a local law under this Act that applies outside its district.

***Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026*** *(subject to Council adoption)*

**cl.2.1 Determinations as to use of local government property**

The local government may make a determination in accordance with clause 2.2 –

(a) setting aside specified local government property for the pursuit of all or any of the activities referred to in clause 2.7; …

(c) as to the matters in clauses 2.7(2) and 2.8(2); …

**cl.2.2 Procedure for making a determination**

(1) The local government is to give local public notice of its intention to make a determination.

(2) The local public notice referred to in subclause (1) is to state that –

(a) the local government intends to make a determination, the purpose and effect of which is summarised in the notice;
(b) a copy of the proposed determination may be inspected and obtained from the offices of the local government; and
(c) submissions in writing about the proposed determination may be lodged with the local government within 21 days after the date of publication.

(3) If no submissions are received in accordance with subclause (2)(c), the Council is to decide to –
(a) give local public notice that the proposed determination has effect as a determination on and from the date of that publication; or
(b) amend the proposed determination, in which case subclause (5) will apply; or
(c) not continue with the proposed determination.

(4) If submissions are received in accordance with subclause (2)(c), the Council is to –

(a) consider those submissions; and
(b) decide –

(i) whether to amend the proposed determination; or

(ii) whether or not to continue with the proposed determination.

(5) If the Council decides to amend the proposed determination, the local government is to give local public notice –

(a) of the effects of an amendment; and
(b) that the proposed determination has effect as a determination on and from the date of that publication.

(6) If the Council decides not to amend the proposed determination, the local government is to give local public notice that the proposed determination has effect as a determination on and from the date of that publication.

(7) A proposed determination is to have effect as a determination on and from the date of publication of the local public notice referred to in subclauses (3)(a), (5) and (6) respectively.

**cl.2.7 Activities which may be pursued on specified local government property**

(1) A determination may provide that specified local government property is set aside as an area on which a person may do any one or more of the following –
(b) take, ride or drive a vehicle, or a particular class of vehicle;

(c) fly or use a motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket; …

(e) launch, beach, retrieve or leave a boat;

(f) take or use a boat, or a particular class of boat; … and

(k) launch, fly or land a drone with or without an attached camera or recording device;…

Subclause (2) further enables a determination to specify the extent to which and the manner in which an activity referred to in subclause 2.7(1) may be pursued.

**SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS**

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
The proposed conditions are intended to balance recreational access with the safety and enjoyment of other beach users. Public consultation will provide an opportunity for the Preston Beach residents, visitors, affected stakeholders, and the wider community to comment prior to Council's decision to make the proposed determinations.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Conditions prohibiting vehicles on sand dunes and preventing drones from disturbing wildlife are intended to reduce damage to coastal vegetation, habitat and fauna. Council may review and amend the determinations at a later date if monitoring identifies that allowed activities cause adverse environmental impacts.

***Policy Implications***
These determinations will have no effect on the provisions contained within Council's current policies.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Reputation - Public perception, poor customer service, sub standard work, corruption |
| Risk | 1. Failure to complete the determination process in accordance with the LGP&PP Local Law, resulting in historically permitted activities continuing on Preston Beach without the necessary authorisation under the new local law; and<br>2. Failure to comply with the procedure and timeframes prescribed by clause 2.2 of the LGP&PP Local Law, requiring Council to recommence the determination process and delaying effective enforcement at Preston Beach during the peak summer period. |
| Consequence | 2 - Minor |
| Likelihood | 3 - Possible |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Council's endorsement of the proposed determinations for public consultation, together with adherence to the prescribed statutory procedures and timeframes, will assist in mitigating the identified risks. Following consultation, the proposed determinations will be presented to Council for final consideration.. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable |

## CONSULTATION

- Subject to Council adoption, and commencement of the local law, the Shire will undertake local advertising and arrange for the display of public notices on the Shire's website, Facebook account, library noticeboard and Harvey-Waroona Reporter newspaper, relating to the proposed determinations that invite public submission for 21 days.
- Copies of the proposed determinations will be obtainable from or available for inspection at the Shire Administration Office and on the Shire's official website.
- Submissions received during this period will be considered in preparation of the final council report regarding this item.

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Nil

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial – Current Financial Year***
The financial implications associated with the proposed determinations primarily relate to the statutory advertising requirements, including public consultation and publication of the final determinations. The is a provision within the Shire's 2026/27 adopted budget to progress Local Law and associated information advertising.

***Financial – Future Years***
No additional funding requirements are anticipated once the determinations are in place.

***Workforce***
Implementation and ongoing administration of the determinations are expected to be managed within existing staffing resources, as the permitted activities broadly reflect those undertaken within Reserve R41776 in recent years.

## CONCLUSION

The proposed determinations to be made under the Shire's proposed Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law, provide for vehicle access, motorised models, boats and drones within specified areas of Preston Beach and adjoining waters, subject to conditions intended to protect public safety, the environment and the enjoyment of other beach users.

It is recommended that Council endorses the proposed determinations for public consultation and authorises local public notice advertising its intention to make the determinations, following commencement of the LGP&PP Local Law. Following the 21-day submission period, a further report will be presented for Council to consider any submissions and decide whether to proceed with, amend or not continue with each determination. Any determinations made will take effect upon publication of the final local public notice.

## 11.4 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Nil.

## 11.5 ITEMS FOR INFORMATION

| **11.5.1 West Australian Rangers Association 2026 Professional Development Conference** | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | GO.3 – Governance – Reporting |
| **Previous Items** | Nil |
| **Applicant** | Shire of Waroona |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Planning Officer;<br>Manager Development Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | N/A |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/146**
**Moved: Cr Mason**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That Council notes the attendance of the Manager Development Services, Planning Officer (in capacity of relief Ranger) and Ranger and Emergency Services Administration Officer at the Western Australian Rangers Association 2026 Professional Development Conference and receives the report details.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

**IN BRIEF**

Each year, the Western Australian Rangers Association (WARA) hosts a professional development conference for local government rangers and associated local government staff. This year, the conference was held at Joondalup Resort on 17 and 18 September 2026.

The conference provided an opportunity for members of the Shire's Ranger Services team to participate in professional development, receive updates from relevant State Government agencies and industry representatives, and network with Rangers and local government professionals from across Western Australia.

The conference program covered a broad range of topics directly relevant to the functions of local government Rangers, including Ranger law, animal welfare, emergency management, authorised officer training, animal biosecurity, dog behaviour and risk, difficult dog conversations, legal matters and personal resilience.

**BACKGROUND**

The annual conference provides Rangers with the opportunity to keep up to date with changes and developments relevant to local government Ranger services.

The 2026 program included presentations from WALGA, DPIRD, DWER, WA Police, legal professionals and other industry representatives.

**REPORT DETAIL**

The conference covered a range of topics relevant to the Shire's Ranger Services, including:

- Ranger law and legal responsibilities;
- Authorised Officer training;
- Animal welfare and biosecurity;

- Dog behaviour, risk and difficult dog conversations;
- Cat management;
- Emergency management;
- Compliance and community engagement;
- Public safety; and
- Ranger wellbeing and working under pressure.

Attendance benefited the Shire's Ranger Services team with an opportunity to:

- Refresh and improve knowledge relevant to Ranger duties;
- Keep up to date with legislative and industry developments;
- Learn from other local government Rangers and industry professionals;
- Improve approaches to animal management, compliance and community engagement; and
- Build professional networks within the local government Ranger sector.

The information and knowledge gained from the conference can be applied to the Shire's day-to-day Ranger operations and shared with other relevant staff.

Shire staff took particular benefit from the following speakers:

**Mark Robinson and Michael Leonard, City of Stirling**
Mark and Michael work in the City of Stirling's emergency management team. Earlier this year they tested the City's Local Emergency Management Arrangements through an exercise they called Exercise Dicehall. Exercise Dicehall entailed a mock tornado affecting the City and damaging buildings. The exercise was run over two days. The scope of the exercise was all encompassing and involved the following stakeholders:

- City of Stirling
- Department of Fire and Emergency Services
- WA Police Force
- Department of Communities
- State Emergency Service
- St John Ambulance WA
- Salvation Army
- Red Cross
- ECU Mt Lawley
- City of Vincent
- Channel 7, Channel 9 and Channel 10.

**Tim Houweling, Cornerstone Legal**
Tim is an experienced lawyer who represents both local governments and individuals in dog prosecution matters. Tim was critical of local governments not gathering enough evidence in respect to dog attacks. Tim presented the forum with a range of real-life cases in where improvements by local government Rangers could be made to improve their case of successful prosecution, particularly in respect to dog attacks.

**Ella Newell, Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development**
Ella is employed by DPIRD and presented on stock branding and identification, which is sometimes relevant for the Shire of Waroona Ranger Services team. At times in the future in situations where stock is straying and the owner cannot be identified that stock may need to be impounded. Ella suggested that regional local governments enter into a lease arrangement with a farmer who has a safe cattle yard and a cattle truck to lease their farm as a pound when required.

**Ryan Tyrrell, ex-professional rugby player**
Ryan was the motivational speaker for the conference, and he presented on mental health. Ryan played professional rugby in Wales but eventually became addicted to painkillers in an attempt to keep playing at a high level, which led to deep depression. Ryan spoke about working through depression and how he copes now.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.2 Develop a skilled, safe and compliant organisation |
| **Strategy** | 5.2.2 Promote an organisational culture of safety, best practice and continuous improvement |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Nil.

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

Nil.

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil.

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
Nil.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Nil.

***Policy Implications***
Nil.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Operational - Adverse effects on core business, business continuity, human resource risks, loss of knowledge |
| Risk | Failure to maintain current knowledge of legislation, enforcement practices and emerging issues may affect the consistency, effectiveness and compliance of Ranger services. |
| Consequence | 2 - Minor |
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Key Controls / Treatment | Support attendance to maintain professional knowledge, strengthen industry networks and identify service improvements. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable |

## CONSULTATION

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Nil.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
The cost of staff attendance at the WARA conference is covered within existing budget provisions.

***Workforce***
Staff attendance at the WARA conference is covered within existing workforce resourcing provisions.

## CONCLUSION

The WA Rangers Association 2026 Professional Development Conference provided relevant training, information and networking opportunities for the Shire's Ranger Services team. The topics covered were directly relevant to the Shire's Ranger functions and will assist staff in maintaining current knowledge and skills across animal management, compliance, legislation, emergency management and community engagement.

| 11.5.2 2026 West Australian Local Government Association (WALGA) Local Government Convention | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | HR.15 – Human Resources – Training and Development;<br>GO.3 – Governance – Reporting |
| **Previous Items** | Nil |
| **Applicant** | Nil |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Shire President Cr Walmsley, Cr Mason & Cr Rowles;<br>Chief Executive Officer |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 11.5.2 – LGC26-Program |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/147**
**Moved: Cr Vitale**
**Seconded: Cr Rowles**

**That Council notes the attendance of Councillors Walmsley (Shire President), Mason & Rowles and the Chief Executive Officer at the 2026 West Australian Local Government Association (WALGA) Local Government Convention held in Perth on 16-18 September 2026 and receives the report on key learnings and professional development outcomes arising from their attendance.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

## IN BRIEF

Councillors Walmsley (Shire President), Mason and Rowles and the Chief Executive Officer attended the West Australian Local Government Association (WALGA) Local Government Convention held in Perth on 16-18 September 2026

The Conference under the theme of *Tomorrow's World* reflected the rapidly changing environment facing Local Governments across Western Australia. From emerging technologies and shifting community expectations to economic pressures and global uncertainty.

Attendance at the WALGA Local Government Convention provided an opportunity for Councillors and the Chief Executive Officer to engage with local government representatives, industry leaders and key stakeholders, gain insights into current issues and emerging trends affecting the local government sector and consider initiatives and approaches that may inform the Shire's strategic direction, service delivery and future planning.

## BACKGROUND

The Western Australian Local Government Association (WALGA) is an independent, non-profit peak industry body that represents all 139 local governments in Western Australia.

WALGA advocates for local government interests to state and federal governments, and provides expert services in areas like employee relations, governance, local laws, procurement, and tax. WALGA is a member-based association, not a state government agency.

WALGA holds the Local Government Convention annually.

## REPORT DETAIL

The annual Local Government Convention was held at the Perth Exhibition & Convention Centre on 16-18 September 2026.

Councillor Walmsley attended the "invitation-only" events on Wednesday 16 September which included the Mayors & Presidents Forum, Heads of Agency Lunch and an Update on WA's Large Scale Renewable Energy Transition.

All the Councillors and the Chief Executive Officer attended the conference from the evening of Wednesday 16 September and the following two convention days.

Councillors Walmsley and Mason attended the WALGA Annual General Meeting on Thursday 17 September.

Councillor Walmsley also attended The Kingsman Soiree which was a separate evening event for networking purposes.

The WALGA Local Government Convention featured a range of speakers and sessions addressing matters relevant to the local government sector. The full program is provided in Appendix 11.5.2.

The following provides an overview of the key takeaways considered most relevant to the Shire of each attendee.

Chief Executive Officer

**Information Management**
Information management has always been a significant and time-consuming responsibility for local government. Storing and sharing information is legislatively controlled under several Acts of Parliament, including the Local Government Act 1995, State Records Act 2000 and the Freedom of Information (FOI) Act 1992. A new, 206-page Act has now come into force, the Privacy and Responsible Information Sharing (PRIS) Act 2024, with the stated purpose to –

- *to provide a framework to protect the privacy of personal information handled by public entities, Ministers, Parliamentary Secretaries and contracted service providers to public entities; and*
- *to provide a framework to authorise the responsible sharing of information held by public entities; and to establish the office of Chief Data Officer; and*
- *to amend the Freedom of Information Act 1992; and*
- *to make consequential amendments to other Acts; and*
- *for related purposes.*

Sharing of information in a compliant manner now requires a review of the information to be shared so that personal information is dealt with correctly. This is in addition to significant employee time and cost already required to correctly store and retrieve information.

The price of records and information management compliance is high. An estimate of annual costs for compliance with the Shire's records management has now been undertaken. Before compliance with the PRIS Act, across the organisation this is conservatively estimated to be:

Records Registration = 2,940 hrs / year
Records Retrieval = 5,875 hrs / year
8,815 hrs / year or approximately 5 full-time employees

At say $75,000 per employee this is approximately $375,000 for the labour component of information management costs. FOI costs are additional and compliance with the PRIS Act will add to this.

The Conference Exhibition Hall hosts commercial suppliers to local government. This year included software as a service firms and of particular interest was at least one firm offering to provide a smart, compliant, automated records storage and retrieval system which also simplifies Freedom of Information requests and compliance with the PRIS Act. The value proposition for this software is now being considered by the organisation.

**Supporting Town Economies**
The Shire of Goomalling has invested in commercial buildings and is leasing the space to commercial operators as a deliberate strategy to support the local economy and local businesses. They do this through periodic expressions of interest which are formally advertised.

While the Shire of Waroona hasn't platformed the rental of its freehold properties, it is effectively doing the same thing by renting to businesses in town. However, this is not without challenges, as evidenced by the Shire's desire to find a commercially minded tenant aligned to the purpose of Railside Park, for Irrigation Offices.

**Getting What You Want as a Local Government**
In the advocacy and lobbying space KPMG have noted the criticality of –

1. Looking for shared agendas with the State and Federal Government;
2. Doing the heavy lifting on stakeholder engagement; and
3. Building alliances with organisations that will defend you (Trevor Brown – The Anatomy of Trust).

In a lean grant environment, the ability to interpret community needs through the priority lenses of the State and Federal Government, becomes critical. Housing, the environment, jobs and social inclusion are four critical agendas that the Shire needs to look to align with.
The Peel Alliance is a very good example of building alliances, and the solidarity of such an arrangement helps raise the profile of issues that are near and dear to the Shire of Waroona.

**Teamwork**
Dr Jorian Kippax, emergency doctor and 2026 Tasmanian of the Year spoke on a deep wilderness rescue mission in which he performed a leg amputation while in a fast-flowing river to release a person pinned in between boulders. His message about teamwork was:

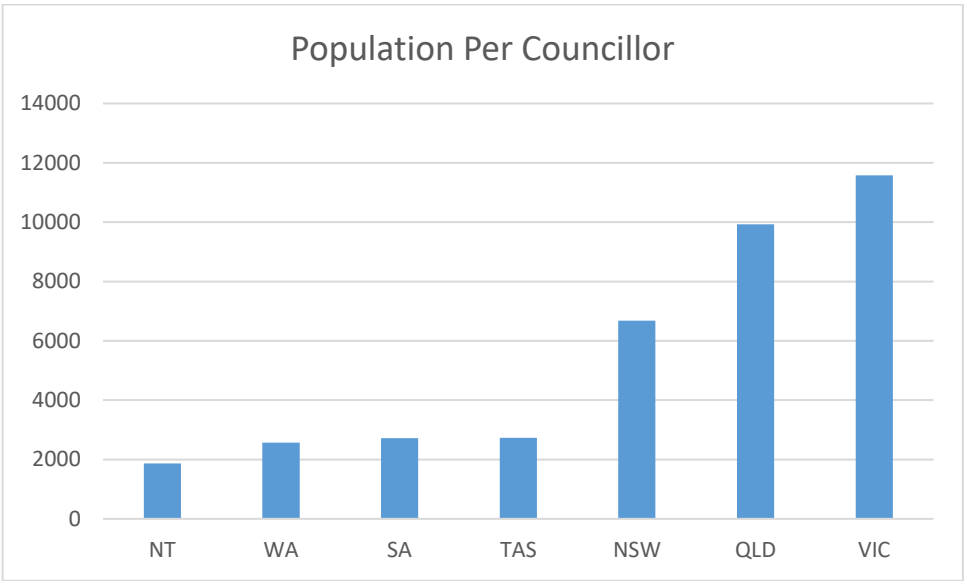
1. Know your role. There were many people involved in the rescue mission and each knew and understood their role in the rescue.
2. The importance of followership. While people needed to lead, they also needed to be able to step back and follow in order for the mission to succeed.
3. Good training. Repetition and as close as possible to the real thing was vital.
4. In truly Australian style, Dr Kippax reminded us to be grateful because "Just remember, no matter how bad it is, it can always get worse".

**Keynote Speeches - the Bad and the Good**
The Hon Hannah Beasley BA MLA Minister for Local Government address the convention and focussed on the imperfections of local government. According to the Minister, 2025 and 2026 have not been good years for local government in terms of disfunction.

She announced future reforms –

- Four-year full spill for council elections. Waroona Council is opposed to this on the basis of a desire for continuity of local government.
- Encouraging voluntary amalgamations to boost local government financial sustainability.
- Removal of the Dadour provision, which give the right for the electors of a district to poll on amalgamations and boundary changes where 2 or more districts are abolished. Waroona Council is opposed to this on the basis that removal of this right for the electors is anti-democratic.

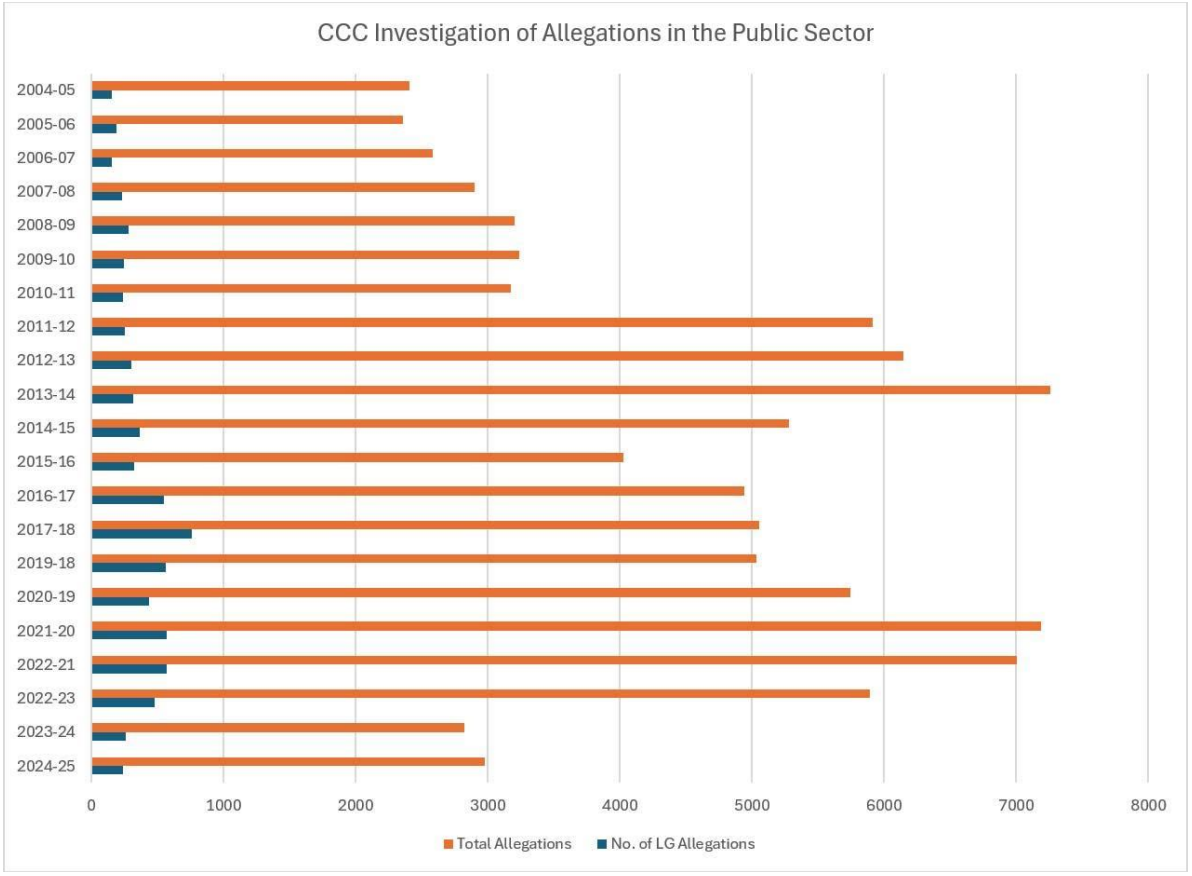
  This announcement was the most significant of the entire conference as this opens the way to certainty for forced amalgamations. It is possible that in two to five years local governments will be required to amalgamate, noting that the Minister has not stated this.
- There are too many Councillors for the population was also stated as a reason to reduce the number of local governments. The graph below shows the number of persons per councillor for each state.




Presumably the Minister would prefer Western Australia to resemble either New South Wales, Queensland or Victoria in this regard.

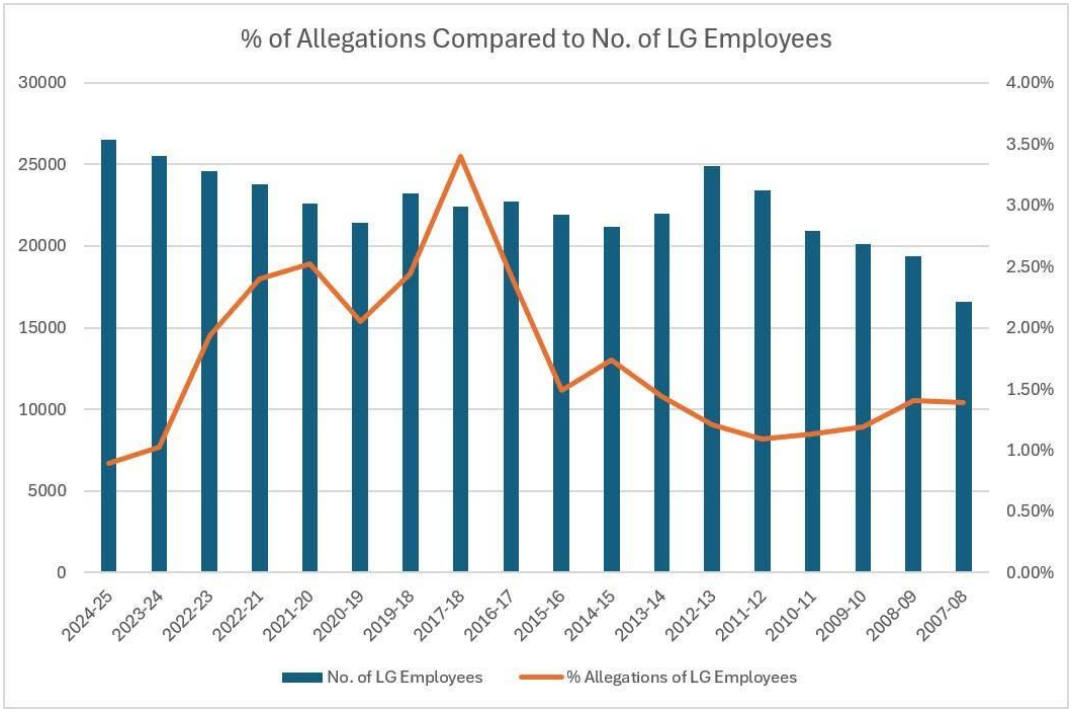
In contrast to the Minister the WALGA President, Mark Irwin, spoke very positively about the contribution and impact of local government. He emphasised essential infrastructure over nice to haves which are sometimes handed to local governments. He spoke against the rating exclusion for miscellaneous licences and against rates income restrictions.

The Minister's comments, highlight the disfunction and one cannot deny that some exists, as it always has. To put this into perspective however, the Crime and Coruption Commission's Metrics on Allegations Received show Local Government had a bad patch from 2016-17 to 2022-23 (like most public sector groups), but the last two years have seen a return to pre 11-12 levels.




These metrics don't align with the disastrous picture that is being painted about Local Government presently.

In a similar vein the percentage of Allegations against LG Employees compared to LG Employee Numbers **is at its lowest** since ABS records in 2006/7, as per the orange line in the data below showing the 2024/25 figures on the left hand side. The number of substantiated allegations is significantly lower than this again.



**Geopolitics and Impacts on Australia and Local Government**
The Hon. Stephen Smith, a former federal politician provided key insights into the geopolitical landscape:

- Defence is the new big industry sector for WA, due to increasing international instability. It is important to be confident about supply chains as a national resilience issue.
- Alignment with the defence sector for economic development is potentially valuable to Waroona industry.
- The recent Gallium processing plant development is a product of the need to secure supply chains, benefitting the Shire of Waroona economically.

Councillors Walmsley & Mason:

The Mayors and Presidents forum began the first day with the Mayors of Claremont and Vincent joined with the Shire President of Katanning. All three were given the opportunity to speak on the journey and share what they see is important for their community. Sharing or resources and amalgamations came through in the conversation but more importantly, the fundamental realities of what communities need and are demanding. All three had different backgrounds and gave honest answers in their council's efforts in engagement, financial management and the legacies of poor decisions that flow through to future councils. The key is to make well planned, thoughtful decisions that have positive benefits. This is important when dealing with public infrastructure and council lead programmes.

Lunch on day one was with Heads of Agencies of critical departments for Local Government. I was placed on a table with a senior manager from Water Corp discussing if and when Water Corp would reintroduce the regional infill sewage scheme. My table consisted of eight other Mayors and Presidents who were all asking a similar question. The constraint on growth across regional WA is essential infrastructure. While this placement for me was not our first choice, the impression that was given was that little appetite or funding is available to resurrect the scheme currently due to a backlog of metropolitan projects and no funding. I decided to present last on this issue which gave me more time with the representative after our allotted times around the table were exhausted. We then covered topics including water scarcity and bridge maintenance, Alcoa's operations in the Northern Jarrah forest and desalination costs and future water needs.

Following the lunch, the topic turned to large scale renewable energy projects. A panel of consisting of a representative from DEED, Western Power and Local Government covered topics of future scale and size of proposed projects, the community benefits scheme, demands on council's resources and roads for little long term broad economic benefit and transmission lines. Currently billions of dollars in projects are in the pipeline and the exponential growth of wind farms across the southern part of WA. Over the next decade, some very large projects will commence construction putting pressure on gravel and sand reserves, road infrastructure and importantly, State departments are buying areas of land in the wheatbelt for carbon offset programmes and once they are in state ownership, they are exempt from rates. Community benefit schemes were discussed with consensus being they need to be simple and easily managed and appropriate.

Following this were the welcome drinks and networking with councillors from across the state.

Day two started with fellow state councillor Barry Winmar and welcome to country. Minister for Local Government Hannah Beazley then gave an uninspiring address covering her views on dysfunction in the sector and her intention to introduce new reforms into State Parliament to provide a path to improving performance in Local Government. Little thought was given to well performing LG's and lessons that could be used to improve the relationship between state and local levels. She went through what will be forthcoming in her list of reforms including the scrapping of the Dadour Provisions which I believe few in attendance were aware of. The significance in the fundamental democratic right for a community to determine its own local government's path should not be removed regardless of a minister's belief that it is being used to hijack amalgamations. The opportunity to encourage and compliment those who are governing appropriately was missed in her address and the tone she set as minister was certainly negative.

WALGA President Mayor Mark Irwin then addressed the conference and certainly lifted the tone with compliments on his observations in his short time as state president. He pushed back on some of the minister's rhetoric and while admitting there is room for improvement in the sector, councils are carrying the burden of cost shifting and poor State Government decisions. He critiqued the current distribution of election commitment funding across the metropolitan and regional areas citing his own experience in the City of Stirling. Mayor Irwin thanked all those who contribute to the sector and appreciated the effort of administrations and councils in supporting their respective communities.

Leader of the opposition then gave an address on his time in Local Government as Lord Mayor and his parties belief in local government. Much of his address was token talking points and he presents as educated and articulate. His role in media over many years has certainly complemented his current position.

The next session focussed on foreign policy and interference, cyber threats and the spread of disinformation. The Hon Stephen Smith and Director Pamela Currie from the Department of Foreign Affairs and trade were insightful and instructive in what to be aware of if approached by overseas interests and in all cases, if you have any doubt on the matter, please reach out to the department on established protocol when dealing with a foreign nation on trade or information. Stephen Smith was also concerned about the fracturing changes in international relationships and the influence of Southeast Asian countries in Australia. China's progression into a superpower and our reliance on them for trade has us in a certain vulnerability. The main theme was changing world politics, and policy is something to certainly watch and be aware of.
State of Play followed with the Minister for Local Government and Shadow minister in topics of interest in regional and metropolitan governance. Was a tempered conversation with little rebuttal on most topics.

Break-out sessions followed and I attended a session on building regional diversification. Some good points in engaging with businesses to unlock opportunities but also acknowledging the path to establishing liveable communities. Questions on how to best benefit from some of the diversification we are seeing and attracting people to live and work in our regions is critical to sustainability.

Following this was the AGM and I attended the Kingsman Soirée on Riverside drive and had the opportunity to talk to the Shadow Minister for Local Government on the Local Benefits scheme and energy transition and networked with other councillors and presidents.

The following morning was a breakfast with Ariarne Titmus and coach Dean Boxall. Interesting journey on resilience and her dogmatic and focussed belief in herself. Very disciplined even when unwell and her achievements through the Olympics through to retirement. Dean was colourful and innovative in his coaching even going to seemingly

stalking efforts to get an edge on a competitor. An impressive story and collaboration between the two.

Followed by a panel discussion on housing availability and partnership opportunities from Development WA and funding from Keystart. Planning was addressed in this session, and land availability was covered for housing and industrial development.

An interactive session followed with examples of the relationship between the Mayor/President and the CEO. This vital relationship should be built on trust and openness and the ability to discuss any issue in a mature and respective manner. Some good examples followed in the discussion from some long-term partnerships and the key for me was having a sound relationship in these positions' augers well through the organisation. If this happens to not be working well, it's imperative on both parties to fix it as quickly as possible.

Councillor Rowles:

This was my first WALGA Local Government Convention, attending for approximately two and a half days. Overall, I found it useful for networking, meeting people from other local governments and gaining a broader understanding of some of the issues facing Local Government.

There were certainly some highlights, although I would be selective about attending again unless future conferences provided more practical outcomes, stronger discussion and opportunities for Local Governments to work together on solutions.

**Welcome Drinks**
The Welcome Drinks provided an opportunity to network and look around the new exhibition layout. The $150 per person cost felt quite high for what was provided. Personally, I would have preferred to see that money spent elsewhere or included in a more substantial event.

The Welcome to Country was very nicely presented and was one of the positive aspects of the opening event.

**Keynote – Geopolitical Landscape & Protecting Democracy**
The presentation by Hon Stephen Smith, former Federal Foreign Affairs and Defence Minister, was interesting and provided some insight into Australia's future defence planning and broader security issues.

The discussion around future preparedness, including issues such as fuel security and potential shortages, was particularly interesting from a Local Government perspective.
It was useful to consider how international issues can eventually have an impact at a local level.

**Basil Zempilas MLA's presentation** felt more focused on promoting himself and his profile than providing information that I found particularly useful as a councillor.

**State of Play – Local Government**
The session involving Hon Hannah Beazley MLA and Kirrilee Warr MLA, facilitated by Gary Adshead, was an interesting discussion about the future of Local Government.

I felt there was potentially more that could have been said during the discussion. At times it appeared that some issues were being carefully navigated rather than openly debated.

The discussion around changes to Local Government legislation and the future direction of the sector would have benefited from a little more open and direct discussion.

**Building Connected Communities**
This session was relevant to Waroona, as our community already does a lot of work around connectedness and community involvement.
One of the strongest messages from the session was the importance of social media as a communication tool.

This reinforced my view that we should continue encouraging people to share Council information through their own networks. Reaching people who don't already follow Council pages is one of the biggest challenges.

I also think there may be an opportunity for Local Governments to consider working with local social media influencers or community voices to help information reach younger people and people who don't normally engage with Council communications.

**AGM**
I found the AGM quite difficult to sit through at times.
The three-minute speaking limit is reasonable, but there needs to be a stronger mechanism to prevent people from simply repeating the same point over and over during their allotted time.

It would make the meeting much more productive if speakers were required to be concise, relevant and respectful of everyone's time.

Perhaps a clearer rule or chairing approach could be considered so that once a point has been made, speakers cannot continue repeating essentially the same statement.

**Housing Crisis**
I felt the housing crisis deserved much more attention.

Housing is a major issue across Australia and is particularly relevant to Local Government. I would have liked to see a more substantial panel or forum where the practical barriers could be discussed.

One issue that stood out to me is that simply talking about building more houses doesn't address the shortage of builders, tradespeople and contractors needed to actually deliver them.

A more practical discussion involving Local Government, builders, developers and other industry representatives could have been valuable, particularly around what can realistically be achieved.

**Ariarne Titmus & Dean Boxall – Icons Breakfast**
This was one of my absolute highlights of the conference.

Ariarne Titmus and Dean Boxall were fantastic speakers. They were energetic, engaging and demonstrated what it takes to work towards a clear vision and achieve results.

Their discussion about the challenges they faced, including continuing through COVID and competing while dealing with illness, was particularly inspiring.

The session demonstrated the importance of leadership, resilience, teamwork, determination and having a clear goal.

It was one of the sessions where I came away thinking there were genuine lessons that could be applied beyond sport and into Local Government and community leadership.

**Exhibition & Networking**
The exhibition had a very broad range of businesses and organisations, including:

- Auditing and financial services
- Promotional products
- Horticulture
- Western Power
- Earthworks
- Employment services
- Administration and other Local Government services

There were plenty of opportunities to speak with different businesses and learn what is available.

I also managed to collect what might be the best collection of pens ever assembled! My employees are particularly excited about all the shiny promotional gifts.

One practical conversation I had was with a company involved in Christmas lighting. An interesting tip was that councils can potentially purchase Christmas light displays after the Christmas season when businesses sell off their rental stock, sometimes for less than half the original price. For a smaller town with a limited budget, this could be worth investigating.

**Overall Thoughts**
For my first WALGA Convention, I found it useful, particularly for networking and meeting other elected members.

I also came away with some good contacts and enjoyed talking with other women involved in Local Government. I am considering becoming involved with the Women in Local Government network, as I think there could be value in continuing those connections and sharing experiences.

However, I felt some sessions were quite predictable and covered information that many councillors are already aware of. I would have liked to see more practical solutions, stronger debate and more opportunities for councils to work together on actual problems.

**My main takeaways:**

- Networking was one of the biggest benefits.
- Some events felt expensive for what was provided.
- There should be more practical, solution-focused sessions.
- The housing crisis deserved a much deeper discussion.
- Social media remains one of the most effective communication tools, but we need to find ways to reach people beyond existing Council followers.
- There may be opportunities to use community advocates to reach younger residents.
- The AGM could benefit from stronger rules around repetitive speaking.
- The exhibition provided some useful contacts and practical ideas.
- The Ariarne Titmus and Dean Boxall session was a genuine highlight.
- There is value in building stronger relationships between councillors and Local Governments so that we can share ideas rather than each council trying to solve the same problems independently.

**Final reflection**

Overall, I wouldn't rush to attend again simply for the sake of attending a conference. However, I would be interested in returning if future conventions focused more strongly on practical solutions, genuine debate and councils working together to tackle the major issues facing our communities.

For a first-time attendee, though, I found the networking and connections I made to be the most valuable part of the experience.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.2 Develop a skilled, safe and compliant organisation |
| **Strategy** | 5.2.1 Employ, maintain and retain a skilled workforce |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Nil.

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

Nil.

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
NII

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
NII

***Policy Implications***
Council Policy ELP003 – Elected Member Continuing Professional Development Reporting applies.

**Risk**
Nil

## CONSULTATION
N/A

***Aboriginal Consultation***
N/A

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
Conference attendance was accommodated within the Shire's existing professional development budget. Councillor Walmsley was provided with a complimentary registration to the convention.

***Workforce***
Attendance formed part of the professional development of the Chief Executive Officer.

**CONCLUSION**

Attendance at the Conference provided both Councillors and Chief Executive Officer with the opportunity to engage with local government representatives, industry leaders and key stakeholders, gain insights into current issues and emerging trends affecting the local government sector and consider initiatives and approaches that may inform the Shire's strategic direction, service delivery and future planning.

## 12. BUSINESS LEFT OVER FROM A PREVIOUS MEETING

Nil.

## 13. ELECTED MEMBERS MOTIONS OF WHICH PREVIOUS NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN

Nil.

## 14. NOTICE OF MOTIONS FOR CONSIDERATION AT A FOLLOWING MEETING

Nil.

## 15. NEW BUSINESS OF AN URGENT NATURE APPROVED BY THE PERSON PRESIDING OR BY DECISION OF THE MEETING

Nil.

## 16. MEETING CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/148**
**Moved: Cr Scott**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That Council proceeds behind closed doors as per Section 5.23(4) of the *Local Government Act 1995* for the purpose of considering Items 16.1.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

The audio recording was stopped.

Mark Goodlet, Vickie Williams, Kirsty Ferraro, Kathy Simpson and Rikki Pulfer left the meeting, the time being 4.26pm.

Cr Larry Scott left the meeting, the time being 4.26pm.

Cr Larry Scott returned to the meeting, the time being 4.27pm.

The audio recording was started.

| **16.1 Confidential – Chief Executive Officer – 2026 Annual Performance Review** | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | PE.0051 – Personnel – Mark Goodlet |
| **Previous Items** | OCM25/09/145 - Chief Executive Officer – 2025 Annual Performance Review<br>OCM26/04/051 – Chief Executive Officer Contract Matter<br>OCM26/05/067 – Chief Executive Officer Contract of Employment |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Applicant** | N/A |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Mark Goodlet, Chief Executive Officer – Financial Interest – relating to employment contract |
| **Voting Requirements** | Absolute Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 16.1 – Confidential Item – CEO Annual Review Document – Summary of Responses |

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/149**
**Moved: Cr Rowles**
**Seconded: Cr Mason**

**That Council:**

1. **determines the Chief Executive Officer's performance from October 2025 to September 2026 to be satisfactory;**

2. **endorses the Chief Executive Officer's Key Performance Indicators for the period October 2026 to October 2027, as detailed below, noting that the achievement of certain KPIs may be dependent on future budget decisions and funding allocations;**

| KPI# | PRIORITY | DETAILS | MILESTONE/ONGOING |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | **Investigate rates equity and income options.**<br><br>Eastcott Street Subdivision Project<br>Progress the development of the Eastcott Street subdivision, including necessary approvals and construction.<br><br>Other Land Development Opportunities<br>Investigate other potential land development opportunities to generate additional revenue for the Shire and present a report to Council outlining viable options for consideration. | <br><br>Council Report - feasibility of subdivision - June 2027<br><br>Construction Ready – December 2027<br><br>March 2027 |
| 2 | 2 | **Investigate Land Swap opportunities for the Waroona Community Precinct** | Ongoing |
| 3 | 2 | **Progress the Waroona Revitalisation Strategy including Irrigation Offices.**<br><br>Irrigation Offices<br>Undertake a review of the Irrigation Offices redevelopment opportunity and present findings and recommendations to Council for consideration. | Ongoing<br><br>February 2027 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | <u>Grant Funding Opportunities</u><br>Continue to identify and pursue grant funding opportunities to support implementation of the Waroona Revitalisation Strategy. Progress projects in accordance with successful funding arrangements.<br><br><u>Implementation of Revitalisation Strategy</u><br>Progress implementation of the Waroona Revitalisation Strategy, including incorporating relevant actions into the Destination Management Plan and annual budget deliberations. | Ongoing<br><br>Annually – Complete budgeted actions within each financial year. |
| **4** | **3** | Progress the Waroona Sport and Recreation Precinct Plan land tenure and servicing issues.<br><br>Progress further discussion with landowners for the possibility of premium location opportunities. | Finalise Land Tenure Arrangements by November 2032. |
| **5** | **1** | Implement the Destination Management Action Plan. | Undertake items:<br>D3.3.1 (Entry Statements)<br>D1.1.5 (Marketing Assets)<br>C1.1.4 (Investment Readiness)<br>C3.6.2 (tourism workshop) |
| **6** | **1** | Deliver the Preston Beach Management Plan to Council, incorporating previous studies and updated community engagement, and investigate opportunities and investment potential for a Preston Beach Caravan Park.<br><br>Development of a caravan park Expression of interest | December 2026<br><br>June 2027 |
| **7** | **3** | Support and influence the provision of water infrastructure for Waroona and the Peel region. | Ongoing.<br><br>Report on status of Shire support for Harvey Water's initiatives. |
| **8** | **3** | Investigate options for a Johnston Road (or East-West connection) Breakdown / Freight route | Ongoing.<br><br>Complete geotechnical investigations by 30 June 2027. |
| **9** | 2 | Investigate and Progress options for Waroona Townsite sewer infill. | Ongoing. |
| **10** | Ongoing | Provide Councillors with a written biannual progress report on the CEO's KPIs at Councillor Briefing Sessions. | Ongoing. |

3. **authorises an increase of 3% to the Chief Executive Officer's cash component of the remuneration package as of 1 November 2026; and**

4. **endorses the 2026 Chief Executive Officer Annual Performance Review and informs the Chief Executive Officer of the results in writing.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

A report was provided under confidentiality.

## 17. MEETING OPENED TO THE PUBLIC

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**OCM26/10/150**
**Moved: Cr Mason**
**Seconded: Cr Bartle**

**That the meeting resume in public.**

**CARRIED 7/0**

The audio recording was stopped.

Mark Goodlet, Vickie Williams, Kirsty Ferraro, Kathy Simpson and Rikki Pulfer returned to the meeting, the time being 4.28pm.

The audio recording was started.

## 18. CLOSURE OF MEETING

The meeting was closed, the time being 4.29pm

I CERTIFY THAT THESE MINUTES WERE CONFIRMED AT THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING HELD Tuesday 24 November 2026 AS BEING A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS.

…….
PRESIDING MEMBER

……
DATE

# APPENDICES INDEX

## ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
## 27 October 2026


| Item | Appendix Title | Page |
|---|---|---|
| **6.2** | Minutes - Audit Risk & Improvement Committee Meeting - 22.09.2026 | **2** |
| **11.2.1 A** | EL001 - Preston Beach Management Plan – Final | **15** |
| **11.2.1 B** | PBMP - Community Consultation | **88** |
| **11.2.2** | Shire of Waroona - Customer Service Charter 2026 | **218** |
| **11.2.3 A** | Property Management Plan | **220** |
| **11.2.3 B** | Location Plan | **225** |
| **11.3.1** | Monthly Creditors Report – August 2026 | **226** |
| **11.3.2** | Monthly Agenda Report September 2026 | **238** |
| **11.3.3 A** | 2026/27 Corporate Business Plan Quarterly Progress Report – July to September 2026 | **258** |
| **11.3.3 B** | 2026-27 CBP 2.1.1.1 | **270** |
| **11.3.4** | Review of Recreation Advisory Group Terms of Reference | **272** |
| **11.3.5 A** | PROPOSED Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 | **275** |
| **11.3.5 B** | Register of Delegations – extract of proposed Amendments (Tracked Changes) | **336** |
| **11.3.6** | Proposed determinations for activities on a beach within Reserve R41776 | **342** |
| **11.5.2** | LGC26-Program | **344** |

**MINUTES**

**AUDIT RISK & IMPROVEMENT COMMITTEE (ARIC) MEETING**
**Tuesday 22 September 2026**
**Council Chamber – 3.00pm**

The audio recording was started.

## 1. DECLARATION OF OPENING/ANNOUNCEMENTS

**The meeting was opened at 3.00pm.**

Acknowledgment of Country.

## 2. RECORD OF ATTENDANCE / APOLOGIES

| **Committee Members** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Name** | **Position** | **Present** |
| Gavin Treasure | Independent Presiding Member | ✓ |
| Cr Mike Walmsley | Shire President | ✓ |
| Cr Larry Scott | Deputy Shire President | ✓ |
| Cr Karlie Bartle | Councillor | **X** |
| Cr John Mason | Councillor | ✓ |
| Cr Karen Odorisio | Councillor | **X** |
| Cr Julie Rowles | Councillor | ✓ |
| Cr Brad Vitale | Councillor | ✓ |
| | | |
| Shire Employees: Non-Committee | | |
| Mark Goodlet | Chief Executive Officer | ✓ |
| Ashleigh Nuttall | Director Corporate & Community Services | ✓ |
| Kirsty Ferraro | Director Customer & Development Services | ✓ |
| Rikki Pulfer | Executive Manager Infrastructure Services | ✓ |
| Kathy Simpson | Manager Corporate Services | ✓ |
| Merrin Kirk | Executive Assistant | ✓ |

**Legend:** Present ✓ Absent (without leave) **X** Apology (with leave) **A**

There were no members of the public present.

## 3. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

Nil

## 4. CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Nil.

## 5. REPORTS OF OFFICERS

| 5.1 2025 Compliance Audit Return | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | CM.13 – Corporate Management – Reporting – Statutory Returns |
| **Previous Items** | Nil |
| **Applicant** | Nil |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 5.1 – 2025 Compliance Audit Return |

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**ARIC26/09/001**
**Moved: Cr Walmsley**
**Seconded: Cr Scott**

**That the Audit, Risk and Improvement Committee:**

1. **reviews the Shire of Waroona Compliance Audit Return for the period 1 January 2025 to 31 December 2025, as presented in Appendix 5.1;**

2. **notes that the 2025 Compliance Audit Return identifies no areas of non-compliance; and**

3. **recommends that Council adopts the 2025 Compliance Audit Return for submission to the Local Government Inspector.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

**IN BRIEF**

The 2025 Compliance Audit Return (CAR) has been completed for the period 1 January to 31 December 2025 and is presented to the Audit, Risk and Improvement Committee (ARIC) for review.

The completed CAR identifies no areas of non-compliance. Following the Committee's review, the CAR and the results of the Committee's review will be presented to Council for consideration and adoption prior to submission to the Local Government Inspector.

**BACKGROUND**

The Compliance Audit Return is an annual self-assessment required under the Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996. The CAR requires each local government to review its compliance with prescribed statutory requirements under the Local Government Act 1995 and associated regulations.

The process provides an important governance mechanism for identifying areas of legislative non-compliance and reviewing the effectiveness of the Shire's administrative processes and controls.

Historically, the CAR was reviewed by the local government's Audit & Finance Committee prior to being presented to Council for adoption. The legislative framework governing the CAR changed from 1 January 2026 following amendments associated with the broader local government reform program and establishment of the Local Government Inspectorate.

The amended Regulations apply to the 2025 CAR and now provide a clearer statutory process involving the Chief Executive Officer, ARIC, Council and the Local Government Inspector.

## REPORT DETAIL

The Shire has completed its Compliance Audit Return for the period 1 January to 31 December 2025.

Relevant Officers across the organisation were consulted in completing the return and assessing compliance with the applicable legislative requirements. Based on this review, no instances of non-compliance have been identified for the 2025 reporting period.

The CAR is now presented to ARIC in accordance with regulation 14 of the Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996. Under the amended regulation, the CEO is required to prepare the CAR in the form approved by the Inspector and provide a copy to ARIC. ARIC must then review the return and report the results of its review to Council, including any recommendations it considers appropriate.

Council is subsequently required to consider both the CAR and the results of ARIC's review, determine whether any matters raised by ARIC require action, and either adopt the CAR or adopt it subject to amendments proposed by Council.

Following Council adoption, the CAR must be signed by the Shire President and Chief Executive Officer and provided to the Local Government Inspector together with any recommendations made by ARIC, the relevant Council minutes and any additional information explaining or qualifying the audit.

The ordinary statutory deadline under regulation 15 is 31 March following the relevant reporting period. However, transitional provisions applying specifically to the 2025 CAR extend the submission deadline to 30 September 2026.

Changes to the Compliance Audit Framework

The prescribed statutory requirements subject to the CAR are set out in regulation 13 of the Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996. The Regulations were substantially amended from 1 January 2026 as part of the local government reform process.

The amended regulation 13 framework applies to the 2025 CAR under the transitional provisions contained in regulation 20. Further changes applying from the 2026 reporting period will also allow the Local Government Inspector to determine that a CAR covers only specified prescribed statutory requirements rather than all requirements listed under regulation 13.

These changes reflect the transition to the new Local Government Inspectorate and a revised approach to monitoring local government legislative compliance.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.2 Develop a skilled, safe and compliant organisation |
| **Strategy** | 5.2.2 Promote an organisational culture of safety, best practice and continuous improvement |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Nil

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

***Local Government Act 1995***

**Section 7.13 – Regulations as to audits**
Section 7.13 provides for regulations requiring local governments to undertake audits of compliance with prescribed statutory requirements.

***Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996***

**Regulation 13 – Prescribed statutory requirements for which compliance audit needed**
Regulation 13 prescribes the statutory requirements against which local governments are required to undertake the compliance audit.

**Regulation 14 – Compliance audits**
Regulation 14 requires a local government to undertake a compliance audit for each calendar year. Following completion, the CEO must prepare the CAR and provide it to ARIC. ARIC must review the CAR and report the results of its review, together with any recommendations, to Council. Council must consider the CAR and ARIC's review and determine whether any action is required before adopting the return.

**Regulation 15 – Signed compliance audit return and other information must be given to Inspector**
Following adoption, the CAR is to be signed by the President and CEO and provided to the Inspector together with the ARIC recommendations, relevant Council minutes and any additional explanatory information.

**Regulation 20 – Transitional provisions relating to compliance audits**
For the CAR covering 1 January to 31 December 2025, the information required under regulation 15 must be provided to the Inspector by 30 September 2026, unless a further extension is granted by the Inspector.

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
Nil

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Nil

***Policy Implications***
The Compliance Audit Return assesses compliance with a range of legislative requirements which are supported by the Shire's governance policies, procedures and administrative practices.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Operational - Adverse effects on core business, business continuity, human resource risks, loss of knowledge |
| Risk | Failure to undertake the annual compliance audit, appropriately review and adopt the CAR, or submit the required information to the Local Government Inspector within |

| | |
|---|---|
| | the prescribed timeframe may result in legislative non-compliance and reduced assurance over the Shire's governance processes. |
| Consequence | 3 - Moderate |
| Likelihood | 2 - Unlikely |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Annual completion of the CAR by responsible Officers, review by ARIC, consideration and adoption by Council, and submission to the Local Government Inspector within the prescribed timeframe. Ongoing monitoring of legislative changes and internal governance procedures further mitigates this risk. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable |

## CONSULTATION

Internal consultation was undertaken with relevant Shire Officers responsible for the legislative and administrative functions assessed through the 2025 Compliance Audit Return.

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Nil.

## RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

***Financial***
There are no direct financial implications associated with the completion, review or submission of the 2025 Compliance Audit Return.

***Workforce***
The CAR requires input from Officers across the organisation to review relevant legislative requirements and provide supporting information. Coordination and preparation of the return has been undertaken within existing staff resources.

## CONCLUSION

The Compliance Audit Return provides an important annual assessment of the Shire's compliance with prescribed requirements of the *Local Government Act 1995* and associated regulations.

The 2025 CAR has been completed and no areas of non-compliance have been identified.

In accordance with the amended *Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996*, the return is presented to ARIC for review and recommendation to Council.

Subject to ARIC's review, the CAR will be presented to Council for consideration and adoption before being signed by the Shire President and Chief Executive Officer and submitted to the Local Government Inspector by 30 September 2026.

| 5.2 2025/26 Draft Annual Financial Report – Pre-Audit Review | |
|---|---|
| **File Ref** | FM.6 – Financial Management – Annual Financial Statements |
| **Previous Items** | Nil |
| **Applicant** | Nil |
| **Author and Responsible Officer** | Director Corporate & Community Services |
| **Declaration of Interest** | Nil |
| **Voting Requirements** | Simple Majority |
| **Appendix Numbers** | 5.2 – Draft 2025/26 Annual Financial Report (Unaudited) |

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION / OFFICER RECOMMENDATION**
**ARIC26/09/002**
**Moved: Cr Vitale**
**Seconded: Cr Mason**

**That the Audit, Risk and Improvement Committee:**

1. **receives the draft 2025/26 Annual Financial Report, noting that the financial report remains subject to external audit and may be amended through the audit process;**

2. **notes that there is no express statutory requirement under the *Local Government Act 1995* or *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996* requiring the unaudited annual financial report to be presented to Council or the Audit, Risk and Improvement Committee prior to its submission to the Shire's auditor; and**

3. **notes the additional administrative and timing implications associated with meeting OAG best-practice expectations, particularly where the Shire elects to bring forward its statutory financial reporting and audit timetable to facilitate consideration of the Annual Report and the holding of the Annual General Meeting of Electors before the end of the calendar year.**

**CARRIED 6/0**

## IN BRIEF

The draft 2025/26 Annual Financial Report is presented to the Audit, Risk and Improvement Committee (ARIC) prior to external audit.

Presentation of the unaudited financial report to ARIC is not an express statutory requirement. Rather, it responds to an expectation published by the Office of the Auditor General (OAG) in its *Local Government 2025 – Financial Audit Results* report.

The report also provides ARIC with context regarding the distinction between statutory financial reporting requirements and additional OAG expectations, together with the administrative and resourcing implications of meeting those expectations within the Shire's existing accelerated audit timetable.

## BACKGROUND

Section 6.4 of the Local Government Act 1995 requires a local government to prepare an annual financial report for the preceding financial year. The annual financial report must be prepared in the prescribed manner and contain the prescribed information.

Section 6.4(3) requires that, by 30 September following each financial year, unless an extension is granted by the Minister, a local government is to submit to its auditor its accounts balanced to 30 June and its annual financial report.

There is no express requirement within section 6.4 for the unaudited annual financial report to first be considered or endorsed by Council or ARIC before being submitted to the auditor.

The OAG has, however, established additional expectations through its sector-wide audit guidance.

In its Local Government 2025 – Financial Audit Results, the OAG states that entities should submit good-quality, reviewed and CEO-signed financial reports by 30 September and that CEO certification should indicate that management and those charged with governance are satisfied that the report is complete, accurate and supported by underlying work papers. The report also encourages earlier submission.

The Shire has subsequently received advice from the OAG that failure to present the draft financial report to Council or ARIC prior to audit does not itself result in a statutory consequence. Officers have, however, been advised that compliance with these expectations may be relevant to the OAG's assessment and reporting of better-practice local governments.

Accordingly, the draft 2025/26 Annual Financial Report is presented to ARIC to satisfy the OAG's stated governance expectation while also providing the Committee with visibility of the financial reporting process prior to commencement of the external audit.

## REPORT DETAIL

Statutory requirement versus OAG expectation

It is important to distinguish between the Shire's statutory obligations and the additional practices encouraged by the OAG. The statutory requirement is that the annual financial report and balanced accounts be submitted to the auditor by 30 September.

The current legislation does not expressly require:

- Council or ARIC to approve or endorse the unaudited annual financial report before submission to the auditor;
- the CEO to sign the prescribed declaration before the financial report has been audited; or
- the Shire to submit its annual financial report earlier than 30 September.

The OAG's expectations therefore operate as audit and better-practice expectations rather than additional statutory requirements.

This distinction is relevant because expectations associated with the external audit process can have practical consequences for how a local government's governance processes, meeting timetable and workforce resources are structured, notwithstanding that Parliament and the regulatory framework have not expressly prescribed those additional steps.

CEO declaration

A further example relates to the signing of the annual financial report by the Chief Executive Officer. Regulation 51(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 provides:

> "After the annual financial report has been audited in accordance with the Act the CEO is to sign and append to the report a declaration in the form of Form 1."

The current regulation therefore expressly places the prescribed CEO declaration after the annual financial report has been audited. The OAG nevertheless identifies submission of a "CEO-signed" financial report as part of its recommended approach to streamlining the audit process and states that CEO certification should indicate that management and those charged with governance are satisfied that the financial report is complete, accurate and supported by underlying work papers.

In practice, this results in the CEO being requested to provide certification at the pre-audit stage and subsequently sign the statutory declaration following completion of the audit.

Officers consider it important that ARIC understands the distinction between these two processes. The latter is expressly required by regulation 51(1); the former reflects an OAG audit expectation.

Administrative and community benefit considerations

The Shire supports appropriate external scrutiny, accurate financial reporting and measures that demonstrably improve financial governance. However, additional requirements introduced through audit expectations should also be considered in terms of proportionality, administrative burden and the public benefit they achieve.

This is particularly relevant for smaller local governments where the same Officers responsible for preparing the annual financial report are also responsible for preparing audit workpapers, responding to audit requests, completing year-end reconciliations and maintaining normal financial operations.

The OAG itself acknowledges the importance of reducing unnecessary administrative burden. Its 2025 report notes the removal of the former three-yearly financial management systems review requirement under regulation 5(2)(c) and states that the OAG welcomes reforms that "streamline oversight and reduce unnecessary administrative burden on entities."

There is therefore merit in maintaining a clear distinction between statutory obligations established through legislation and additional audit practices. Where additional governance steps are encouraged across the sector, consideration should reasonably be given to whether the additional administrative effort provides a proportionate improvement in financial reporting, transparency, accountability or community outcomes.

Presentation of an unaudited financial report to a Council or Committee may provide additional governance visibility. However, the report remains subject to external audit and amendment, and the elected members or independent committee members considering it are not undertaking the role of the external auditor. The value of that additional review should therefore be balanced against the resources and timetable required to facilitate it.

Shire of Waroona audit timetable

The statutory deadline for submission of the Shire's annual financial report to its auditor is 30 September 2026. The Shire has deliberately adopted an earlier timetable.

For 2025/26, the draft Annual Financial Report was provided to the auditors on 11 September 2026, with on-site audit work scheduled for 22–24 September 2026.

This accelerated timetable is intended to facilitate receipt of the final Auditor's Report in sufficient time for the Annual Report to be considered by Council at its November Ordinary Council Meeting.

This provides an important downstream benefit. Section 5.53 of the Act requires the Annual Report to include the financial report and Auditor's Report. Following Council's acceptance of the Annual Report, section 5.27 requires the Annual General Meeting of Electors to be held within 56 days. Bringing the audit timetable forward therefore provides the Shire with an opportunity to complete the annual reporting cycle and hold its Annual General Meeting of Electors in December.

The trade-off is a significantly compressed year-end timetable for the Corporate and Finance teams. Staff must finalise and balance the financial statements while simultaneously preparing supporting audit workpapers, reconciliations, asset information, samples and other documentation requested by the auditors as well establish and adopt the next financial year's budget by August.

Additional pre-audit governance requirements further compress this period because Committee meeting dates, agenda preparation deadlines and governance processes must occur before the statements are provided for audit.

Future audit timetables

No decision regarding future audit timetables is required as part of this report. The Shire has already committed to the agreed timetable for the 2025/26 financial audit. The matter should, however, be considered when negotiating future audit timetables.

There are essentially two approaches available to the Shire:

Accelerated timetable – continue targeting early September submission, allowing the audit to potentially be finalised for a November Annual Report and December Annual General Meeting of Electors, but requiring year-end financial reporting, audit preparation and any additional OAG better-practice processes to be completed within a significantly compressed period. This may also affect the timing of the following year's budget process, which adds uncertainty to the end-of-year position that is used for calculating the surplus/deficit.

Statutory timetable – utilise more of the period available under section 6.4(3), with the annual financial report submitted by no later than 30 September. This would provide additional time for preparation and internal quality assurance but could result in the audited financial statements and Annual Report being considered at the December Ordinary Council Meeting, with the Annual General Meeting of Electors subsequently occurring in January or February.

Importantly, a later Annual General Meeting of Electors is not necessarily indicative of statutory non-compliance. Section 5.27 requires the meeting to occur within 56 days after acceptance of the Annual Report. Section 5.54 also recognises circumstances where the Auditor's Report is not available by 31 December and permits acceptance of the Annual Report within two months after the Auditor's Report becomes available.

Future audit planning should therefore balance statutory compliance, good governance, OAG expectations, community accessibility and the reasonable workload capacity of the organisation.

## STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN & CORPORATE BUSINESS PLAN

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus Area** | Our Leadership |
| **Aspiration** | To embed strong leadership through good governance, |

| | |
|---|---|
| | effective communication and ensuring value for money |
| **Objective** | 5.2 Develop a skilled, safe and compliant organisation |
| **Strategy** | 5.2.2 Promote an organisational culture of safety, best practice and continuous improvement |

## OTHER STRATEGIC LINKS

Shire of Waroona Audit, Risk and Improvement Committee Terms of Reference.
Office of the Auditor General – *Local Government 2025 – Financial Audit Results*.

## STATUTORY ENVIRONMENT

***Local Government Act 1995***

**Section 6.4 – Financial report**
Section 6.4 requires the Shire to prepare an annual financial report for the preceding financial year in the prescribed manner and form. Under section 6.4(3), the balanced accounts and annual financial report must be submitted to the auditor by 30 September following the financial year unless the Minister allows an extension.

**Section 5.53 – Annual reports**
Requires the Shire to prepare an Annual Report for each financial year, including the annual financial report and Auditor's Report.

**Section 5.54 – Acceptance of annual reports**
Requires the Annual Report to ordinarily be accepted by the local government no later than 31 December. Where the Auditor's Report is not available in sufficient time, the Annual Report must instead be accepted no later than two months after the Auditor's Report becomes available. Acceptance requires an absolute majority.

**Sections 5.55 and 5.55A – Public availability**
Following acceptance, the CEO must give local public notice of the availability of the Annual Report and publish it on the Shire's website.

**Section 5.27 – Electors' general meetings**
Requires a general meeting of electors to be held once each financial year and no later than 56 days following acceptance of the Annual Report.

**Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996**
Regulation 51(1) requires the CEO, after the annual financial report has been audited, to sign and append the prescribed Form 1 declaration.

**Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996**
Regulation 16 provides that ARIC is to receive and review reports relating to audits under Part 7 of the Act and otherwise receive and review reports concerning the appropriateness and effectiveness of the local government's financial management systems and procedures.

## SUSTAINABILITY & RISK CONSIDERATIONS

***Economic*** *- (Impact on the Economy of the Shire and Region)*
Nil

***Social*** *- (Quality of life to community and/or affected landowners)*
Timely completion of the annual audit facilitates earlier publication of the Annual Report and potentially enables the Annual General Meeting of Electors to occur before the end of the calendar year. This provides the community with earlier access to the Shire's audited financial position and annual reporting.

***Environment*** *– (Impact on environment's sustainability and climate change)*
Nil

***Policy Implications***
The Compliance Audit Return assesses compliance with a range of legislative requirements which are supported by the Shire's governance policies, procedures and administrative practices.

***Risk Management Implications***

| | |
|---|---|
| Context / Risk Category | Reputation - Public perception, poor customer service, sub standard work, corruption |
| Risk | There is a risk that increasingly compressed financial reporting and audit preparation timeframes, together with additional non-statutory audit expectations, place pressure on staff resources and increase the potential for errors or delays in year-end reporting. |
| Consequence | 3 - Moderate |
| Likelihood | 3 - Possible |
| Risk Rating, prior to treatment | Moderate (4-9) |
| Key Controls / Treatment | Early year-end planning; preparation of audit workpapers throughout the reporting cycle; internal review of the Annual Financial Report; agreed audit timetable; ARIC oversight; and ongoing review of the proportionality and resourcing implications of OAG better-practice expectations. |
| Risk Acceptance | Accept - Risk acceptable |

**CONSULTATION**

- Internal Staff: Chief Executive Officer, Manager Corporate Services, Senior Finance Officer, Finance Officer (Rates & Payroll).
- Office of the Auditor General & AMD Accountants

***Aboriginal Consultation***
Nil

**RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS**

***Financial***

There are no direct financial implications arising from ARIC receiving the draft Annual Financial Report. Audit expenditure is provided for within the adopted budget.

***Workforce***

Preparation of the Annual Financial Report and supporting audit documentation represents a significant annual workload for the Corporate and Finance teams.

The Shire's decision to submit its financial statements substantially earlier than the statutory 30 September deadline compresses the period available for year-end reconciliations, preparation of financial statements, internal review and completion of audit workpapers.

Additional pre-audit processes requested as part of OAG better-practice expectations further reduce the available preparation period. While these requirements can currently be accommodated, their cumulative impact should be considered when establishing future audit timetables to ensure that additional governance processes

do not inadvertently increase the risk of error, reduce productivity in other operational areas or create unreasonable workload pressures.

**CONCLUSION**

The draft 2025/26 Annual Financial Report is presented to ARIC prior to commencement of the external audit in accordance with the OAG's stated governance expectations.

The Shire remains committed to transparent financial reporting, strong governance and an efficient external audit process. However, it is equally important to distinguish between requirements established by legislation and additional better-practice expectations introduced through the audit process.

The OAG's expectations regarding pre-audit governance review and CEO certification are not equivalent to the statutory requirements established by the *Local Government Act 1995* and *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996*. In particular, regulation 51 expressly requires the prescribed CEO declaration after the financial report has been audited.

The OAG report itself recognises the need to streamline oversight and reduce unnecessary administrative burden across the sector. Accordingly, future audit planning should continue to consider whether additional audit expectations provide a proportionate governance or community benefit relative to the administrative resources required to implement them.

For 2025/26, Officers have accommodated these expectations within the agreed accelerated audit timetable. The appropriate balance between meeting OAG better-practice expectations, maintaining an accelerated audit timetable and making full use of the statutory reporting period should be reconsidered when establishing the Shire's audit timetable for future financial years.

## 6. BUSINESS ARISING FROM MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

Nil.

## 7. GENERAL BUSINESS

Nil

## 8. NEXT MEETING

To be advised

## 11. CLOSURE OF MEETING

**The meeting was closed at 3.10pm.**

The audio recording was stopped.

I CERTIFY THAT THESE MINUTES WERE CONFIRMED AT THE AUDIT RISK & IMPROVEMENT COMMITTEE MEETING HELD _____AS BEING A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS.

……..
PRESIDING MEMBER

……
DATE

SHIRE OF
WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

# PRESTON BEACH MANAGEMENT PLAN

October 2026

## TOWARDS 2034

Document No: EL001

# About this document

The Preston Beach Management Plan is a place-based, non-statutory framework prepared by the Shire of Waroona to guide the coordinated management, use and future planning of Preston Beach.

The Plan responds to increasing visitor pressure, environmental sensitivity and infrastructure demands, while recognising Preston Beach as both a valued coastal community and a popular destination. It brings together previous studies, technical assessments and community engagement into a single, integrated approach to managing public land, visitor behaviour, environmental protection, tourism activity and townsite amenity.

This document does not replace statutory planning instruments or State policies. Instead, it provides local guidance to inform decision-making, prioritise actions and support sustainable, well-managed outcomes that protect the character and values of Preston Beach over time.

**Disclaimer**

This report references a number of technical studies and background reports that were prepared as part of earlier planning and investigation processes relating to Preston Beach. These documents were commissioned either by the Preston Beach Joint Venture (which included the Shire of Waroona) or directly by the Shire of Waroona and were prepared by the respective authors identified in the references section of this report.

These documents have been referenced to inform the preparation of this report and to provide background technical context relating to the environmental, planning, infrastructure and economic characteristics of the Preston Beach area. The referenced reports remain the intellectual property of their respective authors and organisations.

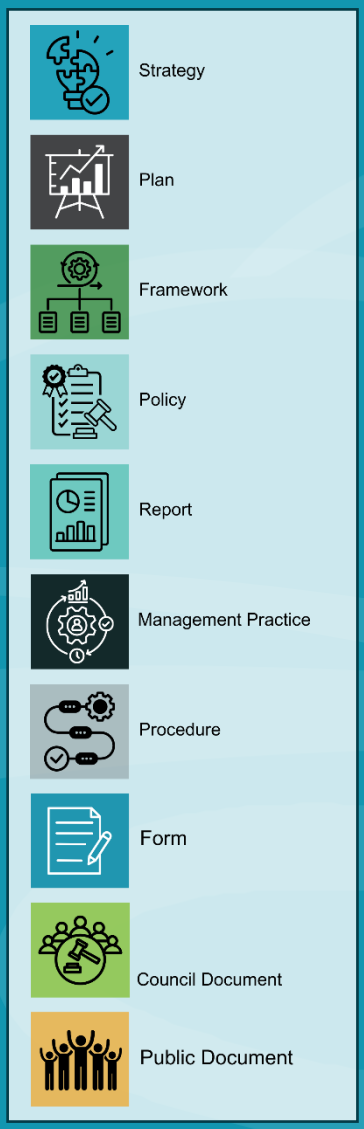
Where applicable, the original notices contained within those reports state that the documents may only be used for the purposes for which they were commissioned and in accordance with the Terms of Engagement under which they were prepared. Any use of these documents within this report has been undertaken solely for the purpose of informing strategic planning considerations relating to Preston Beach and acknowledging the technical work previously undertaken.

No part of those reports has been reproduced in full within this document. Users of this report should refer to the original reports for detailed technical analysis, assumptions and methodologies. The Shire of Waroona accepts no responsibility for the interpretation or use of those documents outside the context for which they were originally prepared.

This document has been published by the Shire of Waroona. Any representation, statement, opinion, or advice expressed or implied in this publication is made in good faith and on the basis that the Shire is not liable for any damage or loss whatsoever which may occur as a result of action taken or not taken, as the case may be, in respect of any representation, statement, opinion or advice referred to herein.

Accessibility

This document is available in alternative formats such as large print, electronic, audio or Braille, on request.



## Document Control

| Doc No. | Date Reviewed | Details | Author | File No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EL001 | Jan 2026 | Plan creation. | DCDS | |

## Contents

**Document Control** ..... **3**

**Executive Summary** ..... **6**

**CHAPTER 1 – History and Background** ..... **7**

1.1 History & Cultural Significance ..... 7

1.2 Community Identity and Sense of Place ..... 8

1.3 Coastal setting ..... 9

**CHAPTER 2 – Introduction to the Plan and Vision** ..... **10**

2.1 Purpose of the Plan ..... 10

2.2 Vision for Preston Beach ..... 10

2.3 Mission ..... 11

2.4 Strategic Framework Alignment ..... 11

**CHAPTER 3 – Methodology** ..... **12**

3.1 Review of Existing Studies and Plans ..... 12

3.1.1 Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy ..... 13

3.1.2 Preston Beach Caravan Park Discussion Paper (2012) ..... 16

3.1.3 Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan ..... 18

3.1.4 Destination Management Action Plan & Strategy 2025 - 2030 ..... 21

3.2 Community and Stakeholder Engagement ..... 23

3.2.1 Environment and Coastal Protection ..... 23

3.2.2 Visitation, visitor behaviour and use of the foreshore ..... 23

3.2.3 Character, lifestyle and sense of place ..... 24

3.2.4 Access, infrastructure and amenity ..... 24

3.2.5 Governance, management and enforcement ..... 24

3.2.6 Tourism and accommodation ..... 24

3.2.7 Community involvement and stewardship ..... 25

3.3 Data Collection ..... 26

3.3.1 Data Sources ..... 26

3.3.2 Demographic and Community Profile ..... 26
3.3.3 Built Environment and Housing ..... 26
3.3.4 Tourism Visitation and Economic Context ..... 27
3.3.5 Limitations and Data Gaps ..... 27
3.3.6 Integration into Strategic Planning ..... 27
3.4 Site Assessments and Technical Inputs ..... 28
3.4.1 Environmental Zones ..... 28
3.4.2 Coastal Processes and Dune Systems ..... 28
3.4.3 Yalgorup Lakes System ..... 29
3.4.4 Hydrology and Groundwater Systems ..... 29
3.4.5 Ecological Systems and Biodiversity Values ..... 30
3.4.6 Conservation Landscape ..... 31
3.4.7 Infrastructure and Servicing Context ..... 31
3.4.8 Cultural Heritage ..... 32
3.4.9 Bushfire Risk and Emergency Access ..... 32
3.5 Planning and Legislative Framework ..... 34
3.5.1 State Planning Policy ..... 34
3.5.2 Peel Region Scheme ..... 35
3.5.3 Shire of Waroona Local Planning Strategy and Scheme ..... 36
3.5.4 Yalgorup National Park Recreation Master Plan ..... 38
**CHAPTER 4 – Strategic Framework ..... 39**
4.1 Role of the Preston Beach Management Plan ..... 39
4.2 Guiding Principles ..... 40
4.3 Opportunities and Constraints ..... 41
**CHAPTER 5 – Management Plan Themes ..... 44**
5.1 Visitor Management ..... 45
5.1.1 Purpose of the theme ..... 45
5.1.2 Key Issues and Pressures ..... 45
5.1.3 Desired Outcomes ..... 46
5.1.4 Strategic Management Directions ..... 46
5.2 Environmental & Coastal Values ..... 45
5.2 Environmental and Coastal Values ..... 48
5.2.1 Environmental Values ..... 48

5.2.2 Coastal risk context ..... 48
5.2.3 Management priorities ..... 48
5.2.4 Relationship to the Foreshore Management Plan ..... 49
5.3 Tourism Development and Visitor Economy ..... 50
5.3.1 Role of tourism at Preston Beach ..... 50
5.3.2 Appropriate tourism development ..... 50
5.3.3 Accommodation principles ..... 51
5.3.4 Visitor experience enhancement ..... 51
5.3.5 Strategic intent ..... 51
5.4 Tourism Development and Visitor Economy ..... 50
5.4.1 Existing Settlement Pattern ..... 52
5.4.2 Growth and Change ..... 52
5.4.3 Preston Beach Caravan Park Development ..... 53
5.4.4 Preston Beach Foreshore Upgrades ..... 53
5.4.5 Preston Beach Golf Course and Future Recreation Land ..... 54
5.4.6 Character and Design Principles ..... 54
5.4.7 Infrastructure considerations ..... 55
5.4.8 Strategic Intent ..... 55
5.5 Tourism Development and Visitor Economy ..... 50
5.5.1 Roles and responsibilities ..... 57
5.5.2 Partnerships and Interagency Coordination ..... 57
5.5.3 Funding Partnerships and Investment ..... 58
5.5.4 Community Partnership and Stewardship ..... 59
5.5.5 Compliance and Enforcement ..... 59
5.5.6 Monitoring, Review and Adaptive Management ..... 59
**CHAPTER 6 – Action Plan and Implementation Framework ..... 60**
**References ..... 72**

## Executive Summary

The Preston Beach Management Plan provides an integrated framework to guide the future management, use and stewardship of Preston Beach. It responds to pressures associated with visitation, infrastructure capacity, environmental protection and community expectations, while recognising Preston Beach as both a valued residential community and an accessible coastal destination within the Shire of Waroona.

Preston Beach has a long and distinctive history, evolving from an informal fishing and camping destination into a valued holiday settlement and, more recently, a permanent and semi-permanent coastal community. Its identity is shaped by strong social connections, volunteering and stewardship, and a deep attachment to the surrounding coastal and wetland environment, including Lake Preston and Yalgorup National Park. These qualities underpin the community's desire to retain Preston Beach's low-key, unpretentious character while managing change responsibly.

The Management Plan has been developed through an evidence-based process that consolidates previous studies, technical assessments and community engagement into a single, cohesive document. It integrates foreshore and visitor management, environmental protection, tourism and townsite planning to provide a coordinated framework for future decision-making.

Community engagement undertaken between 2021 and 2024 consistently identified priority issues including visitor behaviour, vehicle and pedestrian safety, ageing foreshore amenities, protection of dune systems and concern about change that could erode Preston Beach's character. Consultation on the Draft Management Plan, including a community workshop, survey and joint submissions from the Preston Beach Progress Association and Preston Beach Golf Club, broadly reinforced these issues and provided further direction on community priorities. There is strong support for improved visitor management, environmental protection, pedestrian access and accessibility, appropriate infrastructure improvements, and tourism and accommodation that are carefully managed, appropriately located and consistent with Preston Beach's character, environmental values and infrastructure capacity.

The Plan establishes a vision for Preston Beach as a thriving, welcoming, connected and resilient coastal community, where its outstanding natural environment, distinctive coastal character and relaxed lifestyle are protected and enhanced for future generations. Through thoughtful planning, environmental stewardship and strong partnerships, Preston Beach will continue to provide safe and equitable coastal access, support modest and sustainable tourism, protect its significant environmental values, and remain a welcoming community for residents and visitors.

The strategic framework is built around six guiding principles and five interconnected themes:

1. Visitor Management
2. Environmental and Coastal Values
3. Tourism Development and Visitor Economy
4. Townsite Development and Land Use
5. Governance, Partnerships and Stewardship

Together, these themes guide a practical Action Plan of staged and achievable initiatives, supported by partnerships and external funding where required.

The Preston Beach Management Plan is a living document, providing long-term strategic direction while remaining responsive to changing circumstances. Its strategic content will generally be reviewed every four to five years, or earlier where significant changes or opportunities warrant review. The Action Plan will be reviewed annually through Council's strategic planning and budgeting processes to reflect progress, funding outcomes, emerging priorities and implementation requirements.

Through clear governance, strong partnerships and shared stewardship, the Plan provides a coordinated pathway to protect the qualities that make Preston Beach unique while managing its future sustainably and responsibly.

# CHAPTER 1 – History and Background

## 1.1 History & Cultural Significance

Preston Beach has long been woven into the coastal identity of the Shire of Waroona, evolving from its origins as a local fishing destination into a cherished holiday settlement for generations of local families, and more recently, a permanent coastal community that continues to attract holiday makers and visitors. The wider coastal landscape, encompassing Lake Preston and the Yalgorup wetlands, is recognised for its cultural significance to Noongar people and provides an important regional context for contemporary planning and environmental management.

In the early 1950s, Preston Beach became well known for its abundant herring runs and informal recreational fishing. Stories of successful fishing trips quickly circulated through the Waroona community, leading to increased visitation and the establishment of Preston Beach as a popular weekend and holiday camping destination.

In 1955, a group of Waroona residents, the majority of whom were long-term residents of the district, formed the Preston Beach Syndicate, establishing a cooperative landholding model that laid the foundations for the modern settlement. The Syndicate acquired coastal land and allocated the first residential lots by ballot in 1957. By the end of the 1950s, responsibility for the area had transitioned to the Drakesbrook Road Board (later the Shire of Waroona), marking an important step in formalising the settlement.

Access to Preston Beach in the early years was challenging, with vehicles required to cross Lake Preston until a permanent causeway was constructed in 1956. Construction was led by Alf Barker, one of Preston Beach's early settlers, and provided more reliable access to the growing settlement. In recognition of his contribution to the development of Preston Beach, the causeway was later formally named the Alf Barker Causeway. The causeway remains an important piece of local infrastructure and a tangible link to the town's early history. Early development remained modest, with limited housing and basic services, followed by gradual improvements to water supply, roads, communications and transport links over subsequent decades.

In the 1970s, Preston Beach experienced further growth, including subdivisions, road upgrades and the establishment of a caravan park, which became a central social hub for residents and visitors. Additional recreational facilities, including a golf course and tennis court, reinforced Preston Beach's role as a family-oriented holiday destination. Although the caravan park later closed and the site was redeveloped, it remains a significant part of the community's collective memory. For many years, Preston Beach functioned primarily as a seasonal retreat, characterised by informal recreation, strong social connections and a relaxed coastal lifestyle. These traditions have shaped the area's identity and continue to influence how the community values and uses the beach today.

Preston Beach retains much of the low-key coastal character that has defined it for generations. Protecting this sense of place, while planning for its sustainable and well-managed future, remains a key priority for the Shire of Waroona and underpins the objectives of the Preston Beach Management Plan.

Historical information in this section is informed by documented sources, including *Drakesbrook Days and Waroona Years* (2016) by Laurie Snell, supplemented by local historical knowledge.



**Photo:** Waroona Historical Society – Beach Fishing

## 1.2 Community Identity and Sense of Place

Preston Beach has a distinctive community identity shaped by its origins as a simple coastal holiday settlement and its enduring reputation for relaxed, family-centred recreation. While its early history continues to influence how people remember and value the place, today Preston Beach's community comprises a unique mix of permanent residents, long-standing holiday homeowners with deep family connections to the area, retirees seeking a quieter coastal lifestyle, and newer residents attracted by the town's natural setting and strong social cohesion. The blend of permanent and seasonal occupancy contributes to Preston Beach's distinctive character, fostering a strong sense of belonging that extends beyond those who live in the town year-round.

Despite its small size, Preston Beach has a highly engaged and connected community. Local groups such as the Preston Beach Volunteer Rangers, Progress Association, Golf Club, Fire Brigade, and Community Garden play central roles in fostering connection, caring for the environment, and maintaining local amenities. These groups not only support practical outcomes, such as environmental management and emergency response, but also reinforce a strong culture of volunteering, shared responsibility, and neighbourly support that has long been part of Preston Beach's character.



**Photo:** Josh Cowling – Preston Beach Movie Under the Stars

The town's identity is closely linked to its coastal setting and traditional activities, including beach access, recreational fishing, four-wheel driving, and informal outdoor recreation. Preston Beach is home to a unique country golf course featuring artificial turf greens. Maintained and managed by the Preston Beach Golf Club and its volunteers, the course meanders through the residential areas of the town within a natural bushland setting and provides opportunities for informal recreation beyond golf.

Many families who have visited Preston Beach for generations continue to return, maintaining strong connections to the place. At the same time, new residents are drawn by the slower pace of life, the absence of many urban pressures, and the opportunity to live close to the coast and surrounding natural areas. Social interactions remain informal and familiar, with everyday encounters at the beach, along walking routes, and through volunteering and community events contributing to the town's strong social connections.

A consistent theme expressed by the community is the desire to retain Preston Beach's low-key, unpretentious and locally focused character. Residents value the town's lack of large-scale commercialisation, its open coastal spaces, and its strong emphasis on community participation and environmental care. There is a shared expectation that future change should be carefully managed to enhance amenity and safety without eroding the qualities that make Preston Beach distinct from larger or more intensively developed coastal towns.



**Photo:** Josh Cowling – Preston Beach Sun and Surf

This enduring culture of connection, stewardship and relaxed coastal living creates a strong sense of place. Retaining this character is fundamental to future planning and management. As Preston Beach continues to evolve and attract visitors and new residents, maintaining its community spirit, lifestyle values and tradition of shared care will be essential to ensuring the town remains a place that residents, visitors and generations of returning families continue to value.

## 1.3 Coastal setting

The Shire of Waroona's coastline is a relatively short but highly significant stretch of coast, extending approximately 15 kilometres between the City of Mandurah and the Shire of Harvey. Much of the coastline is undeveloped and managed as Shire reserves or as part of Yalgorup National Park. Regional land management planning for Yalgorup National Park recognises this coastal environment as part of a broader interconnected system of dunes, wetlands and recreational coastline, reinforcing the importance of coordinated and compatible coastal management across land tenure boundaries.

Preston Beach sits within this regional coastal system, with beach access also occurring via White Hills within the City of Mandurah to the north and Myalup within the Shire of Harvey to the south. These alternative access points influence visitor movement and use of the coastline and are an important consideration for visitor management and beach safety.

The area experiences a Mediterranean climate and is characterised by the Spearwood and Quindalup dune systems, which form broad sand barriers linked to the Coastal Lakes and wider Yalgorup wetland system inland. Offshore limestone reefs and shallow sandbanks provide partial protection from wave energy, while the beach itself is long, sandy and dynamic, with seasonal changes in beach width and profile.

Wind and wave conditions are driven by regional weather systems, with winter storm events capable of causing short-term erosion. Studies undertaken for the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan indicate that the shoreline has been relatively stable over recent decades. The existing foredune system, generally cresting at around 5 metres AHD, provides an important natural buffer between the coastline and inland areas.

The Foreshore Management Plan identifies a relatively low risk of widespread erosion or inundation affecting major assets within its planning horizon, although localised impacts may occur at vulnerable locations, including vehicle beach access tracks. Coastal risks will continue to be informed by contemporary technical information and future reviews of the Foreshore Management Plan. Preston Beach forms part of a broader coastal sediment cell, requiring management decisions to consider the interconnected dune and beach system rather than individual locations in isolation.




**Map:** Recreational Master Plan for Yalgorup National Park and Coastal Areas (2020)

The Shire continues to collect and contribute coastal monitoring data through its involvement in the Peron Naturaliste Partnership, a collaboration of nine coastal local governments. The Partnership's regional monitoring program combines on-ground measurements and photographs with aerial imagery, drone surveys and analysis of historical satellite imagery. Together, these sources help track changes in beach width, shoreline position and dune form over time, including the effects of seasonal conditions and storm events. This evidence will inform future reviews of the Foreshore Management Plan and decisions about managing coastal access, infrastructure and environmental values at Preston Beach.

# CHAPTER 2 – Introduction to the Plan and Vision

## 2.1 Purpose of the Plan

The Preston Beach Management Plan is a strategic planning document that establishes the long-term vision, priorities and direction for the future management, use and development of Preston Beach. It has been prepared to assist Council in making informed, consistent and transparent decisions by bringing together previous studies, technical investigations, community engagement and strategic planning into a single, place-based framework for the future management of Preston Beach. The Plan responds to ongoing and emerging pressures associated with visitation, environmental protection, coastal processes, infrastructure capacity and community expectations, while recognising Preston Beach as both a valued residential community and a significant coastal destination.

The purpose of the Plan is to support a coordinated approach to public land management, visitor use, environmental stewardship, tourism, community infrastructure and townsite amenity. It guides decision-making, project prioritisation, Council's planning and budgeting processes, and the pursuit of funding and partnership opportunities. While the Plan identifies strategic priorities and opportunities, it does not in itself commit Council to specific projects or expenditure. Individual initiatives remain subject to further investigation, Council consideration, funding availability and statutory approval processes where required.

The Preston Beach Management Plan is intended to operate as a living document. The strategic direction of the Plan will generally be reviewed every four to five years, or earlier where significant new information, legislative changes, strategic opportunities, or changes in Council direction or community priorities warrant a broader review.

The Action Plan will be reviewed annually as part of Council's strategic planning and budgeting processes to reflect completed projects, funding outcomes, changing priorities, emerging opportunities and other implementation matters. This approach ensures that the strategic direction of the Plan remains stable over time while allowing implementation actions to evolve in response to progress, changing circumstances and the needs of the Preston Beach community.



**Photo:** Josh Cowling, Beach Sundowner

## 2.2 Vision for Preston Beach

"Preston Beach will be a thriving, welcoming, connected and resilient coastal community, where its outstanding natural environment, distinctive coastal character and relaxed lifestyle are protected and enhanced for future generations".

This vision will be supported by thoughtful planning, strong stewardship and well-connected community, recreation and visitor destinations that contribute to a vibrant and sustainable future. Residents and visitors will enjoy safe, equitable and well-connected access to the coast, community facilities, recreation areas and public spaces, supporting active lifestyles, social connection and appreciation of Preston Beach's environmental and cultural values. Key public spaces will be accessible, welcoming and appropriately activated, strengthening connections between the places and assets that support community life and the visitor experience.

Preston Beach will balance the protection of its sensitive coastal and environmental values with appropriate recreation, modest tourism and opportunities that contribute to community wellbeing. Future change will be carefully managed to reinforce local identity, enhance amenity and accessibility, strengthen resilience and respond to evolving community needs.

Preston Beach will remain a distinctive, low-key coastal community and a valued place to live and visit, retaining the qualities that make it unique while embracing opportunities that support a sustainable, connected and resilient future.




**Photos:** 1. Josh Cowling – Martins Tank. 2. Shire of Waroona – Preston Beach Volunteers. 3. Beach wash.



**Photo:** Josh Cowling – Preston Beach Movie Under the Stars

## 2.3 Mission

The Shire of Waroona will work collaboratively with the community, government agencies and other stakeholders to support the sustainable management of Preston Beach through informed decision-making and practical actions that protect environmental and community values while supporting appropriate recreation and tourism opportunities.

## 2.4 Strategic Framework Alignment

The Preston Beach Management Plan forms part of the Shire of Waroona's broader strategic planning framework. It supports the delivery of the Strategic Community Plan and Corporate Business Plan, aligns with the Destination Management Plan and other adopted Council strategies, and provides a place-based framework to inform Council's decision-making, prioritisation and future investment in Preston Beach.

# CHAPTER 3 – Methodology

## 3.1 Review of Existing Studies and Plans

The Preston Beach Management Plan has been developed through a structured and evidence-based review of existing studies, strategic planning documents and technical investigations prepared for Preston Beach over many years. Together, this substantial body of previous work provides the foundation for the Management Plan and demonstrates continuity in the Shire's long-term approach to the management of Preston Beach.

The Management Plan does not represent a fundamental change in strategic direction. Rather, it brings previous work together within a contemporary, place-based framework, refining individual recommendations and actions where necessary to reflect updated legislation and planning policy, completed projects, new technical information, changing community needs and Council priorities.

The Management Plan does not replace adopted statutory planning documents or specialist technical strategies. Instead, it draws upon their relevant findings and recommendations to inform priorities and provide a coordinated basis for future management and investment decisions. Technical documents, such as the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan, continue to serve their intended purpose and will be reviewed independently as required.

Plans and strategies considered as part of this process include, but are not limited to:

- the Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy;
- the Preston Beach Caravan Park Discussion Paper;
- the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan;
- Preston Beach Hydrology Study and associated technical investigations;
- the Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy and Destination Management Action Plan;
- elements of the draft Preston Beach Visitor Management Strategy; and
- the Shire of Waroona's Strategic Community Plan, Corporate Business Plan and associated informing strategies.

Collectively, these documents provide the historical, strategic and technical evidence base for the contemporary management directions established through this Plan.

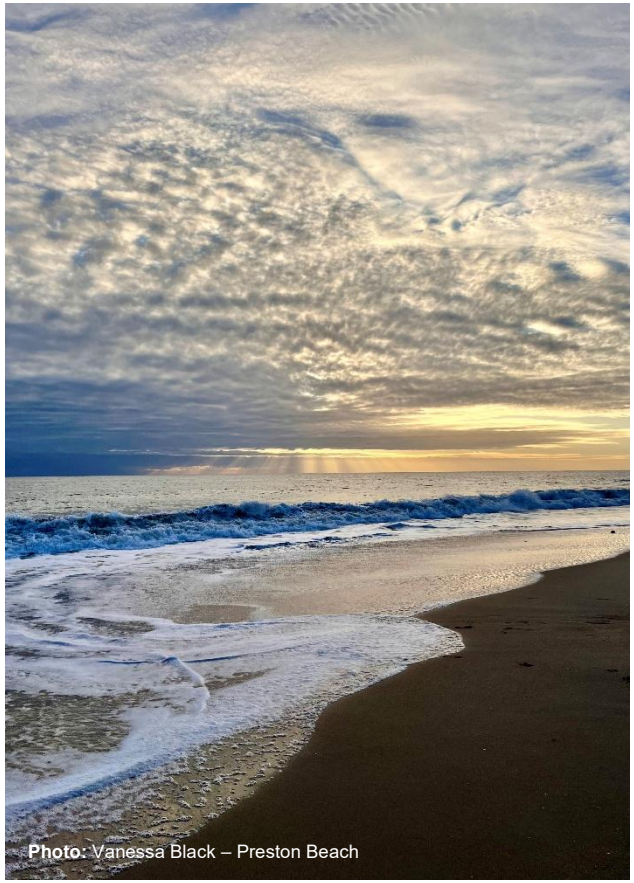


**Photo:** Vanessa Black – Preston Beach

### 3.1.1 Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy

The draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy represents a significant and long-running strategic planning effort undertaken to explore the potential for the orderly and coordinated expansion of residential areas at Preston Beach. The draft strategy was not supported or adopted by the Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC) and is no longer being pursued. Notwithstanding this outcome, the work undertaken as part of the Townsite Strategy process provides important historical, strategic and policy context that assists in understanding past planning directions, constraints and considerations relevant to Preston Beach.

**Origins and strategic intent**

Land to the north and south of the existing Preston Beach townsite was first identified for possible urban expansion in the Coastal and Lakelands Planning Strategy (1999) and subsequently in the Shire of Waroona Local Planning Strategy (2009). The Local Planning Strategy, endorsed by the WAPC in August 2009, identified these areas as "areas subject to Preston Beach Townsite Strategy", signalling that any future consideration of urban expansion would require a coordinated, district-level planning approach prior to rezoning under the Peel Region Scheme and the Shire's local planning scheme. While these plans reflected strategic thinking at the time, subsequent State-level planning decisions have determined that urban expansion beyond the existing townsite is not supported.

In March 2006, the Shire of Waroona resolved to support preparation of a Preston Beach Townsite Strategy by way of a district structure plan. A formal project brief was approved in July 2006 to establish the objectives, scope and process for preparation of the Strategy, including the formation of a Steering Committee supported by a Technical Advisory Group. At that time, most of the private land within the Townsite Strategy area was held by two principal landowners, and significant progress was made between 2006 and 2009 toward preparation of draft strategic planning material.

**Revised project brief and recommencement of the strategy**

In early 2010, ownership of much of the land north and south of the existing townsite transferred to Preston Beach Development Joint Venture Pty Ltd (PBJV). While the original principal landowner remained involved, a new joint venture structure was established. In late 2010 and early 2011, PBJV engaged new lead consultants, retained selected existing consultants, and undertook a review of earlier technical work. This process included continued investigations and the development of a refreshed approach to townsite design and sustainability.




**Map:** Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Draft Map (2013)

As a result, a revised project brief (June 2011) was prepared, replacing the 2006 version, reaffirming Council's commitment to the Townsite Strategy process and clarifying its purpose as a broad land use framework.

Progression of the Townsite Strategy remained subject to consistency with State planning policy and regional environmental constraints and did not imply State endorsement of urban expansion outcomes.

**Scope, process and key matters**

The Townsite Strategy area encompassed the existing Preston Beach townsite and surrounding land between the Indian Ocean and Yalgorup National Park, including portions of Lake Preston, covering approximately 2,364 hectares of land. Within this broader study area, a District Structure Plan area of approximately 1,092 hectares was identified to investigate potential development opportunities while protecting significant conservation lands and coastal reserves.

Preparation of the Strategy involved a substantial program of technical investigations, including environmental assessments, hydrology studies, transport modelling, economic and tourism analysis, Aboriginal heritage reviews, coastal setback assessments, bushfire management planning and community needs analysis. These investigations were supported by a range of specialist technical reports addressing issues such as water management, environmental constraints, infrastructure servicing and economic development opportunities.

Preparation of the Townsite Strategy was supported by a number of specialist technical reports prepared in 2012 for the Preston Beach Joint Venture and the Shire of Waroona. These reports examined environmental, infrastructure, transport, economic, heritage and servicing matters relevant to the long-term planning of Preston Beach.

Key documents included:

- Preston Beach Environmental Scoping Document;
- Preston Beach Landscape Strategy;
- Preston Beach District Water Strategy;
- Preston Beach Transport Assessment;
- Review of Aboriginal Heritage Surveys within the Preston Beach Structure Plan Area;
- Preston Beach Economic Development Strategy;
- Preston Beach Economic Development Review;
- Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Needs Assessment; and
- Preston Beach Servicing Report.

While these studies were originally prepared to inform the broader Townsite Strategy and potential future urban expansion, they provide a substantial body of technical information relating to the environmental conditions, infrastructure capacity, servicing constraints and economic context of the Preston Beach locality.

Accordingly, these documents have also been referenced in preparing the Preston Beach Management Plan to inform the environmental baseline, site assessments and strategic considerations contained within this report.

Key matters considered through the Townsite Strategy included:

- potential scale and extent of townsite expansion;
- environmental constraints and protection of sensitive coastal and wetland systems;
- bushfire risk management and emergency access;
- infrastructure servicing including water supply, wastewater treatment and road access;
- provision of community facilities, activity centres and local services;
- tourism development opportunities; and
- integration of future development with the existing townsite.

**Strategic vision and proposed development framework**

The Townsite Strategy proposed a long-term planning framework intended to transform Preston Beach from a small coastal holiday settlement into a larger coastal community with improved services, infrastructure and economic activity. The strategy investigated the potential for an ultimate townsite population of approximately 8,900 residents and around 4,300 dwellings, supported by new activity centres, tourism accommodation, employment opportunities and expanded community facilities over a staged development period of approximately 20 to 30 years.

The proposed planning framework sought to balance environmental protection with economic and social sustainability. Significant areas of conservation land, wetlands, coastal dunes and habitat were identified for retention, with the strategy proposing that approximately 77% of the broader strategy area remain as conservation, landscape or open space areas, while development was concentrated within already cleared or disturbed land.

The strategy also identified a number of infrastructure improvements intended to address existing service limitations at Preston Beach, including potential wastewater treatment infrastructure, improved road access, upgraded water supply connections and expanded community services.

**WAPC policy advice and strategic constraints**

Throughout the Townsite Strategy process, the WAPC provided formal policy advice regarding the strategic constraints affecting Preston Beach. The Commission advised that the future population of Preston Beach would be limited in the long term, having regard to the assumptions and constraints of the Coastal and Lakelands Planning Strategy. It noted that the ultimate size of the townsite should be determined through a strategic planning process seeking an optimal outcome based on regional priorities, environmental considerations and infrastructure capacity.

The WAPC identified a range of opportunities and constraints that would inform any consideration of townsite expansion, including potential impacts on Lake Preston and Yalgorup National Park, transport capacity, servicing limitations, bushfire risk, and the need to establish a permanent boundary between urban development and conservation areas.

**Strategic outcome and ongoing relevance**

Subsequent drafts of the Townsite Strategy proposed a substantially larger townsite than that contemplated in earlier regional strategies. Following detailed consideration, the WAPC resolved in February 2015 not to support the Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy or to initiate the associated scheme amendments, citing inconsistency with State planning policy, insufficient demonstrated demand for substantial urban expansion, and potential environmental and bushfire risk impacts.

This decision effectively concluded the Townsite Strategy process and confirmed that urban expansion beyond the existing Preston Beach townsite would not proceed under the current planning framework.

While the Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy was not adopted, it remains a useful reference document. It demonstrates the scale of investigation, consultation and policy consideration undertaken over more than a decade and clearly illustrates the strategic and environmental constraints affecting Preston Beach.

For the purposes of the Preston Beach Management Plan, the Draft Townsite Strategy is referenced solely to provide historical and strategic context. It is not relied upon to support future urban expansion, which is not proposed. Instead, its legacy informs the Management Plan's focus on managing and enhancing Preston Beach within its existing townsite footprint, consistent with current State and regional planning policy.

### 3.1.2 Preston Beach Caravan Park Discussion Paper (2012)

The Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park Discussion Paper (2012) provides an examination of the need for, and potential siting of, a caravan park within Preston Beach.

The document was prepared in the context of the broader Preston Beach Townsite Strategy and rezoning process and reflected the community, tourism and strategic planning considerations relevant at that time.

**Community demand and strategic rationale**

A central and consistent theme throughout the discussion paper is the long-standing and unmet demand from the Preston Beach community and visitors for a caravan park. The paper clearly documents that, following the closure of the former caravan park (now occupied by Footprints Resort), Preston Beach has lacked formal short-stay accommodation catering to caravanners and campers.



**Photo:** Waroona Historical Society, Preston Beach Caravan Park, 1980's

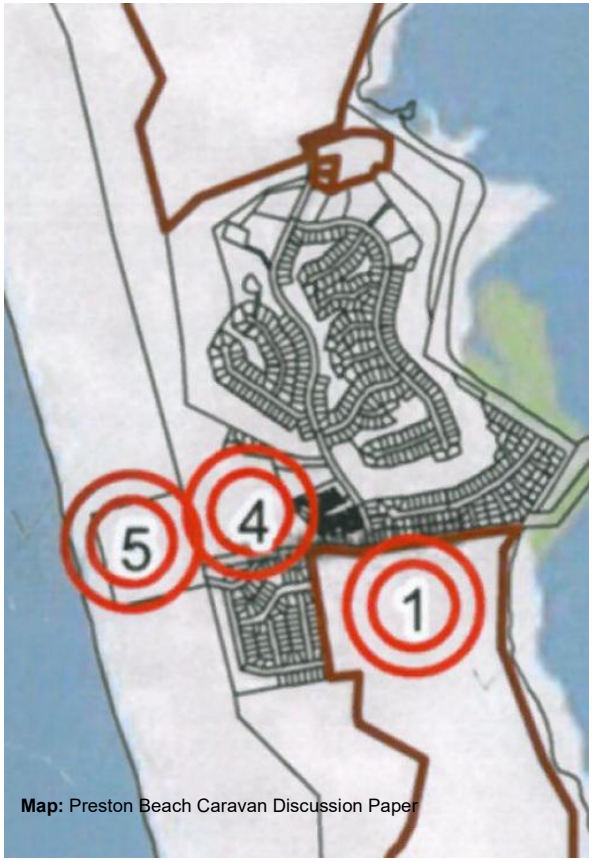
This absence has resulted in informal and often inappropriate use of beach car parks and surrounding areas, as well as reliance on external facilities such as DBCA's camping area near Martins Tank, which was noted to regularly reach capacity during peak periods.

**Assessment of potential caravan park sites**

The discussion paper highlights that community sentiment, supported by the Shire of Waroona, tourism agencies, and the caravan industry, consistently favoured reinstating a caravan park as a priority piece of infrastructure to support tourism, economic activity, and orderly visitor management at Preston Beach. This demand was underpinned by broader industry trends, including strong overall growth in caravan and camper use across Western Australia and recognised shortage of coastal caravan parks in the Peel and Southwest regions.

The discussion paper detailed a methodical assessment of five potential caravan park sites, comprising three sites on private joint venture land and two sites on Crown land managed by the Shire of Waroona. Each site was assessed against a weighted set of criteria including access, proximity to amenities, availability of services, environmental constraints, exposure to coastal processes, land area, and long-term sustainability.

Of particular relevance to the current Management Plan, Site 4, located within Crown Reserve 33345, was identified as the preferred site and subsequently recommended for a caravan park. It achieved the highest overall assessment rating and was considered well located in relation to the beach, existing services and townsite facilities, with good vehicle and pedestrian connectivity and separation from the residential area by Mitchell Road. The site was also identified as being outside the physical processes setback applying at the time.




**Map:** Preston Beach Caravan Discussion Paper

The Discussion Paper also recognised constraints requiring further consideration. Site 4 was identified as having topographical and environmental issues requiring evaluation and a restricted area for expansion. Site 5, within Crown Reserve 32010, had good access and servicing opportunities but a smaller available land area and straddled the physical processes setback. The Paper identified the potential for part of Site 5 to be combined with Site 4 where additional land was required.

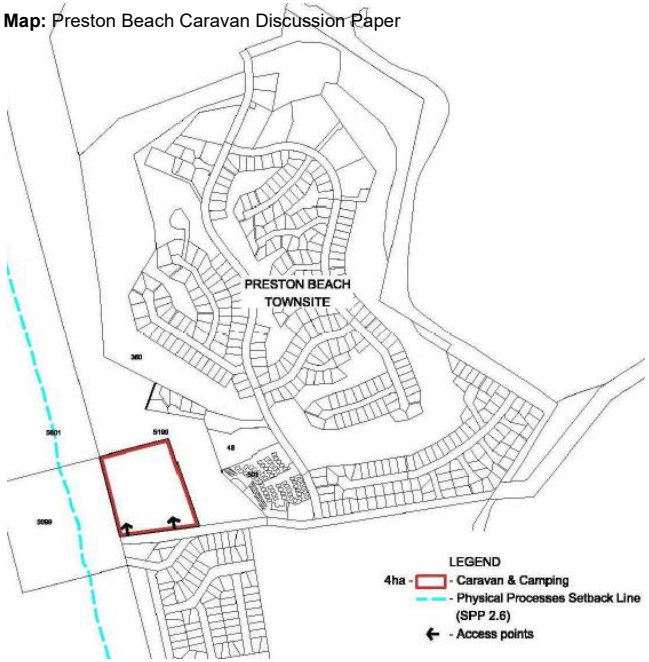
Since preparation of the Discussion Paper, additional information and contemporary planning considerations have highlighted the need to further investigate the potential exposure of Sites 4 and 5 to coastal and environmental risks. Accordingly, their identification in the 2012 Discussion Paper should not be interpreted as confirmation that either site is presently suitable for development without further technical assessment.

The presence of identified risks does not, in itself, preclude further consideration of these sites. Any future proposal would need to be informed by contemporary site-specific investigations to establish the nature and extent of constraints and determine whether development can be appropriately located, designed and managed. The ultimate suitability, developable area and form of any caravan park would therefore be subject to these investigations and relevant planning, environmental and other regulatory approval processes.

**Land tenure and long-term sustainability**

Land tenure was identified as an important consideration in securing the long-term use of land for caravan park purposes. The Discussion Paper

**Map:** Preston Beach Caravan Discussion Paper




favoured reserved Crown land, or land capable of becoming Crown reserve, over freehold tenure, reflecting concerns about the historical loss of caravan parks to alternative development.

The Paper contemplated two principal tenure arrangements: a Crown reserve managed by the Shire with power to lease, or a Crown land lease granted by the Minister under the *Land Administration Act*. It also anticipated that an Expression of Interest and tender process would subsequently be undertaken to identify a commercial operator to construct, operate and manage the facility.

This approach sought to:

- provide long-term certainty for caravan park use;
- support an appropriate tenure arrangement for private investment and operation; and
- maintain public oversight of land intended for an enduring tourism and community purpose.

**Implications for the Preston Beach Management Plan**

While the 2012 Discussion Paper was prepared in the context of the former Townsite Strategy and associated rezoning process, its assessment remains relevant as an important body of previous strategic work. In particular, it established:

- a strategic basis for re-establishing caravan park accommodation at Preston Beach;
- a comparative assessment of five potential locations;
- Site 4 as the preferred and recommended location at that time, with potential use of part of Site 5 where additional land was required; and
- a preference for Crown land arrangements capable of securing the long-term use of the site for caravan park purposes.

The Preston Beach Management Plan builds upon this earlier work but does not treat the 2012 site assessment as a contemporary determination of site suitability. Rather, it supports further investigation focused initially on Sites 4 and 5, recognising their previous assessment, Crown land tenure and relationship to the foreshore and townsite, while requiring contemporary environmental, coastal, servicing, access and planning investigations before Council determines whether either site should progress.

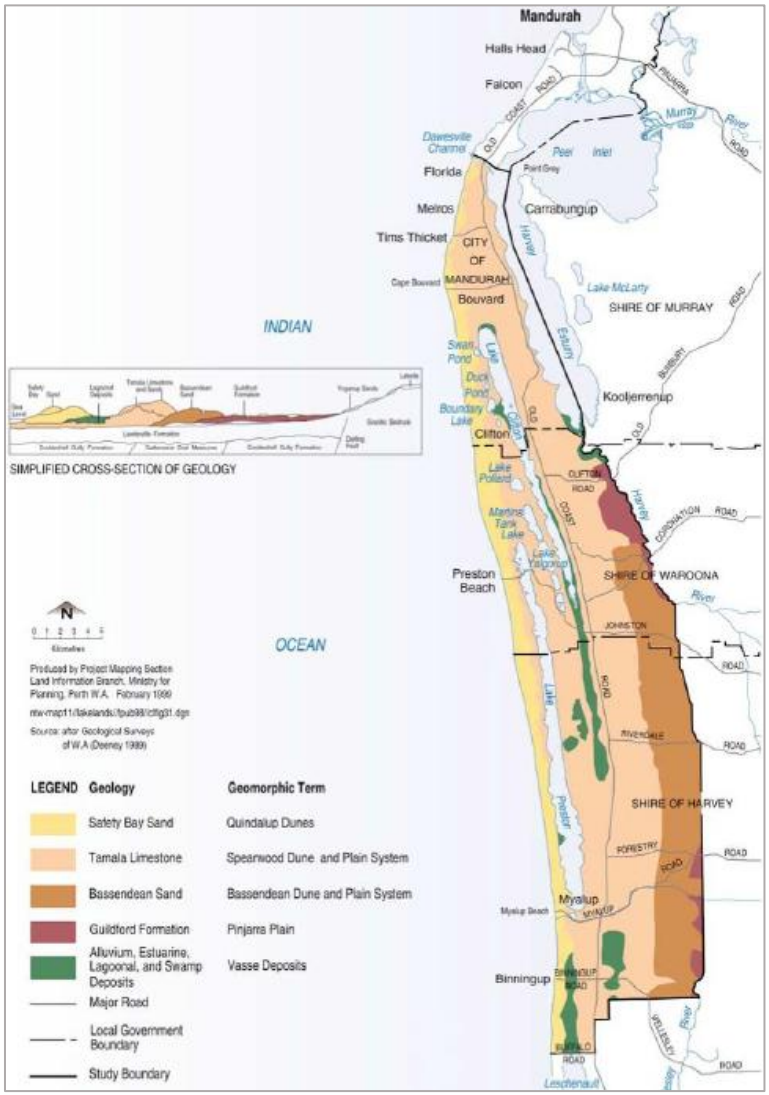
### 3.1.3 Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan

The Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (FMP) 2021 provides a detailed, evidence-based framework for the coordinated management of the Preston Beach foreshore over a ten-year period to 2030. Prepared for the Shire of Waroona by Water Technology, the Plan responds to increasing pressures associated with coastal processes, climate change, recreational use and growing visitation. It recognises the foreshore as a highly valued social, environmental and economic asset for both the local community and the wider region, and seeks to balance protection of coastal values with continued public access and recreational use

**Purpose and strategic context**

The primary purpose of the Foreshore Management Plan is to establish a long-term, integrated strategy for managing coastal risks, protecting environmental values and maintaining public access and recreational amenity. The Plan updates and replaces the earlier 2002 Foreshore Management Plan and aligns foreshore management at Preston Beach with State Planning Policy No. 2.6 – Coastal Planning, current climate change projections and best-practice coastal hazard assessment methodologies.

The FMP was developed through a comprehensive and structured process that included site inspections, detailed coastal and geomorphic investigations, ecological assessments, and extensive stakeholder and community engagement. Preparation of the Plan was overseen by a project steering committee comprising representatives from the Shire of Waroona, the Preston Beach Progress Association, relevant State agencies and regional coastal partnerships. This governance framework ensured that technical evidence, statutory planning requirements and community values were closely aligned throughout the development of the Plan. Importantly, the Foreshore Management Plan will continue to operate as a separate technical coastal management document and will be reviewed and updated independently of the Preston Beach Management Plan.





Historic Shoreline - Southern Section



Historic Shoreline - Middle Section



Historic Shoreline - Northern Section

**Photo:** Preston Beach Management Plan, Shorelines (2021)

This recognises that coastal processes, hazard information, climate change projections and coastal management responses are informed by evolving technical data and may require review at different stages to the broader strategic and community-based objectives of the Preston Beach Management Plan.

The Preston Beach Management Plan should therefore be read in conjunction with the current Foreshore Management Plan and any subsequent review or replacement of that document. Where updated coastal investigations or technical information become available through future reviews of the Foreshore Management Plan, that information will continue to inform the planning, design and implementation of actions identified within the Preston Beach Management Plan. This approach ensures that the broader strategic direction for Preston Beach can remain relatively stable while decisions affecting the foreshore continue to be guided by the most contemporary coastal information available.

**Key findings – coastal processes and hazard risk**

A core component of the Foreshore Management Plan is its detailed assessment of coastal processes, erosion potential and inundation risk to existing assets. Predicted impacts are largely limited to vehicle access tracks and low-lying areas near the existing car park during severe storm events, with impacts expected to be short-lived and episodic rather than progressive or chronic.

The Plan highlights the critical role of the existing foredune system as a natural buffer and emphasises the importance of ongoing dune management, vegetation protection and controlled access. It supports an adaptive management approach to address longer-term sea level rise beyond the immediate planning horizon, favouring staged and flexible responses over hard coastal protection measures that could interfere with natural coastal processes or diminish environmental and landscape values.

**Community values and foreshore use**

The Foreshore Management Plan places strong emphasis on understanding and responding to community values associated with the Preston Beach foreshore. Community engagement activities, including workshops, surveys and drop-in sessions, identified key concerns relating to antisocial behaviour by four-wheel drive vehicles, protection of dune systems, maintenance and management of foreshore amenities, and a desire for improved pedestrian access, particularly for people with disability and older community members.

The community consistently expressed a preference for retaining the foreshore's low-key, natural character while supporting modest, well-designed infrastructure that improves safety, accessibility and amenity without compromising environmental values. These preferences directly informed the prioritisation of recommended management actions, many of which focus on access management, signage, education, monitoring and incremental upgrades to existing facilities rather than large-scale development.

**Land tenure and relationship to development**

The Foreshore Management Plan includes a detailed review of land tenure and existing uses within the foreshore area, noting that much of the land is reserved as Crown land for recreation or conservation purposes and managed by the Shire of Waroona. This tenure arrangement is recognised as fundamental to safeguarding long-term public access, protecting environmental values and guiding appropriate recreational use of the foreshore.

As part of the study, the feasibility of locating a caravan park within foreshore reserve land, particularly Reserve 32010, was considered. While the technical assessment identified that erosion and inundation risk to parts of this reserve is relatively low in the medium term, the Foreshore Management Plan noted that its foreshore setting introduces additional environmental, access and coastal management considerations that would need to be carefully addressed. The Plan therefore highlighted the importance of considering a range of potential locations through broader townsite planning processes, while recognising that any future proposal within the foreshore reserve would require detailed design, environmental assessment and coastal management responses to ensure compatibility with foreshore values.

**Implementation and ongoing relevance**

The Foreshore Management Plan provides a clear and prioritised implementation program, including indicative costs, timeframes and responsibilities for a wide range of management actions. Importantly, it establishes a monitoring and review framework to ensure that management responses remain adaptive to changing coastal conditions, usage patterns and community expectations over time.

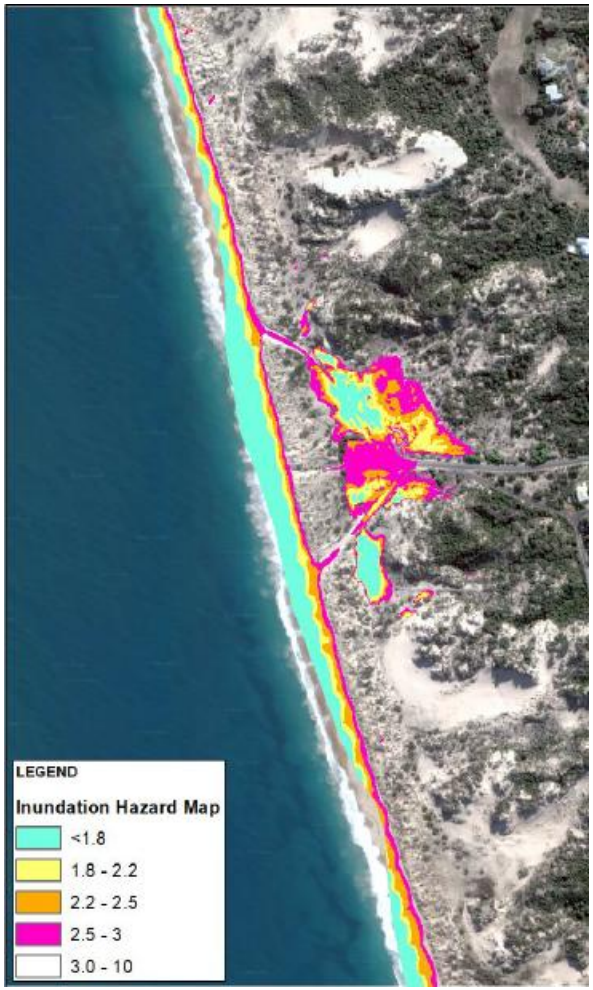
**Relevance to the Preston Beach Management Plan**

The Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan remains a critical reference document for the broader Preston Beach Management Plan. It provides a robust scientific and community-informed foundation for understanding coastal dynamics, foreshore values and appropriate land use within the coastal reserve. Importantly, its findings support a clear strategic distinction between:

- Foreshore areas, which should prioritise conservation, recreation access and public amenity; and
- Non-foreshore reserve land, which is more appropriate for longer-term visitor accommodation and supporting infrastructure.

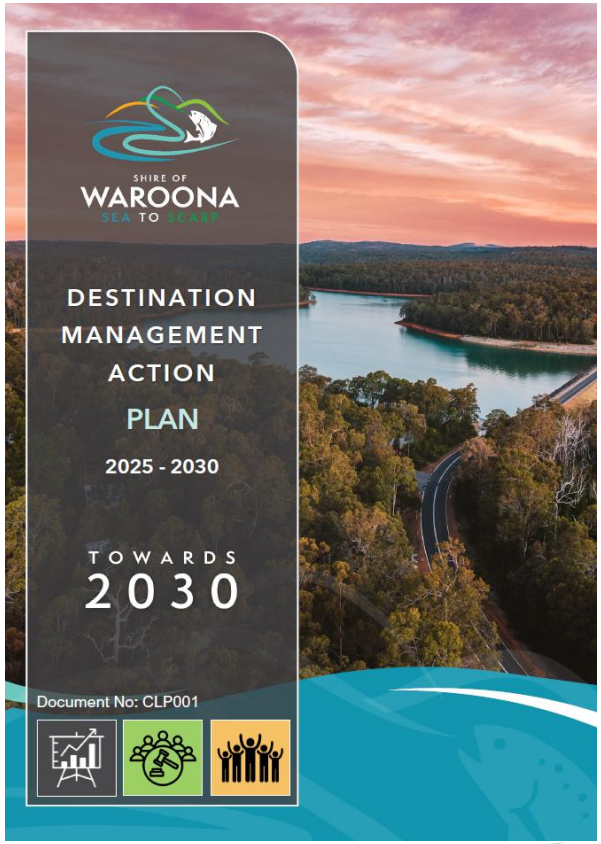
The Preston Beach Management Plan builds on this work by integrating foreshore management principles into a wider place-based framework, ensuring that future initiatives, including consideration of a caravan park, are directed towards locations that support long-term sustainability, protect coastal values and reflect enduring community aspirations.

**Photo:** Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan, Inundation Hazards (2021)



### 3.1.4 Destination Management Action Plan & Strategy 2025 - 2030

The Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy (DMS) and the accompanying Destination Management Action Plan (DMAP) together establish the Shire's contemporary framework for tourism, investment attraction and destination development. While both documents apply across the entire Shire, their relevance to the Preston Beach Management Plan is limited to matters relating to coastal tourism, visitor access, infrastructure, branding and accommodation supply.




The Destination Management Strategy was adopted by Council in December 2024 and provides the overarching strategic direction for tourism development. The Destination Management Action Plan 2025-2030 translates this strategy into prioritised, implementable actions with clear timeframes, responsibilities and resource considerations.

**Strategic direction relevant to Preston Beach**

The DMS identifies the Shire of Waroona and being the 'exploration' phase of destination development, with nature-based and adventure tourism forming the foundation of the visitor economy. Within this context, Preston Beach is recognised as part of the Shire's coastal tourism offer, alongside Lake Clifton and Yalgorup National Park, contributing to experience centred on the natural environment, recreation and coastal lifestyle.

To better structure and communicate the Shire's tourism offer, the DMS introduces location-driven precincts, presented to visitors as (1) coastal (water), (2) inland (wilderness) and (3) town (wander).

This framework is intended to guide destination marketing, infrastructure prioritisation and visitor movement, and is directly relevant to how Preston Beach is positioned and managed as part of the Shire's coastal identity.




**Visitor access, wayfinding and coastal experience**

Both the DMS and DMAP identify limited wayfinding, signage and legibility between precincts as a key constraint on the visitor experience. The documents highlight the need to strengthen physical and perceptual connections between Waroona townsite and coastal destinations, including Preston Beach, through improved entry statements, directional signage and consistent branding.

These actions align closely with the Preston Beach Management Plan's objectives around visitor access, safety, orientation and improved arrival experiences.

**Accommodation and tourism product considerations**

While not site specific, the DMS identifies accommodation supply as a critical constraint on the Shire's ability to grow its visitor economy. The DMAP includes actions to:

- Identify priority locations for accommodation development,
- Undertake feasibility assessments for different accommodation types; and
- Support nature-based and coastal accommodation opportunities where appropriate and sustainable.

For Preston Beach, this provides important strategic context for future consideration of accommodation outcomes (including camping and caravanning), while reinforcing that such opportunities must be carefully planned, staged and aligned with environmental, servicing and land management constraints addressed in the Preston Beach Management Plan.

**Relevance to the Preston Beach Management Plan**

For the purposes of the Preston Beach Management Plan, the DMS and DMAP:

- Provide the strategic tourism context for Preston Beach as part of the Shire's coastal precinct,
- Support improvements to visitor access, wayfinding and coastal experience quality,
- Reinforce the need for coordinated planning of accommodation and tourism infrastructure, without predetermining specific sites or outcomes; and
- Complement the Management Plan's focus on balancing tourism activation with environmental protection and long-term sustainability.







**Photos:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach

## 3.2 Community and Stakeholder Engagement

Community and stakeholder engagement has been an ongoing component of planning and decision-making for Preston Beach. Between 2021 and 2024, the Shire undertook engagement relating to foreshore management, visitor behaviour, local regulation and strategic planning, including consultation on the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan, the proposed Preston Beach Property Local Law and Visitor Management Strategy, and the Shire's Strategic Community Plan.

Across these processes, feedback remained highly consistent, particularly regarding protection of coastal and environmental values, management of visitor impacts, retention of Preston Beach's relaxed coastal character and community-led stewardship. Given the depth and recency of this engagement, the Shire determined that further stand-alone consultation was not required prior to preparation of the Draft Management Plan.

Following Council endorsement, the Draft Management Plan was released for community consultation through a Preston Beach community workshop, community survey and formal submissions, including joint submissions from the Preston Beach Progress Association and Preston Beach Golf Club.

The final Management Plan therefore reflects both previous engagement and feedback received on the Draft Plan. Key themes and consultation outcomes are summarised below.

### 3.2.1 Environment and Coastal Protection

Protection of the natural coastal environment is one of the strongest and most consistent themes across all the engagement processes. The Preston Beach community places very high value on dune systems, coastal vegetation, beach amenity and the broader coastal and wetland setting.

Residents consistently expressed concern about:

- Damage to dunes and vegetation caused by informal vehicle access and pedestrian tracks.
- Long-term impacts of erosion, storm events and climate change.
- Littering and degradation of sensitive coastal areas.

There is strong community support for proactive dune management, revegetation, access control and education-based approaches that protect environmental values while maintaining reasonable access to the beach. Consultation on the Draft Management Plan reinforced this position, with particularly strong support for dune protection and rehabilitation, controlled access to sensitive areas, environmental monitoring and community education.

Environmental protection was also identified as a key consideration in decisions relating to future infrastructure, recreation, tourism and accommodation, reinforcing the importance of ensuring that future initiatives respond appropriately to Preston Beach's sensitive coastal and wetland setting.

### 3.2.2 Visitation, visitor behaviour and use of the foreshore

Community feedback consistently recognises that Preston Beach is a popular destination for both residents and visitors, particularly during peak holiday periods. While visitation is generally welcomed, concerns were repeatedly raised about unmanaged impacts.

Key issues identified include:

- Antisocial behaviour associated with some four-wheel drive use.
- Unsafe vehicle movements near pedestrians and families.
- Congestion at beach access points and the main car park during peak periods.
- Noise, camping behaviour and impacts on residential amenity.

The community broadly supports clearer rules, signage, enforcement and an increased on-ground Ranger presence to manage visitor behaviour. Consultation on the Draft Management Plan reinforced visitor management and safety as a high community priority, with strong support for improved signage and information, clearer vehicle access arrangements and increased Ranger presence.

Importantly, engagement indicates that the focus should be on managing visitation rather than unnecessarily restricting access, with an emphasis on protecting safety, amenity and the natural environment.

### 3.2.3 Character, lifestyle and sense of place

A strong desire to retain Preston Beach's relaxed, low-key coastal character is evident across all engagement. Residents consistently describe Preston Beach as peaceful, family-oriented and distinct from more intensively developed coastal towns.

Community feedback highlights:

- Strong attachment to the informal, small-scale nature of the townsite.
- Concern about overdevelopment or change that would erode local character.
- Preference for modest, well-designed infrastructure rather than large-scale development.

Consultation on the Draft Management Plan continued to demonstrate broad support for a future direction that protects Preston Beach's distinctive character while allowing carefully managed improvements to infrastructure, recreation, accessibility and visitor facilities. Future planning should therefore balance change with the retention of the qualities that contribute to Preston Beach's established identity and sense of place.

### 3.2.4 Access, infrastructure and amenity

Access, infrastructure and amenity emerged as a significant area of community interest, particularly through consultation on the Draft Management Plan. Feedback identified a desire for practical improvements that enhance safety, accessibility, connectivity and functionality while remaining appropriate to Preston Beach's coastal setting.

Key themes include:

- Improved pedestrian connectivity between the foreshore, community facilities, recreation areas and other key destinations.
- Safer and clearer pedestrian access to the beach.
- Improved accessibility for people with disability, older residents and families with young children.
- Ongoing maintenance and improvement of parking, public amenities and basic facilities.
- Consideration of all-access opportunities within the foreshore precinct and other community spaces.

Pedestrian access and connectivity were particularly prominent in consultation on the Draft Management Plan, reinforcing the importance of investigating a more connected pedestrian and shared-use network between key assets within the townsite.

There is broad support for staged and appropriately designed improvements that improve usability, safety and accessibility while remaining consistent with the environmental values and character of Preston Beach.

### 3.2.5 Governance, management and enforcement

Community engagement indicates strong support for a clear and visible management presence at Preston Beach. Residents consistently expressed a desire for rules and expectations to be clearly communicated and consistently applied.



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona – Community gathering

Key expectations include:

- Clear signage explaining permitted and prohibited activities.
- Consistent enforcement of vehicle access rules.
- Education-focused approaches supported by Ranger patrols rather than punitive measures alone.
- Continued involvement of the community and local volunteer groups in the management and stewardship of Preston Beach.

Feedback from the Local Law, Visitor Management and Draft Management Plan consultation processes demonstrates that residents want clarity, consistency and fairness in how Preston Beach is managed, particularly during peak visitor periods. The Draft Management Plan consultation also demonstrated strong support for continued community involvement in implementation and future decision-making, reinforcing the importance of partnership-based management and ongoing engagement.

### 3.2.6 Tourism and accommodation

Across engagement processes, the community recognises the role of tourism in supporting the local economy but generally favours a modest and



**Photo:** Josh Cowling - Preston Beach Toy Library


**Photo:** Fundus Memories 4WD Preston Beach


**Photo:** Tammy Smith Catch of the day

carefully managed approach that is compatible with Preston Beach's character, environmental values and infrastructure capacity.

Key themes include:

- Support for tourism that aligns with Preston Beach's character.
- Recognition of the historical and social value of a caravan park to the community.
- Strong preference that any future visitor accommodation be carefully located and well managed.

Consultation on the Draft Management Plan demonstrated majority support for further investigation of a caravan park, while highlighting the importance of environmental protection, infrastructure capacity, appropriate siting and maintaining Preston Beach's character.

Engagement also identified expectations that future tourism and accommodation should contribute positively to visitor management and amenity, with a caravan park seen by some participants as an opportunity to provide structured short-stay accommodation and better manage visitation. Tourism outcomes should deliver shared benefits for residents, visitors and the Shire without creating undue impacts or costs for the local community.

Overall, consultation supports continued investigation of appropriately scaled tourism and accommodation opportunities rather than a predetermined development outcome. Any future proposal should be informed by environmental and coastal constraints, infrastructure and servicing capacity, community benefit and long-term sustainability.

### 3.2.7 Community involvement and stewardship

Preston Beach residents demonstrate a strong sense of stewardship, with volunteers playing an important role in caring for local facilities and the natural environment. Engagement highlighted the contribution of local volunteer groups, including the Preston Beach Progress Association, Volunteer Rangers, Volunteer Bush Fire Brigade, Preston Beach Golf Club and other community-led initiatives.

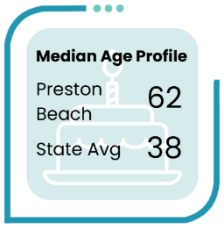
Residents expressed pride in:

- Community-led care for the foreshore, natural environment and local facilities.
- Volunteer management and maintenance of the Preston Beach Golf Course.
- Strong social connections and a high level of volunteer participation.
- Ongoing collaboration between the Shire and the local community.

Consultation on the Draft Management Plan further reinforced the importance of community involvement in the future management of Preston Beach and the value placed on recreation and community assets, while recognising the need for their long-term sustainability and ability to respond to broader community recreation needs.

There is strong support for partnership-based management, where community knowledge and involvement complement formal planning and regulatory frameworks. Maintaining these partnerships will support implementation of the Management Plan and the long-term stewardship of Preston Beach's community and environmental assets.

## 3.3 Data Collection




This section summarises the key data sources, site information and statistical insights that informed the Preston Beach Management Plan. It brings together demographic, housing, socio-economic and visitation data to provide an evidence-based understanding of the community profile, settlement characteristics and visitor context that underpin strategic directions and actions within the Plan.

### 3.3.1 Data Sources

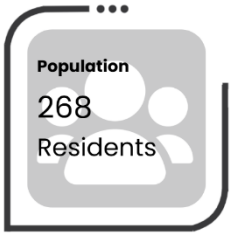
A range of primary and secondary data sources have been utilised in preparing this Plan, including:

- Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) (2021) Census data – providing demographic, housing, labour force and industry characteristics for Preston Beach.
- Tourism and visitation statistics from Tourism Western Australia and other relevant regional tourism sources to provide context for visitor use and economic impact (state-level).
- Planning and environmental documents such as local planning schemes and other statutory data where applicable.

These inputs have been interpreted with a focus on their relevance to Preston Beach's community profile, settlement pattern, visitor dynamics and service demands.

### 3.3.2 Demographic and Community Profile

**Population and Growth**




ABS data indicates that Preston Beach has a relatively small but established resident population with a mature age profile. The community includes a high proportion of couples without children and older age groups compared with regional and State averages. A significant number of dwellings are unoccupied at census time, reflecting the seasonal and holiday-home character of the townsite.

**Labour Force and Employment**

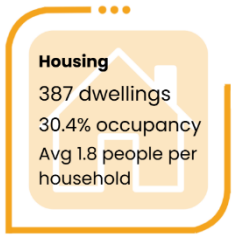
Participation in the labour force is lower than State averages, with a greater proportion of residents not in the workforce. This profile is consistent with the area's higher median age and the presence of retirees and semi-retired residents. Among those employed, occupations span a range of sectors, including trades, machinery operators and drivers, labourers and professionals.

**Income and Socioeconomic Characteristics**

Median personal, family and household incomes in Preston Beach are lower than Western Australian averages. This aligns with the community's demographic structure and lifestyle characteristics, including retirement, part-time employment and seasonal occupancy.

Together, this demographic data establishes a baseline understanding of the community's size, composition and economic engagement, which informs planning considerations relating to services, infrastructure demand and visitor management.

### 3.3.3 Built Environment and Housing




ABS Census data shows that the vast majority of private dwellings in Preston Beach are separate houses, with a high proportion of owner-occupied dwellings relative to State averages. A notable number of dwellings are unoccupied at the time of the census, reinforcing the town's dual role as both a permanent residential community and a seasonal holiday destination.

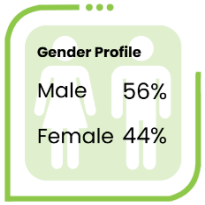
This housing pattern has implications for infrastructure planning, service provision, emergency management and the seasonal intensity of visitation and population fluctuation.

### 3.3.4 Tourism Visitation and Economic Context

While place-specific visitor statistics for Preston Beach are not routinely published at a suburb level, broader regional and State-level tourism data provides useful contextual information.

- Tourism Western Australia publishes periodic visitor statistics outlining domestic and international travel patterns, length of stay and visitor expenditure across the State.
- Regional tourism data for the Peel Region indicates strong visitation driven by coastal amenity, natural environments and proximity to the Perth metropolitan area, although precise figures for Preston Beach alone are not available.

Local visitation at Preston Beach is primarily nature-based and highly seasonal, with peaks during holiday periods and long weekends. Observations from local management, community engagement and stakeholder input consistently indicate that visitation levels during peak periods place pressure on access, amenities and public spaces.




This Management Plan does not rely on externally generated tourism figures to set numeric targets but uses available data to contextualise Preston Beach's role within the broader regional visitor economy and to inform strategic visitor management responses.

### 3.3.5 Limitations and Data Gaps

There are inherent limitations in available data, including:

- ABS Census data is collected every five years and may not capture short-term population fluctuations or recent changes in visitation patterns.
- Tourism visitation data is generally not available at the suburb or townsite scale, requiring reliance on regional statistics and local observations.
- Detailed, site-specific data on visitor numbers, parking demand and facility usage is limited.

Accordingly, this Plan acknowledges the need for improved data collection over time, particularly in relation to visitor numbers, seasonal demand, parking usage and amenity capacity.

### 3.3.6 Integration into Strategic Planning

The data and technical inputs outlined above have directly informed the:

- Development of the guiding principles in Chapter 4 and themes in Chapter 5; and
- Prioritisation of actions in the Action Plan.

By grounding strategic directions in demographic, housing and visitation data, the Preston Beach Management Plan ensures that future decision-making is evidence-based, proportionate and responsive to the community and visitor context of Preston Beach.




**Photo:** Shire of Waroona – Volunteer Breakfast

## 3.4 Site Assessments and Technical Inputs

This section summarises the key environmental, physical and cultural characteristics Preston Beach based on previous technical investigations, environmental studies and strategic planning work. These site assessments provide an evidence-based understanding of the environmental systems, infrastructure and cultural landscape that inform the management directions contained within this Plan.

### 3.4.1 Environmental Zones

Preston Beach sits within a complex coastal and wetland landscape characterised by interactions between coastal dunes, coastal plain environments and the Yalgorup wetland system. Environmental investigations undertaken for the Preston Beach Townsite Strategy identified three broad environmental zones within the Preston Beach area, each characterised by distinct environmental conditions.

**Coastal Zone**

The coastal zone includes the foreshore reserve and dune systems adjacent to the Indian Ocean. These dunes contain both well-vegetated areas and locations affected by dune blowouts and sand movement. The coastal environment supports native coastal vegetation communities that play an important role in stabilising dune systems and protecting inland environments from coastal processes.

**Central Coastal Plain Zone**

Behind the coastal dunes lies a central coastal plain area that historically contained a mixture of native vegetation and cleared land used for rural purposes. Large areas of this zone have been historically cleared for agriculture, resulting in vegetation conditions ranging from degraded to cleared. Remnant stands of native vegetation, including Tuart, Marri and Peppermint woodland communities, remain in some locations.

**Lake Preston Wetland Zone**

The eastern portion of the landscape transitions into the Lake Preston wetland system and associated riparian environments. Vegetation in this zone is dominated by Melaleuca shrublands and wetland vegetation communities, many of which are recorded as being in excellent ecological condition. These riparian zones form important habitat areas and contribute to the ecological function of the broader wetland system.

### 3.4.2 Coastal Processes and Dune Systems

Preston Beach is located along a dynamic section of the Swan Coastal Plain where coastal processes and dune systems shape the landscape and provide an important natural buffer between the Indian Ocean and the inland wetland environments of the Yalgorup Lakes.

The coastline in the Preston Beach locality forms part of the Quindalup Dune System, which consists of relatively young coastal dunes formed through marine and wind-driven sediment transport processes. These dunes are characterised by sandy soils and are subject to ongoing movement through coastal and aeolian processes.

The dune system typically includes a sequence of foredunes located immediately behind the beach, with vegetated dune ridges extending inland. These foredunes act as the primary defence against coastal processes including wave action, storm surge and wind erosion.
Vegetation communities within the dunes play an important role in stabilising these landforms by trapping wind-blown sand and reducing dune mobility. Where vegetation cover is disturbed, areas of dune blowout and sand movement can occur, resulting in increased erosion and destabilisation of the coastal landform.

Environmental investigations undertaken within the Preston Beach locality have identified both well-vegetated dune areas and locations where historical disturbance has resulted in dune instability. Maintaining the integrity of the dune system is therefore important for protecting both the coastline and the inland coastal plain and wetland environments.

### 3.4.3 Yalgorup Lakes System

The Yalgorup Lakes form part of the Peel–Yalgorup Ramsar Wetland System, which was listed under the Ramsar Convention in 1990 due to its international significance as habitat for migratory waterbirds and its unique ecological values.

The Yalgorup lake system consists of a series of shallow wetlands including Lake Preston, Lake Yalgorup, Lake Clifton, Martins Tank Lake, Lake Hayward, Lake Pollard and Lake Newnham, all of which are located within Yalgorup National Park. These lakes are generally shallow, typically less than three metres deep, although depths of up to approximately four metres occur in parts of Lake Preston and up to approximately 4.7 metres in Lake Clifton.

Lake Preston is the largest water body in the system and is located immediately east of the Preston Beach townsite. It is a long, narrow lake extending approximately 27 kilometres in length and between 0.5 and 1.5 kilometres in width, running broadly parallel to the coastline. The lake is divided into northern and southern sections by the causeway associated with Preston Beach Road.

The lakes are typically hypersaline and exhibit seasonal fluctuations in water level and salinity. Water levels are influenced by rainfall, evaporation and groundwater inflows. Seasonal variations in salinity occur as relatively lower salinity conditions develop in winter and spring due to rainfall and groundwater inflow, while higher salinity levels generally occur during late summer and autumn when evaporation rates are greatest.

### 3.4.4 Hydrology and Groundwater Systems

The hydrogeological setting of Preston Beach is a critical environmental factor due to the close interaction between groundwater systems, the Yalgorup Lakes and the surrounding coastal landscape. The townsite is located on the Swan Coastal Plain where shallow coastal aquifers, wetlands and coastal dune systems form an interconnected hydrological environment.

Environmental investigations undertaken as part of previous strategic planning work identified that the hydrology of the Preston Beach area is directly linked to the hydrology of the Yalgorup Lakes system, meaning that groundwater movement and recharge patterns within the coastal plain influence lake water levels and wetland ecological processes.

**Groundwater systems**

The regional groundwater system within the Preston Beach area occurs primarily within the superficial aquifer, which is associated with the sandy sediments of the coastal plain. Groundwater within this aquifer moves through highly permeable coastal sands and limestone formations and plays a significant role in supporting wetland water levels across the Yalgorup Lakes system.

Hydrological investigations have identified that local groundwater flow systems support the Yalgorup Lakes, with groundwater generally flowing toward the lakes from surrounding areas of the coastal plain. West of the lake system, groundwater movement typically occurs in an easterly direction from the coastal dunes toward the lakes, forming distinct groundwater flow systems between the ocean and each individual lake.



**Photo:** Chris Ziatas – Preston Beach Lakes System

**Groundwater Lake Interactions**

Lake Preston and the other Yalgorup Lakes are strongly influenced by groundwater inputs. Modelling undertaken as part of the Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Hydrology Study (2012) estimated that approximately:

- 22.5 gigalitres per year of water enters Lake Preston through rainfall; and

- 17.5 gigalitres per year is contributed through groundwater flow.

This results in a total estimated inflow of approximately 40 gigalitres per year, which broadly corresponds with evaporation losses from the lake surface.

**Groundwater Levels and Seasonal Variation**

Groundwater levels across the Preston Beach area vary seasonally in response to rainfall and evaporation patterns. Monitoring data indicates that groundwater levels and lake water levels fluctuate throughout the year, with seasonal variation in Lake Preston typically ranging between approximately 0.7 metres and 1 metre.

**Water Quality and Nutrient Dynamics**

Water quality investigations undertaken as part of the hydrology studies indicate that groundwater within the region is influenced by nutrient inputs from surrounding land uses. Sampling of groundwater and lake water has identified that the Yalgorup Lakes system is generally phosphorus-limited, meaning that phosphorus availability is the key factor influencing algal growth within the lakes.

**Climate Change and Long-Term Hydrological Trends**

Hydrological modelling undertaken during previous environmental investigations has also considered potential climate change impacts. Based on regional climate projections, modelling indicates that water levels within Lake Preston could decrease by approximately 0.2 metres under future climate scenarios, largely due to reductions in rainfall and increased evaporation.

Maintaining the hydrological integrity of the groundwater and wetland systems is therefore an important consideration for land use planning and environmental management within the Preston Beach locality.

### 3.4.5 Ecological Systems and Biodiversity Values

The Preston Beach locality forms part of a broader ecological landscape on the Swan Coastal Plain that includes coastal dune systems, remnant woodlands, wetlands and nationally significant conservation areas. These environments support a diverse range of flora and fauna communities and contribute to the ecological functioning of the Peel–Yalgorup region.

**Vegetation Complexes**

Regional vegetation mapping indicates that the Preston Beach locality contains several vegetation complexes typical of the Swan Coastal Plain, including the Quindalup Complex, Cottesloe Complex, Yoongarillup Complex and Vasse Complex. These vegetation complexes represent coastal dune systems, woodland communities and wetland-associated vegetation types.

Vegetation condition across the broader study area varies considerably. Areas historically cleared for agriculture generally exhibit vegetation conditions ranging from degraded to completely cleared, while remnant vegetation associated with coastal reserves, wetland margins and conservation areas is typically recorded as being in good to excellent condition.

**Fauna Habitat**

The Preston Beach area supports a range of fauna species typical of the Swan Coastal Plain and the Peel–Yalgorup region. Habitat types include coastal dune vegetation, woodland communities, wetlands and remnant vegetation patches.

The highest quality fauna habitat occurs within remnant vegetation adjacent to Lake Preston, coastal reserves and areas within Yalgorup National Park where vegetation condition and habitat complexity are greatest.

The coastal dunes and associated vegetation communities provide habitat for species adapted to sandy coastal environments, including the Graceful Sun Moth, which has been recorded within suitable vegetation communities in the Preston Beach area.

The wetlands and lakes of the Yalgorup system provide important habitat for waterbirds, including migratory species protected under international agreements.

**Ecological Linkages**

The Preston Beach locality forms part of an important ecological corridor linking the Indian Ocean coastline with inland wetlands and conservation areas. Maintaining ecological connectivity between habitats is critical for the movement of fauna species and the long-term resilience of ecological systems.

### 3.4.6 Conservation Landscape

The broader Preston Beach locality is characterised by a high proportion of conservation land and environmentally significant areas. Yalgorup National Park alone covers approximately 13,137 hectares, protecting the Yalgorup Lakes and surrounding ecosystems.

In addition to the National Park, coastal foreshore reserves, lake foreshore buffers and other conservation areas form part of an interconnected environmental landscape extending across the region. These areas protect remnant vegetation, support ecological linkages and maintain the environmental values associated with the Peel–Yalgorup wetland system.

### 3.4.7 Infrastructure and Servicing Context

Technical servicing investigations undertaken for Preston Beach identified that the townsite historically developed with relatively limited infrastructure and community services.

**Water Supply**

Preston Beach's potable water supply is provided by the Water Corporation from groundwater abstracted within the Preston Beach Water Reserve, which is currently the sole source of drinking water for the town. The Water Reserve comprises the Town Wellfield within the Preston Beach townsite and the Johnston Road Wellfield, located approximately eight kilometres south-east of the town.



**Photo:** Chris Ziatas – Causeway & Lake Preston

The *Preston Beach Water Reserve Drinking Water Protection Review* (2019) identified that the existing licensed groundwater allocations and wellfield configuration were expected to meet the town's public water supply requirements over the following five years. The Review also recognised that, should Preston Beach experience sustained population growth, alternative long-term water supply options may need to be investigated, including desalination or extension of the Stirling-Harvey trunk main.

**Wastewater and Effluent Management**

Historically, Preston Beach has relied on on-site wastewater treatment systems, including septic tanks and effluent disposal fields associated with individual properties. This servicing arrangement reflects the town's small population, low-density development pattern and its historical development as a coastal holiday settlement.

Technical studies for the Townsite Strategy examined the potential for the introduction of reticulated sewerage infrastructure to service the existing townsite, including the potential location of wastewater treatment infrastructure and opportunities for reuse of treated wastewater for irrigation of public open space.

While these investigations were associated with the previously proposed Townsite Strategy, they highlight the importance of wastewater management and environmental protection given the townsite's proximity to the Yalgorup Lakes system and surrounding wetlands.

**Electricity and Telecommunications**

Electricity infrastructure servicing Preston Beach is connected to the regional Western Power distribution network, with supply provided through overhead powerlines extending along Preston Beach Road into the townsite. Local distribution infrastructure within the settlement provides electricity to residential properties, community facilities and commercial premises.

Telecommunications infrastructure is also provided via services located within the road reserve corridor along Preston Beach Road and through the townsite street network.

**Road Access and Transport Infrastructure**

The townsite is serviced by a single primary access road via Preston Beach Road, which connects the township to the Forrest Highway. This road traverses Yalgorup National Park and crosses Lake Preston via a causeway located immediately east of the townsite. The causeway incorporates culverts that allow for water movement beneath the roadway and represents a key infrastructure component of the transport network servicing Preston Beach.

Preston Beach Road forms the critical transport link for residents, visitors, emergency services and freight access to the township. As such, the reliability and safety of this connection are important considerations for ongoing management and resilience of the Preston Beach community.

### 3.4.8 Cultural Heritage

Aboriginal heritage investigations have been undertaken within the Preston Beach locality as part of archaeological and ethnographic surveys associated with the Preston Beach Townsite Strategy. These investigations included consultation with Aboriginal Elders representing the local Aboriginal community.

The broader Preston Beach area forms part of the traditional lands of the Noongar people of south-west Western Australia. Archaeological and ethnographic research indicates that Aboriginal occupation of the south-west extends back tens of thousands of years.

The lakes and wetlands of the Peel–Yalgorup system have historically formed an important cultural landscape, supporting seasonal movement, hunting and resource gathering.
Heritage surveys undertaken within the Preston Beach area identified culturally significant locations associated with freshwater sources and wetlands, including Nannup Spring, Preston Beach Spring and Yukka Swamp. These sites are associated with traditional camping, hunting and gathering activities and are considered to hold cultural significance under the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972.

While archaeological surveys undertaken in the early 2000s did not identify registered Aboriginal heritage sites within the surveyed development areas, investigations confirmed that the broader Preston Beach landscape forms part of a wider cultural landscape associated with traditional Aboriginal use of the coastal plain and wetland systems.

The Preston Beach Management Plan does not propose any new land development; however, recognising and respecting the Aboriginal cultural heritage values of the area remains important when undertaking land management activities within the Preston Beach locality.

### 3.4.9 Bushfire Risk and Emergency Access

Preston Beach is located within a landscape characterised by extensive vegetation and a relatively isolated settlement pattern. These factors create an inherent bushfire risk environment that requires careful planning and management to ensure the safety of residents, visitors and emergency responders.

The Townsite Strategy and associated technical studies identified bushfire risk as a key consideration in the long-term planning of the townsite, particularly due to the interface between the existing settlement, surrounding conservation areas and coastal vegetation systems.

The townsite is bordered vegetated areas that contain continuous fuel loads capable of supporting bushfire spread under extreme weather conditions. Vegetation associated with coastal dunes, heathlands and woodland communities also contributes to elevated bushfire hazard levels within parts of the broader planning area. The presence of these fuel sources, combined with the exposed coastal climate and periodic strong easterly winds, can increase the potential for rapid fire movement toward the settlement.

A further constraint associated with bushfire risk at Preston Beach relates to the existing road network



**Photo:** Chris Ziatas – Preston Beach shore break.

and evacuation capacity. The current townsite is primarily accessed via Preston Beach Road, which connects the settlement to Forrest Highway and the regional road network. The Townsite Strategy identified the need to consider alternative emergency access arrangements to improve evacuation capacity and reduce reliance on a single primary access route during emergency events. The Shire has subsequently undertaken significant investigation and advocacy to establish a second access and egress route for Preston Beach; however, environmental constraints, private land ownership and the need for coordination with neighbouring local governments and State agencies have presented significant challenges to identifying and delivering a feasible route. This remains an important longer-term consideration for the safety and resilience of the community.

Planning undertaken as part of the Townsite Strategy included development of a Fire Management Strategy which incorporates a range of mitigation measures designed to reduce bushfire risk. These measures include appropriate development setbacks from vegetation areas, the identification of neighbourhood safer places, strategic road connections to improve emergency access and the application of higher building construction standards in areas of elevated bushfire hazard.

Preston Beach has previously experienced significant bushfire events that highlight the vulnerability of the settlement to bushfire risk. In January 2016 a major bushfire occurred in the surrounding Yalgorup National Park and coastal vegetation areas, resulting in evacuations of Preston Beach residents and visitors and temporary closure of access roads. The event demonstrated the importance of maintaining effective emergency access, evacuation planning and vegetation management within and surrounding the townsite. The experience of this event reinforces the need for ongoing consideration of bushfire risk in land management, visitor access planning and infrastructure design within the Preston Beach coastal environment.

The bushfire risk context for Preston Beach also highlights the importance of emergency refuge planning within the townsite. Contemporary bushfire planning frameworks recognise the need to identify and maintain Neighbourhood Safer Places (Places of Last Resort) within communities located in bushfire-prone areas. These locations provide a temporary area of relative safety during a bushfire emergency where evacuation is not possible. Ongoing planning for Preston Beach should therefore consider the identification, maintenance and community awareness of appropriate Neighbourhood Safer Places in accordance with Department of Fire and Emergency Services (DFES) guidance and relevant State planning policy requirements.

While the Preston Beach Management Plan does not propose urban expansion or subdivision, bushfire risk remains an important consideration for land management, visitor access and infrastructure planning within the foreshore and coastal reserves. Management actions will continue to support appropriate vegetation management, maintain emergency access routes and ensure that visitor infrastructure is designed and located in a manner that does not increase bushfire exposure.

## 3.5 Planning and Legislative Framework

### 3.5.1 State Planning Policy

State Planning Policy No. 2.6 – State Coastal Planning Policy is the primary State planning policy guiding land use, development and management within Western Australia's coastal zone. Prepared under the *Planning and Development Act 2005*, the policy establishes a consistent, risk-based framework to ensure that coastal areas are planned and managed in a manner that protects environmental values, public safety, and long-term public benefit.

**Purpose of SPP 2.6**

The overarching objectives of SPP 2.6 are to:

- Protect, conserve and enhance the environmental, cultural and landscape values of the coast,
- Ensure public access to and along the coast is maintained and enhanced,
- Manage development to avoid or minimise exposure to coastal hazards, including erosion, inundation and sea level rise,
- Promote ecologically sustainable development within the coastal zone; and
- Provide clear guidance for State agencies and local governments in decision-making affecting coastal land.

A fundamental principle of SPP 2.6 is the precautionary approach, which requires coastal planning and development decisions to consider long-term coastal processes and climate change impacts over a 100-year planning horizon.

**Application to Preston Beach**

Preston Beach is located entirely within the coastal zone as defined by SPP 2.6 and is therefore subject to its provisions. The policy has direct relevance to the planning, development and ongoing management of Preston Beach due to the presence of:

- Dynamic dune systems and coastal landforms,
- Foreshore reserves and Crown land,
- Recreational and tourism activity concentrated near the shoreline; and
- Exposure to coastal hazards over time.

Under SPP 2.6, development at Preston Beach must be appropriately sited and designed to avoid areas subject to unacceptable coastal risk, particularly erosion and inundation. Where development is contemplated, the policy requires that it be located landward of identified coastal processes setback lines unless it can be clearly demonstrated that risks can be adequately managed and that development will not compromise coastal values or public access.

**Relationship to development**

SPP 2.6 does not prohibit development within coastal areas, rather, it provides a framework to ensure that development is:

- Located on suitable land having regard to coastal processes,
- compatible with the primary function of the coast as a public and environmental asset; and
- resilient to future coastal change, including sea level rise.

For Preston Beach, this means that decisions regarding new infrastructure, tourism facilities or accommodation must be informed by coastal hazard assessments, environmental considerations, and the cumulative impacts on the foreshore and dune systems. Development proposals are required to demonstrate consistency with the policy's objectives and to avoid reliance on future coastal protection works wherever possible.

**Relationship to the management of the foreshore and reserves**

SPP 2.6 also places strong emphasis on the role of foreshore management plans as a key tool for implementing coastal policy at the local level. The policy encourages local governments to prepare and maintain foreshore management plans that:

- Guide use and development of foreshore reserves,
- Identify and manage coastal hazards,
- Protect environmental and landscape values; and
- Support safe, equitable and sustainable public access.

At Preston Beach, SPP 2.6 underpins the management of foreshore reserves by reinforcing their primary role as areas for recreation, conservation and coastal protection. It supports adaptive management approaches, recognising that coastal conditions will change over time and that management responses may need to evolve accordingly.

**Relevance to the Preston Beach Management Plan**

The Preston Beach Management Plan has been developed within the policy framework established by SPP 2.6. The Management Plan does not replace the requirements of the State Coastal Planning Policy, but rather gives effect to it at a local scale by:

- Translating State policy objectives into place-specific guidance,
- Identifying areas suitable for different types of use based on coastal risk and environmental sensitivity; and
- Providing a clear basis for balancing community aspirations, tourism opportunities and long-term coastal sustainability.

In this way, SPP 2.6 forms a critical statutory foundation for both the development control and day-to-day management of Preston Beach.

### 3.5.2 Peel Region Scheme

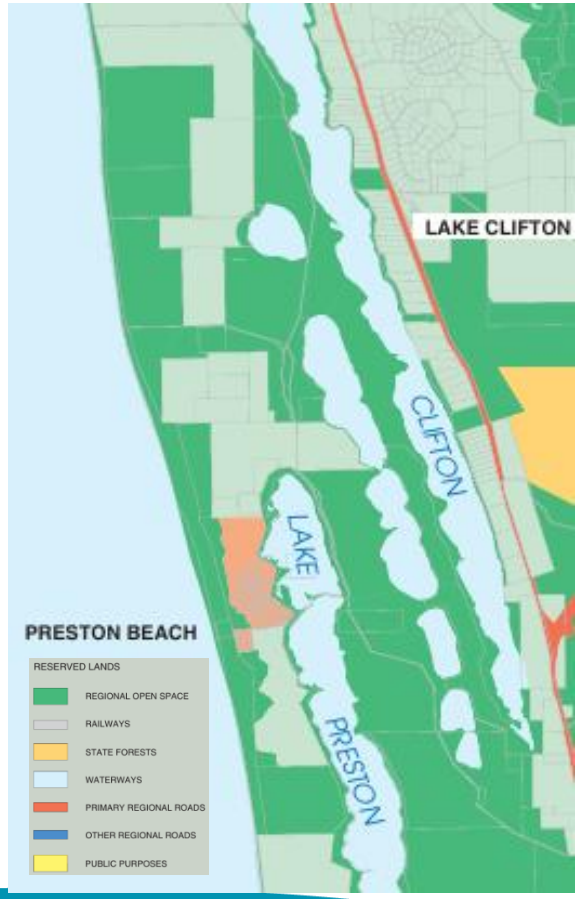
The Peel Region Scheme (PRS) is the statutory regional planning framework prepared under the *Planning and Development Act 2005*. Its primary purpose is to provide a coordinated, long-term land use framework for the Peel Region by identifying regional reservations, setting broad land use zones, and protecting land required for public purposes of regional significance.

**Purpose of the Peel Region Scheme**

The PRS is intended to:

- Guide a coordinated land use and development at a regional scale, beyond individual local government boundaries,
- Reserve land for public purposes, such as regional open space, conservation, transport corridors and infrastructure,
- Protect areas of environmental, coastal and landscape significance,
- Support sustainable settlement patterns and regional economic development; and
- Ensure that local planning schemes and strategies are consistent with agreed regional objectives.

Where there is any inconsistency between a local planning scheme and the Peel Region Scheme, the PRS prevails.




**Map:** Peel Region Scheme (2025)

**Application to Preston Beach**

Preston Beach is located within the coastal portion of the Peel Region and is strongly influenced by the PRS due to its environmental sensitivity, foreshore setting, and relationship with regional coastal systems. Under the scheme, much of the land surrounding Preston Beach is reserved or zoned for purposes such as Regional Open Space, Parks and Recreation, or Conservation, reflecting the importance of protecting coastal foreshores and associated dune, wetland and lake systems.

These regional reservations play a critical role in:

- Safeguarding public access to the coast,
- Limiting inappropriate or premature development in environmentally sensitive areas,
- Ensuring that coastal land is managed in the public interest; and
- Providing a clear statutory basis for foreshore and reserve management by the Shire.

**Relationship to development and management**

The PRS establishes the strategic limits and opportunities for development at Preston Beach. While it does not regulate development at the detailed level, it sets the overarching framework within which local planning schemes, management plans, and site-specific proposals must operate. Any change in land use, rezoning, or development proposal, particularly on reserved land, must be consistent with the intent of the PRS or be supported through a formal scheme amendment process.

In relation to the development of the Preston Beach Management Plan, the PRS is a key reference point in balancing:

- Protection of regional coastal and environmental values,
- Provision of recreation and tourism opportunities; and
- Consideration of appropriate, well-located development that supports the long-term sustainability of the townsite.

In this context the Preston Beach Management Plan does not seek to override the PRS, but rather to work within its statutory framework.

### 3.5.3 Shire of Waroona Local Planning Strategy and Scheme

The Shire of Waroona Local Planning Strategy (LPS) provides the overarching strategic planning framework for land use and development across the Shire, including Preston Beach. Endorsed by the WAPC in 2009, the Strategy establishes long-term planning directions, identifies areas subject to further investigation, and guides decision making under the Shire's statutory planning controls.

The Shire of Waroona Town Planning Scheme No.7 (Local Planning Scheme) gives statutory effect to these strategic directions by regulating land use, development and subdivision through zoning, reserves, development standards and planning controls. Together the Local Planning Strategy and Scheme form the primary local planning instruments influencing development outcomes and land management at Preston Beach.

**Strategic role of the Local Planning Strategy**

The Local Planning Strategy identifies Preston Beach as a distinct coastal settlement with unique environmental, landscape and community characteristics. Key principles of the Local Planning Strategy that are directly relevant to the Preston Beach Management Plan include:

- Recognition of environmental constraints, including proximity to Yalgorup National Park, coastal processes, wetlands and dune systems,
- Support for limited and managed growth, subject to strategic justification and regional planning considerations,
- Emphasis on sustainability, balancing environmental protection, community needs and economic opportunities; and
- Integration of recreational and tourism, acknowledging Preston Beach's role as a coastal destination while maintaining its character.

The strategy does not pre-empt or approve urban expansion but instead establishes a framework for

investigation, ensuring that future proposals are informed by environmental, servicing, bushfire and coastal risk considerations.

**Statutory framework under Town Planning Scheme No. 7**

Town Planning Scheme No. 7 implements the Local Planning Strategy through statutory zoning and reserve designations that apply to Preston Beach and surrounding land.

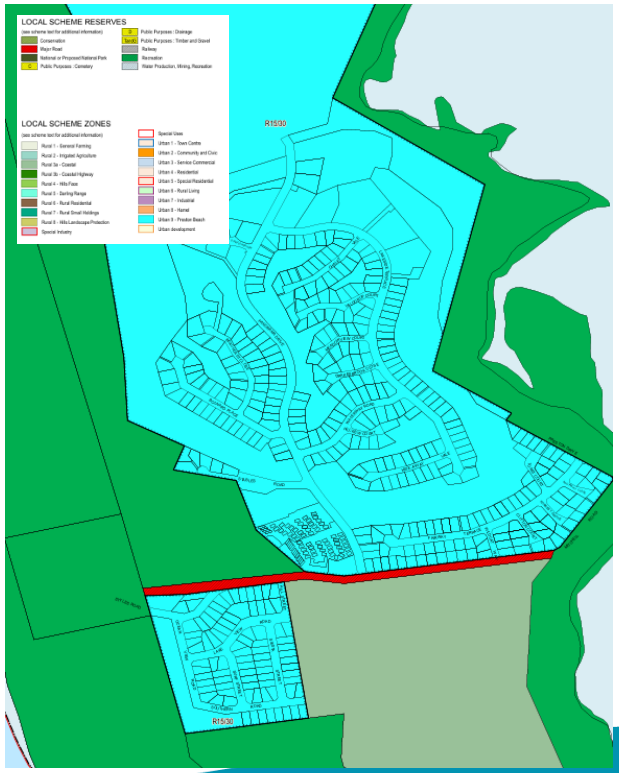
Within the Preston Beach townsite, land is primarily zoned Urban 9 – Preston Beach, which accommodates residential development consistent with the existing settlement pattern. Surrounding areas are zoned and reserved for purposes including:

- Recreation and Conservation, particularly along the foreshore and adjoining natural areas;
- Rural and Coastal zones, reflecting environmental sensitivity and limited development capacity;
- Regional and Local Reserves, including foreshore reserves, road reserves and conservation areas.

The Scheme also incorporates special control mechanisms, environmental conditions and development requirements that are relevant to coastal management, including controls relating to:

- Coastal hazards and erosion risk;
- Protection of natural landforms and vegetation;
- Compatibility of development with surrounding environmental and recreational uses.

Importantly, TPS No. 7 does not currently provide zoning that would enable large-scale new development outside the existing townsite, reinforcing the role of strategic planning (such as a Townsite Strategy or Management Plan) as a prerequisite to any future scheme amendments




**Map:** Peel Region Scheme Map, Preston Beach (2025)

**Relevance to the Preston Beach Management Plan**

The Preston Beach Management Plan sits alongside the Local Planning Strategy and TPS No. 7, rather than replacing them. Its role is to provide place-specific guidance for the management, use and future planning of the Preston Beach area, particularly in relation to:

- Coastal foreshore management;
- Recreation and tourism use;

- Infrastructure and access;
- Environmental protection and resilience;
- Long-term sustainability of community and visitor facilities.

The Management Plan is informed by, and must be consistent with, the statutory framework established by TPS No. 7 and the strategic directions of the Local Planning Strategy. At the same time, it provides detailed guidance that can inform future strategic planning processes, including any future review of the Preston Beach Townsite Strategy or potential amendments to the Scheme.

In this context, the Preston Beach Management Plan supports a coordinated and evidence-based approach, ensuring that any future planning or development decisions align with both local planning controls and broader regional and State planning objectives.

### 3.5.4 Yalgorup National Park Recreation Master Plan

The Yalgorup National Park Recreation Master Plan, prepared by the Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA), provides a strategic framework for managing visitor access, recreation use and environmental protection within Yalgorup National Park. The Plan responds to increasing visitor pressure along the Yalgorup coast and identifies the need for consistent approaches to access management, vehicle control, visitor safety and protection of sensitive coastal and wetland environments.

While the Recreation Master Plan applies only to DBCA managed land and does not have statutory effect over Shire managed reserves or the Preston Beach townsite, it provides important regional



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Martins Tank Campgrounds

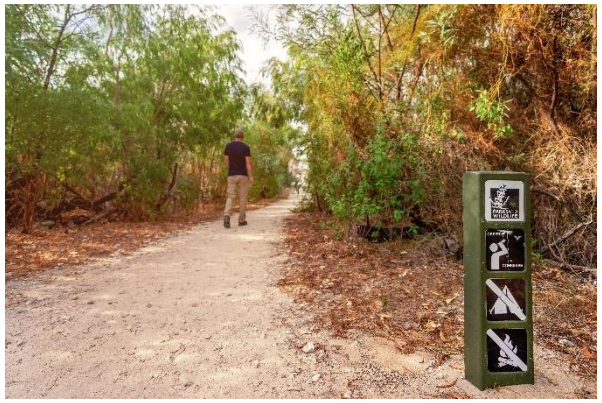


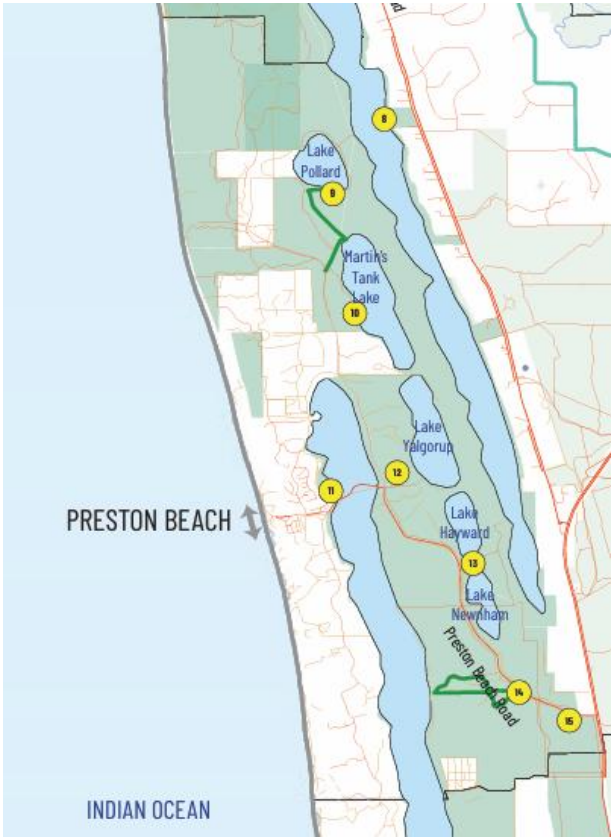
**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Lake Hayward

context for the management of visitor behaviour and access along the broader Yalgorup coastline.

The Preston Beach Management Plan acknowledges this regional context and seeks to align, where appropriate, with the Recreation Master Plan's objectives by promoting compatible visitor management, clear access arrangements and protection of coastal values within Shire managed land. This alignment supports consistent visitor expectations across tenure boundaries while ensuring that decision-making for Preston Beach remains locally led and responsive to community values.

Importantly, this Management Plan does not rely on the Yalgorup National Park Recreation Master Plan to justify or constrain actions within Preston Beach. Instead, it recognises the Recreation Master Plan as a complementary State led framework that informs regional coordination and reinforces the need for collaborative management across adjoining coastal areas.

**Map:** DBCA managed sites within Yalgorup National Park, Yalgorup National Park Recreation Master Plan (2020)



# CHAPTER 4 – Strategic Framework

## 4.1 Role of the Preston Beach Management Plan

The Preston Beach Management Plan provides the overarching, place-based framework for the coordinated management, use and future planning of Preston Beach. Its role is to translate the evidence, community priorities and strategic direction established through this Plan into an integrated framework that can guide Council, stakeholders and delivery partners over time.

The Plan is non-statutory and does not replace or override existing statutory planning instruments, State Planning Policies or specialist technical plans. Rather, it operates alongside these instruments, providing a place-based strategic framework to inform priorities, investment, advocacy and future decision-making.

The Preston Beach Management Plan is:

- Place-based – responding specifically to the environmental, coastal, community and townsite context of Preston Beach rather than applying generic planning approaches.
- Non-statutory but policy informing – providing strategic guidance that supports and informs decision-making under statutory instruments such as the Peel Region Scheme, the Shire of Waroona Local Planning Strategy and Scheme.
- Integrative – bringing together foreshore management, visitor management, environmental protection, tourism development, townsite considerations and community stewardship within a single coordinated framework.

Importantly, the Plan provides clarity around the scope of future planning and management at Preston Beach. It:

- Does not propose urban expansion beyond the existing Preston Beach townsite under current circumstances. This should not be interpreted as Council being opposed in principle to the future consideration of urban development or expansion. Rather, expansion is not presently supported by the applicable State Government planning framework and would require significant changes in planning policy and the provision of major enabling infrastructure, including an appropriate second access and egress route and substantial improvements to water, wastewater and other servicing infrastructure. Should these circumstances materially change, any future consideration of urban expansion would require detailed investigation and consideration by the Council of the day through the appropriate strategic and statutory planning processes.
- Does not override or replace statutory planning instruments, State Planning Policies or separate technical management plans; and
- Guides priorities, sequencing, funding opportunities and investment, ensuring that future actions are evidence-based, aligned with community values, and responsive to environmental and infrastructure constraints.

In this way, the Management Plan provides the strategic link between the long-term vision for Preston Beach and the actions, investment and partnerships required to support its implementation.

Through this role, the Preston Beach Management Plan provides clarity to the community, Council and stakeholders, supporting consistent, transparent and coordinated decision-making while retaining sufficient flexibility to respond to changing circumstances over time.

## 4.2 Guiding Principles

The Preston Beach Management Plan is guided by a set of principles that reflect community values, environmental realities, and statutory planning requirements. These principles provide the foundation for all management directions and actions outlined in this plan and ensure that decision-making remains consistent, transparent and aligned with the long-term vision for Preston Beach.

Each guiding principle corresponds directly with the Management Plan themes set out in chapter 5 and collectively supports an integrated, place-based approach to managing Preston Beach.

| Principle 1 | Principle 2 | Principle 3 | Principle 4 | Principle 5 | Principle 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Visitor use of Preston Beach should be actively managed to ensure safety, protect environmental values and maintain residential amenity, while continuing to provide equitable access to the coast. Management responses should prioritise education, communication, consistent enforcement and infrastructure that guides behaviour particularly during peak periods. | The natural coastal environment is a defining asset of Preston Beach and must be protected and enhanced. Management decisions should be guided by a precautionary, risk-based approach that recognises coastal processes, climate change and long-term environmental sustainability, favouring adaptive and nature-based solutions over hard infrastructure where practicable. | Tourism development at Preston Beach should be low-impact, well-located and compatible with the area's coastal character, environmental constraints and community expectations. Tourism initiatives should enhance the visitor experience, support the local economy and complement residential use, without compromising public access, environmental values or long-term sustainability. | Future change at Preston Beach should be carefully managed within the existing townsite footprint. Development and infrastructure should respect the established settlement pattern, scale and character of the townsite, respond to servicing and access constraints, and avoid outcomes that would require significant coastal protection works or undermine environmental resilience. | Effective management of Preston Beach relies on clear governance, strong partnerships and active community involvement. The Shire of Waroona will work collaboratively with State agencies, local groups and residents to implement this Plan, recognising the vital role of community stewardship, volunteer participation and shared responsibility in caring for Preston Beach. | Management decisions should be informed by sound evidence, including technical studies, monitoring data and community feedback. The plan should be implemented through staged actions and regularly reviewed to ensure it remains responsive to changing conditions, emerging risks and evolving community expectations. |

## 4.3 Opportunities and Constraints

This section outlines the key opportunities and constraints that influence the future management of Preston Beach. These factors arise from the physical environment, existing infrastructure, community values, governance arrangements and external policy settings.

The opportunities and constraints have been informed by previous studies and technical investigations, together with community and stakeholder feedback received during preparation and review of the Management Plan. They recognise both the qualities and assets that provide opportunities for Preston Beach and the environmental, infrastructure, governance and other factors that may influence how those opportunities can be realised.

The opportunities and constraints identified below provide the strategic context for the Management Plan themes introduced in Chapter 5. They are not proposed actions in themselves, but define the parameters within which future directions, priorities and investment should be considered.

| No. | Strategic Area | Key Opportunities | Key Constraints |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.3.1 | Visitor use and access | • Long-standing tradition of open beach access and informal recreation.<br>• Strong community stewardship and volunteer ranger presence.<br>• Improved visitor arrival experience, signage and orientation to guide behaviour.<br>• Formalised access points to improve safety and reduce environmental impact.<br>• Ability to better separate pedestrian, recreational and vehicle movements.<br>• Improved pedestrian and shared-use connections between the beach, residential areas, community facilities, recreation areas and visitor destinations.<br>• Opportunities to support nature-based and low-impact recreation experiences. | • Safety risks from unmanaged interaction between vehicles and pedestrians.<br>• Limited access points and car parking capacity.<br>• Seasonal visitor peaks placing pressure on facilities and access points.<br>• Informal access tracks contributing to dune degradation.<br>• Community sensitivity to permits, fees or cost imposts.<br>• Limited enforcement capacity during peak periods.<br>• Physical separation between some key townsite, recreation and visitor destinations. |
| 4.3.2 | Coastal and environmental setting | • Generally stable coastline within the current planning horizon.<br>• Unique coastal location between the Indian Ocean and the Yalgorup Lakes system.<br>• Proximity to Yalgorup National Park and Peel-Yalgorup Ramsar wetlands supporting nature-based tourism and environmental education.<br>• Extensive surrounding conservation landscape including National Park, coastal reserves and lake foreshore areas.<br>• Healthy foredune systems providing natural coastal protection. | • Sensitivity of dune systems to vehicle and pedestrian damage.<br>• Environmental protection requirements associated with Ramsar wetlands and ecological habitats.<br>• Groundwater systems closely linked to the Yalgorup Lakes limiting activities that may alter hydrology or water quality.<br>• Climate change and long-term sea level rise risks.<br>• Weeds, pest animals and other pressures requiring ongoing and coordinated management. |

| No. | Strategic Area | Key Opportunities | Key Constraints |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | • Strong community support for environmental stewardship and dune rehabilitation.<br>• Established Foreshore Management Plan guiding coastal management decisions.<br>• Opportunities for coordinated environmental management with DBCA, neighbouring local governments, community groups and other stakeholders. | • Competing recreational uses within foreshore and coastal reserves.<br>• Limited capacity for large infrastructure or hard coastal protection in environmentally sensitive areas. |
| 4.3.3 | Tourism and Visitor Economy | • Strong historic association with low-key tourism and caravan-based visitation.<br>• Existing visitor draw without the need for large-scale tourism infrastructure.<br>• Alignment with the Shire's Destination Management Strategy.<br>• Potential for appropriately located and managed short-stay accommodation to support improved visitor behaviour and site management.<br>• Opportunities to support year-round visitation through nature-based experiences.<br>• Potential to support local businesses through modest visitor growth.<br>• Opportunity to better connect tourism, recreation, community facilities and existing businesses so that visitation provides broader local benefit. | • Community concern about over-commercialisation and loss of character.<br>• Infrastructure servicing limitations within the townsite.<br>• Environmental and foreshore constraints limiting tourism expansion.<br>• Reliance on public land, land tenure arrangements and leasing frameworks for some tourism facilities.<br>• Seasonal fluctuations in visitor demand affecting economic viability.<br>• Need for future tourism development to complement, rather than adversely affect, existing local businesses and community uses. |
| 4.3.4 | Townsite and Land Use Context | • Clear townsite boundaries and contained settlement footprint.<br>• Established coastal community character valued by residents.<br>• Opportunities for modest business expansion within the existing townsite.<br>• Potential for infill development and renewal within existing lots.<br>• Ability to strengthen Preston Beach as a small coastal community rather than a large tourism centre.<br>• Opportunities to improve townsite amenity and streetscape within the existing settlement footprint.<br>• Opportunities to strengthen connections between residential areas, public open space, the foreshore, community facilities, businesses and recreation destinations. | • State Government position limiting urban expansion and subdivision.<br>• Water and wastewater infrastructure sensitivity.<br>• Bushfire risk and emergency access and egress limitations.<br>• Limited uncommitted recreation land within the townsite.<br>• Single road access creating emergency management vulnerability.<br>• Limited capacity for large-scale tourism development within the existing townsite footprint.<br>• Physical separation between parts of the existing townsite and key community, recreation and visitor destinations.<br>• Ageing infrastructure and the long-term management and sustainability of community and recreation assets. |

| No. | Strategic Area | Key Opportunities | Key Constraints |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | • The golf course provides a significant established recreation and open-space asset within the townsite and contributes to Preston Beach's distinctive character and layout. | |
| 4.3.5 | Governance, Partnerships and Delivery | • Strong community organisations and volunteer stewardship.<br>• Established working relationships with State agencies.<br>• Ability to leverage grant funding for coastal management and tourism projects.<br>• Alignment with the Strategic Community Plan and Foreshore Management Plan.<br>• Opportunities to strengthen partnerships in environmental stewardship and visitor education.<br>• Opportunities for greater regional coordination with neighbouring local governments and State agencies on coastal management, visitor movement, environmental management and emergency planning.<br>• Improved collection and use of visitation, environmental and infrastructure data to support evidence-based decision-making and future investment. | • Reliance on State Government for key infrastructure development and approvals.<br>• Limited local government financial capacity for major infrastructure investment.<br>• Multiple land tenures and agency responsibilities across the Preston Beach area.<br>• Long lead times for infrastructure planning and delivery.<br>• Regulatory requirements associated with coastal, environmental and heritage approvals.<br>• Reliance on volunteer capacity for a range of community, recreation and environmental functions.<br>• Private land ownership and the need to coordinate across multiple agencies and local government boundaries can constrain or delay delivery of some strategic initiatives. |

# CHAPTER 5 – Management Plan Themes

This chapter sets out the key management themes that guide the future management, use and development of Preston Beach. These themes reflect a synthesis of community feedback, technical studies, strategic planning documents and statutory requirements reviewed as part of the preparation of this Management Plan. Together, they provide a clear and integrated framework for responding to current issues, managing future pressures and protecting the values that define Preston Beach.

The Management Plan themes are not standalone strategies. Rather, they represent interconnected areas of focus that collectively support a balanced, place-based approach to managing Preston Beach. Each theme articulates the key issues, desired outcomes and strategic directions that inform the prioritisation of actions defined in the Action Plan at the end of this document.

The themes have been deliberately framed to:

- Respond directly to consistent community priorities identified through multiple engagement processes over recent years,
- Align with relevant State, regional and local planning and management frameworks, including coastal planning policy,
- Provide clarity around what is supported, what is constrained, and what is not proposed at Preston Beach; and
- Support practical, staged implementation by the Shire of Waroona in partnership with the community and other stakeholders.

The Management Plan themes recognise that Preston Beach is a valued coastal place with finite environmental capacity and a strong community identity. Accordingly, the focus of this plan is on managing use and change within the existing townsite footprint, protecting coastal and environmental values, and supporting appropriate visitor and tourism activity that aligns with the area's character and long-term sustainability. The themes are outlined below and form the structure for the Action Plan that follows:




Each theme is addressed in turn, providing the strategic context for the actions required to achieve the vision and objectives of the Preston Beach Management Plan.




## Focus

- Visitor behaviour
- Safety
- Access management
- Amenity protection



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach Volunteer Rangers

### 5.1.1 Purpose of the theme

Visitor Management is a central theme of the Preston Beach Management Plan, reflecting Preston Beach's dual role as a valued residential community and a highly accessible coastal destination. The purpose of this theme is to ensure that visitor access and use of the beach and foreshore are managed in a way that protects public safety, environmental values and residential amenity, while continuing to provide equitable public access to the coast.

This theme establishes the strategic framework for managing visitor behaviour and access over time. It recognises that unmanaged or poorly directed visitation can undermine the qualities that make Preston Beach unique and therefore requires proactive, consistent and adaptable management approaches that balance community expectations, visitor experience and environmental constraints.

### 5.1.2 Key Issues and Pressures

Community engagement and technical studies consistently identify visitor-related pressures as one of the most significant management challenges at Preston Beach. These pressures are most pronounced during peak holiday periods but can also occur at other times due to the largely unrestricted nature of beach access.

Key issues include:

- Unsafe interactions between vehicles and pedestrians on the beach and at access points.
- Antisocial behaviour associated with some four-wheel drive use, including speeding, driving outside designated areas and damage to dunes.
- Congestion at beach access points and the main car park during peak periods of high visitation.
- Inadequate capacity and condition of foreshore amenities, with existing toilet and associated facilities being aged and no longer able to adequately service current visitor numbers, particularly during peak periods.
- Informal camping and extended vehicle stay impacting residential amenity and foreshore condition.
- Community perceptions regarding free RV parking and cost to the community; and
- Cumulative impacts on dune systems, vegetation and beach amenity from unmanaged access.

While visitation is generally welcomed by the community, there is strong and consistent support for clearer rules, better access control and more active management to ensure visitor behaviour aligns with coastal setting and community expectations.

### 5.1.3 Desired Outcomes

The desired outcomes for Visitor Management at Preston Beach are to:

- Maintain safe and equitable access to the beach for all users.
- Reduce conflict between vehicles and pedestrians.
- Improve visitor behaviour through clear expectations, education and consistent management.
- Protect environmental values and coastal landforms from avoidable damage.
- Safeguard residential amenity and the low-key coastal character of Preston Beach.
- Ensure visitor infrastructure and amenities are fit for purpose, appropriately scaled and capable of servicing peak visitation demands; and
- Support a positive and respectful visitor experience that aligns with community values.

### 5.1.4 Strategic Management Directions

**a. Proactive and Visible On-Ground Management**

Visitor management should be proactive rather than reactive, with a clear and visible management presence during peak periods. Education, signage and ranger engagement are to be prioritised to influence behaviour before enforcement becomes necessary, supporting a culture of respectful use consistent with Preston Beach's long-standing recreational traditions.

**b. Managed and Equitable Access to the Beach**

Maintaining access to the beach is a fundamental part of Preston Beach's history, identity and appeal. For generations, open and informal access has shaped the community's relationship with the coast and remains highly valued by residents and visitors alike. Wherever practicable, management approaches should seek to retain this traditional access model while addressing contemporary safety, environmental and amenity challenges.

Visitor management at Preston Beach does not occur in isolation. The beach forms part of a broader coastal recreation system extending into adjoining DBCA-managed land within Yalgorup National Park and neighbouring local government areas. Regional planning undertaken by DBCA recognises increasing visitor pressure, unmanaged vehicle access and safety conflicts as shared challenges along the Yalgorup coast.

This Management Plan responds to those regional issues at a local scale by establishing place-specific access, behaviour and amenity management measures that align with, and complement, broader State land management objectives, while remaining grounded in Preston Beach's unique community context and land tenure arrangements.

At the same time, unmanaged vehicle access has been identified as a contributor to safety risks, environmental damage and amenity impacts. The Shire will therefore investigate a range of access management options that balance continued access with responsible use, without creating an undue financial impost on Council or local ratepayers.

A permit-based access system has been discussed and, while it is not the preferred or default management approach, it may be considered as one of several possible tools if required to effectively manage behaviour, improve safety and protect environmental values, particularly during peak visitation periods. Any consideration of a permit system would need to be carefully designed to ensure it is proportionate, equitable, cost-effective and consistent with community expectations.

Access management options to be explored may include, but are not limited to:

- Enhanced education, signage and on-ground presence to influence behaviour.
- Seasonal or conditional access controls during high-risk periods.
- Clear delineation of access points and permitted driving areas.

- Targeted enforcement aligned with Local Law provisions; and
- Investigation of permit or registration-based systems only where other measures provide insufficient.

Any changes to beach access arrangements will be informed by further assessment, cost considerations and community consultation prior to implementation.

**c. Behavioural Management Through Clear Rules and Expectations**

Visitor behaviour should be guided primarily through clear expectations, education and consistent messaging that reinforces Preston Beach's shared use environment. Enforcement mechanisms will support, rather than replace, education-based approaches and will be applied proportionately to protect safety, amenity and environmental values.

**d. Protection and Renewal of Visitor Amenity Infrastructure**

Visitor amenity infrastructure, particularly within the foreshore car park and primary beach access area, plays a critical role in shaping visitor behaviour, safety and overall experience. Recent upgrades to barbeque and playground facilities have improved recreational amenity and demonstrate Council's commitment to maintaining key foreshore assets. However, other core amenities in this location are aged and have not adequately serviced visitor demand for a number of years, contributing to ongoing pressures during peak periods.



**Photo:** Kelly Doye, Fishing Preston Beach

Strategic renewal of the foreshore car park and amenity precinct is therefore required to improve functionality, accessibility and capacity while protecting surrounding dune systems and foreshore values. This renewal also presents an opportunity to provide appropriate, low-impact facilities to support on-ground management functions, including provision for Volunteer Ranger operations such as secure storage for vehicles, equipment and all-terrain vehicles where appropriate.

Given the scale of works and the Shire's financial constraints, any future foreshore redevelopment would be expected to be supported through external grant funding and partnership opportunities where available. Upgrades will be guided by principles of low-impact design, consolidation of access, improved accessibility and alignment with the Foreshore Management Plan to ensure amenity improvements support, rather than undermine, the natural coastal setting.

**e. Integration With Environmental and Amenity Objectives**

Visitor management decisions will be closely aligned with environmental and coastal management objectives, recognising that access, behaviour and amenity are interconnected. Management responses will seek to minimise environmental damage while maintaining the relaxed, low-key coastal experience valued by the community.

**f. Adaptive and Evidence-Based Approach**

Visitor management at Preston Beach will remain adaptive and responsive, informed by monitoring, community feedback and changing visitation patterns. Management tools may evolve over time to ensure visitor behaviour is effectively managed without unnecessarily restricting access or imposing unreasonable costs on Council and the community.

Theme 2

Environmental & Coastal Management

5.2

## Focus

- Dune systems.
- Foreshore reserves.
- Coastal Hazards.
- Climate Adaption.



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach

### 5.2.1 Environmental Values

Preston Beach's environmental values are defined by an interconnected coastal system comprising sandy beaches, vegetated foredunes, inland dune swales and adjoining conservation areas. The foreshore supports regionally significant dune systems, including the Spearwood and Quindalup dune formations, which provide essential ecological, landscape and protective functions. These systems contribute to habitat connectivity with nearby wetlands and Yalgorup National Park and underpin the scenic and natural character valued by both residents and visitors.

Foreshore reserves also play an important social and environmental role by accommodating low-impact recreation while buffering sensitive coastal environments from development pressure. Protecting the integrity of these natural systems is fundamental to maintaining Preston Beach as a low-key, nature-based coastal settlement.

### 5.2.2 Coastal risk context

Technical investigations undertaken as part of the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan confirm that the coastline has remained generally stable over recent decades, with no evidence of significant long-term shoreline recession. Within the ten-year planning horizon to 2030, the risk of widespread erosion or inundation affecting major assets is considered low, with potential impacts largely limited to vehicle access tracks and low-lying areas near the main car park during severe storm events.

The coast is micro-tidal, meaning storm surge, wave action and atmospheric pressure play a greater role in coastal processes than tidal variation. While erosion following major storm events may occur, these impacts are expected to be episodic and short-lived rather than progressive. The existing foredune system, generally cresting at approximately 5 metres AHD, continues to provide an effective natural buffer for the townsite and foreshore infrastructure.

### 5.2.3 Management priorities

Environmental and coastal management at Preston Beach prioritises the protection and function of dune systems as the primary defence against coastal hazards. Maintaining vegetative cover, managing informal access and preventing damage from vehicles and pedestrian traffic are essential to sustaining dune integrity and long-term coastal stability.

The environmental values of Preston Beach are part of a wider coastal and wetland system extending into Yalgorup National Park. Regional planning for the park emphasises the protection of dune systems, minimisation of informal access and avoidance of cumulative recreational impacts on sensitive coastal environments. While detailed environmental management of DBCA managed land is addressed through separate State led planning processes, this Management Plan

supports those objectives by prioritising compatible use, access control and dune protection measures within Shire managed foreshore reserves, ensuring consistent outcomes across land tenure boundaries.

Foreshore reserves will continue to function as multi-purpose spaces that balance environmental protection with public access and recreation. Even where immediate coastal risk is low, unmanaged or incompatible uses can incrementally erode environmental values over time. As visitation increases, proactive and coordinated management is required to prevent cumulative impacts on dunes, vegetation and coastal landforms.

Within this context, the ongoing use of land near the main car park for green waste storage requires strategic consideration. While this facility has supported dune brushing and stabilisation activities, the capacity of the dune system to absorb additional material is increasingly constrained. In addition, the site is located on land reserved for recreation and has been identified in previous strategic work as having potential future visitor-related use.

This Management Plan establishes the basis for reviewing and rationalising green waste storage to ensure it remains aligned with environmental outcomes, reserve purpose, visual amenity and long-term land use priorities.

Climate adaptation is a further priority under this theme. While sea level rise is expected to be modest in the foreseeable future, longer-term projections reinforce the need for a precautionary and adaptive approach over a 50 to 100-year timeframe. Protecting natural buffers, avoiding reliance on hard coastal protection measures and retaining flexibility in foreshore land use are central to long-term resilience.

### 5.2.4 Relationship to the Foreshore Management Plan

This theme is informed by, and aligned with, the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021), which provides the detailed technical assessment of coastal processes, erosion and inundation risk, and environmental values.

The Preston Beach Management Plan does not duplicate this technical work. Instead, it integrates the Foreshore Management Plan's findings into a broader, place-based framework that considers environmental management alongside visitor behaviour, access, amenity, tourism and community expectations. The Foreshore Management Plan will continue to operate and be reviewed independently of this Management Plan, ensuring that future management decisions are informed by contemporary coastal information and technical advice.

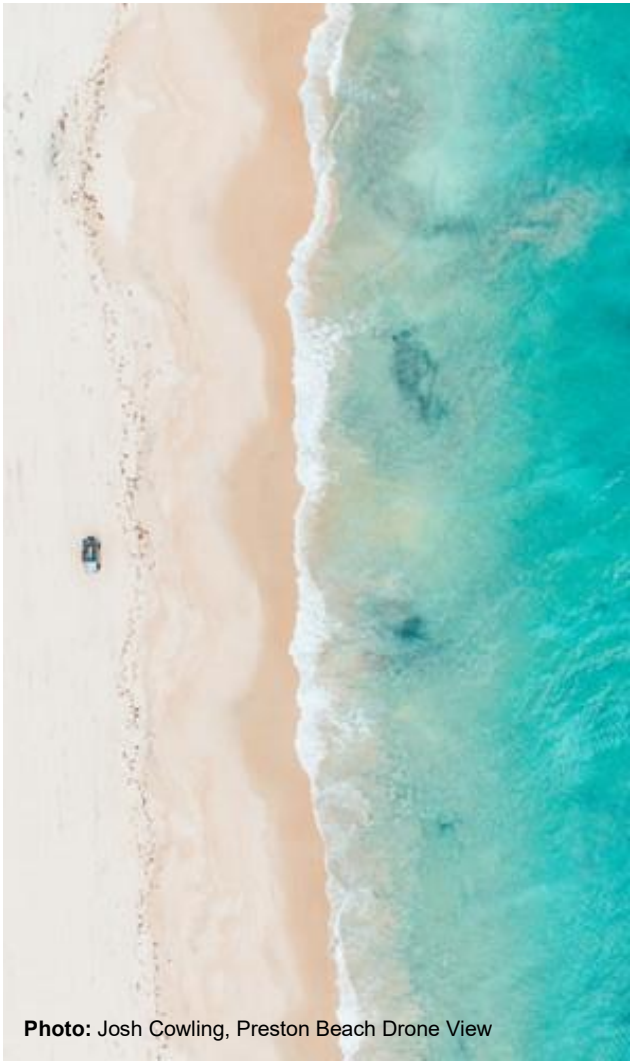


**Photo:** Josh Cowling, Preston Beach Drone View




## Focus

- Low-impact tourism
- Coastal experience
- Alignment with the Destination Management Strategy and Action Plan



**Photo:** Footprints Resort, Preston Beach

### 5.3.1 Role of tourism at Preston Beach

Tourism plays an important but secondary role in the life of Preston Beach. Unlike larger coastal destinations, Preston Beach has not developed as a commercial tourism hub, and this remains a defining quality valued by the community. Tourism activity has traditionally been characterised by informal, family-based visitation, seasonal use and a strong connection to the natural coastal environment.

Historically, the original caravan park was central to this experience, functioning as both visitor accommodation and a social focal point that supported interaction between residents and visitors. For many in the community, the caravan park represents the essence of Preston Beach's coastal holiday character and remains an important reference point in shaping contemporary expectations.

The Management Plan recognises that appropriately planned tourism can support the local economy, improve the viability of services and facilities and strengthen the Shire's broader coastal offer. Well-located and well-managed tourism infrastructure can also contribute to improved visitor behaviour by providing structure, clarity and appropriate alternatives to informal or unmanaged use.

Tourism at Preston Beach is therefore framed as a complementary activity that supports community life and environmental values rather than driving intensification or change in scale.

### 5.3.2 Appropriate tourism development

Tourism development at Preston Beach must be low-impact, well-located and consistent with the town's existing scale and identity. Community feedback consistently supports tourism that respects environmental constraints, avoids over-commercialisation and does not compromise residential amenity or foreshore access.

Appropriate tourism development is characterised by compatibility with the natural environment, sensitivity to scale and visual impact, and alignment with reserve purpose and long-term land management objectives. Within this framework, tourism activation is also recognised for its role in improving the management of visitation by directing activity to appropriate locations and reducing pressure on sensitive areas.

### 5.3.3 Accommodation principles

A consistent theme across studies and engagement is the long-standing community desire for a caravan park or similar low-key visitor accommodation. The Management Plan recognises both this aspiration and the role that appropriate accommodation can play in supporting orderly visitation and positive visitor behaviour.

The Shire intends to initiate the process to re-establish a caravan park at Preston Beach, subject to further investigation, staging and statutory approvals. Consistent with previous studies, the preferred approach is for any future caravan park to be located on leased Crown reserve land to ensure long-term public benefit, certainty of use and alignment with community expectations.

The two Crown reserves located to the north-east of the main car park are identified as appropriate for further consideration, noting their location, reserve purpose, relationship to the townsite and consistency with existing planning frameworks.

Rather than identifying a final outcome, the Management Plan establishes principles to guide future investigation, ensuring accommodation is low-impact, avoids sensitive coastal systems, supports visitor management and aligns with environmental, access and servicing constraints.

### 5.3.4 Visitor experience enhancement

Visitor experience enhancement focuses on quality rather than quantity. Emphasis is placed on improving arrival, orientation, access and behaviour rather than increasing visitor numbers. Alignment with the Shire's Destination Management Strategy ensures Preston Beach is positioned as part of the coastal precinct within a broader, nature-based visitor offering.

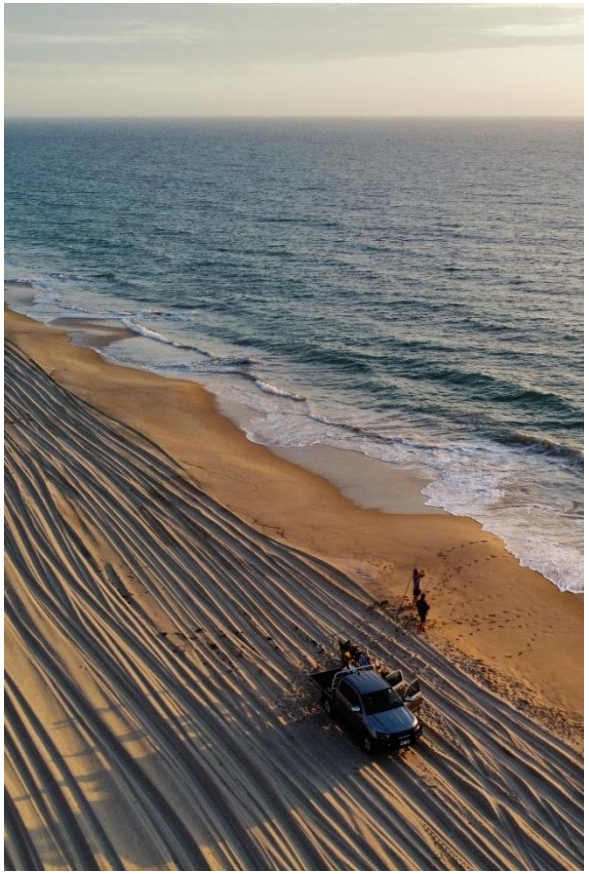
### 5.3.5 Strategic intent

Regional visitor planning identifies the Yalgorup coast as a nature-based recreation destination where visitor experience quality is dependent on environmental protection, clear access arrangements and well-managed use rather than increased visitation volume.

In this context, tourism at Preston Beach is intentionally positioned as a low-key, complementary component of the broader coastal visitor offering. The Management Plan supports tourism outcomes that enhance structure, behaviour and amenity while avoiding intensification that would place pressure on sensitive coastal systems or undermine community character.

Tourism development at Preston Beach is intentionally modest, place-led and deliberate. By acknowledging the historical role of the original caravan park while applying contemporary environmental and planning principles, tourism remains a balanced and sustainable contributor to Preston Beach's future.

**Photo:** Mike Walmsley, Preston Beach by drone



Theme 4

Townsite Development & Land Use

5.4

## Focus

- Existing townsite
- Built form
- Infrastructure
- Land use certainty



**Photo:** Preston Beach Community Centre

### 5.4.1 Existing settlement pattern

Preston Beach is a small, clearly defined coastal townsite characterised by the original historical settlement to the south and the subsequent expansion to the north of Mitchell Road. Together, these areas form a compact coastal village with low-density residential development and a strong physical and visual relationship with the surrounding natural landscape.

The existing settlement pattern reflects Preston Beach's origins as a holiday village, characterised by modest housing, informal streetscapes and a limited range of community and commercial facilities. Original beach shack-style dwellings remain a defining feature of the southern portion of the townsite, contributing to its historic character and sense of continuity. More contemporary coastal housing has been introduced incrementally over time, resulting in a diverse but generally cohesive mix of building forms. This blend of old and new reinforces Preston Beach's informal, evolving coastal identity.

The older southern section of the townsite, the location of the majority of the original Preston Beach syndicate land, is situated on undulating terrain, with housing designed to respond to hillside slopes and natural contours. Many dwellings in both the southern and northern areas enjoy coastal views to the west or outlooks over Lake Preston to the east, strengthening residents' connection to the surrounding environment and contributing to the townsite's high amenity value.

The townsite is bounded by coastal reserves, conservation areas and land subject to environmental and planning constraints, creating a clear and deliberate edge between developed land and surrounding natural areas. This containment has played a key role in preserving Preston Beach's low-key character, limiting urban sprawl and protecting the environmental values that define the town's setting.



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach Residential Street.

Recreation is a defining element of the existing settlement pattern. The Preston Beach Golf Course occupies a substantial area within the northern portion of the townsite and is closely integrated with the surrounding residential layout. The course provides golfing opportunities while also contributing to the area's open space character, informal recreation, pedestrian movement and visual amenity. Outside the golf course, opportunities for additional recreational uses within the existing townsite are comparatively limited. Competing demands for available public and recreation land must therefore be carefully balanced against community needs, environmental considerations, existing land tenure and long-term land use objectives.

### 5.4.2 Growth and Change

Growth and change at Preston Beach is expected, within the current planning framework, to occur in a limited, incremental and carefully managed manner within the existing townsite. The settlement is clearly defined and physically contained by coastal reserves, conservation areas

and land subject to environmental and planning constraints.

The Preston Beach Management Plan does not propose urban expansion beyond the townsite at this time. This position should not be interpreted as Council being opposed, in principle, to the future consideration of urban development or expansion at Preston Beach. Rather, broader expansion is not presently supported by the applicable State Government planning framework and would require substantial changes in strategic planning circumstances together with the provision of significant enabling infrastructure.

Previous proposals for expansion through the Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy and associated scheme amendments were not supported by the Western Australian Planning Commission, having regard to strategic planning, environmental, infrastructure and bushfire considerations. Under the present framework, future change is therefore anticipated to occur primarily through renovation, replacement and incremental development of existing properties within the current townsite.

This gradual pattern of change reflects the town's history, where older beach shack-style dwellings co-exist with more contemporary housing forms. Rather than seeking large-scale redevelopment or intensification, this Management Plan supports continued evolution that responds appropriately to the site conditions, landscape context, infrastructure capacity and existing neighbourhood character.

Any future consideration of more substantial growth, whether within or beyond the existing townsite, would therefore be dependent upon changes to State Government planning policy, resolution of infrastructure and servicing constraints, appropriate environmental and bushfire investigations and the provision of necessary enabling infrastructure. This would include consideration of an appropriate second access and egress route and substantial improvements to water, wastewater and other servicing infrastructure.

Should these circumstances materially change in the future, the potential for further urban development would be a matter for detailed investigation and consideration by the Council of the day through the appropriate strategic and statutory planning processes, including further consultation with the Preston Beach community.

In this context, the Management Plan adopts a current focus on consolidation, sensitive adaptation and enhancement of the existing townsite while retaining sufficient flexibility to respond to longer term opportunities should the broader planning and infrastructure context change.

### 5.4.3 Preston Beach Caravan Park Development

The establishment of a caravan park remains an important strategic opportunity for Preston Beach, with the potential to provide formal short-stay accommodation, improve visitor management and support local tourism and business activity.

The Management Plan supports further investigation of a caravan park but does not formally endorse a final location or development model at this stage. Consistent with the findings of the *Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park Discussion Paper (2012)*, initial investigations will focus on the areas identified as Sites 4 and 5, which are considered to provide the strongest strategic opportunity for a reserve-based caravan park close to the beach and existing townsite facilities.

This focus does not preclude consideration of other locations should technical investigations, land tenure, servicing, environmental constraints or other relevant factors indicate that an alternative site would provide a better outcome.

Any future proposal will require appropriate feasibility, technical and environmental investigations, including consideration of inundation and coastal risk, land tenure, infrastructure and servicing capacity, access and emergency management, and long-term operational sustainability. The preferred location will ultimately be determined by Council having regard to the outcomes of these investigations.

Once a preferred location has been determined by Council and its suitability established, the Shire will commence the necessary implementation processes. Where State-managed land is involved, this will include engagement with the State Government to establish appropriate land tenure and leasing arrangements. The Shire will also investigate an Expression of Interest process to identify potential private operators or development partners and inform the preferred development, funding and operating model for the facility. Any progression beyond these investigations will remain subject to the necessary statutory approvals and formal consideration by Council.

### 5.4.4 Preston Beach Foreshore Upgrades

The Preston Beach foreshore is a key community, recreation and visitor destination. Community

consultation has identified opportunities to improve its accessibility, amenity and functionality while retaining the informal and natural coastal character valued by residents and visitors.

The Management Plan supports investigation of coordinated improvements to the foreshore precinct, which may include public amenities, pedestrian connections, parking and movement, landscaping, shade, seating and other supporting infrastructure. The Shire recognises that the existing public amenities, including the foreshore toilet block, are ageing and may not adequately meet the demands associated with increasing and peak-period visitation. The future form, scale and timing of any upgrade or replacement will be determined through broader concept planning for the foreshore precinct, having regard to visitation needs, site constraints, ongoing maintenance requirements and available funding. Particular consideration will also be given to all-access opportunities that improve the ability of people of different ages and abilities to experience and enjoy the foreshore and beach.

Future planning should also consider opportunities to consolidate and better coordinate community and operational functions within the precinct, including the potential centralisation of Volunteer Ranger facilities and activities. This could improve the functionality of the precinct, support volunteer operations and provide a more coordinated presence at one of Preston Beach's key visitor locations.

Improvements should also strengthen connections between the foreshore and other key destinations within Preston Beach, consistent with the broader objective of creating a more connected and accessible network of community, recreation and visitor spaces.

Any future works will be guided by this Plan and contemporary coastal and environmental information. Improvements will be subject to further concept planning, technical assessment, community consultation and funding availability, with the emphasis on enhancing accessibility, amenity and functionality without urbanising the foreshore.

### 5.4.5 Preston Beach Golf Course and Future Recreation Land

The Preston Beach Golf Course is a distinctive feature of the townsite and an important component of Preston Beach's recreation, open-space and community landscape. Much of the surrounding residential area was developed around the golf course, resulting in a strong physical and visual relationship between the course and adjoining homes, pedestrian connections and public spaces.

The golf course is located on freehold land zoned Urban 9, owned by the Shire of Waroona and is currently leased to and operated by the Preston Beach Golf Club. Its ongoing operation and maintenance is largely supported through the significant contribution of Club members and community volunteers. Council recognises and values this contribution and supports the continued operation of the golf course while the Golf Club remains viable and capable of sustainably managing the facility under the existing lease arrangement.

There is no current proposal or intention by Council to change the use of the golf course land while the existing arrangement remains sustainable. The Management Plan does not seek to predetermine an alternative use for the site or imply that a change in land use is anticipated.
However, as the golf course is situated on Shire-owned freehold land, it is also appropriate that the Management Plan does not seek to determine its use in perpetuity. Should circumstances change to the extent that the golf course can no longer be sustainably operated, the future use and function of the land would require broader consideration by Council in consultation with the Preston Beach community.

A range of potential recreation, community, open-space or other compatible land use outcomes may therefore warrant investigation if circumstances change into the future. No particular outcome is identified or preferred through this Management Plan. Any future consideration would be strongly guided by the recreation needs, expectations and aspirations of the broader Preston Beach community, including how those needs can be provided for and sustainably managed over the long term. Any significant change would be subject to appropriate community consultation, consideration of ongoing management and maintenance requirements, technical investigations, infrastructure assessment, statutory planning requirements and formal consideration by the Council of the day.

### 5.4.6 Character and Design Principles

The built form and design of development within Preston Beach should continue to reflect its coastal village character.

Community feedback consistently highlights the importance of retaining a low-scale, informal and visually understated built environment that sits comfortably within the surrounding landscape.

Key design principles to guide future development and upgrades include:

- Low-rise, low-density development consistent with existing scale.
- Simple, coastal-appropriate materials and forms.
- Minimal visual dominance within streetscapes and reserves.
- Integration with natural features and vegetation; and
- Protection of coastal amenity.

Commercial activity within Preston Beach is currently limited to two established businesses, the Preston Beach General Store and Footprints Resort, which includes a restaurant. The Management Plan recognises opportunities for modest expansion or diversification of commercial activity to support tourism activation, improve services and enhance visitor experience, provided such changes are consistent with local character and amenity.

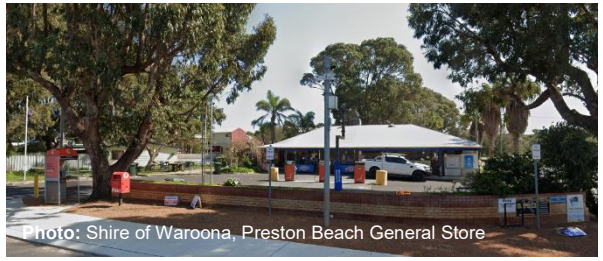


**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach General Store

The Management Plan recognises that commercial activity can contribute to the services, amenity and visitor experience of Preston Beach. The establishment and operation of individual businesses will continue to be guided by the applicable planning and regulatory framework, with proposals considered on their individual merits. Matters such as the number and mix of businesses, their commercial viability and operating arrangements are generally influenced by individual business decisions and market demand, except where specific planning or regulatory requirements apply.

Requests from the community for additional recreational facilities, including a dog park, are acknowledged. Given the limited availability of uncommitted recreation land, any consideration of new recreational uses must be carefully assessed in terms of land availability, compatibility with surrounding uses, and alignment with reserve purposes.

### 5.4.7 Infrastructure considerations

Infrastructure capacity is a key factor influencing land use and development at Preston Beach. Water supply, wastewater servicing, road access and emergency egress all influence the scale and intensity of development that can presently be supported and reinforce the need for a managed approach to future change.

Preston Beach's potable water is supplied from local groundwater sources within the Preston Beach Water Reserve. While this supply supports the existing community, significant future growth would require further consideration of water supply capacity and consultation with Water Corporation regarding longer-term servicing requirements.

The townsite is not serviced by reticulated sewerage, with wastewater disposal generally reliant upon on-site systems. The proximity of Lake Preston and the wider Yalgorup wetland system makes wastewater management an important environmental consideration in any future intensification or development.



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach Playground Upgrades

Road access and emergency egress also remain significant strategic considerations, with Preston Beach primarily reliant upon Preston Beach Road. The Shire has undertaken considerable investigation over a number of years into potential secondary access and egress options, however, environmental constraints, private land ownership and the need for coordination across government and local government boundaries have made identification of a feasible route challenging. Establishing an appropriate longer-term emergency access and egress arrangement remains an important priority.

Community consultation has also identified pedestrian connectivity as an important infrastructure priority, particularly between key community, recreation, commercial and visitor destinations. The Action Plan therefore includes investigation of opportunities to improve pedestrian and shared-use connections between key assets within the townsite.



**Photo:** Footprints Resort courtesy Footprints Resort

Collectively, these infrastructure considerations will inform the scale, location and timing of future initiatives at Preston Beach. Development and investment should remain proportionate to available infrastructure and servicing capacity, while prioritising improvements that enhance safety, accessibility, amenity and functionality. Future development opportunities may warrant reconsideration should enabling infrastructure be delivered or relevant State Government planning and servicing positions materially change.

### 5.4.8 Strategic Intent

The existing Preston Beach townsite is contained by surrounding conservation and reserve land managed under State and regional planning frameworks. Regional land management planning for Yalgorup National Park reinforces the long-term conservation and low-impact recreation role of much of the surrounding landscape. Together with current State planning policy, environmental constraints and infrastructure limitations, this establishes the existing townsite as the focus for development and investment under this Management Plan.

Under this theme, townsite development and land use at Preston Beach is guided by consolidation, enhancement and sustainable change. The Management Plan provides a framework that:

- Focuses development and investment within the existing townsite under the current planning and infrastructure framework, while recognising that future opportunities may be reconsidered should State planning policy and enabling infrastructure materially change;
- Protects Preston Beach's established character, scale and identity;
- Supports appropriate use, adaptation and renewal of existing land and commercial activity consistent with the applicable planning framework;
- Aligns land-use decisions with infrastructure capacity, environmental constraints and regional planning objectives;
- Supports improved pedestrian and shared-use connections between key community, recreation, commercial and visitor destinations;
- Supports investigation of a sustainable short-stay caravan park that complements the townsite, improves visitor management and contributes to local tourism and economic activity;
- Supports carefully planned improvements to the Preston Beach foreshore that enhance accessibility, amenity and visitor experience while protecting coastal and environmental values and retaining the area's low-key character; and
- Recognises the importance of recreation and community assets and supports their sustainable management and adaptation in response to the needs of the broader community over time.

The strategic intent is therefore to manage change within the constraints and opportunities that presently apply, while retaining flexibility to respond to future changes in infrastructure, policy and community needs. This approach supports the continued evolution of Preston Beach in a way that strengthens community wellbeing, protects its coastal and environmental setting and delivers practical, place-based outcomes consistent with local aspirations and broader regional objectives.



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona – Preston Beach Community Hall




## Focus

- How is the plan delivered?
- Who is responsible?
- Community Partnership.



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach Foreshore Upgrades

### 5.5.1 Roles and responsibilities

Effective delivery of the Preston Beach Management Plan relies on clear governance arrangements and a shared understanding of roles and responsibilities across multiple levels of government, service providers and the local community.

The Shire of Waroona is responsible for the day-to-day management of Preston Beach, including foreshore reserves, public infrastructure, local roads, visitor behaviour management and community facilities. The Shire also plays a coordinating role in implementing this Management Plan by setting priorities, advocating for investment, seeking grant funding, and working collaboratively with State agencies and stakeholders.

However, many of the strategic constraints and opportunities affecting Preston Beach sit beyond local government control. Matters such as major infrastructure upgrades, subdivision approval, servicing capacity, regional access and emergency egress are subject to State Government policy, agency approval and investment decisions. The Management Plan recognises this shared responsibility and is structured to align local actions with broader State and regional frameworks.

### 5.5.2 Partnerships and Interagency Coordination

The effective management of Preston Beach requires ongoing coordination between the Shire of Waroona, State agencies and neighbouring local governments. Preston Beach forms part of a broader coastal recreation and conservation system extending into DBCA-managed land within Yalgorup National Park and across local government boundaries. Regional planning for Yalgorup National Park highlights the importance of consistent visitor messaging, access management and compliance across tenure boundaries to achieve meaningful and lasting outcomes.

Many of the management challenges experienced at Preston Beach, including visitor movement, beach access, four-wheel-drive activity, environmental protection and emergency management, are regional in nature and are not confined by local government or land tenure boundaries. The Shire will therefore explore opportunities for greater coordination with neighbouring local governments and relevant State agencies, including whether aspects of coastal and visitor management could benefit from a more consistent or combined regional management approach.

This Management Plan provides the local implementation framework to support that coordination. It enables shared regional priorities to be translated into practical, place-based actions within Shire-managed land, while respecting the statutory roles, responsibilities and management frameworks of State agencies and adjoining authorities.

Strong partnerships are essential to achieving the objectives of the Preston Beach Management Plan.

Key partnerships include:

**a. State Government Agencies**

The Shire works closely with State Government agencies, including the Department of Planning,



**Photo:** Shire of Waroona, Preston Beach Fire Shed Opening

Lands and Heritage, Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA), Water Corporation, Department of Fire and Emergency Services (DFES) and the Western Australian Planning Commission. These agencies play a critical role in decisions relating to land use planning, coastal management, environmental protection, servicing infrastructure, bushfire risk and emergency access.

Future consideration of matters such as infrastructure upgrades to sewerage and water systems, or the investigation of a second egress to and from Preston Beach, will require State Government support, technical assessment and funding. The Management Plan provides a strategic framework to support advocacy and coordination on these matters but does not assume their delivery.

**b. Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA)**

Yalgorup National Park forms a significant part of the surrounding landscape and visitor experience at Preston Beach. Ongoing collaboration with DBCA is essential to ensure consistent management of visitor behaviour, access, environmental protection and enforcement across tenure boundaries. Coordinated approaches to signage, education, access management and visitor messaging are particularly important where foreshore and national park use intersect.

**c. Neighbouring local governments**

The Shire will continue to strengthen relationships with neighbouring local governments, particularly the City of Mandurah and Shire of Harvey, recognising that coastal recreation, beach access, visitor movements and emergency management extend beyond individual local government boundaries.

Opportunities will be explored for greater coordination and information sharing, including the collection and comparison of visitation data, consistent visitor messaging, management of beach access and four-wheel-drive activity, environmental protection and emergency management. Where there is demonstrated benefit, the Shire will also investigate opportunities for coordinated or combined management approaches to regional coastal issues, recognising that a consistent approach across local government boundaries may provide more effective and sustainable outcomes than managing these matters in isolation.

Regional collaboration will also remain important in the longer-term investigation of alternative access and emergency egress opportunities where potential solutions involve land or infrastructure outside the Shire of Waroona.

### 5.5.3 Funding Partnerships and Investment

Delivery of the Preston Beach Management Plan will be dependent on a combination of Shire resources, external funding and strategic partnerships. Given the scale, complexity and coastal setting of many proposed initiatives, the Shire recognises that delivery of key actions, particularly those relating to foreshore upgrades, visitor infrastructure, environmental management and access improvements, will require support beyond Council's operational budget.

The Shire will actively pursue funding partnerships with State and Commonwealth Government agencies, regional organisations and relevant funding bodies to support implementation of priority actions. This includes, but is not limited to, grant programs related to coastal management, tourism infrastructure, environmental restoration, climate adaptation, community facilities, accessibility and emergency management.

Key funding and partnership considerations include:

- Alignment of proposed projects with State and regional policy priorities to strengthen funding eligibility;
- Collaboration with State agencies to support co-funded infrastructure and management initiatives;
- Staging of projects to match funding availability and delivery capacity; and
- Leveraging community and volunteer contributions where appropriate to complement funded works.

The Management Plan provides the strategic justification and policy framework required to support funding applications and advocacy. While the Plan identifies priority initiatives, implementation will be subject to funding availability, partnership arrangements and Council decision-making through annual budgeting processes.

By adopting a partnership-based funding approach, the Shire seeks to deliver improvements at Preston Beach in a financially responsible manner that minimises impacts on ratepayers while maximising long-term community and environmental benefit.

### 5.5.4 Community Partnership and Stewardship

Community stewardship is a defining strength of Preston Beach, with local volunteer groups including the Preston Beach Volunteer Ranger Program, Progress Association, Fire Brigade, Golf Club and other community-led initiatives contributing to environmental care, visitor management, recreation and community life.

The Management Plan supports a partnership-based approach in which the Shire works collaboratively with community organisations and volunteers through information sharing, coordination and practical support where appropriate. This recognises the value of local knowledge and volunteer contribution while maintaining clear roles and responsibilities for formal management, regulation and decision-making.

### 5.5.5 Compliance and Enforcement

Effective compliance at Preston Beach relies on a combination of clear communication, education, visible on-ground presence and proportionate enforcement. Particular emphasis will be placed on consistent rules and signage, education and awareness, and appropriate Ranger presence during periods of high visitation.

Compliance and enforcement will be undertaken in accordance with relevant local laws and State legislation, with a focus on safety, environmental protection and amenity. These measures form part of the broader visitor management approach and complement the education and stewardship activities undertaken by the Shire and community.

### 5.5.6 Monitoring, Review and Adaptive Management

Effective implementation of the Management Plan will be supported by ongoing monitoring and improved data collection to ensure future decisions are informed by evidence about how Preston Beach is being used and how conditions are changing over time.

The Shire will seek opportunities to progressively improve its understanding of matters such as visitor and seasonal patterns, beach and vehicle use, demand for facilities, incidents and compliance activity, environmental conditions, and the use of community and recreation assets. Where appropriate, data collection and monitoring may be undertaken in partnership with community organisations, neighbouring local governments, State agencies and other stakeholders.

This information will assist Council in assessing management outcomes, identifying emerging issues, prioritising investment and supporting future funding and strategic decisions. It will also assist in determining whether the actions and management approaches established through the Plan remain appropriate over time.
Monitoring outcomes will inform the annual review of the Action Plan and the broader periodic review of the Management Plan in accordance with the review arrangements outlined in Section 2.1. This provides a clear link between evidence gathering, implementation and future decision-making, while allowing the Shire to respond to changing circumstances without unnecessarily altering the Plan's long-term strategic direction.

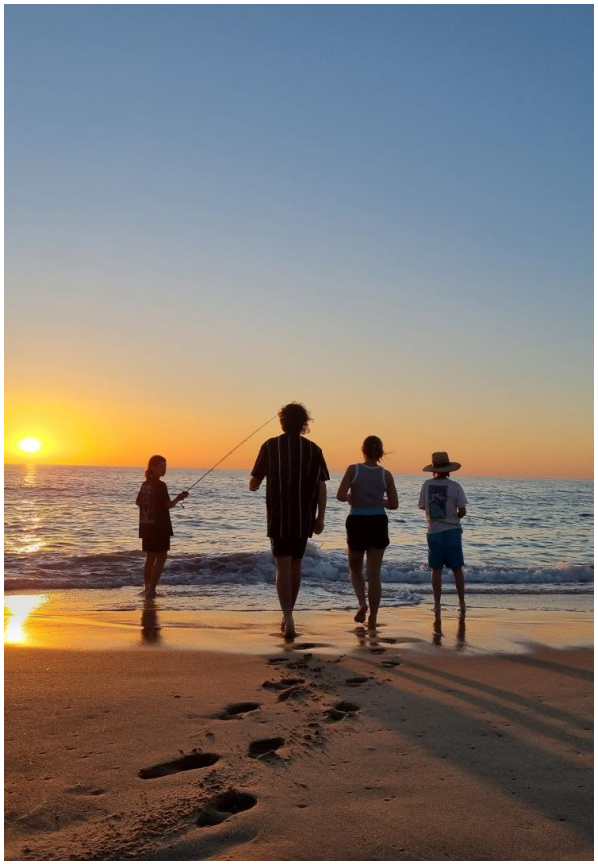


**Photo:** Nathan Nottle, Sunset Fishing at Preston Beach

# CHAPTER 6 – Action Plan and Implementation Framework

The Preston Beach Management Plan is supported by a structured implementation framework designed to translate strategic directions into practical, staged actions over time. Actions identified in the Plan have been drawn from previous studies, technical plans and community engagement outcomes and refined to ensure they are deliverable, coordinated and aligned with the Shire's broader strategic and financial planning processes.

Each action has been prioritised having regard to urgency, potential impact, risk, resource availability and alignment with community expectations. This approach enables the Shire to manage competing priorities, respond proactively to emerging issues and opportunities, and ensure that implementation remains realistic and sustainable.

Actions are grouped into four priority levels to guide sequencing, budgeting and decision-making. This prioritisation supports staged delivery and ensures that high-risk or high-impact matters are addressed early, while allowing flexibility for longer-term initiatives.

| Level | Label | Definition |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Immediate / High | Critical to effective management outcomes and risk mitigation. Intended for delivery within 0 to 12 months. |
| 2 | Short-term / Medium | Important actions that support priority outcomes but are not time critical. Intended for delivery within 12 to 24 months. |
| 3 | Medium-term / Low | Actions that contribute to longer term improvement or preparedness. Intended for delivery within 24 to 36 months. |
| ★ | Ongoing / Opportunistic | Continual or adaptable actions as resources allow. |

To assist with implementation planning, actions are also marked to identify key dependencies that may affect delivery timing. These indicators highlight where actions rely on factors beyond routine operational capacity.

| Icon | Label | Definition |
|---|---|---|
| $ | Funding dependent | Delivery is contingent on securing external grant funding or co-investment. |
| | Resource dependent | Delivery requires additional internal resourcing, specialist expertise or staffing capacity. |

The delivery of each project/action over the next six years has been considered and categorised using four indicators:

| Icon | Label | Definition |
|---|---|---|
| ● | Plan | Action is in the planning, investigation or concept development stage. |
| ● | Seek Funding | Project sufficiently developed to pursue grant funding, budget allocation, partnerships or other funding sources. |
| ● | Action | Approved implementation, construction, procurement or delivery phase. |
| ● | Monitor / Review | Ongoing management, maintenance, review or performance monitoring. |

Together, these indicators provide a clear and consistent framework for tracking progress, reporting to Council and the community, and adapting priorities over time.

## Theme 1 Visitor Management

### Obj 1.1 Maintain safe and equitable access to the beach for all users.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.1.1 | Maintain clearly defined pedestrian and vehicle beach access points through appropriate fencing, delineation and maintenance. | ★ | DIS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.1.2 | Continue demarcation of swimming and non-vehicle areas on the beach using low-impact methods. | ★ | DIS/ DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.1.3 | Monitor the condition and safety of vehicle beach access tracks, including interaction between vehicles and pedestrians and vulnerability to storm impacts. | ★ | DIS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.1.4 | Review existing investigations and designs for universal beach access and accessible viewing opportunities, confirm the preferred staged approach consistent with the Foreshore Management Plan, and pursue external funding for implementation. | 2 $ | DCDS/ DIS | Plan | Plan | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Action | Action |

### Obj 1.2 Reduce conflict between vehicles and pedestrians.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.2.1 | Strengthen signage, education and on-ground presence at beach entry points to reinforce shared use expectations, speed limits, pedestrian priority areas and vehicle exclusion zones. | 1 | DIS | Plan | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.2.2 | Continue and, where required, strengthen enforcement of vehicle exclusion zones adjacent to swimming areas and high pedestrian use locations. | ★ | DIS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.2.3 | Establish a practical visitor monitoring program to improve data on peak visitation, vehicle numbers, parking demand, facility use and seasonal patterns, with findings used to inform future visitor management and infrastructure decisions. | 1 | DCDS/ DIS | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.2.4 | Where existing measures are insufficient, investigate additional vehicle beach access controls, including permit, registration or technology-based options, having regard to operational, financial and equity impacts and subject to community consultation before implementation. | 2 $ | DCDS | Plan | Plan | Seek Funding | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 1.3 Improve visitor behaviour through clear expectations, education and consistent management.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.3.1 | Develop and implement a coordinated visitor information and education approach addressing responsible 4WD use, dune protection, waste management, camping requirements, beach safety and respect for residential amenity. | 1 $ | DCDS/DCS | Plan | Seek Funding | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.3.2 | Continue to support and strengthen the Preston Beach Volunteer Ranger Program as a key visitor education, engagement and stewardship mechanism. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.3.3 | Ensure compliance activities remain proportionate, education-led and focused on safety and environmental protection. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 1.4 Safeguard residential amenity and Preston Beach's low-key character.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.4.1 | Monitor and manage informal camping and extended vehicle stays, including impacts on residential amenity, public facilities, waste management and foreshore capacity. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.4.2 | Maintain clear information and signage regarding free RV stay provisions, eligibility requirements, length-of-stay restrictions and responsible-use expectations. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.4.3 | Ensure visitor management measures avoid unnecessary financial imposts on Council and ratepayers. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 1.5 Ensure visitor infrastructure and amenities are fit for purpose and capable of servicing peak demand.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.5.1 | Undertake a car parking and peak demand assessment to establish a baseline and inform the concept plan. Include assessment of overflow behaviour (informal parking). | 1 | DCDS/ Exec | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 1.5.2 | Prepare a staged concept plan for the renewal and improvement of the Preston Beach foreshore car park and amenity precinct. The concept planning process will provide a coordinated approach to future improvements and establish priorities for implementation having regard to need, site constraints and funding availability.<br><br>The concept plan will consider:<br>• Parking demand, capacity and layout;<br>• Pedestrian movement and safety;<br>• Universal and disability access;<br>• Renewal or upgrade of the ageing public toilet and amenity facilities;<br>• Visitor movement and functionality;<br>• Opportunities for appropriately located, low-impact facilities to support Volunteer Ranger operations, including vehicle and equipment storage;<br>• Dune protection, landscaping and environmental considerations;<br>• Servicing, maintenance and operational requirements; and<br>• Staging and prioritisation of improvements, including preparation of suitable stages for external funding opportunities. | 1 $ | DCDS/ Exec | Plan | Plan | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Action | Action |

## Theme 2 Environmental and Coastal Values

### Obj 2.1 Protect and enhance dune systems and coastal landforms.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.1.1 | Continue targeted dune stabilisation (brushing), revegetation and rehabilitation works, prioritising areas affected by erosion, informal access or vegetation loss. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 2.1.2 | Maintain and improve access controls where required to prevent informal vehicle and pedestrian damage to dunes and sensitive coastal areas. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 2.1.3 | Monitor dune condition and coastal vegetation to identify emerging impacts and priority areas for rehabilitation or access management. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

### Obj 2.2 Manage foreshore reserves to balance environmental protection and public access.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.2.1 | Monitor recreational and other uses of foreshore reserves and respond where activities are inconsistent with reserve purpose or are causing environmental degradation. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 2.2.2 | Support environmental education and awareness initiatives that promote dune protection, responsible coastal use and understanding of Preston Beach's environmental values. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 2.2.3 | Prepare and implement a coordinated response protocol for whale strandings and large marine carcasses, clarifying agency responsibilities, public safety, environmental management, communication and cost responsibilities. | 1 | DCDS | Plan | Plan | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 2.3 Respond adaptively to coastal hazards and climate change.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.3.1 | Apply the contemporary findings and recommendations of the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan and other relevant coastal investigations to foreshore management and infrastructure decisions, prioritising adaptive and nature-based responses where appropriate. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 2.3.2 | Continue to participate in and support the Peron Naturaliste Partnership and relevant regional coastal monitoring and management initiatives.<br>Current initiatives relevant to Preston Beach include:<br>• the regional 4WD study, including Preston Beach, to improve understanding of beach use and vehicle activity;<br>• the Drone Monitoring Program, providing data to support monitoring of coastal conditions and change; and<br>• regional information sharing and coordinated coastal management initiatives. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 2.4 Protect the ecological integrity of adjacent RAMSAR-listed wetlands.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.4.1 | Work with relevant State agencies to ensure land use, infrastructure and visitor management at Preston Beach appropriately protect Lake Preston and the Peel-Yalgorup Ramsar wetland system. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 2.5 Review and rationalise green waste management to align with long-term land use objectives.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.5.1 | Identify and assess an alternative location for green waste storage, recognising that the existing foreshore location is not consistent with the reserve purpose and is not ideally located in terms of visual amenity and the longer-term use of the foreshore precinct. | 1 | DCDS | Plan | Plan | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

| Theme 3 | Tourism Development and Visitor Economy | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Obj 3.1** | **Support low-impact tourism that complements community life and environmental values.** | | | | | | | | |
| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
| 3.1.1 | Ensure tourism initiatives at Preston Beach align with the Shire's Destination Management Strategy and support its positioning as a low-key, nature-based coastal destination. | ★ | Exec | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 3.1.2 | Support tourism proposals that are appropriately scaled, protect environmental and residential amenity and complement Preston Beach's coastal character. | ★ | Exec | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| **Obj 3.2** | **Re-establish appropriate visitor accommodation to support orderly visitation.** | | | | | | | | |
| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
| 3.2.1 | Progress the investigation and potential establishment of a caravan park at Preston Beach through a coordinated project process.<br>• Prepare a project plan and investigate potential sites, including coastal risks, access, servicing and feasibility.<br>• Discuss Crown land tenure and leasing with DPLH and undertake preliminary market testing where appropriate.<br>• Present the findings to Council for a decision on a preferred location and whether to proceed to an EOI.<br>• Subject to Council's direction and the result of community consultation, release an EOI to inform the development and operating model.<br>• Report the EOI outcomes to Council before progressing statutory approvals and implementation.<br>• Review free RV camping arrangements if a caravan park proposal progresses. | 1 | DCDS | Action | Action | Action | Action | Action | Monitor/ Review |
| **Obj 3.3** | **Enhance the visitor experience through quality, not quantity.** | | | | | | | | |
| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
| 3.3.1 | Review and improve visitor arrival, orientation and wayfinding signage, consistent with the Shire's approved Signage Strategy and Destination Management Plan, to strengthen Preston Beach's identity and guide visitors to key destinations and facilities. | 2 | DCS | Plan | Plan | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Action | Action |
| 3.3.2 | Promote Preston Beach as a low-key, nature-based coastal destination through Shire tourism initiatives and regional destination marketing partnerships. | ★ | DCS | Action | Action | Action | Action | Action | Action |

## Theme 4 Townsite Development and Land Use

### Obj 4.1 Manage growth within the existing townsite in line with current State planning outcomes.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.1 | Manage growth and change within the existing Preston Beach townsite in accordance with current State and local planning frameworks, infrastructure capacity, environmental constraints and local character. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 4.1.2 | Monitor changes in State planning policy, infrastructure provision and other strategic circumstances that may create opportunities for future growth or development at Preston Beach. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

### Obj 4.2 Emergency Access and Resilience

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.2.1 | Continue investigation of potential secondary emergency access and egress options for Preston Beach, including route feasibility, land tenure, environmental constraints, cross-boundary connections and alignment with State planning and emergency management requirements. | 2 $ | CEO/ES (DIS) | Plan | Plan | Plan | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Seek Funding |
| 4.2.2 | Identify and assess suitable locations within or adjacent to the townsite that could function as a Place of Last Resort (PLR) during emergency events. | 1 | CEO/ES | Plan | Action | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 4.2.3 | Work with DFES and relevant agencies to ensure emergency planning for Preston Beach addresses evacuation, shelter-in-place considerations, visitor management and the outcomes of emergency access and Place of Last Resort investigations. | 1 | CEO/ES | Plan | Action | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 4.2.4 | Continue coordinated bushfire mitigation and strategic vegetation management at Preston Beach, ensuring local priorities are reflected in the Shire's Bushfire Mitigation Plan and relevant funding programs. | 1 | CEO/ES | Plan | Action | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 4.3 Protect Preston Beach's coastal village character and built form.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.3.1 | Apply planning and design principles that protect Preston Beach's established coastal character, scale, landscape setting and amenity. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 4.3.2 | Support appropriate commercial development and diversification where consistent with the applicable planning framework, local character and amenity. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 4.4 Ensure land use decisions align with infrastructure capacity.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.4.1 | Ensure land-use and development decisions have appropriate regard to water, wastewater, access, emergency management and other infrastructure capacity and servicing constraints. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

## Obj 4.5 Support community recreation and amenity needs within the existing townsite.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.5.1 | Work with the Preston Beach community to identify and prioritise current and future recreation and amenity needs within the townsite, including opportunities for dog exercise, shared-use open space, inclusive recreation and enhancement of existing recreation assets. | 2 | DCS | Plan | Plan | Action | Action | Action | Action |
| 4.5.2 | Investigate opportunities to co-locate Preston Beach community and volunteer groups within a coordinated community hub, including concept planning for an extension or adaptation of the Preston Beach Community Centre to accommodate identified future needs:<br>• current and future accommodation needs of community and volunteer groups;<br>• opportunities to share meeting, storage, office and operational spaces;<br>• functionality and utilisation of the existing Community Centre;<br>• concept options for extension or adaptation of the facility;<br>• accessibility, parking, servicing and site constraints;<br>• capital and ongoing operating costs; and<br>• opportunities for staged delivery and external funding. | 2 $ | DCDS/ DCS | Plan | Plan | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Action | Action |

Obj 4.6 Ensure Shire managed townsite infrastructure and services support safety, amenity and long-term sustainability within the existing Preston Beach townsite.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.6.1 | Review townsite roads, kerbing, drainage and stormwater infrastructure to identify safety, access, amenity and renewal priorities and inform the Shire's asset management and forward capital works programs. | 2 | DIS | Plan | Plan | Action | Action | | |
| 4.6.2 | Prepare a townsite pedestrian and shared-use connectivity plan identifying opportunities to improve safe and accessible connections between key community, recreation, commercial and visitor destinations. | 1 $ | DCDS/ DIS | Plan | Plan | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Action | Action |
| 4.6.3 | Review waste, recycling and verge-side service arrangements having regard to seasonal population and peak visitation. | ★ | DIS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

| Theme 5 | Governance, Partnerships and Stewardship |
|---|---|

Obj 5.1 Deliver the Plan through clear governance and shared responsibility.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.1.1 | Integrate Preston Beach Management Plan priorities and actions into the Shire's annual strategic planning, budgeting, asset management and forward capital works processes, where applicable. | ★ | Exec | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 5.1.2 | Review the Action Plan annually to record progress, completed actions, funding outcomes and emerging priorities and inform Council's strategic planning and budget processes. | ★ | Exec | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

Obj 5.2 Strengthen partnerships with State agencies and neighbouring local governments.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.2.1 | Advocate for State Government support, coordination and investment in strategic infrastructure, emergency access, environmental management and other priorities affecting Preston Beach. | ★ | CEO | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 5.2.2 | Continue to coordinate with DBCA on visitor management, environmental protection, access, education and other matters affecting the interface between Preston Beach and Yalgorup National Park. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 5.2.3 | Explore opportunities with neighbouring local governments for greater coordination of coastal and visitor management, including information sharing, consistent management approaches and joint initiatives where regional collaboration would improve outcomes. | 2 | DCDS | Plan | Plan | Action | Action | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

Obj 5.3 Support community stewardship and volunteer participation.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.3.1 | Continue to support the Preston Beach Volunteer Rangers through coordination, training, equipment and operational guidance, recognising their role in visitor education, environmental stewardship and responsible coastal use. | ★ | DCDS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 5.3.2 | Continue to support the Preston Beach Volunteer Bush Fire Brigade through appropriate resources, training, infrastructure and operational coordination. | ★ | CEO | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |
| 5.3.3 | Continue to work with Preston Beach community and volunteer organisations to support community stewardship, recreation, environmental initiatives and appropriate use of Shire-managed land and facilities. | ★ | DCDS/DCS | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review | Monitor/ Review |

Obj 5.4 Monitor implementation of the Management Plan and use evidence to guide future decisions.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.4.1 | Progressively collect and analyse data to improve understanding of visitation, beach and vehicle use, facility demand, incidents and compliance activity, environmental conditions and use of community and recreation assets to inform future management and investment decisions. | ★ | DCDS | Plan | Action | Action | Action | Action | Action |
| 5.4.2 | Use monitoring and available data to evaluate management responses, identify emerging issues and inform infrastructure priorities, funding applications and future actions under the Management Plan. | ★ | DCDS | Plan | Action | Action | Action | Action | Action |

Obj 5.5 Maximise external funding and partnership opportunities.

| Action | Detail | Priority | Lead | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | 31/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.5.1 | Actively pursue external funding and partnership opportunities to support priority actions identified through the Management Plan, including preparing projects to an appropriate level of readiness where required to strengthen funding applications. | 1 | DCDS | Plan | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Seek Funding | Seek Funding |

## References

ARUP, 2012. *Preston Beach Townsite Strategy - Transport Assessment,* Perth: ARUP.
Australian Bureau of Statistics, 2021. *Preston Beach.* [Online] Available at: https://www.abs.gov.au/census/find-census-data/quickstats/2021/SAL51262 [Accessed 14 Jan 2026].
Bodhi Alliance, 2012. *Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Community Needs Assessment,* Perth: Bodhi Alliance.
Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions, 2020. *Recreational Master Plan for Yalgorup National Park and Coastal Areas,* Perth: Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions.
Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage, 2025. *Peel region scheme.* [Online] Available at: https://www.wa.gov.au/government/document-collections/peel-region-scheme
Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage, 2025. *Shire of Waroona planning information.* [Online] Available at: https://www.wa.gov.au/government/document-collections/shire-of-waroona-planning-information
Department of Water and Environmental Protection, 2019. *Preston Beach Water Reserve drinking water source protection review,* Perth: Department of Water and Environmental Protection.
Emerge Associates, 2012. *Landscape Strategy - Preston Beach Townsite Strategy,* Perth: Emerge Associates.
Geografia, 2012. *Preston Beach Economic Development Review,* Perth: Geografia.
Macro Plan Dimasi, 2012. *Preston Beach Economic Development Strategy,* Perth: Macro Plan Dimasi.
RPS Environment and Planning Pty Ltd, 2012. *Environmental Scoping Document - Preston Beach Townsite Strategy and District Structure Plan,* Perth: RPS Environment and Planning Pty Ltd.
RPS Group, 2012. *District Water Management Strategy,* Perth: RPS Group.
RPS Group, 2012. *Preston Beach Town Site Strategy,* Perth: RPS Group.
Shire of Waroona, 2013. *Townsite Strategy (District Structure Plan),* Waroona: Shire of Waroona.
Snell, L., 2016. *Drakesbrook Days and Waroona Years.* 3rd ed. Waroona: Shire of Waroona.
TME Town Planning Management Engineering, 2012. *Preston Beach Servicing Report,* Perth: TME Town Planning Management Engineering.
TME Town Planning Management Engineering, 2012. *Preston Beach Townsite Strategy,* Perth: TME Town Planning Management Engineering.
Water Technology, 2021. *Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan,* Perth: Water Technology.
Whelans Town Planning, 2012. *Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper,* Perth: Whelans Town Planning.
Yates Heritage Consultants, 2012. *Review of Aboriginal Heritage Surveys within the Preston Beach Structure Plan Area,* Perth: Yates Heritage Consultants.



Shire of Waroona
Administration: 52 Hesse St, Waroona
Postal: PO Box 20, Waroona WA 6215
Ph: (08) 9733 7800
Email: warshire@waroona.wa.gov.au Web: www.waroona.wa.gov.au

**Preston Beach Management Plan**
**Community Consultation Outcomes Report**

**Draft Preston Beach Management Plan**

## 1. Purpose

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with a summary and analysis of the community consultation undertaken on the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan (PBMP), including key findings, emerging themes and considerations for Council in determining the final version of the Plan.

The feedback received provides valuable insights into community priorities, levels of support for proposed initiatives and areas where additional clarification or refinement may be warranted prior to final adoption.

## 2. Consultation Overview

Public consultation on the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan was undertaken through an online survey and associated community engagement activities.

A total of 120 responses were received to the survey, with between 54 and 63 respondents completing the detailed Plan-related questions. In addition to the survey responses, the Shire received a detailed joint submission from the Preston Beach Progress Association (PBPA) and the Preston Beach Golf Club (PBGC). The submission raised a range of matters relating to the strategic direction of the Plan, tourism, community infrastructure, the golf course, environmental management and Council's future role in Preston Beach, and has been considered separately as part of the overall consultation process.

It should be noted that membership of both the PBPA and PBGC is drawn from the broader Preston Beach community, and it is likely that some members of those organisations also participated in the community survey. As a result, the survey findings and the joint submission should not necessarily be viewed as representing entirely separate groups of stakeholders. Rather, both consultation inputs should be considered collectively as part of the broader community feedback received during the public advertising period.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

## Respondent Profile

| Connection to Preston Beach | Responses | Percentage |
|---|---|---|
| Full-time resident | 59 | 49.17% |
| Holiday homeowner | 32 | 26.67% |
| Regular visitor | 16 | 13.33% |
| Occasional visitor | 8 | 6.67% |
| Business owner / operator | 2 | 1.67% |
| Other | 3 | 2.50% |

The survey attracted a high level of participation from people with an established connection to Preston Beach. Preston Beach currently contains approximately 468 rateable properties. Of the 120 survey respondents, 93 respondents (77.5%) identified as either full-time residents, holiday homeowners or business owners/operators within Preston Beach. While it is acknowledged that not all rateable properties are occupied on a permanent basis and that some properties may have multiple owners or occupants, the level of participation represents a significant level of engagement from those with a direct interest in the future management of the locality.

## Frequency of Visitation

| Frequency | Responses | Percentage |
|---|---|---|
| Daily | 48 | 40.00% |
| Weekly | 27 | 22.50% |
| Monthly | 25 | 20.83% |
| Few times per year | 19 | 15.83% |
| Rarely | 1 | 0.83% |

More than 84% of respondents visit Preston Beach at least monthly, demonstrating that the survey findings are based on regular experience and local knowledge.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

## 3. Overall Support for the Draft Plan

The survey demonstrates broad support for the overall strategic direction of the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan.

### Future Needs of Preston Beach

| Response | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Very Well | 15.9% |
| Well | 39.7% |
| Neutral | 31.7% |
| Poorly | 7.9% |
| Very Poorly | 4.8% |

When asked whether the Plan addresses the future needs of Preston Beach a combined 55.6% of respondents considered the Plan addresses future needs either well or very well, while only 13.33% considered it poorly or very poorly.

### Clarity of the Plan

Most respondents found the Plan understandable and accessible. While approximately 77% considered the Plan clear, a notable minority indicated that some sections could be simplified or clarified.

| Response | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Very Clear | 25.00% |
| Somewhat Clear | 51.67% |
| Not So Clear | 20.00% |
| Difficult to Understand | 3.33% |

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

## 4. Support for the Vision

The strongest level of support recorded in the survey related to the overall vision for Preston Beach.

Respondents were asked whether they support the vision of Preston Beach as a low-key coastal community that:

- Maintains its history and character;
- Protects environmental values;
- Supports appropriate tourism and recreation; and
- Maintains safe and equitable access to the coast.

| Response | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Yes | 82.5% |
| No | 6.4% |
| Unsure | 11.1% |

More than four out of five respondents supported the vision. This represents a strong endorsement of the overall direction proposed by the Draft Plan.

## 5. Key Strategic Themes

Analysis of both quantitative and qualitative responses identified eight dominant themes.

### Theme 1 – Protect Preston Beach's Character

The preservation of Preston Beach's unique identity emerged as the most consistent theme throughout the consultation.

Respondents repeatedly described Preston Beach as:

- Quiet;
- Relaxed;
- Community focused;
- Family friendly;
- Environmentally significant; and
- Distinct from more heavily developed coastal destinations.

Many respondents expressed support for tourism and growth, however there was a strong preference that future development remains compatible with the town's existing character and scale.

**Key Finding**
The community strongly supports maintain Preston Beach as a low-key coastal settlement rather than pursuing large scale tourism or urban development.

### Theme 2 – Environmental Protection Remains a Priority

Environmental protection received some of the highest support levels recorded in the survey.

| Initiative | Support |
|---|---|
| Dune protection and rehabilitation | 94.34% |
| Controlled access to sensitive areas | 94.34% |
| Monitoring and adaptive management | 90.57% |
| Education and awareness | 86.79% |

Respondents consistently highlighted:

- Dune protection;
- Native vegetation;
- Wildlife habitat;
- Sensitive coastal environments;
- Wetlands and lakes; and
- Environmental education.

A number of submissions also raised concerns regarding feral animals, dune blowouts, habitat loss and vehicle impacts on sensitive areas.

**Key Finding**
There is strong community support for maintaining environmental protection as a central pillar of the Plan.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

### Theme 3 – Strong Visitor Management and Enforcement

One of the clearest messages from the consultation is that the community wants stronger management of visitor behaviour.

Respondents supported stronger management measures by an overwhelming margin.

| Response | Support |
|---|---|
| Support | 90.20% |
| Unsure | 7.84% |
| Do Not Support | 1.96% |

Common issues identified included:

- Unsafe driving;
- Hooning;
- Speeding;
- Illegal camping;
- Dune damage;
- Littering;
- Anti-social behaviour.

Suggested responses to managing visitor behaviour included increased Ranger presence, improved signage and information, clearer vehicle access rules, stronger enforcement of existing regulations, seasonal or targeted police presence during peak visitation periods, and the investigation of monitoring technologies such as CCTV or vehicle recognition systems. The highest ranked measures were increased Ranger presence, improved signage and information and clearer vehicle access rules.

**Key Finding**
The community supports a stronger management presence, particularly where it relates to safety, environmental protection and responsible visitor behaviour.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

## Theme 4 – Pedestrian Access and Accessibility

Pedestrian access emerged as one of the most significant infrastructure priorities. When respondents ranked future townsite improvements, pedestrian access achieved the highest score of all options:

| Priority Ranking | |
|---|---|
| **Improvement** | **Score** |
| Pedestrian access | 4.65 |
| Public amenities | 3.90 |
| Accessibility for seniors and people with disability | 3.35 |
| Streetscape improvements | 3.18 |
| Public open space | 3.00 |
| Parking | 2.92 |

Comments frequently referred to:

- Footpaths;
- Safer walking routes;
- Beach access;
- Accessibility for older residents;
- Disability access;
- Connections between key community facilities.

**Key Finding**
Improving pedestrian access and accessibility is one of the strongest priorities identified through the consultation process.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

### Theme 5 – Support for Tourism, But Not Unrestricted Growth

Respondents generally support tourism but prefer a managed and balanced approach.

| Preferred Tourism Approach | |
|---|---|
| **Response** | **Percentage** |
| Low-scale and carefully managed | 44.40% |
| Moderate growth | 33.33% |
| Increased tourism development | 20.40% |
| Unsure | 1.90% |

The results indicate that while tourism is recognised as important, the community generally favours careful management over significant expansion.

**Key Finding**
Tourism is supported where it remains consistent with local character, environmental protection and infrastructure capacity.

### Theme 6 – Support for Future Accommodation Opportunities

The proposed investigation of a caravan park received strong support.

| Response | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Support | 72.20% |
| Do not support | 16.70% |
| Unsure | 11.10% |

When asked what considerations were most important in future accommodation planning, respondents prioritised:

| Consideration | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Environmental protection | 50.98% |
| Maintaining character | 49.02% |
| Infrastructure capacity | 47.06% |
| Managing informal camping | 43.14% |
| Location away from sensitive areas | 35.29% |
| Economic benefits | 31.37% |

**Key Finding**
The community generally supports investigating additional accommodation opportunities, provided environmental, infrastructure and character considerations remain paramount.

### Theme 7 – Infrastructure and Facilities Require Greater Attention

Infrastructure emerged as the area where respondents felt the Plan was currently weakest.

When asked whether the plan appropriately balances key issues, infrastructure and facilities recorded the highest level of "insufficient" responses.

| Assessment | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Insufficient | 25.00% |
| Slightly Insufficient | 35.00% |
| Appropriate | 38.33% |

A combined 60% of respondents considered infrastructure provisions insufficient or slightly insufficient.

Common requests included:

- Improved pathways;
- Additional public amenities;
- Improved accessibility;
- Parking improvements;

- Beach infrastructure; and
- Waste facilities.

**Key Finding**
Respondents are generally supportive of the strategic direction of the Plan but would like to see stronger infrastructure outcomes identified over time.

### Theme 8 – The Golf Course Remains a Community Issue

The golf course was raised frequently throughout the written submissions.

Responses reflected differing views regarding:

- The significance of the golf course as a community asset;
- Its contribution to tourism and recreation; and
- The level of support that should be provided by Council.

Some respondents considered the golf course integral to community identity and tourism, while others questioned whether it should receive additional Council support.

**Key Finding**
The golf course remains an issue of interest within the community, however consultation responses do not demonstrate a clear consensus regarding its future use or management.

## 6. Community Priorities

Respondents were asked to rank future priorities for implementation:

| Priority Ranking | |
|---|---|
| **Priority Area** | **Score** |
| Safety and visitor management | 3.78 |
| Environmental protection | 3.39 |
| Infrastructure and amenities | 3.37 |
| Tourism and accommodation | 2.33 |
| Governance and enforcement | 2.12 |

The results indicate that the community's immediate priorities are:

1. Visitor management and safety;
2. Environmental protection; and
3. Infrastructure improvements.

Tourism and accommodation remain important, however respondents generally wish these matters to be considered after safety, environmental and infrastructure concerns have been addressed.

## 7. Community Involvement

Respondents strongly supported continued community involvement in the future management of Preston Beach.

| Response | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Very important | 84.31% |
| Somewhat important | 11.76% |
| Not So Important | 3.92% |
| Not Important | 0.00% |

**Key Finding**
The community places significant value on ongoing consultation, stewardship programs, volunteer initiatives and regular review of the Plan.

## 8. Consultation

The consultation demonstrates strong support for the overall strategic direction of the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan.

Key findings indicate that the community broadly supports the vision of Preston Beach as a low-key coastal community that protects environmental values, maintains local character, supports appropriate tourism and provides safe and equitable access to the coast.

The strongest areas of support relate to:

- Environmental protection;
- Dune rehabilitation;
- Controlled access to sensitive areas;
- Visitor management;
- Community involvement;
- Protection of Preston Beach's character; and

- Managed tourism growth.

The strongest areas for future consideration relate to:

- Pedestrian access and accessibility;
- Infrastructure and public amenities;
- Stronger visitor management and enforcement; and
- Clarification of implementation timeframes and delivery mechanisms.

Importantly, the consultation demonstrates that while respondents generally support tourism and future accommodation opportunities, including investigation of a new caravan park, this support is conditional upon environmental protection, infrastructure capacity and maintenance of Preston Beach's unique character.

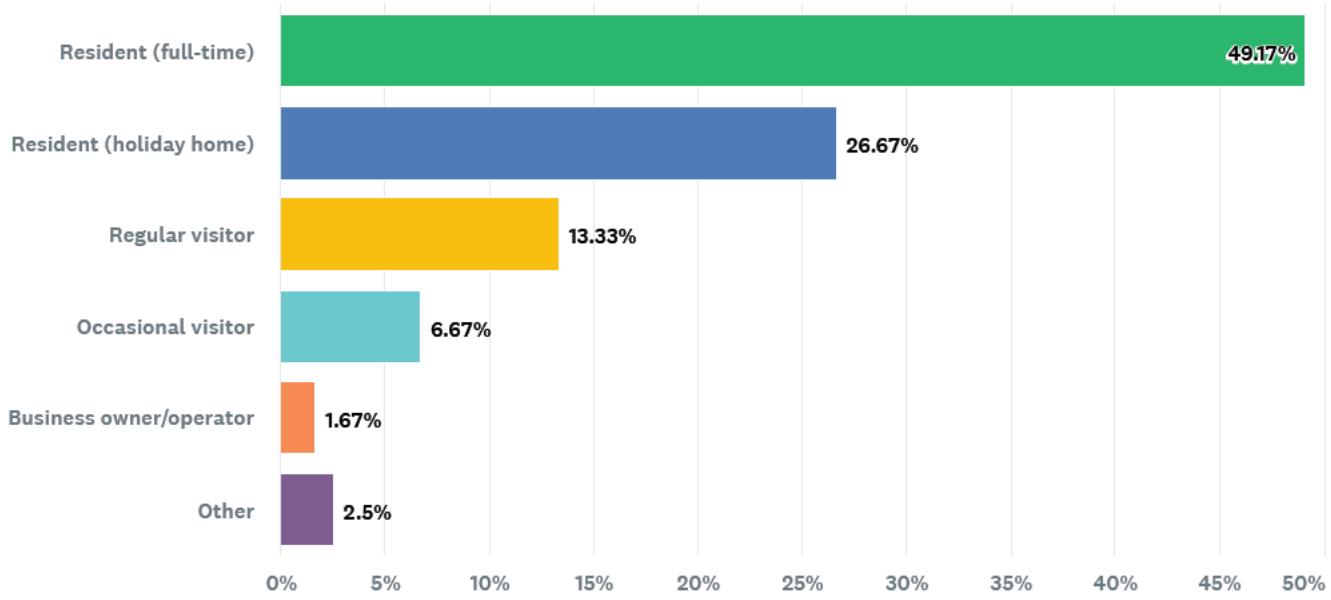
Overall, the consultation provides a strong basis for Council to progress the Preston Beach Management Plan while considering targeted refinements arising from the consultation process.

**Key Statistics for Council**

- **120 total survey responses.**
- **93 respondents (77.5%) were residents, holiday homeowners or business owners.**
- **82.5% support the overall vision.**
- **76.2% believe the Plan reflects issued previously raised by the community.**
- **72.2% support investigation of a caravan park.**
- **90%+ support stronger management measures.**
- **94% support dune protection and rehabilitation.**
- **94% support controlled access to sensitive environmental areas.**
- **Pedestrian access remains the highest-ranked infrastructure priority.**

Q1 120 responses

## What is your connection to Preston Beach?

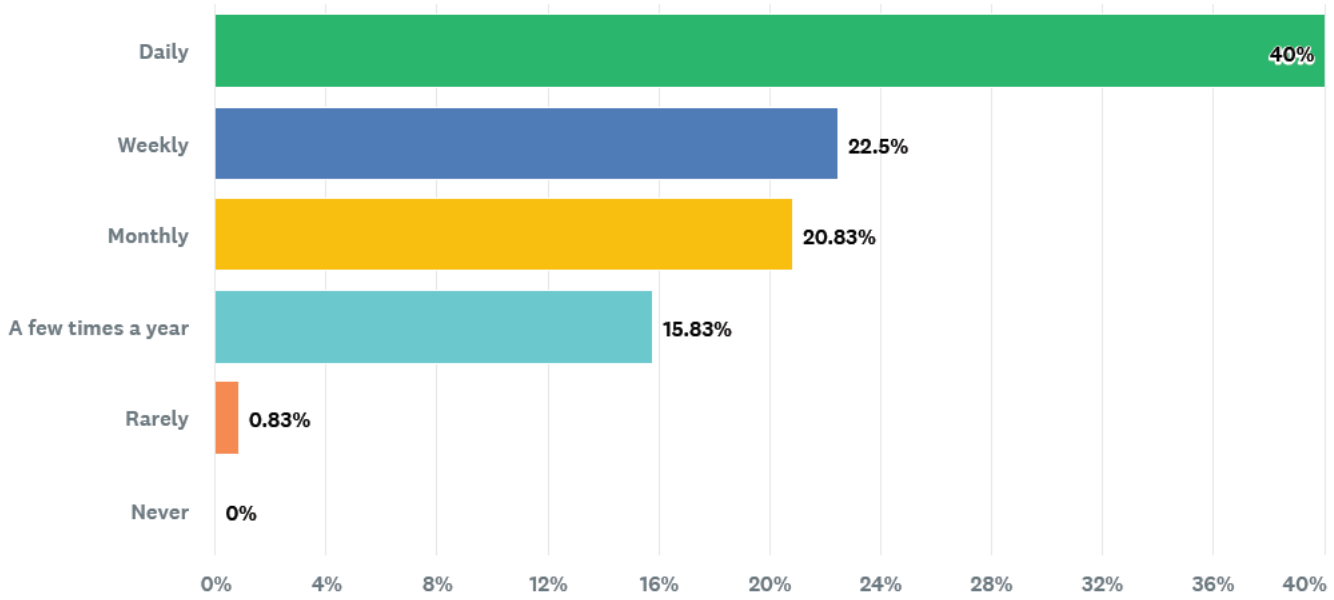



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Resident (full-time) | 49.17% | 59 |
| Resident (holiday home) | 26.67% | 32 |
| Regular visitor | 13.33% | 16 |
| Occasional visitor | 6.67% | 8 |
| Business owner/operator | 1.67% | 2 |
| Other | 2.50% | 3 |
| Total | | 120 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 6.00 | 2.00 | 1.93 | 1.20 |

Q2 120 responses

## How often do you visit Preston Beach?

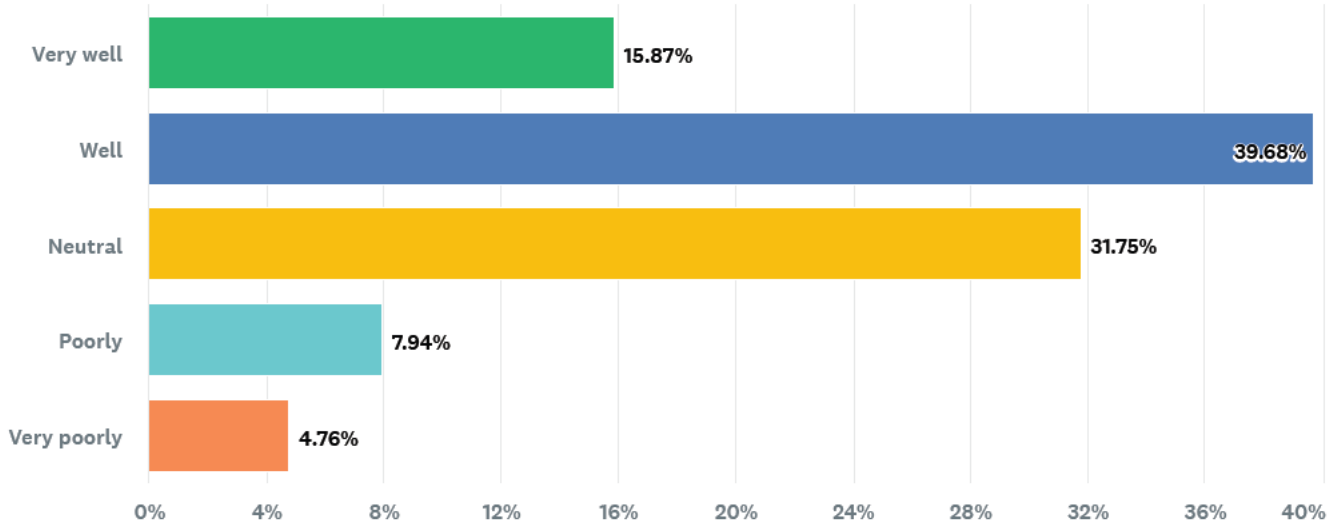



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Daily | 40.00% | 48 |
| Weekly | 22.50% | 27 |
| Monthly | 20.83% | 25 |
| A few times a year | 15.83% | 19 |
| Rarely | 0.83% | 1 |
| Never | 0% | 0 |
| **Total** | | 120 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Minimum** | **Maximum** | **Median** | **Mean** | **Standard Deviation** |
| 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 2.15 | 1.14 |

Q3 63 responses

## How well do you think the Management Plan addresses the future needs of Preston Beach?

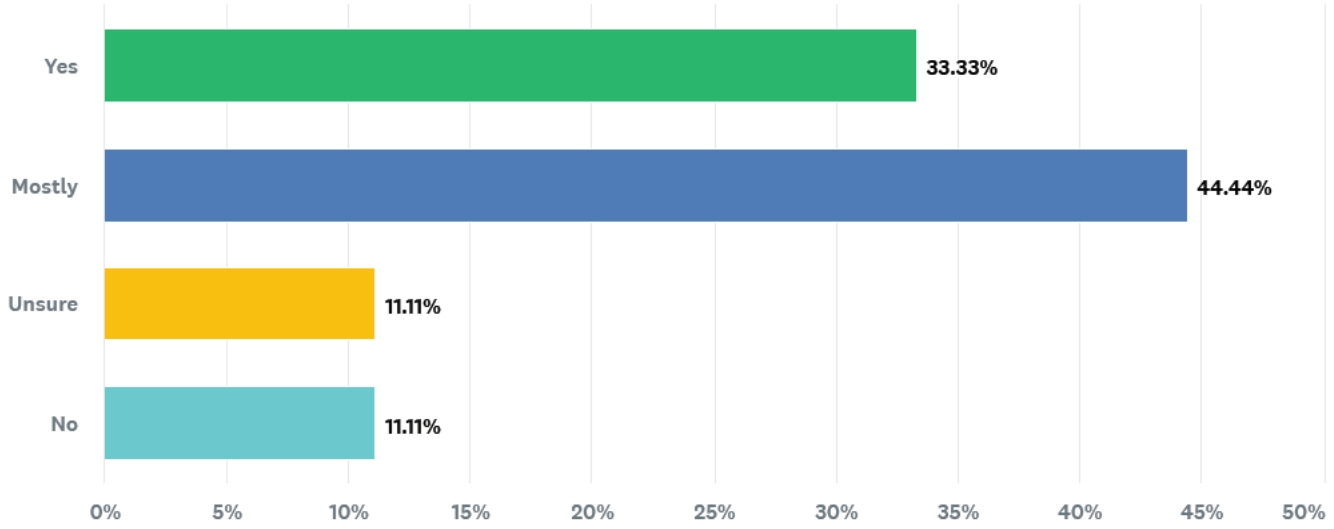



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very well | 15.87% | 10 |
| Well | 39.68% | 25 |
| Neutral | 31.75% | 20 |
| Poorly | 7.94% | 5 |
| Very poorly | 4.76% | 3 |
| Total | | 63 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 2.46 | 1.01 |

Q4 63 responses

## Do you feel the Plan reflects the key issues previously raised by the community (e.g. safety, environment, visitor management)?

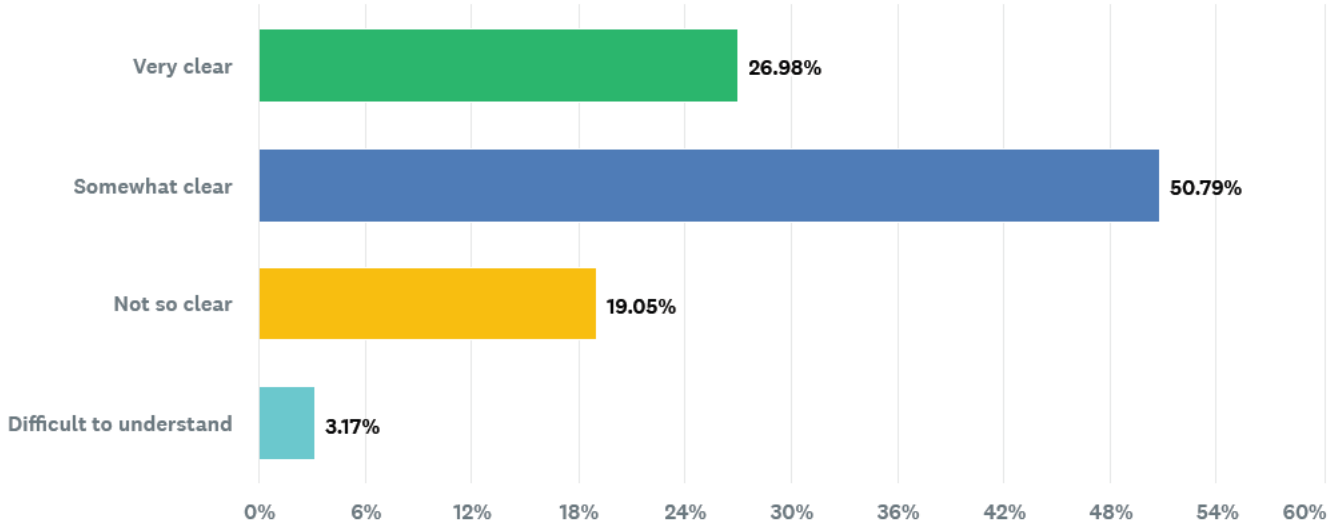



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 33.33% | 21 |
| Mostly | 44.44% | 28 |
| Unsure | 11.11% | 7 |
| No | 11.11% | 7 |
| Total | | 63 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 4.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 0.94 |

Q5 63 responses

## How clear and easy is the Plan to understand?

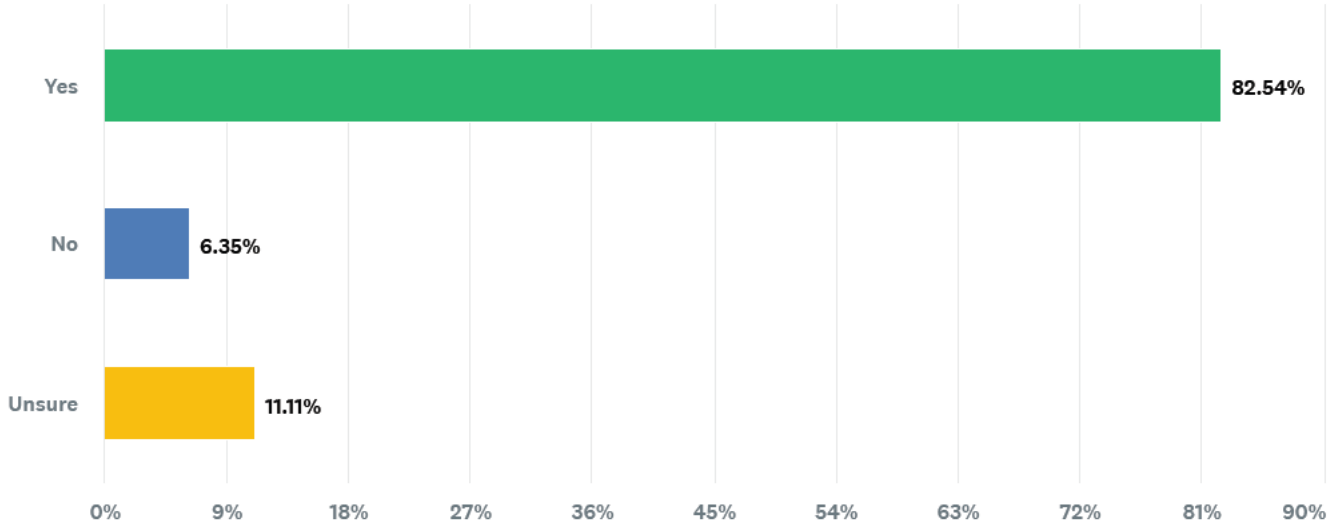



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very clear | 26.98% | 17 |
| Somewhat clear | 50.79% | 32 |
| Not so clear | 19.05% | 12 |
| Difficult to understand | 3.17% | 2 |
| Total | | 63 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 4.00 | 2.00 | 1.98 | 0.77 |

Q6 63 responses

**Do you support the overall vision for Preston Beach as a low-key coastal community that maintains its history and character, while protecting environmental values, supporting appropriate tourism and recreation, and maintaining safe and equitable access to the coast?**




| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 82.54% | 52 |
| No | 6.35% | 4 |
| Unsure | 11.11% | 7 |
| Total | | 63 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | 1.00 | 1.29 | 0.65 |

## Q7 Is there anything that you would change about the overall vision?

Answered: 63 Skipped: 57

| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | . | 6/15/2026 1:55 PM |
| 2 | Yes but I feel for safety which is a priority there should be a second road created into Preston Beach. | 6/15/2026 1:52 PM |
| 3 | . | 6/15/2026 1:35 PM |
| 4 | NA | 5/28/2026 12:19 PM |
| 5 | More focus on environmental protection. Coastal Hazard Response Mapping. Protection of wildlife, kangaroo crossing and possum rope bridges. Critically endangered western ringtails are frequent visitors so an education push for new residents to keep trees and also for visitors some interpretive signage. Also about not leaving blowfish on beach. A reel it in bin would be great too. You mention human safety what about animal safety? And protecting natural assets. The signs for no cars on swimmers beach needs to be up all year round at both ends of beach. A big sign at entry would be great.currently no sign and was only small | 5/26/2026 8:33 AM |

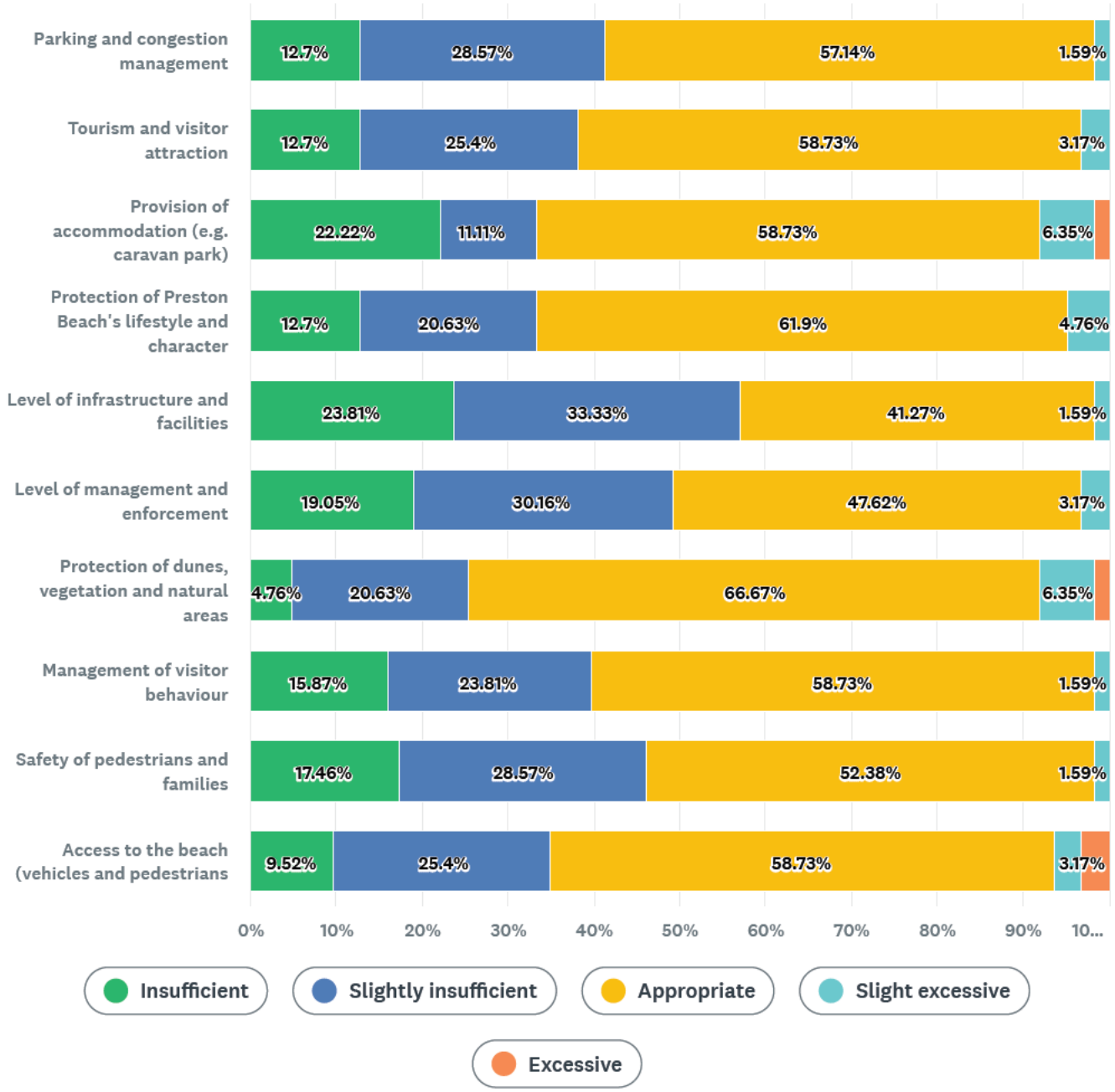
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | drop the caravan park idea,we already have way to many Air bnb and a Resort enough . | 5/24/2026 8:02 AM |
| 7 | stricter management of inappropriate visitor behaviour, particularly unsafe driving, dune damage, littering and disrespectful use of public spaces; better management and regulation of current informal/free caravan and camping usage, which can place pressure on public facilities, parking areas and the foreshore environment | 5/15/2026 10:27 AM |
| 8 | No | 5/13/2026 5:50 PM |
| 9 | Protect environment and protect 4WD beach access at Preston | 5/13/2026 11:48 AM |
| 10 | Number one priority is an access road from old coast road linking to Preston Beach Road North. This road is a must have for the bushfire safety of all. | 5/13/2026 10:04 AM |
| 11 | Nil | 5/13/2026 9:56 AM |
| 12 | No | 5/13/2026 9:46 AM |
| 13 | if the shire makes rules regarding dunes beach fires and beach behaviour it should be enforced | 5/12/2026 1:48 PM |
| 14 | get rid of the golf club its something that is only used by 2 percent of the residents, turn it into a caravan park | 5/8/2026 9:56 AM |
| 15 | Better pedestrian access to the beach especially for the less mobile. Increase in tourism revenue, less free day tripping and free camping. The town, shop and footprints need tourists and moreover money spending in the community. Also I would like a bus service to Mandurah or Australind. At the very least a bus stop just off the Forrest highway as another option. | 5/7/2026 11:14 PM |
| 16 | no | 5/7/2026 10:12 AM |
| 17 | Not o real vision, but acces to the beach - vehicles appropriate: pedestrians- slightly insufficient | 5/7/2026 9:39 AM |
| 18 | a boat ramp | 5/6/2026 6:37 AM |
| 19 | No | 5/5/2026 8:54 PM |
| 20 | No | 5/5/2026 3:02 PM |
| 21 | No | 5/5/2026 10:27 AM |
| 22 | No | 5/5/2026 10:12 AM |
| 23 | No | 5/4/2026 4:23 PM |
| 24 | Some clarity on possible future development based on a change in Planning Commission's position due to need. Some information as to support for the Golf Club | 5/4/2026 11:51 AM |
| 25 | Some minor amendments - 1. acknowledge the appeal for families with children and 2. In addition to the appeal of the dunes and lakes, the flora and fauna is special to the residents. We bring international visitors to see the kangaroos up close; and we love to sit outside and watch the parrots and wrens. | 5/3/2026 9:56 AM |
| 26 | No, it seems to be heading in the right direction! | 5/2/2026 11:07 AM |
| 27 | Not at the moment. | 5/2/2026 11:22 AM |
| 28 | No | 5/2/2026 11:18 AM |
| 29 | NA | 5/2/2026 9:56 AM |
| 30 | No Change | 4/30/2026 2:51 PM |
| 31 | No | 4/30/2026 10:12 AM |
| 32 | Maybe more information at swimming area for visitors unfamiliar with beach. There is a deep drop off past a certain point. If a caravan park is to be re-established with lots of children using the beach, maybe lifeguard patrols should be considered for holiday periods. | 4/30/2026 9:45 AM |
| 33 | No | 4/29/2026 10:21 PM |
| 34 | no | 4/29/2026 6:19 PM |
| 35 | Yes - Preston Beach should become a model of sustainability through the interconnection of public spaces and access ways that can be used by non-road going vehicles to connect all sections of the town. | 4/29/2026 10:02 AM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 36 | . | 4/28/2026 10:10 PM |
| 37 | Create a plan that shows exactly what the future strategy for the sustainability of Preston Beach entails. Ensure the future of the Volunteer Fire Brigade is included and what assets it needs. | 4/24/2026 12:23 PM |
| 38 | The golf course is a major facility for the community, both residents and visitors but appears to be absent from the plan. | 4/24/2026 11:43 AM |
| 39 | I have been a full time resident for the past 6 months and so far very much enjoying the new journey of mine. I am all for keeping things safe and sound but we need to keep improving with the times. | 4/24/2026 7:54 AM |
| 40 | Rate payers need to have the counsel put more finance to the public places like the golf course maintenance and fix erosion on dunes which can affects properties around the golf course. | 4/23/2026 11:11 PM |
| 41 | Golf course funding and improvement as it is a integral part of the community and would attract alot more visitors with better facilities and year round green grass | 4/23/2026 6:00 PM |
| 42 | This comes across as a coastal / vistors plan more than town plan. | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |
| 43 | I would like to see PB improve, rather than maintain. Maintain and Maintenance are not necessarily the same thing. Significant resources need to be put into the golf course by the course owner, to improve its condition for all residents This includes more water, greening and condition. The volunteer run club can then maintain it. | 4/23/2026 2:22 PM |
| 44 | Not at this stage as we are new long term residents | 4/22/2026 8:54 AM |
| 45 | I feel a large emphasis should be put on accessibility to the beach for pedestrians. In a town with a large elderly population this would increase quality of life immensely as many locals that have lived here for many years are no longer able to access on their own. Another big consideration should be fees to access the beach, or a tighter plan to reduce camping on the beach and in the dunes. | 4/21/2026 12:15 PM |
| 46 | No | 4/21/2026 11:52 AM |
| 47 | More inclusion, for aged ,disabled | 4/21/2026 11:45 AM |
| 48 | Yes, start charging visitors that stay in camping area. | 4/17/2026 7:34 PM |
| 49 | NA | 4/16/2026 5:23 AM |
| 50 | Fixing the quality of the water | 4/15/2026 12:44 PM |
| 51 | Maybe | 4/15/2026 11:15 AM |
| 52 | Need more then one way in an out of Preston beach | 4/15/2026 10:12 AM |
| 53 | Hi I have been reviewing the Preston Beach Management Plan, particularly the section on Tourism Development and the Visitor Economy, and I would like to put forward a strong case for reconsidering the role of tourism within Preston Beach. The Plan identifies tourism as an “important but secondary” element. From an owner and on-the-ground perspective, this does not reflect the current reality. Tourism is not secondary—it is a primary economic driver sustaining a significant portion of the town. For many resort owners, the financial position is challenging. Annual holding costs sit at approximately $20,000 when factoring in strata fees, utilities, council rates, and ongoing maintenance required in a coastal environment. Even at a minimum, owners need to generate around $300–$385 per week simply to break even, with cleaning costs alone often absorbing much of the first night’s income. Without consistent visitation, these numbers are not sustainable. This directly impacts property values, owner retention, and the long-term viability of the resort itself. More broadly, tourism underpins a substantial part of the Preston Beach economy. When considering accommodation providers, the café, general store, contractors, and service providers, it is estimated that over one-third of local economic activity is directly reliant on tourism. This is not a secondary contribution—it is foundational. With the proposed caravan park, this reliance will only increase, placing additional demand on infrastructure, services, and planning. This makes it even more critical that tourism is not only acknowledged, but actively supported and strategically developed. There are positive signs, such as the General Store coming under new management, which will enhance the visitor experience. However, these individual improvements need to be supported by a broader, coordinated approach. I strongly advocate for: • Tourism being elevated from a “secondary” to a core focus within planning frameworks • Increased promotion of Preston Beach as a destination • Strategic support for local businesses and accommodation providers • Consideration of infrastructure improvements to support increased visitation This is not simply about supporting property owners—it is about | 4/15/2026 9:47 AM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | supporting the economic sustainability of the entire town. Thank you for your time and consideration. Kind regards, Melinda | |
| 54 | In the Action Plan section 6 objective 4.6 I would include: 1) stairway between Fairway Terrace and Panorama Drive, 2) Improve all pedestrian walk throughs between streets and between streets and golf course, 3) disabled access viewing platform of the beach/ocean. | 4/9/2026 5:03 PM |
| 55 | No | 4/5/2026 8:07 AM |
| 56 | The vision aligns with the communities day to day vision of wishing to keep the town small with a local vibe, but I think there is room to take this feeling, and create opportunities for businesses to thrive in this format, creating jobs and economy into the town. | 4/2/2026 4:16 PM |
| 57 | No | 3/30/2026 9:53 PM |
| 58 | A wooden Disability access walkway along the top ofalobeach up on sand dune minimal environmental impact | 3/28/2026 1:38 PM |
| 59 | not sure | 3/27/2026 10:58 AM |
| 60 | It seems to be balanced. Preston is quite unique area. But the caravan park was amazing back in the day when I came as a child. It's why my parents bought a house. The town seemed much more vibrant with kids walking to the shops (two originally) to buy lollies. The town needs a little more growth and hopefully more people build on the empty blocks which sit there doing nothing. People should be encouraged to build or sell. A higher tax on vacant land or something to encourage this. Not sure how that could be done but a suggestion. | 3/27/2026 8:45 AM |
| 61 | No | 3/26/2026 10:46 PM |
| 62 | Yes, provision of higher end accomodation options. | 3/25/2026 4:49 PM |
| 63 | Would like to see the campground upgraded | 3/25/2026 4:47 PM |

**Q8** 63 responses

## Do you feel the plan balances the following appropriately?



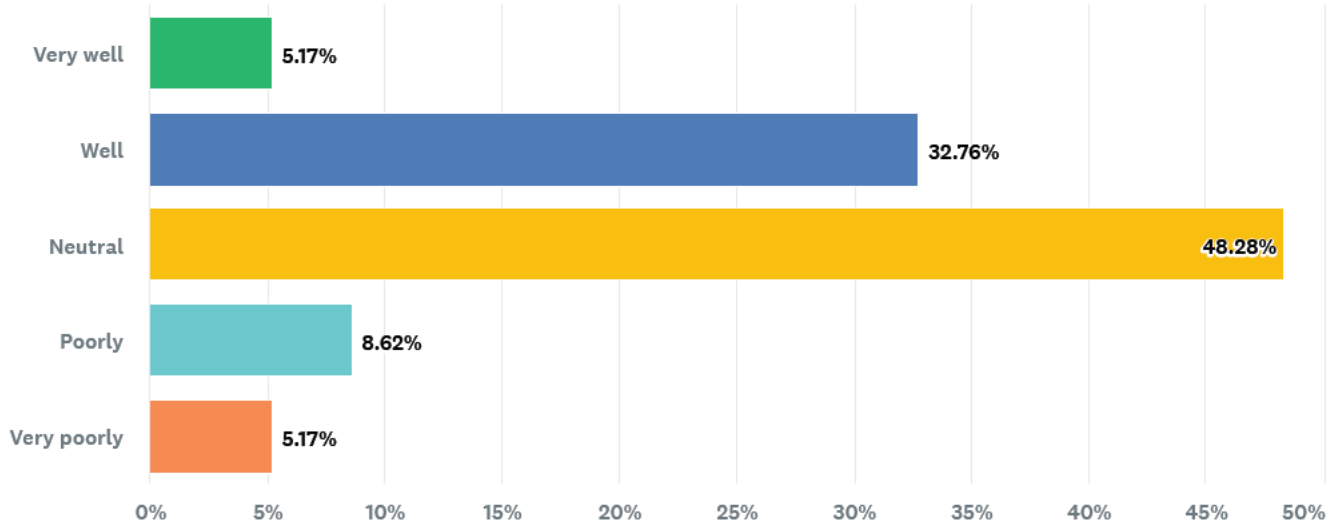

| | Insufficient | Slightly insufficient | Appropriate | Slight excessive | Excessive | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Parking and congestion management | 12.70%<br>8 | 28.57%<br>18 | 57.14%<br>36 | 1.59%<br>1 | 0%<br>0 | 63 |
| Tourism and visitor attraction | 12.70%<br>8 | 25.40%<br>16 | 58.73%<br>37 | 3.17%<br>2 | 0%<br>0 | 63 |
| Provision of accommodation (e.g. caravan park) | 22.22%<br>14 | 11.11%<br>7 | 58.73%<br>37 | 6.35%<br>4 | 1.59%<br>1 | 63 |
| | | | | | | 630 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Protection of Preston Beach's lifestyle and character** | 12.70%<br>8 | 20.63%<br>13 | 61.90%<br>39 | 4.76%<br>3 | 0%<br>0 | 63 |
| **Level of infrastructure and facilities** | 23.81%<br>15 | 33.33%<br>21 | 41.27%<br>26 | 1.59%<br>1 | 0%<br>0 | 63 |
| **Level of management and enforcement** | 19.05%<br>12 | 30.16%<br>19 | 47.62%<br>30 | 3.17%<br>2 | 0%<br>0 | 63 |
| **Protection of dunes, vegetation and natural areas** | 4.76%<br>3 | 20.63%<br>13 | 66.67%<br>42 | 6.35%<br>4 | 1.59%<br>1 | 63 |
| **Management of visitor behaviour** | 15.87%<br>10 | 23.81%<br>15 | 58.73%<br>37 | 1.59%<br>1 | 0%<br>0 | 63 |
| **Safety of pedestrians and families** | 17.46%<br>11 | 28.57%<br>18 | 52.38%<br>33 | 1.59%<br>1 | 0%<br>0 | 63 |
| **Access to the beach (vehicles and pedestrians** | 9.52%<br>6 | 25.40%<br>16 | 58.73%<br>37 | 3.17%<br>2 | 3.17%<br>2 | 63 |
| | | | | | | 630 |

| Basic statistics | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| Parking and congestion management | 1.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 2.48 | 0.73 |
| Tourism and visitor attraction | 1.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 2.52 | 0.75 |
| Provision of accommodation (e.g. caravan park) | 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 2.54 | 0.96 |
| Protection of Preston Beach's lifestyle and character | 1.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 2.59 | 0.77 |
| Level of infrastructure and facilities | 1.00 | 4.00 | 2.00 | 2.21 | 0.82 |
| Level of management and enforcement | 1.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 2.35 | 0.82 |
| Protection of dunes, vegetation and natural areas | 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 2.79 | 0.69 |
| Management of visitor behaviour | 1.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 2.46 | 0.77 |
| Safety of pedestrians and families | 1.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 2.38 | 0.79 |
| Access to the beach (vehicles and pedestrians | 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 2.65 | 0.82 |

Q9 58 responses

## How well does the Plan address visitor behaviour, safety and beach access?

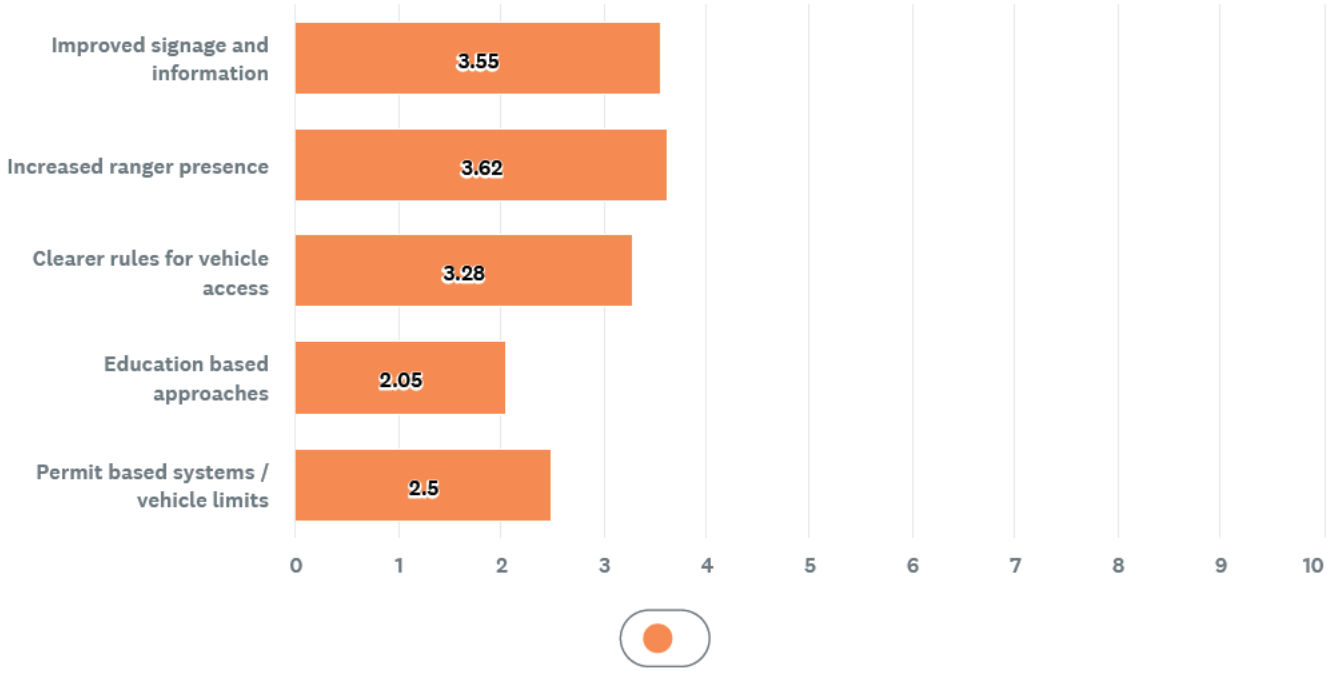


| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very well | 5.17% | 3 |
| Well | 32.76% | 19 |
| Neutral | 48.28% | 28 |
| Poorly | 8.62% | 5 |
| Very poorly | 5.17% | 3 |
| Total | | 58 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 2.76 | 0.88 |

Q10 58 responses

## Which actions to you support in regard to visitor behaviour, safety and beach access? (Rank from 1 to 5 with 1 being most important)



| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Total | Weighted ... |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Improved signage and information | 31.03% 18 | 20.69% 12 | 27.59% 16 | 13.79% 8 | 6.90% 4 | 58 | 3.55 |
| Increased ranger presence | 29.31% 17 | 24.14% 14 | 29.31% 17 | 13.79% 8 | 3.45% 2 | 58 | 3.62 |
| Clearer rules for vehicle access | 12.07% 7 | 36.21% 21 | 25.86% 15 | 18.97% 11 | 6.90% 4 | 58 | 3.28 |
| Education based approaches | 3.45% 2 | 8.62% 5 | 12.07% 7 | 41.38% 24 | 34.48% 20 | 58 | 2.05 |
| Permit based systems / vehicle limits | 24.14% 14 | 10.34% 6 | 5.17% 3 | 12.07% 7 | 48.28% 28 | 58 | 2.50 |
| | | | | | | 290 | 3.00 |

| Basic statistics | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| Improved signage and information | 1.00 | 5.00 | 4.00 | 3.55 | 1.25 |
| Increased ranger presence | 1.00 | 5.00 | 4.00 | 3.62 | 1.14 |
| Clearer rules for vehicle access | 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 3.28 | 1.11 |
| Education based approaches | 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 2.05 | 1.06 |
| Permit based systems / vehicle limits | 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 2.50 | 1.69 |

## Q11 Are there any additional visitor management or safety measures you think should be included?

Answered: 58 Skipped: 62

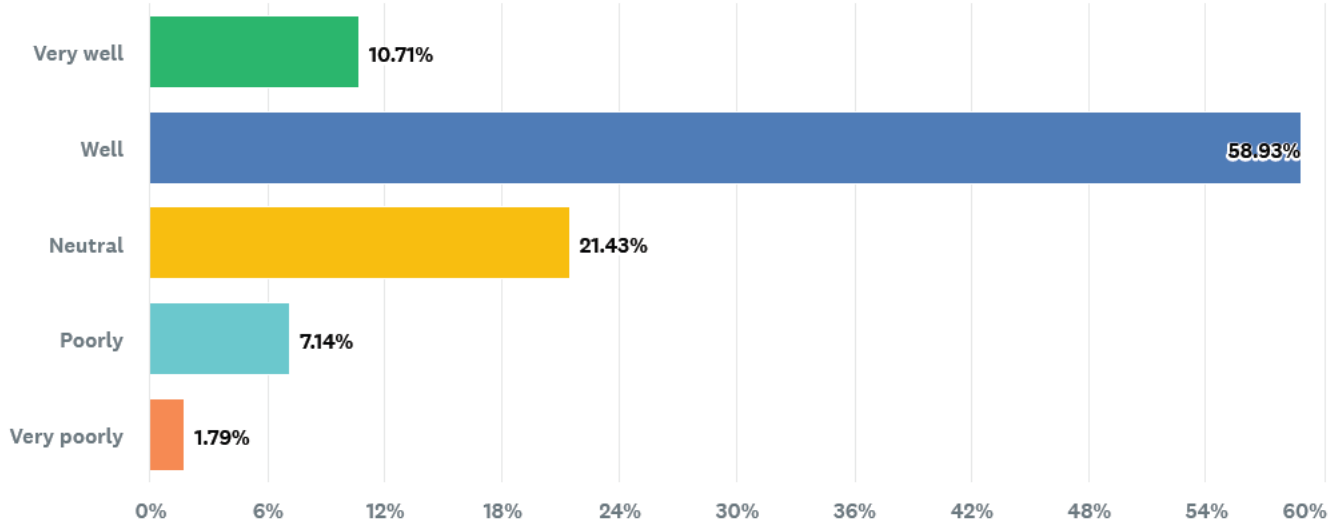
| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | People don't read signs! Education goes a long way but I believe a permit system may be required eventually. I understand rangers have a lot of area to patrol but they should be more visible. | 6/15/2026 1:57 PM |
| 2 | . | 6/15/2026 1:52 PM |
| 3 | Shire controlled CCTV. The current police CCTV is useless and rarely used. 4wd vehicles parking on footpath from carpark to Footprints/shop in order to air up or down is something that requires urgent attention. Signs need to be enforced beach rules, especially in regards | 6/15/2026 1:39 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | to camping needs to be strengthened and importantly enforced. Gathering data on vehicle usage on the beach is a must. Shires must work together, Harvey, Waroona and Mandurah. | |
| 4 | Na | 5/28/2026 12:20 PM |
| 5 | Yes. Education on importance of ecosystems and wildlife | 5/26/2026 8:36 AM |
| 6 | no | 5/24/2026 8:03 AM |
| 7 | a permanent 4WD exclusion barrier at the swimming beach as a practical safety control, especially if unmanaged beach access is already an issue. | 5/15/2026 10:35 AM |
| 8 | CCTV / license plate recognition? | 5/13/2026 11:54 AM |
| 9 | Active policing by WAPOL. | 5/13/2026 10:05 AM |
| 10 | No | 5/13/2026 9:57 AM |
| 11 | No | 5/13/2026 9:47 AM |
| 12 | cut the amount of signs and only have one or two big ones | 5/12/2026 1:51 PM |
| 13 | speed of vehicles from the causeway to the beach carpark is excessive mainly 4x4 | 5/8/2026 10:06 AM |
| 14 | CCTV cameras should record who drives onto the beach. Fines should be clearly listed. Also drones can be suggested as a easy enforcement check. | 5/7/2026 11:17 PM |
| 15 | Footpath from shop to beach carpark | 5/7/2026 10:14 AM |
| 16 | Don’t know | 5/7/2026 9:42 AM |
| 17 | No | 5/5/2026 8:55 PM |
| 18 | Speed limit Reminder signs posted on the beach | 5/5/2026 3:03 PM |
| 19 | No | 5/5/2026 10:29 AM |
| 20 | The swimming part of the beach needs to be blocked off from 4WD vehicles year round. There needs to be a safe part of the beach for swimmers and pedestrians. | 5/5/2026 10:14 AM |
| 21 | An acceptable daily charge for use of the caravan parking area | 5/4/2026 11:52 AM |
| 22 | More or better markers council bins at different locations eg general store & footprints | 5/3/2026 9:58 AM |
| 23 | No | 5/2/2026 11:08 AM |
| 24 | Not at the moment | 5/2/2026 11:24 AM |
| 25 | More signage on beach | 5/2/2026 11:19 AM |
| 26 | NA | 5/2/2026 9:57 AM |
| 27 | no | 4/30/2026 2:53 PM |
| 28 | No | 4/30/2026 10:14 AM |
| 29 | More safety information at swimming area | 4/30/2026 9:49 AM |
| 30 | No | 4/29/2026 11:03 PM |
| 31 | no | 4/29/2026 6:20 PM |
| 32 | Town signage and information board needs to be improved and based on the LHS of the road as you come over the causeway so people can see what is available, and where locals can update notices of what is on in the town | 4/29/2026 10:07 AM |
| 33 | . | 4/28/2026 10:11 PM |
| 34 | Rangers having the authority to ban vehicles off the beach. | 4/24/2026 12:25 PM |
| 35 | no | 4/24/2026 11:44 AM |
| 36 | No | 4/24/2026 7:56 AM |
| 37 | Visitors clean up after themselves on the beach | 4/23/2026 11:16 PM |
| 38 | Beach entry/exit grading | 4/23/2026 6:05 PM |
| 39 | Less about visitors and more about township and poeple who live here. | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 40 | This question only seems to be addressing the beach access, where there are other areas of concern, such as the golf course | 4/23/2026 2:25 PM |
| 41 | stronger enforcement of shire legislation on unruly behaviour | 4/22/2026 8:56 AM |
| 42 | No. | 4/21/2026 12:16 PM |
| 43 | No | 4/21/2026 11:53 AM |
| 44 | More paths to keep people of walking on the roads, plus this would make it safer for wheelchair riders, mobility scooter riders, and kids on bikes | 4/21/2026 11:50 AM |
| 45 | Abolish the use of ATV's and motorbikes within the Yarloop National Park | 4/17/2026 7:42 PM |
| 46 | NA | 4/16/2026 5:24 AM |
| 47 | No | 4/15/2026 11:16 AM |
| 48 | More parking an rules on people hooning up an down the beach an around the community | 4/15/2026 10:13 AM |
| 49 | We need to increase and promote tourism, alot of people depend on it. | 4/15/2026 9:48 AM |
| 50 | I think that the concept of permitting is a big mistake. Either allow access or don't. People would be pretty upset of access was denied. | 4/9/2026 5:05 PM |
| 51 | No. Beach access isn't as big an issue as some old school squeaky wheel residents make it out to be. | 4/5/2026 8:09 AM |
| 52 | There could be an opportunity to mix the old with the new, to enable beach access, but have a number plate recognition system where visitors can purchase online and Waroona R&R would be able to register their vehicles online for free. This would create accountability for those accessing the beach, generate income (over time) and also be a unique feature to promote beach safety. | 4/2/2026 4:18 PM |
| 53 | Increased police presence | 3/30/2026 9:55 PM |
| 54 | It's very hard to teach stupid need ranges on busy weekends | 3/28/2026 1:43 PM |
| 55 | no | 3/27/2026 10:59 AM |
| 56 | Sadly the beach needs a lot more policing. Fine people who do wrong | 3/27/2026 9:08 AM |
| 57 | No | 3/26/2026 10:47 PM |
| 58 | no | 3/25/2026 4:49 PM |

Q12 56 responses

## How well does the Plan protect environmental values (dunes, vegetation, lakes, coastline)?

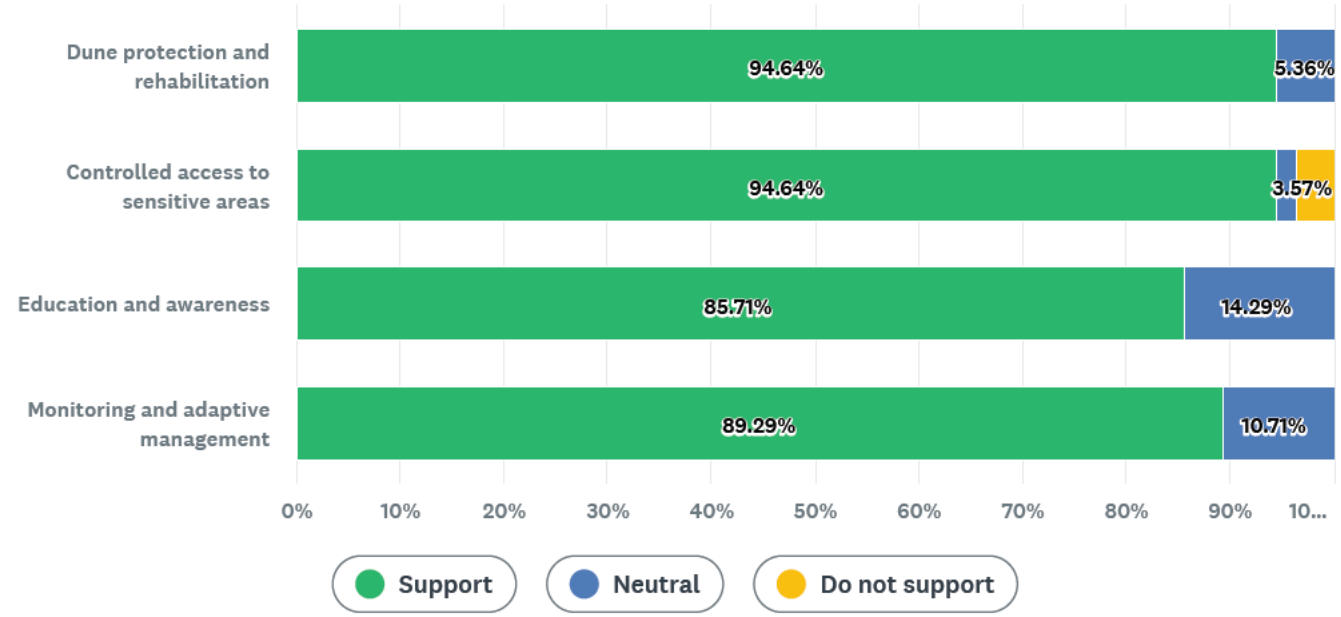


| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very well | 10.71% | 6 |
| Well | 58.93% | 33 |
| Neutral | 21.43% | 12 |
| Poorly | 7.14% | 4 |
| Very poorly | 1.79% | 1 |
| Total | | 56 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 2.30 | 0.82 |

Q13 56 responses

## Do you support the focus on:




| | Support | Neutral | Do not support | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dune protection and rehabilitation | 94.64%<br>53 | 5.36%<br>3 | 0%<br>0 | 56 |
| Controlled access to sensitive areas | 94.64% | 1.79% | 3.57% | 56 |
| | | | | 224 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 53 | 1 | 2 | |
| **Education and awareness** | 85.71%<br>48 | 14.29%<br>8 | 0%<br>0 | 56 |
| **Monitoring and adaptive management** | 89.29%<br>50 | 10.71%<br>6 | 0%<br>0 | 56 |
| | | | | **224** |

| **Basic statistics** | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Minimum** | **Maximum** | **Median** | **Mean** | **Standard Deviation** |
| Dune protection and rehabilitation | 1.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.05 | 0.23 |
| Controlled access to sensitive areas | 1.00 | 3.00 | 1.00 | 1.09 | 0.39 |
| Education and awareness | 1.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.14 | 0.35 |
| Monitoring and adaptive management | 1.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.11 | 0.31 |

# Q14 Do you have any concerns about environmental management in the Plan?

Answered: 56 Skipped: 64

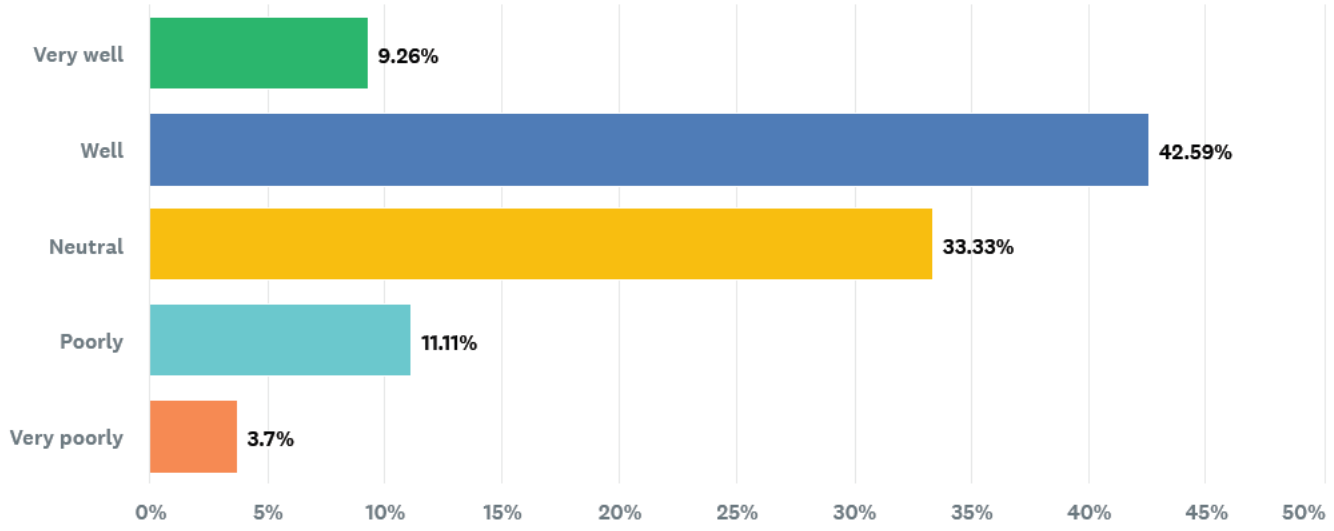
| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | . | 6/15/2026 1:57 PM |
| 2 | . | 6/15/2026 1:53 PM |
| 3 | Despite what the coastal experts may predict the fact is our fore dunes are extremely fragile and will require attention for many years. Maintaining a green waste facility somewhat close to the beach is vital. | 6/15/2026 1:41 PM |
| 4 | No | 5/28/2026 12:21 PM |
| 5 | Yes, I am an environmental manager with over 25yrs experience, and I understand it is difficult to control or change human behaviour. Educational programs and signs are soft. More ranger presence, enforcement, cameras and permits are the only way to change behaviour because U need to prove responsibility unfortunately. Maybe do drone program for community rangers to prioritise areas? Or just only make one side of the beach for vehicles. Also councils need to work together for any education program to work across boundaries. So more consult and support for city of Mandurah and surrounding shire rangers and programs. | 5/26/2026 8:42 AM |
| 6 | no | 5/24/2026 8:04 AM |
| 7 | No concern | 5/15/2026 10:36 AM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 8 | Balance between access and protection | 5/13/2026 11:55 AM |
| 9 | Yes | 5/13/2026 10:06 AM |
| 10 | No | 5/13/2026 9:57 AM |
| 11 | Na | 5/13/2026 9:47 AM |
| 12 | no | 5/12/2026 1:52 PM |
| 13 | no | 5/8/2026 10:07 AM |
| 14 | It’s not entirely clear or up to date however basically good. | 5/7/2026 11:19 PM |
| 15 | no | 5/7/2026 10:15 AM |
| 16 | No | 5/7/2026 9:43 AM |
| 17 | No | 5/5/2026 8:56 PM |
| 18 | No | 5/5/2026 3:04 PM |
| 19 | No | 5/5/2026 10:30 AM |
| 20 | No | 5/5/2026 10:14 AM |
| 21 | The use of brushing form local sources will always be needed to repair the inevitable frontal dune blowouts. | 5/4/2026 11:54 AM |
| 22 | I would add some notes about protecting habitat for native flora & fauna with sensitive development eg protecting old trees | 5/3/2026 9:59 AM |
| 23 | No | 5/2/2026 11:44 AM |
| 24 | No | 5/2/2026 11:24 AM |
| 25 | No | 5/2/2026 11:20 AM |
| 26 | NA | 5/2/2026 9:58 AM |
| 27 | no | 4/30/2026 2:54 PM |
| 28 | No | 4/30/2026 10:14 AM |
| 29 | No | 4/30/2026 9:57 AM |
| 30 | I think dedicated walking paths would assist with environmental management as they indicate specific areas where one should tread, thus avoiding trampling on sensitive environments. | 4/29/2026 11:04 PM |
| 31 | no | 4/29/2026 6:21 PM |
| 32 | There is a major dune blowout on the second fairway of the golf course that needs urgent attention. Most of what you have proposed is already covered in the existing Foreshore Management Plan. | 4/29/2026 10:09 AM |
| 33 | . | 4/28/2026 10:11 PM |
| 34 | Not detailed enough. Not enough consequences for people breaking the rules. | 4/24/2026 12:28 PM |
| 35 | The invasive broom plant on private property should require eradication by the Council | 4/24/2026 11:46 AM |
| 36 | Currently have no personal concerns | 4/24/2026 7:58 AM |
| 37 | Nil | 4/23/2026 11:17 PM |
| 38 | No | 4/23/2026 6:06 PM |
| 39 | No | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |
| 40 | This does not address all areas of Preston Beach | 4/23/2026 2:26 PM |
| 41 | no | 4/22/2026 8:57 AM |
| 42 | No | 4/21/2026 12:17 PM |
| 43 | No | 4/21/2026 11:53 AM |
| 44 | No | 4/17/2026 7:44 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 45 | Envolve University on our plan will be a great achievement with more volunteers focused | 4/16/2026 6:28 AM |
| 46 | No | 4/15/2026 11:16 AM |
| 47 | No | 4/15/2026 10:14 AM |
| 48 | NO | 4/15/2026 9:49 AM |
| 49 | one of the biggest threats to the environment and eco systems in PB is feral animals such as rabbits and cats. There are more and more all the time and they are both out of control. This isn't dealt with at all in the plan. | 4/9/2026 5:07 PM |
| 50 | No | 4/5/2026 8:10 AM |
| 51 | No | 4/2/2026 4:19 PM |
| 52 | No | 3/30/2026 9:55 PM |
| 53 | No | 3/28/2026 1:44 PM |
| 54 | No | 3/27/2026 9:08 AM |
| 55 | No | 3/26/2026 10:47 PM |
| 56 | No | 3/25/2026 4:49 PM |

Q15 54 responses

## How well does the Plan balance tourism with protecting local character and environment?

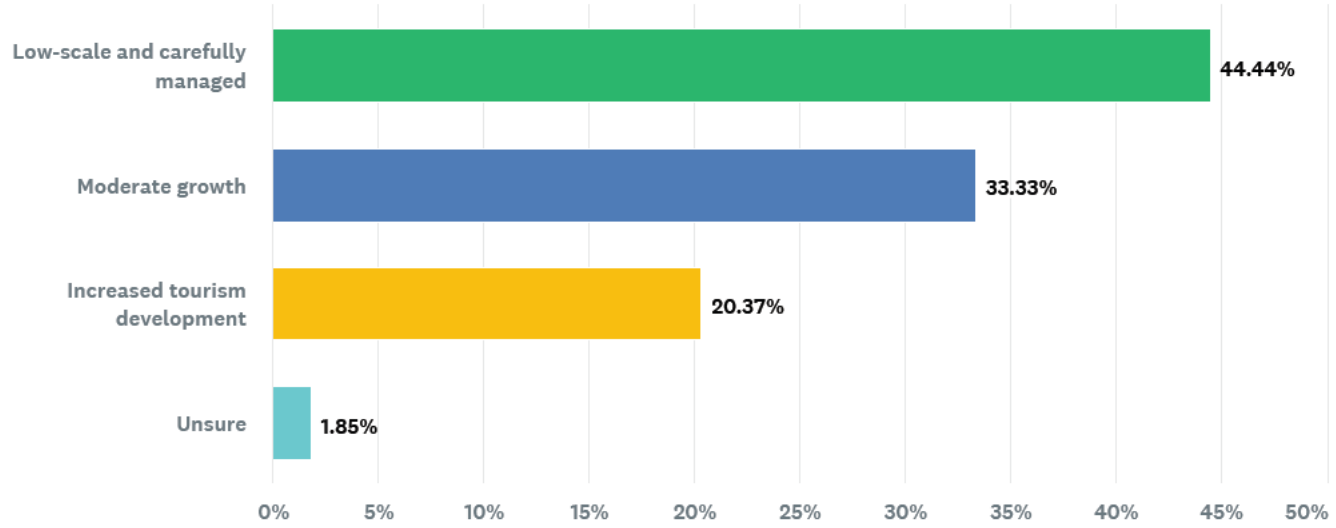



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very well | 9.26% | 5 |
| Well | 42.59% | 23 |
| Neutral | 33.33% | 18 |
| Poorly | 11.11% | 6 |
| Very poorly | 3.70% | 2 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 2.57 | 0.93 |

Q16 54 responses

## Do you support the approach to tourism being:

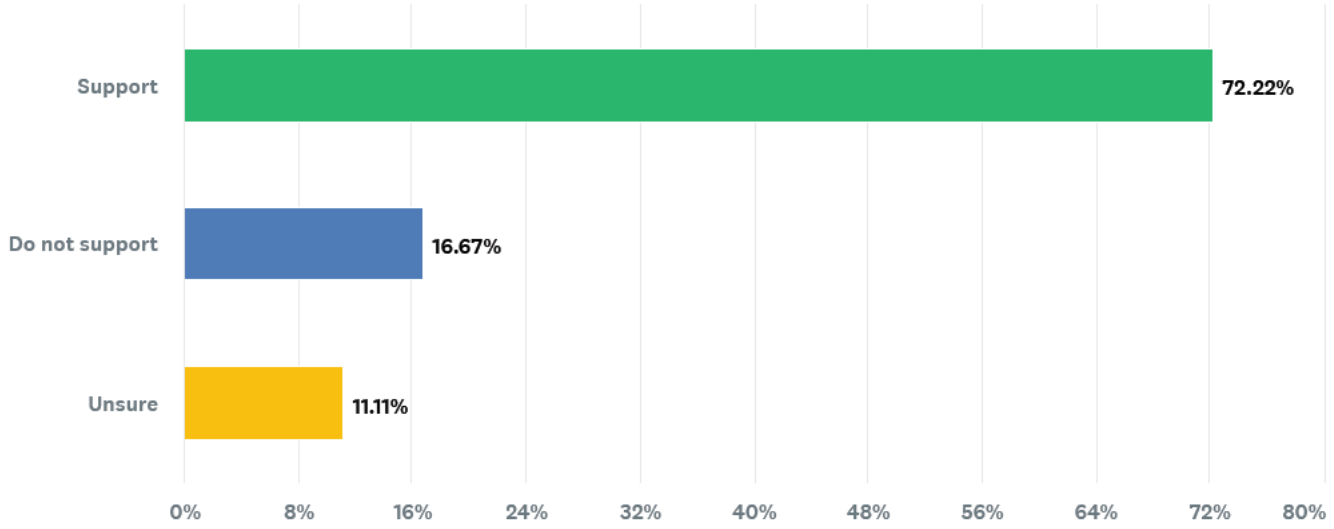



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Low-scale and carefully managed | 44.44% | 24 |
| Moderate growth | 33.33% | 18 |
| Increased tourism development | 20.37% | 11 |
| Unsure | 1.85% | 1 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 4.00 | 2.00 | 1.80 | 0.83 |

Q17 54 responses

## The Plan supports investigation of a caravan park in an appropriate location. Do you:

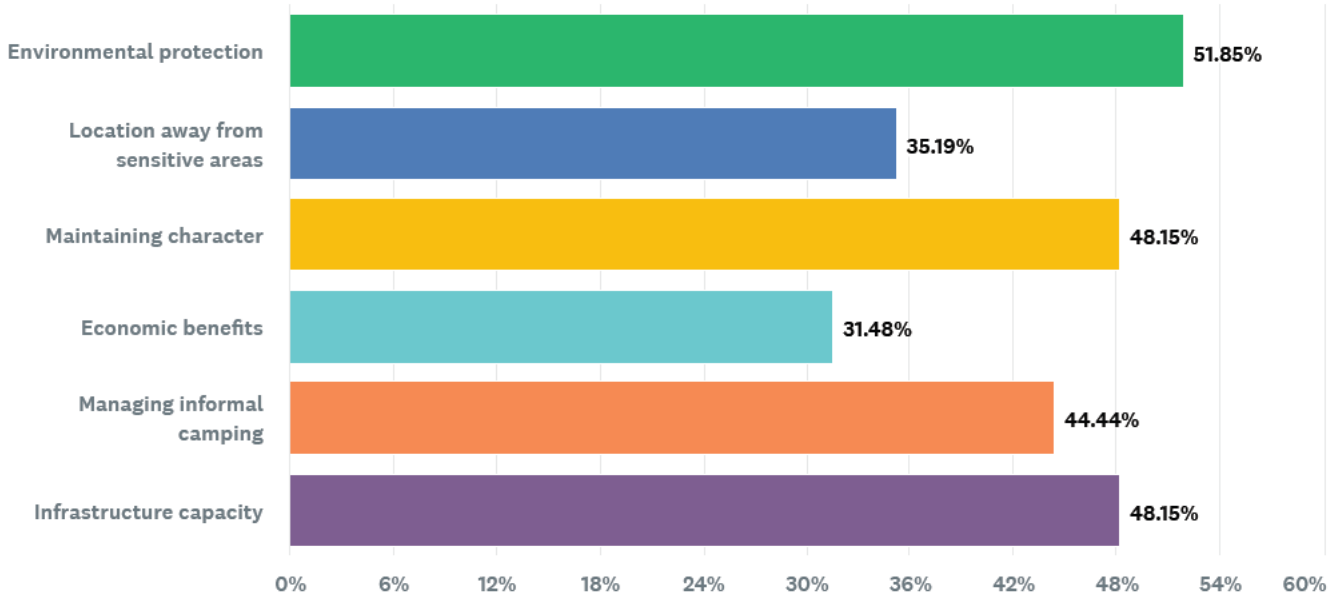



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Support | 72.22% | 39 |
| Do not support | 16.67% | 9 |
| Unsure | 11.11% | 6 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | 1.00 | 1.39 | 0.68 |

Q18 54 responses

## What is most important when considering future accommodation? (Select up to 3)

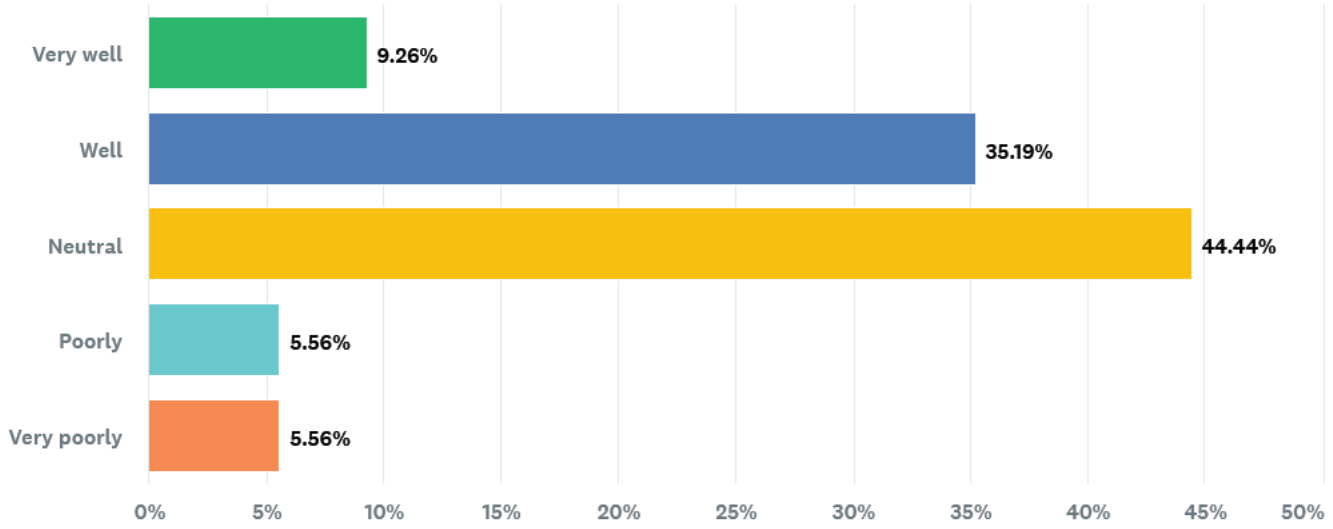



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Environmental protection | 51.85% | 28 |
| Location away from sensitive areas | 35.19% | 19 |
| Maintaining character | 48.15% | 26 |
| Economic benefits | 31.48% | 17 |
| Managing informal camping | 44.44% | 24 |
| Infrastructure capacity | 48.15% | 26 |
| Total | | 140 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 6.00 | 3.00 | 3.49 | 1.78 |

Q19 54 responses

## How well does the Plan address planning within the existing townsite?

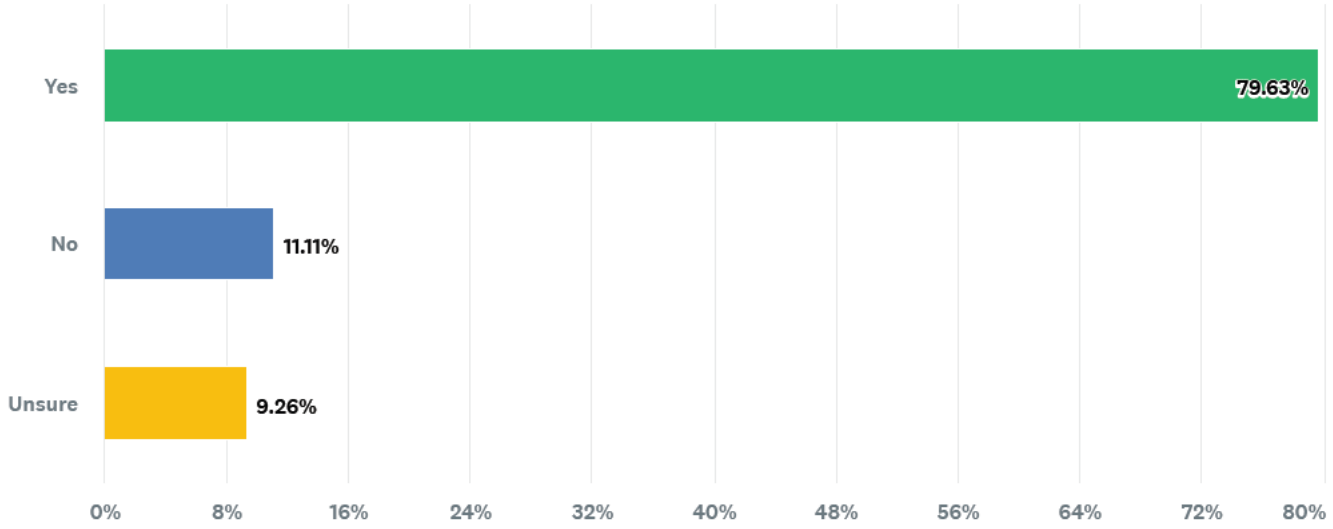



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very well | 9.26% | 5 |
| Well | 35.19% | 19 |
| Neutral | 44.44% | 24 |
| Poorly | 5.56% | 3 |
| Very poorly | 5.56% | 3 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 2.63 | 0.93 |

Q20 54 responses

## Do you agree with the focus on managing development within the existing townsite and avoiding large-scale residential development (state govt restricted)?

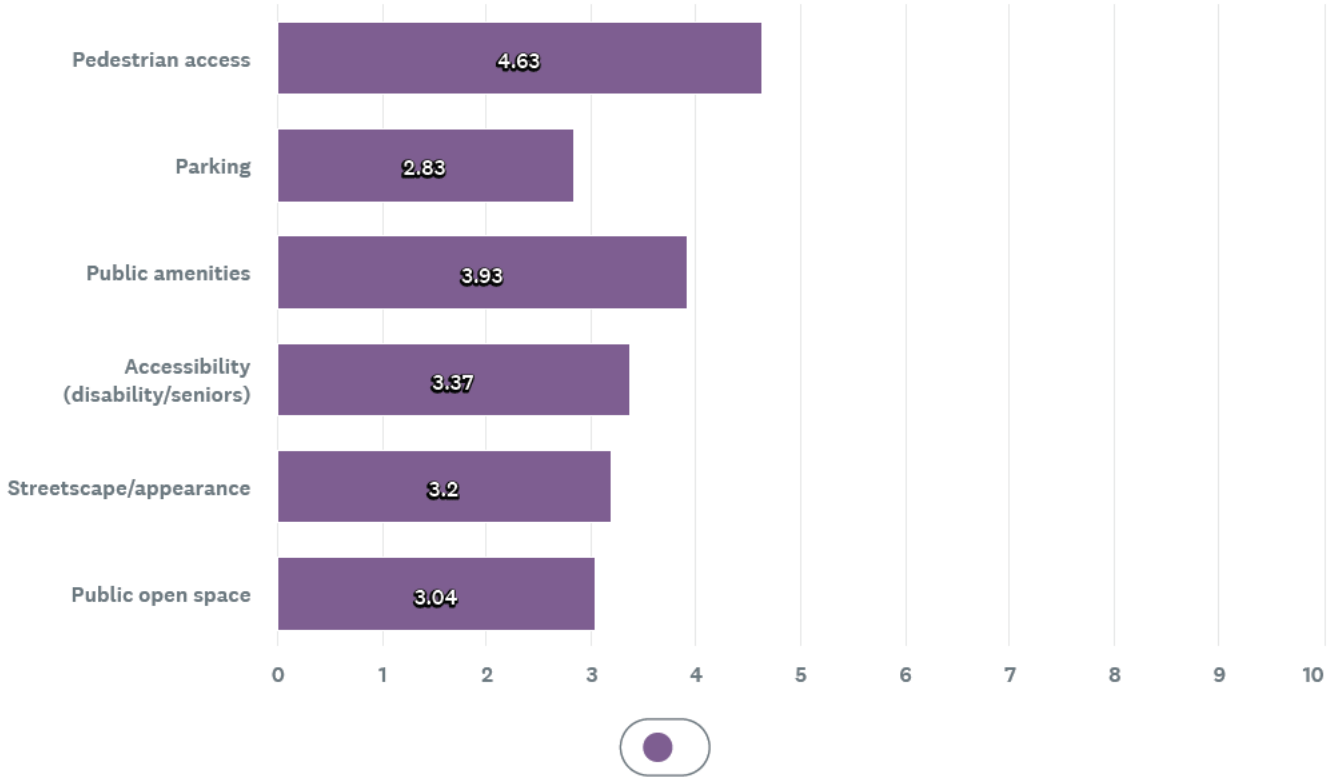



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 79.63% | 43 |
| No | 11.11% | 6 |
| Unsure | 9.26% | 5 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | 1.00 | 1.30 | 0.63 |

Q21 54 responses

**What improvements to the townsite would you prioritise? Score 1 to 5 with 1 being the most important.**

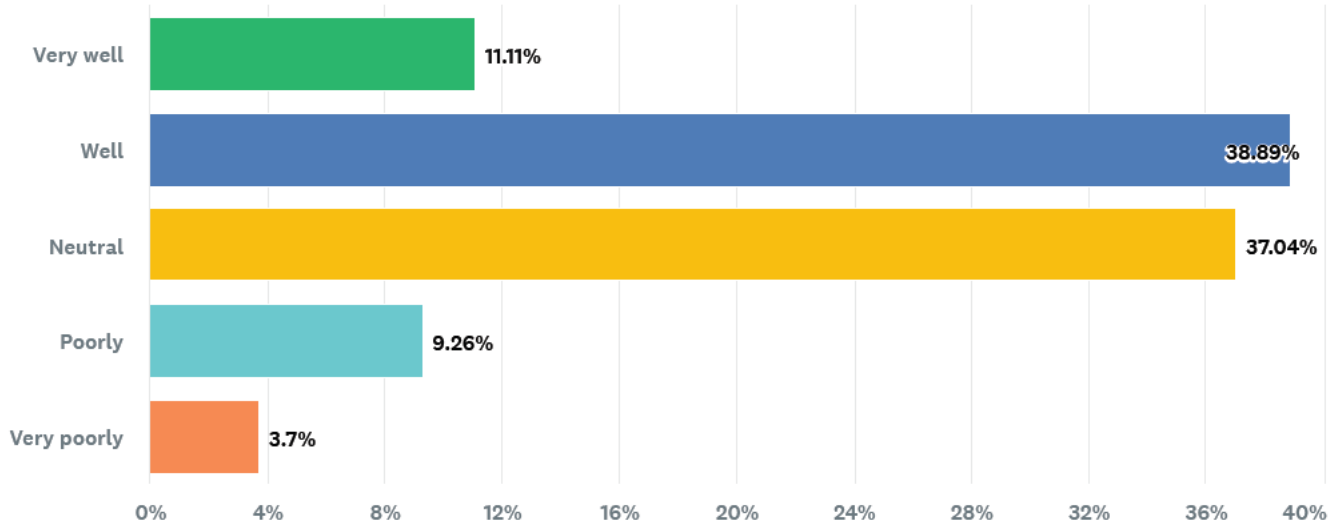



| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | Total | Weighted . |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Pedestrian access** | 31.48%<br>17 | 29.63%<br>16 | 16.67%<br>9 | 14.81%<br>8 | 7.41%<br>4 | 0%<br>0 | 54 | 4.63 |
| **Parking** | 1.85%<br>1 | 11.11%<br>6 | 20.37%<br>11 | 20.37%<br>11 | 27.78%<br>15 | 18.52%<br>10 | 54 | 2.83 |
| **Public amenities** | 27.78%<br>15 | 9.26%<br>5 | 20.37%<br>11 | 18.52%<br>10 | 18.52%<br>10 | 5.56%<br>3 | 54 | 3.93 |
| **Accessibility (disability/seniors)** | 11.11%<br>6 | 20.37%<br>11 | 16.67%<br>9 | 18.52%<br>10 | 12.96%<br>7 | 20.37%<br>11 | 54 | 3.37 |
| **Streetscape/appearance** | 16.67%<br>9 | 12.96%<br>7 | 12.96%<br>7 | 12.96%<br>7 | 20.37%<br>11 | 24.07%<br>13 | 54 | 3.20 |
| **Public open space** | 11.11%<br>6 | 16.67%<br>9 | 12.96%<br>7 | 14.81%<br>8 | 12.96%<br>7 | 31.48%<br>17 | 54 | 3.04 |
| | | | | | | | 324 | 3.50 |

| Basic statistics | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| Pedestrian access | 2.00 | 6.00 | 5.00 | 4.63 | 1.27 |
| Parking | 1.00 | 6.00 | 3.00 | 2.83 | 1.34 |
| Public amenities | 1.00 | 6.00 | 4.00 | 3.93 | 1.62 |
| Accessibility (disability/seniors) | 1.00 | 6.00 | 3.00 | 3.37 | 1.67 |
| Streetscape/appearance | 1.00 | 6.00 | 3.00 | 3.20 | 1.81 |
| Public open space | 1.00 | 6.00 | 3.00 | 3.04 | 1.78 |

Q22 54 responses

## How well does the Plan outline how Preston Beach will be managed into the future?

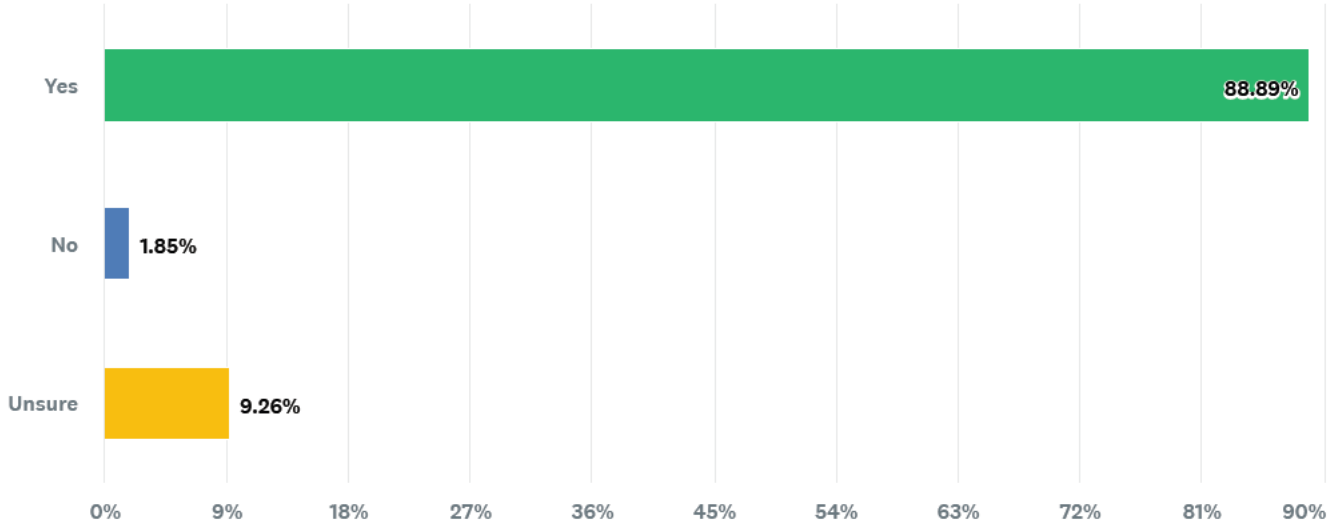



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very well | 11.11% | 6 |
| Well | 38.89% | 21 |
| Neutral | 37.04% | 20 |
| Poorly | 9.26% | 5 |
| Very poorly | 3.70% | 2 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.50 | 2.56 | 0.94 |

Q23 54 responses

## Do you support stronger management measures such as signage, increased ranger presence, enforcement ?

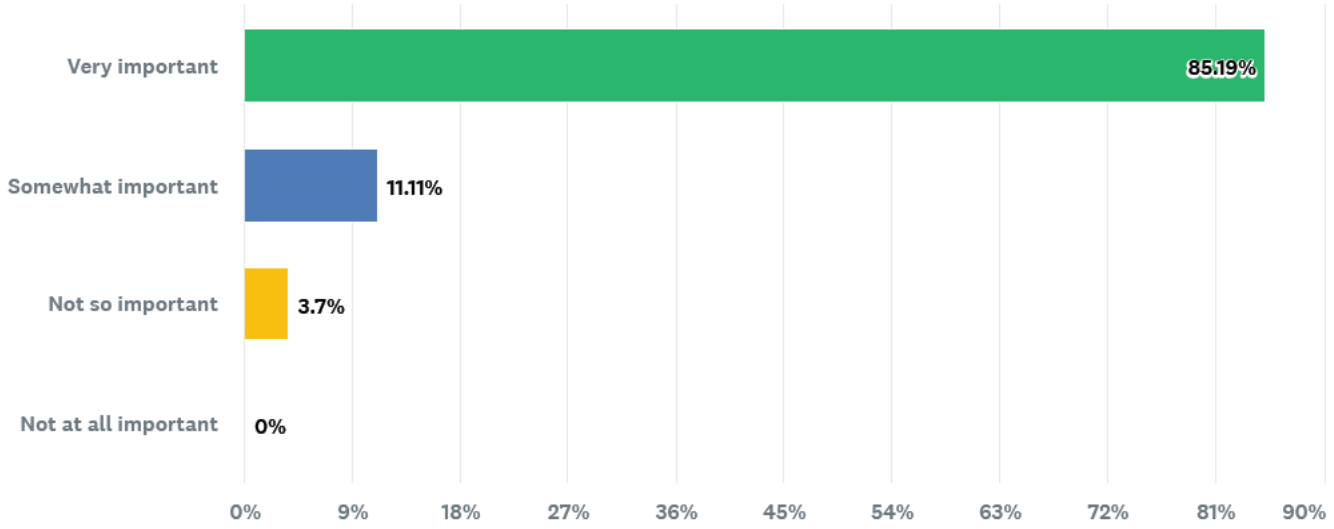



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 88.89% | 48 |
| No | 1.85% | 1 |
| Unsure | 9.26% | 5 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | 1.00 | 1.20 | 0.59 |

Q24 54 responses

## How important is community involvement in managing Preston Beach?

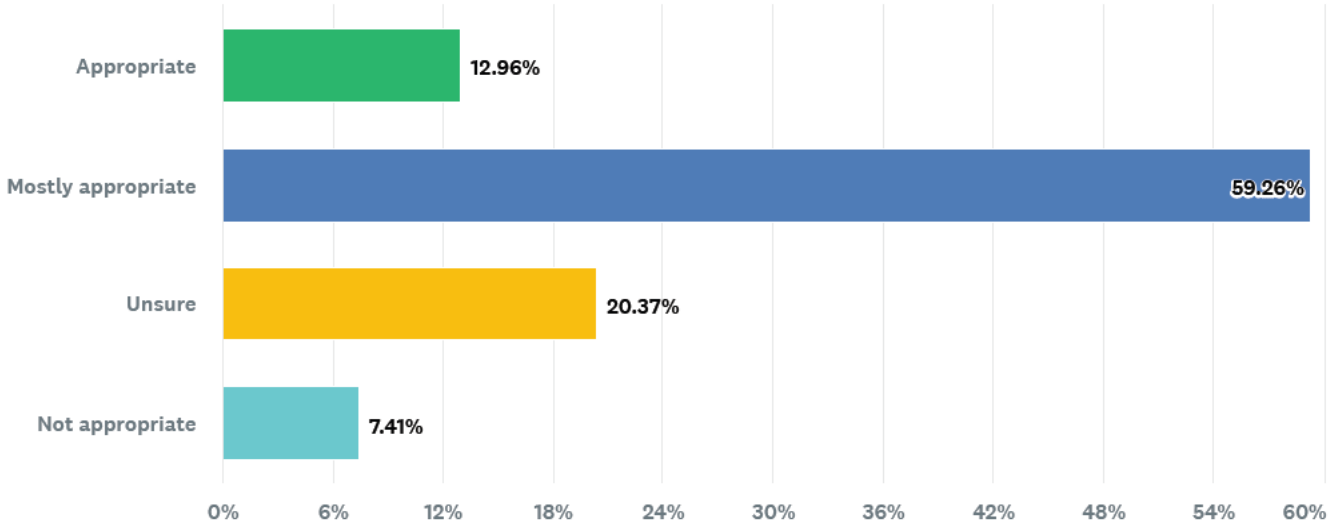



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Very important | 85.19% | 46 |
| Somewhat important | 11.11% | 6 |
| Not so important | 3.70% | 2 |
| Not at all important | 0% | 0 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | 1.00 | 1.19 | 0.47 |

Q25 54 responses

## The Plan includes a staged Action Plan. Do you think the priorities are:

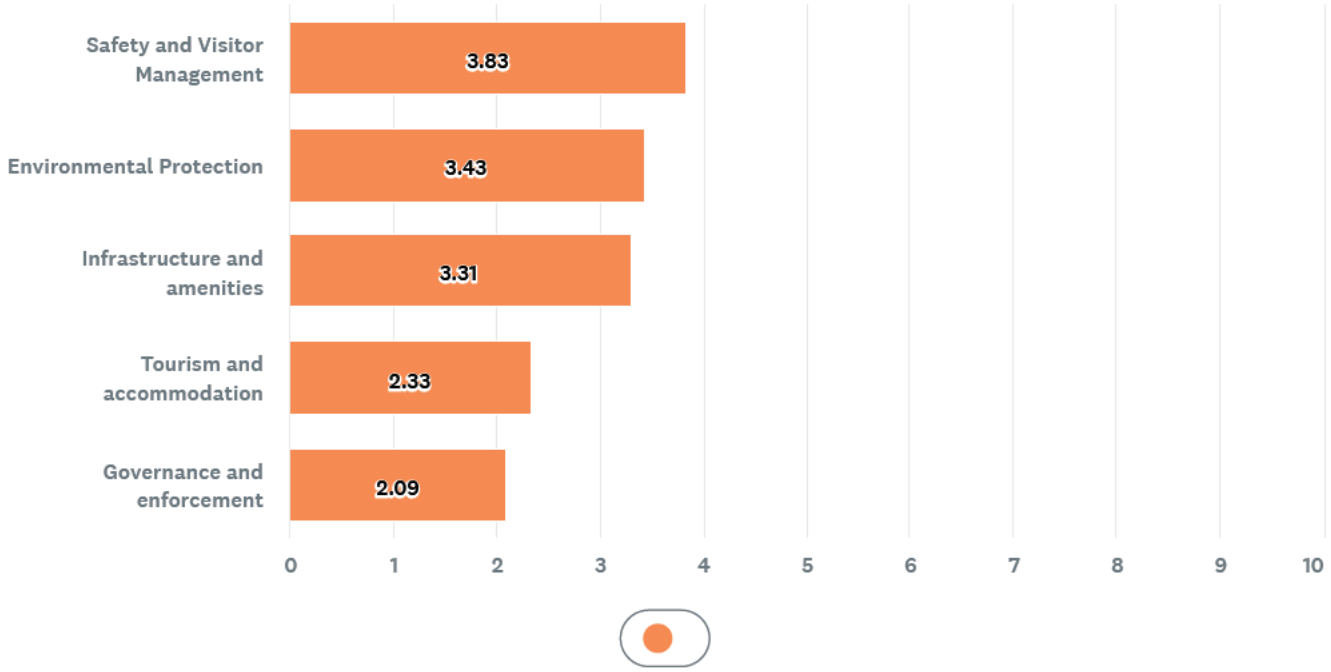



| Answer Choices | Percentage | Responses |
|---|---|---|
| Appropriate | 12.96% | 7 |
| Mostly appropriate | 59.26% | 32 |
| Unsure | 20.37% | 11 |
| Not appropriate | 7.41% | 4 |
| Total | | 54 |

| Basic statistics | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| 1.00 | 4.00 | 2.00 | 2.22 | 0.76 |

Q26 54 responses

## Which areas should be prioritised first? Score 1 to 5 with 1 being the highest priority.




| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Total | Weighted ... |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Safety and Visitor Management** | 35.19%<br>19 | 33.33%<br>18 | 11.11%<br>6 | 20.37%<br>11 | 0%<br>0 | 54 | 3.83 |
| **Environmental Protection** | 25.93%<br>14 | 18.52%<br>10 | 33.33%<br>18 | 16.67%<br>9 | 5.56%<br>3 | 54 | 3.43 |
| **Infrastructure and amenities** | 27.78%<br>15 | 18.52%<br>10 | 22.22%<br>12 | 20.37%<br>11 | 11.11%<br>6 | 54 | 3.31 |
| **Tourism and accommodation** | 3.70%<br>2 | 14.81%<br>8 | 24.07%<br>13 | 25.93%<br>14 | 31.48%<br>17 | 54 | 2.33 |
| **Governance and enforcement** | 7.41%<br>4 | 14.81%<br>8 | 9.26%<br>5 | 16.67%<br>9 | 51.85%<br>28 | 54 | 2.09 |
| | | | | | | 270 | 3.00 |

| Basic statistics | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Minimum | Maximum | Median | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| Safety and Visitor Management | 2.00 | 5.00 | 4.00 | 3.83 | 1.12 |
| Environmental Protection | 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 3.43 | 1.20 |
| Infrastructure and amenities | 1.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 | 3.31 | 1.36 |
| Tourism and accommodation | 1.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 2.33 | 1.17 |
| Governance and enforcement | 1.00 | 5.00 | 1.00 | 2.09 | 1.36 |

## Q27 Are there any important actions missing from the plan?

Answered: 54 Skipped: 66

| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | . | 6/15/2026 1:58 PM |
| 2 | . | 6/15/2026 1:54 PM |
| 3 | . | 6/15/2026 1:43 PM |
| 4 | Na | 5/28/2026 12:25 PM |
| 5 | Sustainability waste management improvements to manage more people. Have a recycling centre, illegal dumping prevention and verge collection for aging population not trailer for green waste. Oro fogo or go | 5/26/2026 8:54 AM |
| 6 | no | 5/24/2026 8:06 AM |
| 7 | Yes, we need management of utilities standard such as the quality of water supply in Preston Beach | 5/15/2026 10:47 AM |
| 8 | More information about what will happen with permits? | 5/13/2026 12:11 PM |
| 9 | Caravan park should be owned and run by the shire thus keeping profits. Land assets retained not sold. | 5/13/2026 10:09 AM |
| 10 | No | 5/13/2026 9:59 AM |
| 11 | not much info on fire protection | 5/12/2026 1:57 PM |
| 12 | yes get rid of golf club | 5/8/2026 10:16 AM |
| 13 | Cycle paths, recreational walking and cycling around the area is dangerous and paths almost non existent. This is another missed opportunity for eco tourism and revenue. | 5/7/2026 11:24 PM |
| 14 | no | 5/7/2026 10:19 AM |
| 15 | No but I'd like more importance on 1) beach access, and 2) enclosed dog park | 5/7/2026 9:50 AM |
| 16 | No | 5/5/2026 8:59 PM |
| 17 | No | 5/5/2026 3:06 PM |
| 18 | No | 5/5/2026 10:37 AM |
| 19 | No | 5/5/2026 10:16 AM |
| 20 | Details on proposed works for safety and egress in case of fire | 5/4/2026 12:00 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 21 | No | 5/3/2026 10:01 AM |
| 22 | No | 5/2/2026 11:48 AM |
| 23 | Not sure | 5/2/2026 11:30 AM |
| 24 | No | 5/2/2026 11:23 AM |
| 25 | NA | 5/2/2026 10:36 AM |
| 26 | no | 4/30/2026 3:04 PM |
| 27 | No | 4/30/2026 10:23 AM |
| 28 | Probably | 4/30/2026 10:05 AM |
| 29 | I think the plan is very considered. Great work. | 4/29/2026 11:04 PM |
| 30 | unsure | 4/29/2026 6:25 PM |
| 31 | 1. Second egress from town in event of fire needs fixing and has been promised since the fire in 2016. 2. The selected caravan park site is inappropriate and should be moved to opposite the shop. This would help to connect the old town to the main town and ensure that existing businesses have a chance of being financially viable. 3. The golf course is not sustainable under its current structure. This town has been built around the golf course which is unique and it needs to be preserved. 4. Access ways should be joined and linked to the golf course to enable pedestrian and non-motor vehicle mobility (eg golf carts) around the town. 5. Footpaths are desperately required to isolate pedestrians from vehicle traffic. These could be concrete or gravel. 6. Tourism, complete with additional hiking trails, should also concentrate on Yalgorup Lakes rather than just the beach. | 4/29/2026 10:26 AM |
| 32 | Not that I can see | 4/24/2026 12:30 PM |
| 33 | as already said, the golf course needs to be supported | 4/24/2026 11:50 AM |
| 34 | No | 4/24/2026 8:07 AM |
| 35 | Nil | 4/23/2026 11:28 PM |
| 36 | No | 4/23/2026 6:22 PM |
| 37 | Township infrastructures roads, curbing and foot paths. Possable walking platforms along dunes. | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |
| 38 | Management of the maintenance of the golf course. This will significantly improve the treescape and appearance of Preston Beach and encourage golf tourism, increase property values and options for the increased land value to increase rates for revenue. The course is recognised as a community asset in the plan (not privately owned) and is used for walkers and the general public who are non golfers. The course acts as the town's largest open green space, but the shire currently offers little in the upkeep of this asset. The management plan MUST include more about this significant space. | 4/23/2026 3:20 PM |
| 39 | no | 4/22/2026 9:00 AM |
| 40 | No | 4/21/2026 12:19 PM |
| 41 | No | 4/21/2026 11:56 AM |
| 42 | No | 4/17/2026 7:59 PM |
| 43 | NA | 4/16/2026 6:32 AM |
| 44 | No | 4/15/2026 11:20 AM |
| 45 | Another way in to Preston beach town site it's self in case of an emergency an people are trapped in town with only one way in our out | 4/15/2026 10:17 AM |
| 46 | A focus on promotion of Tourism to the area, and more things for people to do in the area. | 4/15/2026 9:51 AM |
| 47 | As mentioned previously...town infrastructure items and feral animals | 4/9/2026 5:11 PM |
| 48 | - | 4/5/2026 8:17 AM |
| 49 | NA | 4/2/2026 4:21 PM |
| 50 | No | 3/30/2026 10:00 PM |
| 51 | Maintenance | 3/28/2026 1:50 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 52 | No | 3/27/2026 9:15 AM |
| 53 | Unsure | 3/26/2026 10:50 PM |
| 54 | No | 3/25/2026 4:51 PM |

## Q28 What do you think the plan does well?

Answered: 53 Skipped: 67

| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | . | 6/15/2026 2:02 PM |
| 2 | Relies on feedback from residents. | 6/15/2026 1:55 PM |
| 3 | . | 6/15/2026 1:50 PM |
| 4 | Environmental protection | 5/28/2026 12:26 PM |
| 5 | Covers justifications/background info well | 5/26/2026 9:01 AM |
| 6 | covers all areas of concern well. | 5/24/2026 8:08 AM |
| 7 | Identify community needs thru consultation | 5/15/2026 10:52 AM |
| 8 | Sets a good future vision | 5/13/2026 12:15 PM |
| 9 | Start a discussion | 5/13/2026 10:10 AM |
| 10 | protects envioment | 5/13/2026 9:59 AM |
| 11 | plans for a proper caravan park | 5/12/2026 2:01 PM |
| 12 | covers some things for the community | 5/8/2026 10:19 AM |
| 13 | Protection of the environment we love. | 5/7/2026 11:31 PM |
| 14 | Long term vision as and when funds become available | 5/7/2026 10:23 AM |
| 15 | It's very thorough | 5/7/2026 9:53 AM |
| 16 | Covers all aspects of forward development but I hope it's not just a typical bureaucratic report that achieves nothing positive for the town | 5/5/2026 9:03 PM |
| 17 | No opinion | 5/5/2026 3:07 PM |
| 18 | All of the above | 5/5/2026 10:41 AM |
| 19 | Na | 5/5/2026 10:17 AM |
| 20 | Gives guidance for actions to be taken re tourism etc | 5/4/2026 12:02 PM |
| 21 | Comprehensive | 5/3/2026 10:03 AM |
| 22 | Planning of future management of visitors to our beach and lakes | 5/2/2026 11:52 AM |
| 23 | Nil | 5/2/2026 11:31 AM |
| 24 | Covers all the areas needed for a safe beach | 5/2/2026 11:28 AM |
| 25 | Na | 5/2/2026 10:36 AM |
| 26 | There was no specific thing, rather the overall plan does address most issues and provides guidance. | 4/30/2026 3:20 PM |
| 27 | It provides the historical context upon which present and future actions are based. It acknowledges and respects previous input from community consultations. | 4/30/2026 10:50 AM |
| 28 | Care for the enviroment and commitment to keeping PB low key | 4/30/2026 10:23 AM |
| 29 | The plan considers Preston Beach in a wholistic way. | 4/29/2026 11:04 PM |
| 30 | Considers resident feedback, focus on maintaining the character of PB | 4/29/2026 6:28 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 31 | It is clear and well written | 4/29/2026 10:36 AM |
| 32 | Not much, requires a lot more thought and structure. | 4/24/2026 12:33 PM |
| 33 | allows community participation | 4/24/2026 11:51 AM |
| 34 | Great to see a plan | 4/24/2026 8:15 AM |
| 35 | Very little, I feel we are forgotten. | 4/23/2026 11:32 PM |
| 36 | Opening up possible tourism and development for the town | 4/23/2026 6:24 PM |
| 37 | Foreshore Management | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |
| 38 | Offers a starting point | 4/23/2026 3:29 PM |
| 39 | no comment at this stage | 4/22/2026 9:02 AM |
| 40 | - | 4/21/2026 12:20 PM |
| 41 | Set it out very well easy to understand | 4/21/2026 11:57 AM |
| 42 | Environmental | 4/16/2026 6:40 AM |
| 43 | Give somewhat of a clear direction for the town | 4/15/2026 11:28 AM |
| 44 | K | 4/15/2026 10:18 AM |
| 45 | Looking after the area | 4/15/2026 9:52 AM |
| 46 | highlights most of the key issues | 4/9/2026 5:12 PM |
| 47 | Focus on maintaining existing "low-key" community townsite. | 4/5/2026 8:21 AM |
| 48 | The plan is in depth and split into appropriate sections, includes past plans and steps out the timeline for actions. | 4/2/2026 5:21 PM |
| 49 | Well researched and addresses most needs of the town and local community | 3/30/2026 10:03 PM |
| 50 | Yes I agree | 3/28/2026 1:57 PM |
| 51 | It seemed balanced and thoughtful for the future of the township and landscape | 3/27/2026 9:35 AM |
| 52 | Overall goals | 3/26/2026 10:52 PM |
| 53 | Environmental protection | 3/25/2026 4:52 PM |

## Q29 What do you think could be improved?

Answered: 53 Skipped: 67

| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | . | 6/15/2026 2:02 PM |
| 2 | Another road into Preston Beach. | 6/15/2026 1:55 PM |
| 3 | . | 6/15/2026 1:50 PM |
| 4 | Environmental Protection | 5/28/2026 12:26 PM |
| 5 | More innovative response to behaviour change/controlling vehicles on beach. | 5/26/2026 9:01 AM |
| 6 | water quality,control over air bnb it is out of control. | 5/24/2026 8:08 AM |
| 7 | More engagement with the community to understand any shortfall | 5/15/2026 10:52 AM |
| 8 | Want more detail about how the beach will be managed | 5/13/2026 12:15 PM |
| 9 | Lots | 5/13/2026 10:10 AM |
| 10 | more ranger | 5/13/2026 9:59 AM |
| 11 | beach parking area | 5/12/2026 2:01 PM |
| 12 | footpaths | 5/8/2026 10:19 AM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 13 | Paid quality Tourism, economic growth, more quality well designed houses, better transportation links, population boost for economic growth. Beach access for pedestrians. | 5/7/2026 11:31 PM |
| 14 | 4wheeldrive beach rules enforcement | 5/7/2026 10:23 AM |
| 15 | I found parts difficult to follow, maybe simplify a bit | 5/7/2026 9:53 AM |
| 16 | n/a | 5/5/2026 9:03 PM |
| 17 | No opinion | 5/5/2026 3:07 PM |
| 18 | Charge for camping in the greenwaste area | 5/5/2026 10:41 AM |
| 19 | Na | 5/5/2026 10:17 AM |
| 20 | More detail on possible development opportunities and fire safety issues | 5/4/2026 12:02 PM |
| 21 | A bit clearer on when any changes might be seen on the ground | 5/3/2026 10:03 AM |
| 22 | Access to the beach for those with mobility difficulties | 5/2/2026 11:52 AM |
| 23 | No sure | 5/2/2026 11:31 AM |
| 24 | Nothing | 5/2/2026 11:28 AM |
| 25 | Na | 5/2/2026 10:36 AM |
| 26 | Nothing | 4/30/2026 3:20 PM |
| 27 | . | 4/30/2026 10:50 AM |
| 28 | ? | 4/30/2026 10:23 AM |
| 29 | I think that the tap water in Preston Beach is not healthy. It tastes and looks cloudy and leaves white residue on all dishes. I'm wondering what it is doing to my body. I think that water quality improvement should be added as a priority as it is a health concern. | 4/29/2026 11:04 PM |
| 30 | Explain who will benefit economically | 4/29/2026 6:28 PM |
| 31 | Refer to previous comments | 4/29/2026 10:36 AM |
| 32 | Give detailed actions listing dates for implementation. | 4/24/2026 12:33 PM |
| 33 | unsure | 4/24/2026 11:51 AM |
| 34 | Shire allocations | 4/24/2026 8:15 AM |
| 35 | Golf course. | 4/23/2026 11:32 PM |
| 36 | More improvements for the golf club and facilities in town | 4/23/2026 6:24 PM |
| 37 | Town planing and infrastructure | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |
| 38 | Inclusion of the golf course as a more significant section. The community garden is mentioned significantly more! | 4/23/2026 3:29 PM |
| 39 | No comment at this stage | 4/22/2026 9:02 AM |
| 40 | Simple explanations and shorter documents with facts and plans clearly explained. | 4/21/2026 12:20 PM |
| 41 | Irs all covered | 4/21/2026 11:57 AM |
| 42 | Infrastructure | 4/16/2026 6:40 AM |
| 43 | The golf club, needs upgrades, grounds need major funding & water allocation. This will attract golfers, visitors to the area with a play and stay increasing tourists and support to the town. | 4/15/2026 11:28 AM |
| 44 | No | 4/15/2026 10:18 AM |
| 45 | Promtion of tourism to the area | 4/15/2026 9:52 AM |
| 46 | add missing items already mentioned | 4/9/2026 5:12 PM |
| 47 | Overstating the "need" for more governance on beach access. Beach is public, it's not "owned" by residents of Preston Beach. | 4/5/2026 8:21 AM |
| 48 | It's very long and contains some repetition, particularly when outlining details, reflecting on past studies, and referencing community feedback. In the Opportunities and Constraints section, there could be a stronger focus on the positive outcomes tourism can bring, as well | 4/2/2026 5:21 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | as the opportunity to target different markets to encourage year-round visitation, rather than unmanageable fluctuations during peak periods. | |
| 49 | Timeframes of the action plan are a bit vague. Clearly define action plans | 3/30/2026 10:03 PM |
| 50 | Pedestrian access in the town ship | 3/28/2026 1:57 PM |
| 51 | Encouraging dwellings of the vacant blocks. Of course, the caravan park needs to be done - just do it! The golf course and club rooms will benefit. Encourage the community centre to host a parents and grandparents group there. Do more community events there. Bring in people from the retirement homes to do activities there. I feel that centre is under utilised. | 3/27/2026 9:35 AM |
| 52 | Clarity | 3/26/2026 10:52 PM |
| 53 | Options for high end accommodation | 3/25/2026 4:52 PM |

## Q30 What do you value most about Preston Beach?

Answered: 53 Skipped: 67

| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | I love its unpretentious lifestyle. Friendly and welcoming. PB is not suburbia! and that's how it should stay. | 6/15/2026 2:02 PM |
| 2 | The community, safety, quiet. | 6/15/2026 1:55 PM |
| 3 | Preston Beach offers a laid back lifestyle. An amazing natural environment surrounded by forests and lakes on one side and a vast ocean on the other. The abundance of wildlife. A strong sense of community. | 6/15/2026 1:50 PM |
| 4 | Environmental Protection | 5/28/2026 12:26 PM |
| 5 | The non pretentious environment. Ramsar listed wetlands, national park, great job on weed control on dune systems! If state have invested 42.5 million on yalgorup, then we need to hold the line at Preston beach for the urban sprawl. Keep it tourism focus. But not just for 4wds nature tourism is the way to go. Bird watching cannot be done with vehicles accessing areas. So restrict area of vehicle access. We have more than enough. | 5/26/2026 9:01 AM |
| 6 | it is a quite seaside village which welcomes enough tourists when required. | 5/24/2026 8:08 AM |
| 7 | Quality of lifestyle | 5/15/2026 10:52 AM |
| 8 | 4wd access and environment | 5/13/2026 12:15 PM |
| 9 | Sunny days | 5/13/2026 10:10 AM |
| 10 | The beach | 5/13/2026 9:59 AM |
| 11 | the beach 4wd access | 5/12/2026 2:01 PM |
| 12 | the serenty | 5/8/2026 10:19 AM |
| 13 | The beach, the dune, the wildlife, the local people. | 5/7/2026 11:31 PM |
| 14 | a quiet attractive town catering to all ages residents and visitors | 5/7/2026 10:23 AM |
| 15 | Community | 5/7/2026 9:53 AM |
| 16 | Beach access, secluded town vibe | 5/5/2026 9:03 PM |
| 17 | Beach access for recreational fishing | 5/5/2026 3:07 PM |
| 18 | The peace and quietness | 5/5/2026 10:41 AM |
| 19 | It's small country town feel | 5/5/2026 10:17 AM |
| 20 | The lifestyle and access to fishing. | 5/4/2026 12:02 PM |
| 21 | peace and connection to nature | 5/3/2026 10:03 AM |
| 22 | The environment and its ecology are precious. Personally I don't want to see any outside development which will impact this . | 5/2/2026 11:52 AM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 23 | The beach and golf course | 5/2/2026 11:31 AM |
| 24 | The volunteer rangers patrolling are doing an awesome job and the paid rangers too | 5/2/2026 11:28 AM |
| 25 | Na | 5/2/2026 10:36 AM |
| 26 | The Tranquility, beauty and is unspoiled | 4/30/2026 3:20 PM |
| 27 | The ambiance of Preston Beach (the townsite and the beach) is to be valued and protected. It has the appearance and feel of a coastal village. | 4/30/2026 10:50 AM |
| 28 | Quiet, relaxed calmness in general. Resident community that is alive and thriving with activities that keeps everyone involved. PB is quiet, relaxed and low key. A place to escape to. | 4/30/2026 10:23 AM |
| 29 | The beautiful environment | 4/29/2026 11:04 PM |
| 30 | Peace and quiet, not spoilt by development | 4/29/2026 6:28 PM |
| 31 | It is a unique town nestled between the beach and the Yalgorup National Park and based around the golf course. It is also close to Perth and has a strong volunteer base. | 4/29/2026 10:36 AM |
| 32 | Quality of life | 4/24/2026 12:33 PM |
| 33 | the character | 4/24/2026 11:51 AM |
| 34 | I love playing golf and would hope that there would be more to improve grounds and amenities. The closeness of the beach and access to the community gardens. The people are just so friendly. | 4/24/2026 8:15 AM |
| 35 | Improvements on the local store. | 4/23/2026 11:32 PM |
| 36 | The community | 4/23/2026 6:24 PM |
| 37 | Open space eg. golf coarse for walking, exicise and playing golf. It's the only open space in town besides the beach that can be accessed easily. | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |
| 38 | The localism that is offered by residents to new people, whether as a tourist or new land owner. I enjoy it's closeness to the beach, and access to the beach when I want to go there. I value the golf course as a place I can go to play and also have my property align with. I value the closeness to wildlife, trees and the bush. | 4/23/2026 3:29 PM |
| 39 | Quiet uncluttered environment with good community involvement | 4/22/2026 9:02 AM |
| 40 | The beach and community. | 4/21/2026 12:20 PM |
| 41 | The quietness | 4/21/2026 11:57 AM |
| 42 | Safety and serenity | 4/16/2026 6:40 AM |
| 43 | History, the people, the activities available. | 4/15/2026 11:28 AM |
| 44 | More protection for community our more rentals a lot of empty houses that could be used | 4/15/2026 10:18 AM |
| 45 | Tourism | 4/15/2026 9:52 AM |
| 46 | Community | 4/9/2026 5:12 PM |
| 47 | The peace and quiet and lack of modern commercialisation. Excited for recent new ownership of general store which may hopefully restore it back to "the good old days" (particularly if a Caravan Park came to fruition again) | 4/5/2026 8:21 AM |
| 48 | Unique town, close to Perth | 4/2/2026 5:21 PM |
| 49 | Quiet , peaceful living in a coastal environment | 3/30/2026 10:03 PM |
| 50 | Piece and tranquillity environment | 3/28/2026 1:57 PM |
| 51 | It's quiet and calming. So close to the city. It's a privilege to have a family holiday house there, for 40 years this year. It feels like a step back in time at times, which isn't a bad thing. | 3/27/2026 9:35 AM |
| 52 | Quiet, small town | 3/26/2026 10:52 PM |
| 53 | Small town feel | 3/25/2026 4:52 PM |

## Q31 Do you have any additional comments or feedback?

137

Answered: 53 Skipped: 67

| # | RESPONSES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | I have concerns about the LARGE buildings and sheds that have been allowed to be placed on properties. One in particular, almost the size of a small aircraft hanger! These do not add to the 'street scape' of Preston Beach and are visibly unpleasant. Surely there are restrictions! We do not need footpaths but the footpath to the beach must be kept clear for wheelchairs, gophers and family groups walking to and from the beach. Unfortunately, as I have pointed out, people do not read signs. More enforcement is needed, perhaps the message will get out on social media that Preston Beach has rules that should be adhered to and respected. More time should be given to maintain the facilities we have and enhance the visual aspect of our town. Our carpark and facilities cannot cope on a busy weekend. Does the Shire even know what happens out here? | 6/15/2026 2:02 PM |
| 2 | . | 6/15/2026 1:55 PM |
| 3 | Well done to the Shire in getting the ball rolling. Action required, not a talkfest! An ideal and obvious place to start would be our car park at the beach. Our playground is tired and needs a revamp. The carpark lawns and facilities struggle to cope, especially on some weekends. Maybe some thought given to additional sporting/activity facilities, currently we only have golf. May a bocce court, mini bowls! | 6/15/2026 1:50 PM |
| 4 | Limit tourism | 5/28/2026 12:26 PM |
| 5 | Community ranger program is outstanding. Keep giving them funds they are frontline and do a fantastic job! | 5/26/2026 9:01 AM |
| 6 | fix water quality instead of looking at caravan park.sell the gold course as a waste of money and the numbers do not justify,put more effort in to progress instead. | 5/24/2026 8:08 AM |
| 7 | Keep to the timeline of the masterplan | 5/15/2026 10:52 AM |
| 8 | . | 5/13/2026 12:15 PM |
| 9 | Start thinking about costs to the rate payer, not the visitor | 5/13/2026 10:10 AM |
| 10 | no | 5/13/2026 9:59 AM |
| 11 | the fire brigade needs up grading as there is only one road in and if blocked leaves the town vulnerable to fire | 5/12/2026 2:01 PM |
| 12 | no | 5/8/2026 10:19 AM |
| 13 | My opinion is the townsite needs improved economic spending that can then provide facilities for everyone. I would also add that large development should be allowed where appropriate if they provide the townsite with enhanced amenities in the terms of permission granted. | 5/7/2026 11:31 PM |
| 14 | no | 5/7/2026 10:23 AM |
| 15 | No | 5/7/2026 9:53 AM |
| 16 | No | 5/5/2026 9:03 PM |
| 17 | No | 5/5/2026 3:07 PM |
| 18 | No | 5/5/2026 10:41 AM |
| 19 | No | 5/5/2026 10:17 AM |
| 20 | No | 5/4/2026 12:02 PM |
| 21 | My child loves Preston beach and it's important to me that she and other kids feel safe here. | 5/3/2026 10:03 AM |
| 22 | No | 5/2/2026 11:52 AM |
| 23 | Nil | 5/2/2026 11:31 AM |
| 24 | No this is perfect | 5/2/2026 11:28 AM |
| 25 | Na | 5/2/2026 10:36 AM |
| 26 | Although the Golf Course is mentioned as being central and very important to the character of Preston Beach its residents and visitors, there is no mention of it in the tourism planning or | 4/30/2026 3:20 PM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | amenities section or any mention of its viability or ongoing maintenance. | |
| 27 | Yes. Please protect the environment, especially the remaining tuart trees and other large trees. The ambiance of the townsite would be quite different if the tree canopy was reduced, it would feel and look more like an urban landscape. Encourage the planting of native trees and plants. | 4/30/2026 10:50 AM |
| 28 | No | 4/30/2026 10:23 AM |
| 29 | I think that the committee should consider establishing an access to the beach for pedestrians only at the north and southern limits of the village. For me to access the beach for a quick swim I have to drive to the main beach and park my car, adding to congestion as the only access is so far from my home. If there were just one or two more public access points through the dunes we could walk from our homes. I also think the original walking paths that are outlined in the town plan should be reinforced with some crushed limestone rock and have a sign at each end to encourage walking through the village. Some of these public access paths are indistinguishable from the neighbours property so it makes you feel like you are trespassing when you should be able to walk around the village freely. Less cars = a safer healthier community. Thank you | 4/29/2026 11:04 PM |
| 30 | We need better water. | 4/29/2026 6:28 PM |
| 31 | The action plan provided does little in the short term. Action items needs to brought forward rather than just investigations. I feel that the council have no idea what they want to do with Preston Beach and how to benefit from this township, which could provide a great tourism eco experience. A proper Vision needs to be workshopped with the local volunteer groups. People who have been here for over 15 years have watched this town dwindle from lack of action and support. The golf course condition is a fine example of this. I am proud to live here and would like to see the Shire adopt a more positive approach to Preston Beach, listen to the locals instead of just a few selected people, and get a real feel from the community. | 4/29/2026 10:36 AM |
| 32 | No | 4/24/2026 12:33 PM |
| 33 | no | 4/24/2026 11:51 AM |
| 34 | Thank you to the shire as i have seen several items being improved or upgraded in the short time being a resident. Regards Peter Fiori | 4/24/2026 8:15 AM |
| 35 | Nil | 4/23/2026 11:32 PM |
| 36 | No | 4/23/2026 6:24 PM |
| 37 | Plan should be focused on all of the town not just foreshore. | 4/23/2026 5:40 PM |
| 38 | The golf course needs help in bringing the course back to the condition that it was originally in and should be in. This should be just as important as the other open spaces, like the beach. It is a community asset owned by the shire, but the shire expects it to be managed by only a small club, with a committee of volunteers with no shire funding or assistance. This isn't good enough from the shire, when the course is not privately owned. | 4/23/2026 3:29 PM |
| 39 | no | 4/22/2026 9:02 AM |
| 40 | No. | 4/21/2026 12:20 PM |
| 41 | No | 4/21/2026 11:57 AM |
| 42 | A holistically approach need to be in consideration ro rise town capacity residential versus existent infrastructure and impact to day by day life style resident most local ones choice Preston Beach for what offer.. With the increased amount of tourists and visitors will bring not only the benefits but as well the negative impacts and this one's are the ones tak3 strong impacts in our community. With a strong emphasis in safety and rules of behaviour to in spacial visitors to our community will be welcome. | 4/16/2026 6:40 AM |
| 43 | No | 4/15/2026 11:28 AM |
| 44 | No | 4/15/2026 10:18 AM |
| 45 | No | 4/15/2026 9:52 AM |
| 46 | best of luck.....discuss with the community and talk to volunteer organizations to coordinate funding applications etc | 4/9/2026 5:12 PM |
| 47 | Prioritise the caravan park so the general store doesn't die, and brings some life back to the town without having the place overrun with traffic and noise. | 4/5/2026 8:21 AM |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 48 | With regard to the proposed caravan park, the preferred site will need to be of adequate size to support a viable and profitable operation. A Shire-developed and leased model would be a suitable approach. | 4/2/2026 5:21 PM |
| 49 | No | 3/30/2026 10:03 PM |
| 50 | Be more inclusive to the rate payers | 3/28/2026 1:57 PM |
| 51 | I do think the Preston Beach could be a blue zone, it could be a very healthy place to live. The community garden, golf course and community centre are so close to each other. Support for the new owners of the general store. Preston Beach and Waroona needs a social media manager, someone young and someone like a UGC - think outside the square. | 3/27/2026 9:35 AM |
| 52 | Tourism not really a priority for residents as very few businesses benefit from tourism. | 3/26/2026 10:52 PM |
| 53 | No | 3/25/2026 4:52 PM |

# PBPA and Golf Club Comments on the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan

The Preston Beach Progress Association (PBPA) and Golf Club welcome the Shire of Waroona's development of a draft Preston Beach Management Plan (PBMP). This is long overdue and should serve to set a vision for the future of the town and aid in putting Preston Beach (PB) on a sustainable footing. The format and framework of the draft plan is considered to be generally good and the scripting is clear and precise. The History provided in Chapter 1 is useful and informative.

The PBPA and Golf Club have collaborated and made comments on this draft plan in two categories: Major High-Level Comments and Specific Draft Plan-Related Comments on what is written in the plan itself.

## Major High-Level Comments

The PBPA and Golf Club take issue with some of the statements made and believe that the draft plan fails to address some of the fundamental issues being experienced by the town. We see some of the major failings of the draft plan to be as follows:

### Vision

Whilst the draft plan states that it 'establishes a clear vision for Preston Beach as a distinctive, low-key coastal community defined by its natural setting, relaxed lifestyle and strong sense of stewardship', the PBPA assert that, whilst nobody is likely to disagree with this statement, this is hardly a vision but rather a statement of existing fact. A Vision, by definition, should be what the town aspires to be. If the Vision is just what you already are, then there is really no need for a plan because you have already achieved your vision.

The Shire claims to have conducted 'extensive community consultation' to have achieved this draft plan. This consultation, however, only ever consisted of two unstructured ideas gathering sessions held at the General Store in 2021 and in the Community Hall 2024. There has never been any formal feedback from either session. The Local Laws session held in 2025 had a different subject matter. Previous consultations to the two mentioned "ideas gathering" sessions date back to the days of FRAGYLE, which resulted in the rejection of the Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy in 2015.

***The PBPA and Golf Club suggest that the Shire conducts a Vision setting workshop in conjunction with representatives of the major Preston Beach volunteer organisations.***

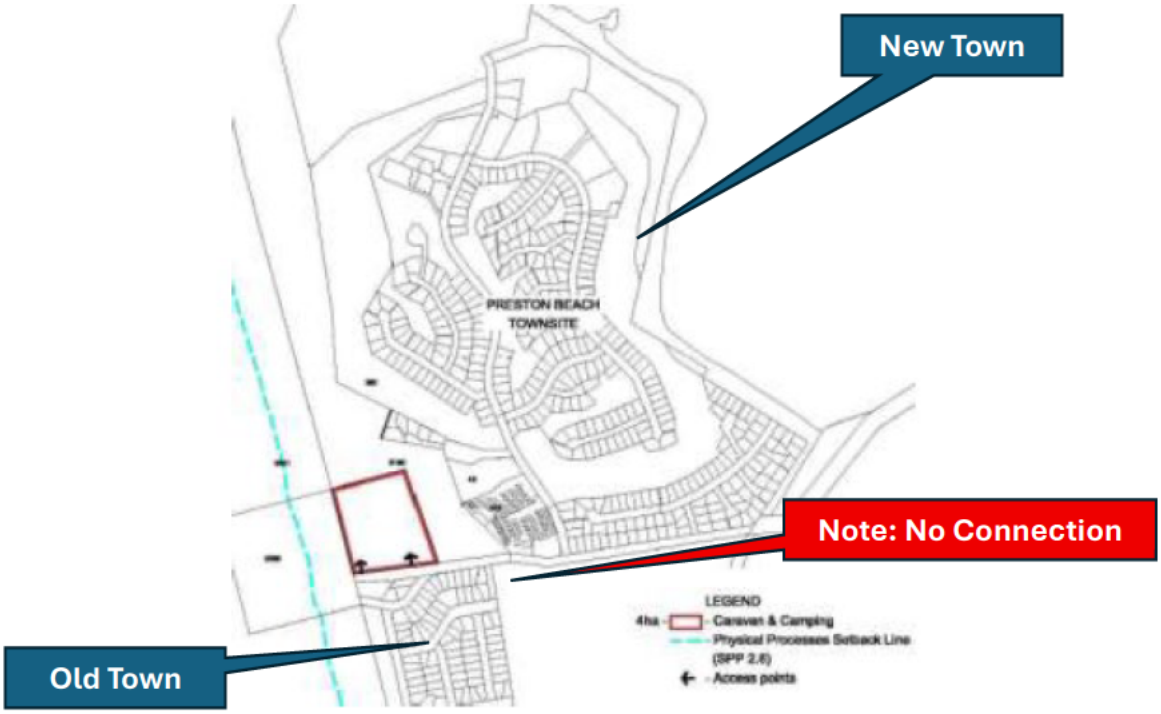
***The Golf Club further requests that any future Vision explicitly recognise the golf course as a central community and residential asset whose long-term sustainability requires structured Shire involvement.***

*The PBPA and Golf Club put forward for consideration in setting a vision for Preston Beach that the town become a model of sustainability through the interconnection of public spaces and accessways that can be used by non-road going vehicles to connect all sections of the town.* These could include provision for pedestrians, disabled mobility devices, push and electric bikes, scooters and golf carts. This will seek to enhance the tourist experience, promote a healthy lifestyle and maximise access and utilisation of public and commercial spaces via environmentally and family

friendly safe transport around town. This could be modelled on the "Rottnest Island Experience" where there are alternatives and separation from road vehicles, ensuring the safe family friendly movement of people through the landscape and between key commercial and natural assets in Town (Beach, Shop, Footprints, Lake Preston, Community Garden, Golf Club, Community Centre, Yalgorup National Park and a future Caravan Park). The Golf Course should be recognized as a foundation to achieving this vision, where non road going vehicle pathways can be established as a starting point of a larger network of pathways around town beyond the golf course.

## Town Planning

Preston Beach historically has lacked a cohesive Town Plan. This resulted in the town becoming constituted of two distinct areas as per the below map:




For want of proper formal names, we will colloquially call them Old Town and New Town.

Old Town was built in the 1950's by a group of Waroona resident wanting beach fishing shacks and gaining land from the then farmer who owned the land. New Town was built in the 1970's by a developer who built the town around a golf course and a caravan park. The golf course is one of the most prominent and defining features of the Preston Beach settlement. Neither Old Town nor New Town developments were initiated by the Shire.

One of the resulting issues is the subsequent lack of cohesion in the town plan. Old Town has no connection to New Town. They are joined (or rather separated) from each other by Mitchell Road, the Shop and Footprints Resort. The beach is again separate from both areas.

In subsequent years, the Caravan Park was sold and redeveloped into Footprints resort. The resort has been of dubious financial viability since its inception. It contains its own small café/restaurant/bar. This café competes the PB General Store in some of its services making both less viable. The resort has a swimming pool and tennis court that are not available to Preston Beach residents. The removal of the caravan park made the General Store of even more dubious financial viability.

Since the Golf Course was built, it has commuted through various stages of ownership up to the current arrangement where it is owned by the Shire and leased to a volunteer run Golf Club. The Golf Club stresses that the current volunteer-only maintenance model is not sustainable over the long term. Reliance solely on volunteers is not a sustainable long-term model and exposes the broader community to risk if volunteer capacity further declines. ***The Golf Club therefore requests that the Shire formally recognise the golf course as a key community asset requiring structured support, including assistance with grant identification, co-funding where appropriate, and integration into Shire asset planning.***

The condition of the course itself is of major concern to the Golf Club as well as the broader community because of several major issues:

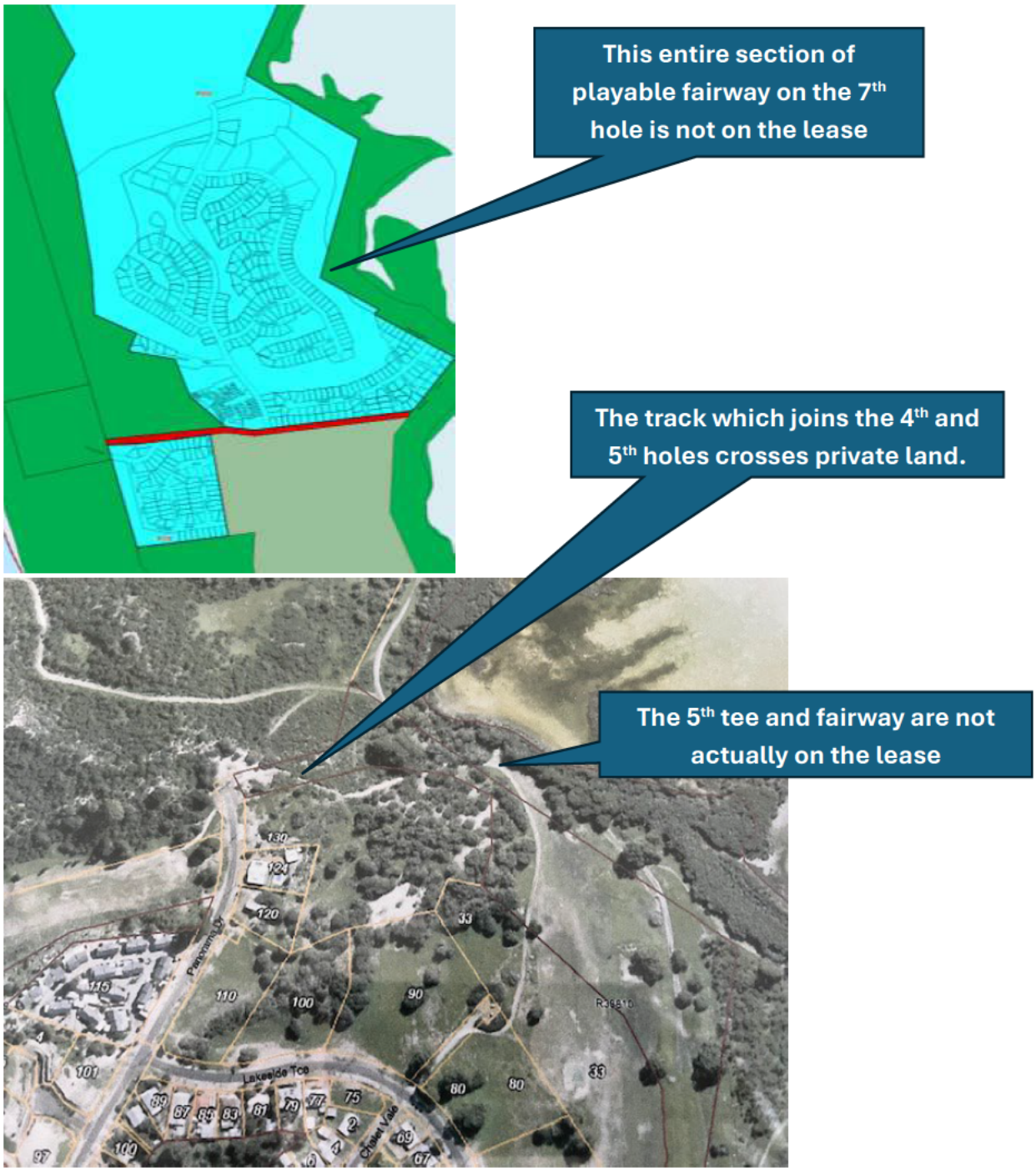
1. The trees (mostly Tuarts – which are protected), which were planted as part of the golf course development 50 years ago, have grown so large that it is becoming difficult on some holes to a hit a golf ball down the fairway. Requests to the Shire for assistance in tree pruning have been refused.

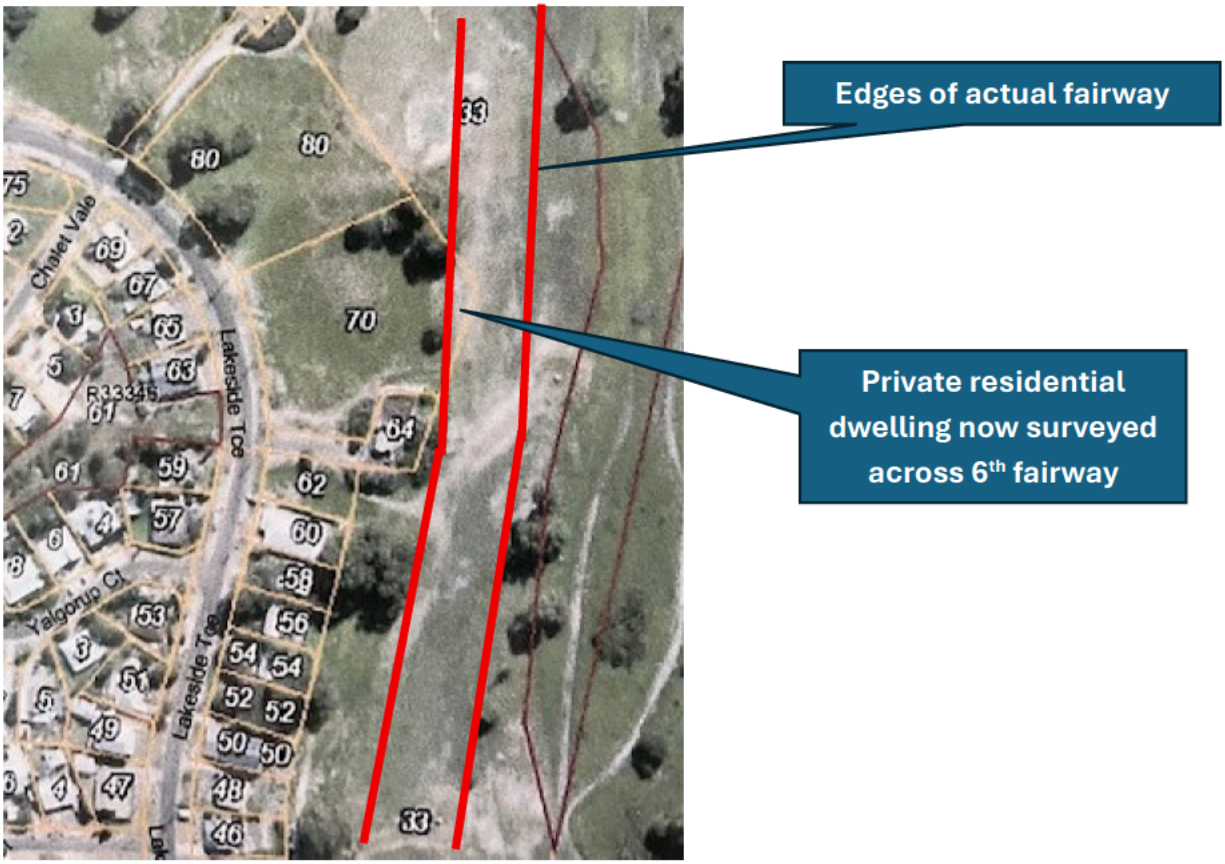


2. A major dune blowout on the 2nd Fairway will threaten the use of the second hole in years to come. This should be of serious concern to the Shire and to the Volunteer Beach Rangers.



3. The golf course is not completely built on the land allocated to it and crosses private land holdings where it is built. The access track between Holes 4 and 5 crosses private land which is in the process of being developed. Access to the 5th fairway from Lakeside Terrace has now been cut off by private development. This access has been used to burn off White Weeping Broom in recent years. The 6th fairway now has a survey peg in the middle of it marking the boundary of the adjoining private dwelling. The National Park crosses half of the 7th fairway. Appeals to the Shire to have an accurate survey and land boundaries sorted out have also resulted in no outcome. ***The Golf Club requests that the PBMP include a specific action requiring the Shire to resolve golf course boundary uncertainties, as these directly affect course safety, playability, and long-term planning.***






4. Because the Golf Club is run by a small group of mostly retired residents, many of the edges of the fairways are now so littered in waste vegetation that hitting a ball off the fairway now results in high numbers of abandoned balls. Clearing this vegetation is hard physical work that is well beyond the capabilities of the small number of physically fit volunteers. The fallen dead vegetation also constitutes a significant fire hazard.




5. The Golf Club operates on a 5 year lease. Operating a golf club however is a long-term issue requiring investment certainty over a longer timeframe. No external party would be prepared to invest heavy financial commitments on this basis. The Golf Club notes that its long-term viability requires lease security, structured Shire support, and access to grant funding pathways that are not available to volunteer-run organisations without Shire sponsorship. Many grant programs are not accessible to volunteer-run organisations without local government sponsorship or lead submission.

These issues threaten the viability of the golf course as a volunteer-leased, club-run enterprise. The golf course is integral to the plan of New Town. In addition to the obvious golfing activities, many residents and visitors utilise the golf course for other purposes such as exercise, dog walking, enjoying nature, and importantly as an access pathway between the various residential areas to other town assets connecting various parts of New Town, the Yalgorup National Park and Lake Preston and the Beach. Of the residential lots in New Town, more than one-third have direct access onto the golf course and the majority of others have access onto other public space that is connected to the golf course without traversing public roads. Finally, the remaining residential lots in New Town can access the golf course via gazetted pedestrian pathways between various residential streets and the golf course. If the Golf Club and the golf course itself were to cease functioning as a golf course, then the obvious question is "What then is the future for this land?". Since there is a statement in the Draft PBMP (p. 31) that "the Preston Beach Management Plan does not propose urban expansion or subdivision", then the vision and commitment (or not) to the golf course and its associated land should be one of the central tenets addressed in the PBMP.

***The PBPA and Golf Club suggest that the Shire addresses the PBMP from the perspective of sensible qualified town planning that works to achieve its objectives in line with a jointly developed and determined Vision.***

*The PBPA and Golf Club also request further consideration of developing a caravan park in Location 1 (refer: p. 14) that can be used to effectively join up New Town, Old Town, the golf course, Footprints Resort, the Community Centre, the Community Garden and the General Store. This may require the Shire purchasing and or rezoning land so as to prevent it then being converted to other uses sometime in the future. Consideration of the location of a potential Dog Park could also be considered as part of this review, where the dog park is equal distance between New and Old Town and adjacent to the Caravan Park. It also provides an opportunity to incorporate non road going vehicle pathways with connections to Old Town.*

## Financial Considerations

There is no mention in the entire Draft PBMP of the financial viability of the various community enterprises. Any vision for the town needs to ensure that any business-related enterprises have a normal chance of being viable. This is particularly relevant to Footprints Resort, the General Store, the Golf Club and any new Caravan Park. These enterprises need to be appropriately located and of sufficient size to give them a reasonable chance to be successful and avoid being in direct competition with each other for the same services. They all need to have business plans and management structures that match their purpose.

***The PBPA and Golf Club suggest that the Shire develop a Town Plan with a view to ensuring that the enterprises in town (including the Golf Club) (and any future businesses suggested for the town) are of a size, location and structure that provides the opportunity for them to be financially viable.***

The PBPA and Golf Club believe that the introduction of a Caravan Park to town, if planned correctly, could be a catalyst to both move towards achieving the suggested Vision for Preston *Beach "that the town become a model of sustainability through the interconnection of public spaces", and also significantly enhance and support the financial viability of existing town enterprises and organisations. Key questions that remain to be answered include:*

1. *Will the proposed Caravan Park cater only to short-stay campers only, or will it accommodate semi-permanent mobile homes? The PBPA anticipates that Preston Beach Residents will not support semi-permanent mobile homes.*
2. *Will the proposed Caravan Park have its own 'shop/convenience store'? The PBPA would not support this as it would negate the economic benefit of campers to other town businesses.*
3. *Will the proposed Caravan Park have its own toilets, dump-point, laundry and kitchen camp kitchen facilities or will it relay on the Towns Public facilities?*

*The answer to these questions has a direct impact on many other aspects of the PBMP (free camping, beach car park public facilities, green waste collection area, etc). It also helps determine an answer to the best location for the proposed caravan park.*

## SWOT Analysis

There is no analysis of Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats. This should be a key ingredient of any community plan. Formatting such a plan without consideration of these characteristics will lessen the chance of success of the plan because it does not recognise and assess the issues in which the plan is intended to operate.

***The PBPA and Golf Club suggest that the Shire conduct a thorough SWOT Analysis on the town as it exists at present.***

*Obviously, the desire and outcome of this analysis is to build on the strengths and opportunities whilst reducing the weaknesses and threats. To assist in this process, some points for consideration are included below:*

### Strengths

- As written in the draft plan (eg: low key, coastal, environmentally conscious etc).
- Has a good volunteer base.
- 1.5 hours drive from Perth on good roads making it increasingly attractive to externally working people like FIFO.
- Increasing land value and quality of housing being built.
- Environmentally protected behind the National Park and RAMSAR listed lakes.
- Locally and regionally recognised natural and recreational assets such a beach, fishing, 4x4ing, bush walking, nature photography.
- It has an established 9 hole golf course and golf club that also provides other recreational opportunities and sufficient space that it could be the foundation of a larger vision of developing non-road going vehicle pathways connecting the main commercial and natural town assets. The Golf Club highlights that the golf course is a major open-space asset and a defining feature of the town's layout and amenity and property appeal.
- Popular transient tourist route. This is the nearest beach driving route to Perth.

### Weaknesses

- Few commercially viable enterprises and services (particularly buses, medical etc).
- Expensive for Waroona Shire to maintain.
- Aged population – needs new census data to update.

- Few remaining vacant lots available for development.
- Heavily reliant on volunteers. The Golf Club notes that the current volunteer-only maintenance model is a structural weakness that threatens long-term sustainability of the golf course.
- Disjointed town layout (no joining of Old and New Towns).
- Tourists contribute little financially to the town with the current set-up and arrangements.
- No deep sewer system and septics threaten lake water quality.
- Potable water supply is not capable in quality or available volumes to support any large-scale upgrade.

### Opportunities

- The ability to capitalise on tourist influx.
- Good tourist attractions (lakes, beach, fishing, beach 4x4, eco walks, unique natural eco systems golf, etc).
- Eco connecting pathways and roads throughout New Town and into Old Town to create a safe family friendly way to access and experience the various town assets (see Vision).
- PB is the only separate town we know of in the region that is built around a golf course (the Vines development in Perth is a similar concept on a grand scale). The Golf Club supports the opportunity to integrate the golf course into a broader network of non-road pathways, enhancing its role as a community connector.
- Has the potential to be (and be promoted as) a world class eco-friendly, family friendly sustainable environmental and nature experience.

### Threats

- Ageing infrastructure (particularly golf course/club).
- Feral animals endangering native wildlife.
- Invasive species of plants spreading throughout open spaces.
- Significant winter weather events exacerbated by climate change result in coastal inundation during storms and migrating sand dunes encroaching on town as is occurring on Hole 2 of the gold course.
- The golf course is not currently sustainable over the long-term operating within the present structure. The Golf Club emphasises that without structured Shire support, the golf course faces long-term viability risks that would have significant consequences for town amenity, property values and community cohesion.
- Volunteers are diminishing (like the rest of Australia).
- A lack of fire egress is life threatening in bush fires.
- The increase of fuel loadings surrounding and within the town due to growth of trees and lack of appropriate clearing is increasing the fire risk.
- Apathy mindsets
- Costs and lack of funding

## Specific Draft Plan-Related Comments

The PBMP needs to incorporate the previous work from several other reports and assessments of the various historical, cultural, geographic, and environmental aspects of Preston Beach and its surrounds, and integrate these as the foundation that informs the plan.

## Chapters 1-5 of the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan

p. 6 – The sentence 'In the 1970s, PB experienced further growth ….' This needs to acknowledge that this development was planned and intentionally built around a golf course layout.

p. 7 – This does not mention the golf course or Golf Club. ***The PBPA and Golf Club request explicit recognition of the Golf Club's role as operator of a major community asset***.

p. 10 & 14 – ***The PBPA and Golf Club request that the Shire please supply a copy of the PB Caravan Park Study (The Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park Discussion Paper (2012),*** as this does not appear to be available on the Waroona Shire Web Site.

p. 15 – Waroona Shire could of course acquire further land and then control it.

p. 16 – The connection between this Draft PBMP and the Foreshore Management Plan is tenuous. The Foreshore Plan is updated every 10 years regardless of not having a validated PBMP.

p. 12 – Beach access for all abilities is discussed elsewhere in this document. Peppermint Grove Beach may provide a good analogy of options and opportunities (as well as other issues such as the caravan park, signage, hubbed communal facilities like the fire shed and community hall are grouped).

p. 23 – Again there is no mention of the Golf Club, despite its central role in the town's layout and recreation network.

p. 25 – It would be good if the PBPA and Golf Club could gain rapid access to the results of the upcoming census.

p. 29 – Makes mention of irrigation of public space with waste-water. The Golf Club and PBPA are not aware of this currently being done. If this is a future intention should be described in the PBMP. ***The Golf Club seeks clarification on whether wastewater irrigation is intended to include the golf course, given its scale and water needs.***

p. 30 – Mentions that the lack of fire egress dates back to the Townsite Strategy, which was finally rejected in 2015. There is still no plan and only a vague intention to make a plan by 2029.

p. 31 – The Places of Last Resort was first raised with PBPA last year but then went quiet. There is no such place at present. If the Community Hall is intended to be used for this purpose, then there will be a need for a major upgrade and consideration of appropriate operational protocols etc.

p. 34 – It is good to see that this acknowledges the environmental constraints associated with the proximity to the Yalgorup Lakes. This was one of the key environmental arguments pushed by FRAGYLE to get the WA government to ban further development and guarantee buy back of any land which comes up for sale within the National Park boundaries. Refer also to p. 32.

p. 36 – Again mentions water quality affecting the Yalgorup Lakes.

p. 48 – Says that there are two crown reserves. ***The PBPA and Golf Club request a detailed map showing the exact boundaries of the two crown reserves, including how they relate to the golf course lease area.***

p. 49 – Mentions the golf course, but not the Golf Club.

p. 51 – Mentions that Footprints includes a restaurant but does not mention that this is only open for 2 nights a week. Acknowledges the request for a dog park but does not mention the PBPA's previous submission on location or anything else. States that 'No assumptions are made regarding sewer or water infrastructure', which would largely prohibit any major developments.

p. 53 – States that 'infrastructure upgrades to sewerage and water systems, or the investigation of a second egress to and from Preston Beach, will require State Government support, technical assessment and finding.'. Therefore, the PBPA and Golf Club would like to see action items (i.e. 'engage with relevant agencies and departments') incorporated into the PBMP with a level of urgency that moves these items along.

## CHAPTER 6 – Action Plan and Implementation Framework

Theme 1: Visitor Management

*Obj 1.1 Maintain safe and equitable access to the beach for all users.*

For the most part, this category of actions is mainly a question of ongoing maintenance of existing infrastructure and processes triggered by seasonal requirements. There is an item listed as "Review location, condition and safety of vehicle access tracks to reduce conflict and storm vulnerability.", which is flagged as "monitor" in the action list. This wording appears to challenge the current location of the 4x4 beach access tracks and intends to consider other locations. This appears inconsistent with an associated action item of "monitor". The PBPA and Golf Club are not aware of any reason to change the location of the 4x4 beach access tracks. Perhaps "location" should be removed from this dot point. In addition, for clarity, change "conflict" to "conflict between beach pedestrians and vehicles, specifically the no-vehicle zone of the beach".

The outstanding issue that remains unresolved is the lack of disabled access to the beach which previous studies identified could most easily be rectified by a disabled ramp to a beach viewing platform in the dunes (see the 2021 Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan). This would have the least ongoing maintenance concerns given the identified winter storm inundation risks (see the 2021 Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan). This relates to the item "Improve universal access outcomes through staged investigation of accessible paths and view opportunities consistent with Foreshore Management principles". The current plan lists this item in the planning phase to 2030 with "action" after that. This item is listed as being dependant on funding. Previous state funding organised by Robyn Clarke included extensive planning and costing of various options. Various optional plans were also evaluated in the 2021 Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan. The shire should be in a position to move this item immediately to an 'apply for funding' phase before the previous work becomes out of date. The PBPA would be amenable to work with the Shire in support of funding application opportunities.

*Obj 1.2 Reduce conflict between vehicles and pedestrians*

The PBPA supports the first two dot points of the action plan on this item. The third to fifth dot points (1.2.3 to 1.2.5) deal with various aspects of "Investigate/trial options for monitoring and managing vehicle access to the beach". This approach to Beach Access management appears to be at odds with the stated overall objectives of the PBMP that include trying to keep "Preston Beach's low-key character". It is the understanding of the PBPA that there are mixed levels of support for this type of management of beach access and warn that there will be an element of hostile opposition within the community.

*Obj 1.3 Improve visitor behaviour through clear expectations, education and consistent management*.

For this item, point 1.3.1 is just a slightly different aspect of point 1.2.1 in the previous section. The PBPA would suggest that both these objectives can be address by the same action/funding and as such Priority, Planning, Action and Funding should be one item and designed to achieve both outcomes.

*Obj 1.4 Safeguard residential amenity and Preston Beach's low-key character*.

This item basically refers to the management of existing free camping at the beach car park and adjacent green waste collection point. It is the observation of the PBPA that there are mixed views in the community about the free camping, with a main concern being that the free campers add excessive use of public facilities that require Shire resources (cleaning, maintenance, rubbish collection etc) without a demonstrable benefit or return to the community. The PBPA notes that the issues associated with free camping, green waste area, beach car park facilities and a new Caravan Park are all inter-related and they should be addressed in concert within the PBMP.

*Obj 1.5 Ensure visitor infrastructure and amenities are fit for purpose and capable of servicing peak demand*.

There are 6 items listed in this section, none of which has an action prior to 27/28 and most not until 28/29. It is the opinion of the PBPA, that the issues associated with stresses and strains on all items in this section are primarily linked with the situation of free camping. The outdated beach toilet block, in particular, cannot wait until 28/29 for action if the free camping pressures remain the same or increase. The solution to this item is also closely related to item 3.2.3 and associated items regarding a new official caravan park. The requirements for the beach public toilet block may be impacted if a commercial caravan park proceeds (or not) and in what location, and if free camping continues (or not). A determination as quickly as possible on the viability and location of an official caravan park will help to integrate effective planning and the most appropriate action on the beach carpark facilities. The PBPA would support a higher priority and more immediate action on these related issues to be dealt with in concert to most efficiently use Shire resources to solve multiple interrelated issues at the same time.

<u>Theme 2 Environmental and Coastal Management</u>

This Theme with 5 objectives and 11 actions is largely business as usual, with actions listed as "monitor", with the exception of two items:

'2.2.3 Prepare and implement a coordinated response protocol for whale strandings and large marine carcass disposal.'

The PBPA understands that there is a level of community concern when a whale carcass is washed up on the beach, resulting in increased shark activity and thus swimming risk. Efficient removal of such a carcass is understood to be expensive and difficult to budget for with confidence, due to the highly variable rate of occurrence. The PBPA supports planning and investigation of an acceptable solution for this item including investigating if this is an 'insurable' item either for the Shire of Waroona in isolation or in collaboration with other Shires with similar issues. Other Shires with marine coastlines must also have experience with this and could potentially enter into a shared solution along the lines of the Shire's LGIS WA Insurance that "is entirely owned and controlled by its

members and is focused on ensuring the long-term protection of your local government through an industry-based self-insurance Scheme".

*'2.5.1 Review the scale, location and ongoing role of green waste storage near the main car park.'*

The PBPA and Golf Club considers there to be strong community support for ongoing access to a green waste disposal area linked to action '2.1.1 Continue dune stabilisation, revegetation and brushing programs'. It is a long way to the Shire's refuse disposal site at Buller Road and unrealistic to assume that all Preston Beach residents would transport their green waste to the site. This will result in illegal dumping and excessive burning off of vegetation which then creates other problems. Given the size and proximity of the dune blow-out near No 2 golf fairway, it would not seem excessive to expect the Shire to continue with a local green waste facility that could be used to infill this blowout.

Preston Beach also has high levels of vegetation, often of native plants associated with either the West Australian *Agonis flexuosa* ecosystem or Tuart tree (*Eucalyptus gomphocephala*) eco system. The functioning of these ecosystems is to either drop branches or have dead branches develop on a regular basis despite the trees remaining healthy. The dead branches result in bush fire risk that require regular maintenance by residents and volunteers. There is sufficient demand for a green waste facility that the PBPA owns a utility trailer specifically available to residents to bring green waste from their blocks to the green waste collection area. The PBPA and Golf Club support the linked dune stabilisation, revegetation and brushing program. The Golf Club notes that the dune blowout on the Second Fairway at the golf Course is a significant environmental and recreational risk requiring Shire intervention.

***The PBPA and Golf Club strongly suggest that, should the current green waste collection area be required for a new caravan park (item 3.2.3), then a new green waste collection area should be established at an alternative appropriate location***.

Without a green waste collection area easily accessible to town residents, both the dune stabilisation, revegetation and brushing program and the goal of managing bushfire risk will be unnecessarily jeopardised. Not all PB residents will be prepared to drive to the Buller Road tip to get rid of green waste and, even if they did, this green waste would not be in a location amenable to the application of Dune Stabilization.

***The PBPA and Golf Club are aware of several issues in Preston Beach that have significant negative environmental impacts that are not mentioned in the draft PBMP. We see this as a significant oversight that needs to be corrected.***

The main issues not mentioned in the plan include:

1. Feral Rabbit Population. The increase in feral rabbits within town has been exponential in the last 5 or so years, with obvious environmental degradation. This is a significant and currently out of control problem requiring high priority. The Shire urgently needs a plan of action to control the feral rabbit population. This may need to be coordinated with the State.
2. White Weeping Broom invasive species. There has been a rapid spread of white weeping broom invasive plants within the Preston Beach townsite across the last 5 or so years, with a risk that it could spread into the coastal dune system and Yalgorup National Park. The volunteer community has been active over the last three years in attempting to arrest the

spread of White Weeping Broom, however, a larger and continued effort from the Shire is required to successfully control this invasive species, particularly on Shire land and private land which community volunteers cannot access.

3. Domestic and Feral Cats. With a growing number of permanent residents in Preston Beach and a changing demographic there has been an increase in domestic cats, uncontrolled cats and associated feral cat population. While cat ownership in Western Australia is currently governed by the Cat Act 2011, significant changes are anticipated in 2026 regarding cat containment. Given the location of Preston Beach township on the edge of Yalgorup National Park, it is imperative that the Shire align with the state and other councils/shires in implementing cat controls as soon as feasible together with follow-up enforcement. Planning for this should be included in the PBMP.

These three issues are arguably the most significant danger and most immediate impact to the local environment of Preston Beach, and they are not even mentioned in the current Draft PBMP. The PBPA and Golf Club would strongly encourage the Shire to include high priority action items on all three of these items. Note that the 2021 Preston Beach Foreshore Development Plan states:

> "Feral animals are a key threat to biodiversity in Western Australia causing a decline in native species populations due to changes to competition, predation, mortality, or habitat degradation.
>
> Several species of feral animals are known, or likely to be present in the study area (DoE, 2021). These include Cat (Felis catus), European Red Fox (Vulpes vulpes), Rabbit (Oryctolagus cuniculus), Domestic Dog (Canis familiaris), House Mouse (Mus musculus), Black Rat (Rattus rattus), Pig (*Sus scrofa*) and seven bird species.
>
> The feral rodents, House Mouse, and Black Rat are ubiquitous species commonly associated with human settlement. Feral cats and foxes are predators of a wide range of small native animals, including birds, mammals, frogs, and reptiles. The European Rabbit poses a significant threat to the germination of seedlings, particularly after bushfires (Ecoscape 2004)."

Despite this assessment, little has been done at the Shire level since 2021 to address these problems.

<u>Theme 3 Tourism Development and Visitor Economy</u>

*Obj 3.1 Support low-impact tourism that complements community life and environmental values.*

This item is business as usual with all actions as "Monitor".

*Obj 3.2 Re-establish appropriate visitor accommodation to support orderly visitation.*

All the action items in this category relate in one way or another to the idea of establishing an official caravan park in the area next to the Beach Car Park. The PBPA understands that the community has mixed feelings on whether this development is desirable or not, but anticipate general support provided that community engagement is handled appropriately. Please note our previous comments on how this item of the Draft PBMP relates to other issues of free camping, beach carpark amenities, green waste collection, dune preservation and bushfire safety. The PBPA notes that the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021) concludes:

> "Following review of the details, Water Technology considers the site (current green waste area next to the Beach Car Park) is not overly suitable for establishment of the area as a caravan park and that other sites around town should be considered. Discussions at the December 2020 community workshop identified several other potential locations:
>
> ■ South or west of Stables Road within the reserve
>
> ■ East of Hill Street and south of Mitchell Road in the rural-zone land
>
> ■ South of Southern Road within the reserve
>
> ■ At the northern end of Panorama Drive in combination with any future development of the urban-zoned land
>
> All these sites are likely to have several challenges, including those associated with tenure and zoning, but are likely to provide sheltered locations more suitable for establishing a caravan park."

The Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021) also provides the following graphic depicting inundation risk to the area around the PB Beach Car Park.

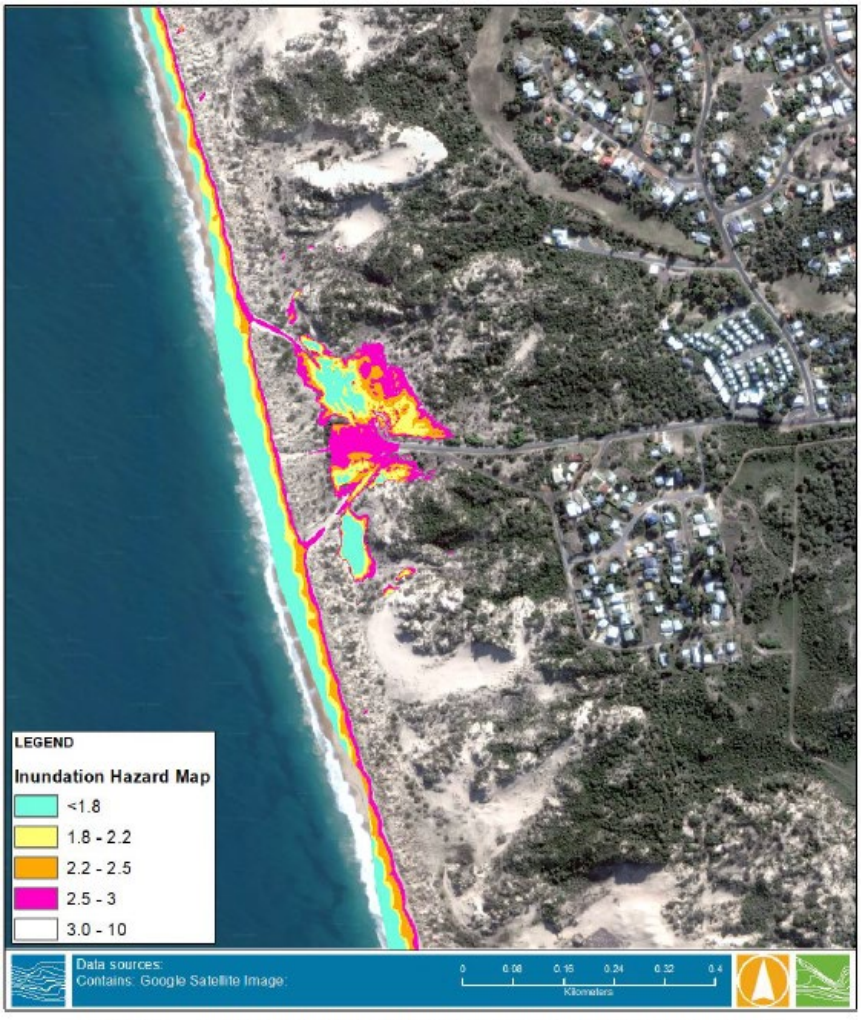



FIGURE 3-14 INUNDATION HAZARD MAP DEPICTING GROUND LEVELS TO M AHD (2030)

On the topic or tourism, the Draft PBMP is strangely silent on the other visitor accommodation in Preston Beach, namely commercial accommodation (Footprints Resort) and less formal holiday

accommodation managed through websites such as Airbnb, Stayz etc. The PBPA anticipates that residents would generally not support the development of other commercial hotel accommodation, but please note the previous comment on the need to ensure that existing and proposed developments are financially viable. The PBPA would suggest that the PBMP should have an item that looks at and plans for how the Shire will manage ongoing activity in the holiday home accommodation sector such as Airbnb, Stayz etc. This may be business as usual with an action plan of "monitor", but it should be included in the plan.

*Obj 3.3 Enhance the visitor experience through quality, not quantity.*

This item primarily relates to Town Entry statements and signage etc. The PBPA has long advocated for improvement in this activity.

Theme 4 Townsite Development and Land Use

*Obj 4.1 Manage growth within the existing townsite in line with current State planning outcomes.*

The PBPA supports this activity as described, but refers back to the previous High-Level Comments.

*Obj 4.2 Emergency Access and Resilience.*

There are 6 action items in this section of the PBMP. All but one of these relate to facilities that residents and visitors can access in the case of a bushfire emergency such as Egress Options and a Place of Last Resort while ensuring that the Shires facilities and plans align with current State planning and environmental frameworks. The PBPA supports all of these actions, but questions why some of these are listed as Priority 2 rather than Priority 1, and why action is not foreseen in some cases until 28/29. The Yarloop fires occurred in 2016 (10 years ago) and yet there seems to have been no discernible progress on these actions. Some of these actions also relate to the requirement of funding. The PBPA would like to offer collaboration and support in applications for funding these actions.

*Action 4.2.6 related to implementation and coordination of bushfire mitigation.*

Please note the previous comments on the need for the green waste collection point and how this relates to bushfire preparedness and risk reduction. The PBPA supports this action item, but again questions why it is listed as Priority 2 rather than Priority 1 and that action is not foreseen until 28/29.

*Obj 4.3 Protect Preston Beach's coastal village character and built form.*

The PBPA and Golf Club supports this activity as described.

*Obj 4.4 Ensure land use decisions align with infrastructure capacity.*

The PBPA and Golf Club supports this activity as described. However, ***the Golf Club requests that the PBMP recognise the golf course as the largest recreation asset in Preston Beach and ensure that any townsite planning protects its long-term function and accessibility.***

*Obj 4.5 Support community recreation and amenity needs within the existing townsite.*

The PBPA supports this activity but does not understand why action is delayed until 28/29 when information is available now that could progress some of the items in question. Why are two more years of "planning" required prior to the beginning of action?

*Obj 4.6 Ensure Shire managed townsite infrastructure and services support safety, amenity and long-term sustainability within the existing Preston Beach townsite.*

This activity includes 5 action items related to various infrastructure items in the town, mainly related to roads, stormwater drainage and waste management. While the PBPA supports the action plan on all of these items, it is not clear why no item has an action prior to 27/28. Some items could be actioned earlier. The PBPA is aware of infrastructure items not yet in the Draft PBMP. These relate to pedestrian access that may be more critical than some of the items listed. These include:

1. Ageing wooden staircase connecting the end of Fairway Terrace and Panorama Drive. The pedestrian walkway has an adequate concrete pathway leading from the end of Fairway Terrace to the base of the stairway, but the wooden stairway itself is reaching the end of its serviceable life. This is a heavily used pedestrian access route and upgrading the stairs should be a high priority before the old wooden stairs become unserviceable and a safety hazard. It appears impractical to make this staircase disabled friendly, however, alternative routes could be established connecting to and along Mitchell Rd in line with the vision of pathways suitable for non road going vehicles such as disabled mobility devices.

2. Pedestrian walkway connections between various streets and between streets and the golf course. As more and more empty blocks become built up, the importance of these pedestrian walkway connections is increasing. The quality of substrate and maintenance of bush overgrowth is variable for the various walkways around town. An audit needs to be completed, and an infrastructure upgrade and maintenance plan needs to be implemented. Some walkways may only need maintenance. Others may need to have the loose sand base replaced with compacted limestone for example or concrete. Examples include, but are not limited to, the walkways between the end of Hideaway Vale and Panorama Drive, between Lakeside Terrace and the golf course at several locations, and between Fairway Terrace and the golf course. These could be enhanced in line with the vision of pathways suitable for non road going vehicles and pedestrians. These could form critical connecting sections of a larger network of pathways as described in the vision.

3. Lack of footpaths on Waterway Road and most of Panorama Drive. These two roads both carry reasonable traffic loads and their winding nature make it difficult for road use to see pedestrians. These could be developed in line with the vision of pathways suitable for non road going vehicles and pedestrians. These could form critical connecting sections of a larger network of pathways as described in the vision.

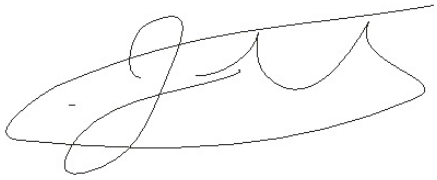
4. After more than 75 years, there is still no road curbing in Old Town. In view of the Vison, effort should be made to integrate Old Town and New Town to similar standards and provide access between the two for non-road going vehicles that could be networked across both sections of the town.

The PBPA advocate for these items to be included in the PBMP and in some cases prioritised over other items already in the plan.

Theme 5 Governance, Partnerships and Stewardship

This Theme contains items on the implementation, review and management of the PBMP in conjunction with other government agencies and community groups. The PBPA not only supports

this strategy but offers to work with the Shire in collaboration to help identify and prioritise items, solicit community feedback and engagement and to help identify and obtain funding through various grant opportunities. ***The Golf Club requests that the Shire partner with the Golf Club in identifying and applying for grants, and consider modest co-contributions where required to unlock larger funding opportunities.***





President PBPA

Prof Jim Underschultz

Date: 20/05/2026

President Golf Club

Darralyn Duffy

Date: 20/05/2026

**Shire of Waroona response to Joint Submission from the Preston Beach Progress Association and Preston Beach Golf Club**

**Draft Preston Beach Management Plan**

---

The Shire of Waroona would like to thank the Preston Beach Progress Association (PBPA) and Preston Beach Golf Club (PBGC) for their detailed joint submission on the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan (PBMP).

The submission demonstrates a strong commitment to the future of Preston Beach and reflects the considerable knowledge, experience and passion that both organisations bring to the community. The Shire acknowledges the important role played by the PBPA and PBGC in supporting community wellbeing, recreation, environmental stewardship and local amenity.

The matters raised within the submission have been reviewed by the Shire and discussed with Council to ensure the response accurately reflects Council's position, strategic direction and expectations for the future management of Preston Beach. This response is therefore provided on behalf of Council.

A number of matters raised within the submission relate directly to the strategic intent of the PBMP, while others relate to operational management, asset maintenance, lease arrangements, funding priorities, statutory planning processes and matters involving external agencies. To avoid unnecessary repetition and provide clarity, the Shire's response has been structured around key themes rather than responding sequentially to individual comments, except where specific matters have not otherwise been addressed.

The Shire appreciates the constructive nature of the submission and notes that all feedback received during the public advertising period, including the PBPA and PBGC submission, will be considered alongside other submissions prior to Council's consideration of the final Preston Beach Management Plan.

---

## 1. Role and Scope of the Preston Beach Management Plan (PBMP)

Several comments within the submission relate to the level of detail included within the draft PBMP and whether specific projects, maintenance activities and operational actions should be included as commitments within the Plan.

The Preston Beach Management Plan is intended to be a strategic, place-based framework that guides the long-term management, use and future planning of Preston Beach. It consolidates previous investigations, technical studies, strategic planning work and community feedback into a single document that assists Council in making coordinated and informed decisions.

The PBMP is not intended to replace or duplicate:

- Statutory planning instruments, including the Local Planning Strategy and Local Planning Scheme;
- Asset Management Plans;
- Annual Capital Works Programs;
- Operational maintenance programs;
- Lease negotiations and lease administration processes;
- Emergency management plans;
- Detailed design, feasibility or business planning studies; or
- Future Council budget and funding decisions.

The Plan identifies strategic priorities and areas for future investigation, however it does not in itself approve projects, allocate funding, determine future land use outcomes, resolve land tenure matters or commit external agencies to specific actions.

Importantly, the PBMP is intended to operate as a living document. It is anticipated that the Plan will continue to evolve over time as projects progress, new information becomes available, funding opportunities arise, and community expectations change. Accordingly, implementation timeframes should be regarded as indicative rather than fixed commitments. Some actions may progress sooner than currently identified, while others may be subject to further investigation, funding availability or future Council prioritisation.

## 2. Preparation of the Draft Plan

The submission suggests that additional consideration should be given to previous studies, consultation outcomes and the historical context of Preston Beach (page 9 of submission 'Specific Draft Plan-Related Comments).

The Shire notes that one of the primary objectives of preparing the PBMP was to consolidate a significant body of work previously undertaken for Preston Beach into a single strategic framework.

Chapter 1 of the draft PBMP provides historical and community context, while Chapter 3 documents the extensive review of previous studies, technical reports, planning investigations and community engagement activities that have informed preparation of the Plan.

This includes consideration of:

- The Draft Preston Beach Townsite Strategy (2011);
- Preston Beach Caravan Park Study (2012);
- Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021);

- Destination Management Strategy and Action Plan (2024);
- Environmental investigations;
- Tourism and economic assessments;
- Strategic Community Plan and Corporate Business Plan; and
- Community consultation undertaken over a number of years.

The Shire acknowledges the submission's comments regarding community consultation and recognises that community members hold differing views regarding the extent of engagement undertaken. In preparing the draft PBMP, Council considered both the significant volume of previous consultation already undertaken and the risk of consultation fatigue within a small community. Given the consistency of themes emerging from previous engagement processes, Council considered it appropriate to prepare a draft Plan for public comment rather than commence an entirely new consultation process.

It should also be noted that the Shire has continued to engage with the Preston Beach community throughout the development of the draft Plan and beyond. A Community Conversation morning tea was held in Preston Beach, providing residents and stakeholders with an opportunity to raise concerns, ask questions and discuss local issues directly with both Councillors and Shire officers. Many of the operational matters subsequently raised within the submission were discussed during that process and responded to at the time. In addition, Shire officers have met with representatives of the PBGC on site following the Community Conversation to discuss a number of location specific matters and clarify issues raised.

The public advertising process has also provided an important opportunity for residents, community organisations, visitors and stakeholders to review the draft document and provide detailed feedback.

Specific comments in relation to previous studies:

p. 16 PBMP – 'The connection between this Draft PBMP and the Foreshore Management Plan is tenuous. The Foreshore Plan is updated every 10 years regardless of not having a validated PBMP'.

The Shire acknowledges the submission's view that the relationship between the Preston Beach Management Plan and the Foreshore Management Plan could be more clearly articulated within the draft document.

While the Foreshore Management Plan is a standalone document with its own objectives, implementation framework and review cycle, it remains an important supporting document that informs a range of planning and management considerations addressed within the PBMP. In particular, the Foreshore Management Plan provides technical guidance relating to coastal processes, environmental constraints, dune management, visitor pressures and foreshore infrastructure, all of which have influenced the development of the PBMP.

The intention of the PBMP is not to replace or validate the Foreshore Management Plan, but rather to recognise and incorporate relevant findings from that and other existing strategies and studies into a broader place-based framework for Preston Beach.

The Shire accepts that the relationship between the two documents could be more explicitly described within the final PBMP and will consider whether additional explanatory text should be included to clarify how the Foreshore Management Plan has informed the strategic directions and actions contained within the PBMP.

**3. Vision for Preston Beach**

The submission raises a valid observation that a vision statement should not only describe what Preston Beach is today but also articulate what the community aspires it to become in the future.

The draft vision was intentionally developed around the qualities that have consistently been identified by the community as important to protect, including Preston Beach's natural environment, relaxed lifestyle, low-key coastal character, strong volunteer culture and sense of stewardship.

The Shire acknowledges, however, that there may be merit in strengthening the vision statement to better articulate future aspirations while maintaining these core values.

In particular, the submission's comments regarding sustainability, community connectivity, accessibility and the integration of public spaces align with broader themes already contained within the draft Plan. Council will consider whether the final vision can more clearly express these aspirations while retaining its emphasis on protecting the characteristics that make Preston Beach unique.

While the submission suggests a dedicated vision-setting workshop with local stakeholder groups, Council does not intend to undertake separate visioning exercises with individual organisations or interest groups. As the elected representatives of the broader community, Council will review and refine the vision through its consideration of all feedback received during the consultation process, ensuring the final vision reflects the interests and aspirations of the wider Preston Beach community rather than any single group or stakeholder.

Page 1 PBPA & PBGC Submission - Golf Club requests that any future Vision explicitly recognise the golf course as a central community and residential asset whose long-term sustainability requires structured Shire involvement.

The purpose of the Vision statement is to provide a broad, overarching description of the future aspirations for Preston Beach as a whole, rather than to identify or prioritise individual facilities, organisations or land uses. For this reason, the Vision is intentionally framed around the

characteristics and values that unite the broader community, including the natural environment, relaxed coastal lifestyle, community stewardship, sustainability and connectivity.

**4. Urban Expansion, Subdivision and Future Growth Opportunities**

The submission notes the statement within the draft PBMP that the Plan does not propose urban expansion or subdivision.

The Shire acknowledges that this statement would benefit from additional clarification. The intention of the statement is not to suggest that future urban expansion within Preston Beach can never occur, but rather to reflect the current planning environment and known constraints affecting future growth opportunities.

At present, further urban expansion and subdivision within Preston Beach are constrained by a range of factors, including infrastructure servicing limitations, environmental considerations and broader State Government planning requirements. These constraints have informed the scope and strategic direction of the draft PBMP and are reflected in the current planning framework applying to the locality.

The Shire recognises, however, that circumstances may change over time. Should infrastructure constraints be addressed, servicing capacity improved, or State planning policy positions evolve, future urban expansion opportunities may warrant consideration. In assessing any future growth opportunities, consideration would also be given to the extent to which a proposal contributes to broader community outcomes, including improvements to community facilities, public open space, town connectivity, emergency access and egress, environmental management, visitor infrastructure and the overall sustainability and liveability of Preston Beach.

Any future urban expansion or subdivision proposal would be considered through the statutory planning framework, including the Local Planning Strategy, Local Planning Scheme and any associated structure planning, rezoning or subdivision approval processes.

The Shire appreciates this matter being raised and agrees that additional clarification should be included within the PBMP. The Plan will be amended to better acknowledge that the absence of proposed urban expansion or subdivision is not solely a consequence of local planning decisions but is largely influenced by current State Government planning policy settings, environmental constraints and infrastructure servicing requirements that presently limit opportunities for growth. The amended wording will also acknowledge that, should these broader constraints change in the future, any potential urban expansion or subdivision opportunities would be considered through the appropriate statutory planning processes.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

## 5. Golf Course and Recreation Facilities

The submission raises a number of concerns relating to the Preston Beach Golf Course, including volunteer capacity, vegetation management, land tenure matters, lease arrangements, long-term sustainability and the future role of the facility within the community.

The submission highlights legitimate concerns regarding volunteer succession and the long-term sustainability of the current volunteer-based management model. These challenges are not unique to Preston Beach and are being experienced by many community organisations throughout regional Western Australia.

The Shire recognises that the Preston Beach Golf Course is an important recreational and community asset that contributes significantly to the character and identity of Preston Beach. However, it is important to clearly define Council's role in relation to the facility. The Shire is not in a position, and is highly unlikely in the future, to assume responsibility for the operation, maintenance or management of the golf course. Such an arrangement would be inconsistent with Council's approach to other community and sporting facilities throughout the Shire and would not represent a sustainable or equitable use of general ratepayer funds. The Shire's role is therefore expected to remain that of landowner, lease manager, facilitator and partner where appropriate, rather than operator of the facility.

The issues raised by the Golf Club also highlight the importance of ensuring that the PBMP retains sufficient flexibility to respond to changing circumstances over the long term. While Council remains supportive of the ongoing operation of the golf course, the submission itself acknowledges the challenges associated with maintaining a volunteer run facility into the future. The golf course land is freehold land owned by the Shire and, unlike many Crown reserves, provides Council with greater flexibility regarding its future use should circumstances change. Accordingly, consideration will be given to strengthening the PBMP to better recognise that, while the current intention is for the golf course to continue operating, future Councils may need to consider alternative opportunities for the land should there no longer be sufficient community interest, volunteer capacity or financial viability to support the continued operation of the facility. This is not intended to signal any current proposal or change in direction, but rather to ensure that the PBMP remains a realistic and adaptable long-term strategic document.

The only realistic mechanism through which Council could consider assuming direct responsibility for the ongoing operation or maintenance of the golf course would be through the introduction of a Specified Area Rate applying to properties that derive a particular benefit from the facility. In practical terms, this would require property owners within the Preston Beach rating area to contribute additional rates specifically dedicated to funding the golf course's operational and maintenance costs. Such an approach would represent a significant policy decision and could only be considered following extensive community consultation and a clear demonstration of support from affected ratepayers. Any

proposal to introduce a Specified Area Rate would require Council to demonstrate that the properties subject to the rate receive a special benefit from the service being provided, undertake detailed financial modelling to establish the level of funding required, publicly advertise the proposal as part of the annual budget process, consider submissions from affected ratepayers, and ultimately resolve to adopt the rate in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1995. Notwithstanding these provisions, Council considers it unlikely that a Specified Area Rate for the golf course would be justified. Based on the relatively small proportion of Preston Beach ratepayers who actively utilise the golf course compared to the total number of properties within the Preston Beach rating area, it would be difficult to demonstrate that the broader community receives a sufficient special benefit to warrant imposing additional rates on all affected property owners. At this time, Council has not considered or endorsed such an approach, and no proposal currently exists to introduce a Specified Area Rate for the golf course.

The submission also raises a number of site-specific operational issues relating to tree management, dune encroachment, access tracks, lease boundaries and land tenure matters. These issues are recognised and have already been the subject of discussions between Shire officers and representatives of the PBGC. While these matters are important, they are operational and land management issues rather than strategic planning matters and are therefore more appropriately addressed through separate lease management, land tenure, environmental management and operational processes rather than through the PBMP.

The Golf Club's comments regarding lease security are also noted. The current five-year lease framework is consistent with Council's broader approach to community facility leases and allows lease arrangements to be periodically reviewed in response to changing legislative, operational, financial and risk management considerations. The use of a five-year lease should not be interpreted as an indication that Council intends to alter the Golf Club's occupation of the site, but rather as a governance mechanism that provides flexibility for both parties. The Shire also notes that the submission itself identifies concerns regarding volunteer capacity, succession planning and the long-term financial sustainability of the Golf Club. Given these concerns, it is unlikely that Council would support substantially longer lease terms, as doing so would reduce Council's ability to respond to changing circumstances and regularly review the ongoing viability and management arrangements associated with the facility.

The Shire also recognises the value of fostering stronger collaboration between key community organisations to maximise the use of community infrastructure and support the long-term sustainability of local groups. In this regard, the Shire sees merit in facilitating discussions between the Preston Beach Progress Association and the Preston Beach Golf Club regarding potential co-location opportunities within the Preston Beach Community Centre. While any such arrangement would require detailed consultation with the affected organisations, assessment of operational requirements, investigation of funding opportunities and formal Council consideration, co-location has the potential to strengthen community connections, improve utilisation of community facilities, reduce ongoing

asset management pressures and provide long-term benefits for both organisations and the broader Preston Beach community.

Specific comments in relation to the Preston Beach Golf Course:

p.6 PBMP – The sentence 'In the 1970s, PB experienced further growth…' This needs to acknowledge that this development was planned and intentionally built around a golf course layout.

The purpose of this section is to provide a broad historical overview rather than a detailed account of individual development decisions

p. 7 & p.23 PBMP – Reference to the Golf Club and Golf Course

Noted - specific reference to the Preston Beach Golf Club and golf course will be added.

p. 48 PBMP – Crown Reserve Boundaries and Relationship to Golf Course Lease Area

The request for a detailed map showing the exact boundaries of the relevant Crown reserves and their relationship to the golf course lease area is detailed below.



p. 49 PBMP – Reference to Golf Course but not Golf Club

The Shire acknowledges the comment regarding reference to the golf course without specific mention of the Preston Beach Golf Club. The relevant section of the draft Plan was intended to refer to land use and recreation function rather than operational management arrangements, which is why the Golf Club itself was not specifically referenced within that context. Notwithstanding this, additional clarification may assist readability and understanding. Consideration will therefore be given to amending the wording to clarify that the golf course land is currently leased to and operated by the Preston Beach Golf Club.

**6. Caravan Park and Visitor Accommodation**

Investigation of a caravan park or other form of formalised visitor accommodation at Preston Beach is not a new concept and has been considered through previous planning processes over many years. The concept has consistently emerged as a means of improving visitor management, supporting local business activity and providing more structured visitor accommodation options. As a result, the provision of formalised visitor accommodation remains an important strategic priority within the draft Plan.

The draft PBMP does not, however, identify or endorse a preferred caravan park location, nor has any decision been made regarding the suitability of a particular site. Significant work remains necessary before any future development could be considered, including identification of a preferred site, feasibility and business planning, technical and environmental investigations, community engagement, statutory approvals and the establishment of an appropriate funding and delivery model. Any future proposal would be subject to formal Council consideration and approval.

The references to the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021), including comments regarding inundation risk and the relative suitability of potential caravan park locations, are noted and will form an important part of any future site assessment process. While coastal hazard and inundation risks are significant considerations, they do not necessarily preclude development, with the suitability of any location ultimately dependent on the outcomes of detailed investigations and the feasibility of any required mitigation measures.

The submission's comments regarding caravan park location option 1 (Lot 801) and improved connectivity between key community, recreation and visitor destinations are also noted. Opportunities to improve connectivity are already identified within the Action Plan, and consideration will be given to expanding this action to more specifically reference connections between key community and recreation nodes. Lot 801 comprises approximately 1,675,426m² of privately owned land. Given the substantial size of the property, acquisition for the purposes of caravan park development or associated infrastructure would represent a significant financial commitment and cost burden for ratepayers. Accordingly, the acquisition of Lot 801 is not currently contemplated by Council, and future

investigations are expected to focus primarily on opportunities that can be achieved within existing reserve land under Council ownership or management. Should a suitable site ultimately be identified, the preferred approach would be to undertake an Expression of Interest (EOI) process to assess market interest, operational capability, financial viability and potential delivery models before any decision is made regarding development or management arrangements.

Existing and future accommodation proposals, including holiday homes and tourist accommodation (Stayz and Airbnb), will continue to be assessed in accordance with the Local Planning Scheme, Local Planning Policies and relevant State planning requirements. At present, there is no proposal to fundamentally alter the existing planning approach to tourism and short-stay accommodation within Preston Beach.

Specific questions in regard to a proposed caravan park are detailed below:

**9a. Will the proposed Caravan Park cater only to short-stay campers, or will it accommodate semi-permanent mobile homes?**

At this stage, no final operational model has been determined. However, Council's current intention is that any future caravan park or formalised camping arrangement within Preston Beach would cater for short-stay visitor accommodation and tourism-related use, rather than semi-permanent or permanent mobile home style accommodation.

**9b. Will the proposed Caravan Park have its own shop/convenience store?**

At this stage, it is too early to determine whether any future caravan park proposal would include a convenience store or similar commercial component.

As outlined previously, should a suitable site be identified, Council's intention would be to undertake an Expression of Interest (EOI) process seeking proposals for the external development and management of a caravan park or formalised camping facility. The nature and extent of facilities proposed would therefore depend on the operational models and concepts presented through any future EOI process.

**9c. Will the proposed Caravan Park have its own toilets, dump-point, laundry and camp kitchen facilities, or will it rely on the Town's existing public facilities?**

Council's current expectation is that any future caravan park or formalised camping facility would be required to provide its own internal visitor amenities and supporting infrastructure, including facilities such as toilets, laundry facilities, camp kitchen facilities and wastewater servicing infrastructure, appropriate to the scale and nature of the development.

It is not Council's intention that a future caravan park or formalised camping arrangement would rely primarily on existing public amenities or infrastructure currently servicing the broader Preston Beach community and beach visitors.

**7. Free Camping, Public Toilets and Beach Car Park Facilities**

It is recognised that free camping, beach car park facilities, public toilets, visitor pressure and any future caravan park are closely interrelated matters and have already been identified within the draft PBMP. At this stage, however, it would be premature to make specific decisions regarding the future location or operation of free camping areas, or associated visitor infrastructure until a clearer position has been established regarding the feasibility, location and operational model of any future caravan park or formalised camping arrangement.

These matters are inherently linked. Should a caravan park or formalised camping facility ultimately proceed, Council would need to consider whether continuing to support free camping could undermine the viability or long-term sustainability of a formal visitor accommodation facility. Any future position regarding free camping would therefore need to be considered in conjunction with the operational model and financial sustainability of any approved caravan park.

Upgrading public amenities and facilities at the beach car park remains an important priority. It is also recognised that opportunities to secure external funding for significant upgrades to public amenities and associated visitor infrastructure may be strengthened once a longer-term direction regarding caravan park development and broader visitor management has been established.

Specific questions in relation to foreshore reserve:

p. 12 PBMP – Accessibility, Community Layout and Comparison to Peppermint Grove Beach

This suggestion is appreciated, noting that there is value in reviewing other coastal communities where similar approaches have been implemented successfully.

**8. Green Waste Facility**

It is recognised that there is strong community interest in retaining access to a local green waste facility at Preston Beach, and the submission appropriately identifies the relationship between green waste management, bushfire risk, illegal dumping and dune stabilisation activities. Should the existing green waste area be affected by future planning initiatives, including any future caravan park proposal, the need for an alternative arrangement would require consideration at that time.

Consideration must also be given to the fact that Preston Beach is currently the only locality within the Shire provided with a local green waste disposal area, with all other residents utilising the Buller Road Refuse Site through the provision of tip passes.

The current location also provides an environmental benefit, as the beach sand environment is generally not conducive to significant weed establishment and spread. Relocation to an area more supportive of weed germination could create additional environmental management challenges and would require careful assessment. Any future decision regarding the location, operation or continuation of the service would need to balance environmental considerations, access, fire risk, operational practicality, cost and broader equity across the Shire.

**9. Environmental Management: Rabbits, Weeds and Cats**

Concerns raised regarding feral rabbits, White Weeping Broom and cats within the Preston Beach area are recognised as important environmental management issues, particularly given Preston Beach's proximity to environmentally sensitive coastal and wetland environments.

As previously noted throughout this response, however, these matters are primarily operational management issues rather than strategic planning matters. While they are important considerations for the ongoing management of Preston Beach, they do not form part of the purpose or scope of the Preston Beach Management Plan, which is intended to provide a strategic framework to guide future decision-making and investment priorities. The management of pest animals, invasive weeds and regulatory compliance activities is therefore more appropriately addressed through operational programs, annual budget considerations, partnerships with external agencies and day-to-day service delivery activities.

Broad-scale feral animal management, including management of feral rabbits and other declared pest species, is primarily a State Government responsibility administered through relevant biosecurity frameworks. While local government has a role in supporting coordinated management efforts, large-scale pest control programs are generally outside the direct operational scope and resourcing capacity of local government.

The Shire works closely with Peel Harvey Biosecurity Group on pest plant and animal management initiatives across the local government area. These programs are undertaken on a priority basis and are generally limited to Council managed reserves where external funding is available. While funding constraints limit the extent of works that can be undertaken, discussions are currently underway with Peel Harvey Biosecurity Group regarding potential management activities within Preston Beach.

The concerns raised regarding White Weeping Broom are also recognised, as is the valuable contribution made by community volunteers in assisting with the management of invasive species within Preston Beach. Ongoing weed management on Shire-managed land will continue to be

prioritised through operational programs, available resources and partnerships with relevant agencies and community groups.

With respect to cats, the Cat Act is currently under review, including provisions that may enable local governments to introduce cat containment requirements through local laws. The Shire has participated in the review process and will continue to monitor the progression of any legislative amendments. Should changes occur, Council may consider whether amendments to local laws or local management approaches are appropriate for Preston Beach and the broader Shire area.

**10. Emergency Access, Bushfire Risk and Place of Last Resort**

The Shire has been actively advocating for a second egress from Preston Beach for over a decade. Unfortunately, due to the significant environmental, land tenure, technical and funding complexities associated with the area surrounding Preston Beach, no viable solution has yet been progressed. Notwithstanding this, Council continues to recognise the importance of the issue and will continue to investigate and advocate for potential future options where feasible.

It should be noted that, while the identification of a Place of Last Resort has already been included as an action within the draft Plan in recognition of the absence of a second egress, this measure does not in itself resolve broader evacuation and emergency management challenges. Ongoing technical assessment, advocacy and interagency planning will continue to be required to improve emergency preparedness and resilience for the Preston Beach community.

It is agreed that should the Preston Beach Community Hall be considered as a Place of Last Resort, substantial assessment and potentially significant upgrades would likely be required, together with the development of appropriate operational procedures, emergency management arrangements, servicing considerations and agency approvals. However, it should also be recognised that, due to its location within the townsite and its proximity to surrounding vegetation and potential hazard areas, the Community Hall may not ultimately be considered a suitable Place of Last Resort for Preston Beach residents.

**11. Pathways, Pedestrian Access and Town Connectivity**

The submission's proposal to improve connectivity throughout Preston Beach is supported in principle and aligns strongly with the broader objectives of the PBMP relating to accessibility, recreation, community wellbeing and visitor experience. The Shire acknowledges the value of creating a more integrated network of pathways and shared access routes for pedestrians, cyclists and other low-speed recreational transport options where appropriate. The suggestion that the golf course could contribute to future connectivity outcomes is also recognised, noting its current role as both a recreational asset and an informal connection between various parts of the townsite.

To better recognise this opportunity, the Shire will include a separate strategic action within the PBMP focused on improving connectivity between key community, recreation, tourism and environmental destinations throughout Preston Beach. The purpose of this action will be to establish a long-term strategic direction for town connectivity and pathway planning rather than prescribe specific pathway projects or construction works.

The Shire acknowledges the various infrastructure matters raised within the submission, including pathways, pedestrian links, stairs, roads, drainage, waste management infrastructure and connections between Old Town and New Town. These are important issues and will continue to be considered through the Shire's ongoing asset management, capital works and operational planning processes.

However, it is important to distinguish between strategic planning and infrastructure delivery. The role of the PBMP is to identify desired strategic outcomes and future directions for Preston Beach. It is not intended to function as a detailed infrastructure plan, asset renewal schedule, maintenance program or capital works budget.

The identification of a strategic objective to improve connectivity should not be interpreted as committing Council to specific pathway projects, locations, designs or delivery timeframes. Decisions regarding individual infrastructure projects are informed by a range of factors including asset condition, risk, safety requirements, available funding, technical investigations, competing priorities and annual Council budget decisions.

Accordingly, while the PBMP will recognise improved town connectivity as a strategic objective, the prioritisation and delivery of individual infrastructure projects will continue to occur through the Shire's Asset Management Plans, Long Term Financial Plan, Capital Works Program and annual budget processes.

**12. Financial Viability of Commercial Facilities**

The PBMP is not intended to function as a business plan for individual enterprises. It is also important to recognise that the ability of local government to influence commercial outcomes is limited primarily to the administration of the Local Planning Strategy, Local Planning Scheme and applicable State planning legislation. While Council may determine whether a particular land use is appropriate in a given location and assess development proposals against the relevant planning framework, it generally has no control over who chooses to establish a business, the type of business model adopted, the goods or services offered, pricing structures, commercial operations, opening hours (except where specifically regulated through planning approvals), staffing arrangements or the overall financial performance of a business.

Broader considerations regarding the commercial viability, operational success and financial sustainability of individual businesses remain the responsibility of the relevant owners, operators and

investors. Council's role is therefore to assess development proposals in accordance with the adopted planning framework and statutory requirements, rather than directing or influencing the commercial decisions of individual operators. Decisions that are inconsistent with the planning framework are unlikely to be supported and may ultimately be subject to review through State planning processes or appeal mechanisms.

Accordingly, it is not considered appropriate for the PBMP to attempt to manage, direct or guarantee the financial sustainability of individual commercial enterprises. Rather, the purpose of the Plan is to provide a strategic framework that supports appropriate land use planning, visitor management, amenity and infrastructure outcomes that may indirectly contribute to visitation, community use and economic activity within Preston Beach. In this regard, improvements to public amenity, connectivity, visitor infrastructure, recreation opportunities and the overall presentation of Preston Beach support the broader economic viability and attractiveness of the locality without seeking to influence the operation of individual businesses.

## 13. Beach Management

The submission raises a number of matters relating to beach access, vehicle management, pedestrian safety, accessibility, visitor behaviour, foreshore management and the ongoing provision of infrastructure and amenities that support safe and enjoyable use of Preston Beach.

The submission correctly notes that a number of actions within the Management Plan relate to ongoing monitoring, maintenance, review and management of existing infrastructure and access arrangements. While these activities may not always result in immediate physical works, their inclusion within the Action Plan is intentional to ensure that important management issues remain visible within the broader strategic framework of the PBMP and that data can be sourced to ensure future decisions are made based on tangible evidence.

### 12.1 Beach Access and Vehicle Management

The submission raises concerns regarding references to reviewing the location, condition and safety of beach access tracks and the investigation of options to monitor or manage vehicle access to the beach.

The Shire confirms that there is currently no proposal to relocate existing beach access points, alter established four-wheel-drive access arrangements or introduce specific access restrictions. However, it is considered appropriate that the PBMP retain flexibility to respond to future circumstances should coastal processes, storm impacts, environmental considerations, safety issues or funding opportunities create a need to improve, upgrade or modify existing infrastructure.

Similarly, actions relating to the investigation of monitoring and management options are intended to support ongoing data collection, evidence-based decision making and long-term planning. They do not predetermine any particular outcome, nor do they imply that additional restrictions or regulatory controls will be introduced.

12.2 Accessibility and Inclusive Access

The submission's comments regarding all accessible beach access are acknowledged and supported. The Shire agrees that significant investigation, concept planning and option assessment work has already been undertaken through previous planning processes. The primary barrier to implementation has not been a lack of planning, but rather the significant cost associated with delivering compliant accessible infrastructure within a coastal environment. Previous investigations identified project costs substantially exceeding available funding opportunities at the time.

As noted elsewhere within this response, funding opportunities may arise to pursue grant funding earlier than currently indicated within the implementation framework. The timing identified within the Action Plan should therefore be viewed as indicative only and not as a commitment that funding applications or project delivery will only occur within the nominated years. The Shire will continue to monitor and assess suitable funding opportunities as they arise and may progress grant applications ahead of the indicative timeframe where circumstances permit.

The offer from the Preston Beach Progress Association to support future funding applications is welcomed and collaborative advocacy opportunities will continue to be explored where appropriate.

12.3 Visitor Behaviour, Education and Community Expectations

The submission notes apparent overlap between actions relating to pedestrian and vehicle interactions and actions relating to visitor behaviour and education.

While there may be opportunities to deliver some initiatives through shared signage, communication materials and educational programs, the PBMP intentionally distinguishes between physical access and safety outcomes on one hand, and broader behavioural and educational objectives on the other.

The Shire considers that promoting responsible behaviour, improving visitor awareness and encouraging respect for the natural environment remain important components of long-term beach management. These actions support the broader objective of maintaining Preston

Beach's low-key coastal character while minimising potential impacts on residents, visitors and the environment.

12.4 Marine Carcass and Whale Stranding Response

The submission also raises the issue of whale strandings and large marine carcass management. The removal of large marine carcasses is complex, costly and logistically difficult, with responsibilities frequently shared across multiple agencies and local governments depending on the circumstances, location and nature of the incident.

The Shire notes that management of marine mammal strandings and carcass disposal is further complicated by the interaction of State and Commonwealth legislation, environmental approvals, public health considerations, land tenure arrangements and the involvement of multiple regulatory agencies. Responsibility for response, management and funding is not always clear, which can create challenges for local governments when such incidents occur.

The submission suggests that the Shire explore insurance options through LGIS to assist with the costs associated with whale carcass removal. While this suggestion is noted, it is not considered appropriate to investigate insurance arrangements until there is greater clarity regarding agency responsibilities and, in particular, whether the removal of whale carcasses is formally recognised as a local government responsibility. Until responsibility and liability are clearly established, it is difficult to determine the extent to which insurance coverage would be available, appropriate or necessary.

For this reason, the preparation of a coordinated response protocol remains an appropriate action within the PBMP. The objective is not to predetermine operational responses, but rather to clarify communication pathways, agency responsibilities and response processes should such events occur. Establishing a clear understanding of roles and responsibilities between the relevant agencies is considered a necessary first step before matters such as funding arrangements, cost recovery mechanisms or insurance options can be meaningfully explored.

13.5 Visitor Experience and Beach Presentation

The submission's comments regarding signage, arrival experiences and the overall presentation of Preston Beach are acknowledged. The Shire agrees that the quality of the visitor experience is influenced not only by the beach itself but also by supporting infrastructure, wayfinding, information, public amenities and the overall presentation of the town.

Many of these initiatives are already identified within the Shire's Destination Management Action Plan. The PBMP is therefore intended to complement and support these existing strategies rather than duplicate them. This approach ensures that beach management, visitor

experience and destination planning remain coordinated while avoiding unnecessary duplication across multiple strategic documents.

The Shire acknowledges that aspects of the existing signage and wayfinding within Preston Beach would benefit from review and improvement. However, it is important that any future investment in signage occurs as part of a coordinated Shire-wide approach rather than on a location-by-location basis. Through the implementation of the Destination Management Action Plan, the Shire is currently assessing signage, wayfinding and visitor information requirements across the entire local government area to ensure a consistent and integrated approach to destination branding, visitor information and wayfinding infrastructure.
While Preston Beach will form an important part of this process, Council considers it more important to first establish an overarching signage and wayfinding strategy that provides consistency across all townsites, visitor destinations and recreation areas within the Shire. This will help avoid a fragmented approach whereby individual locations develop signage independently, resulting in inconsistent design, messaging, branding and visitor experiences. Once this strategic planning work has been completed, implementation priorities can be assessed and delivered in a coordinated and consistent manner across the Shire.

Overall, the Shire considers that the current beach management framework appropriately balances access, recreation, environmental protection, safety and visitor experience while retaining sufficient flexibility to respond to future opportunities and challenges as they arise.

**14. Townsite Infrastructure**

The submission raises a number of matters relating to water supply, wastewater servicing, sewer infrastructure, irrigation opportunities and broader infrastructure capacity within Preston Beach.

The Shire agrees that the availability and capacity of essential services, including potable water, wastewater treatment and disposal, and associated utility infrastructure, will influence the scale and nature of future development opportunities within Preston Beach. These matters are therefore recognised as important strategic considerations within the PBMP.

However, it is important to acknowledge that the planning, delivery, expansion and operation of major water and wastewater infrastructure are the responsibility of State Government agencies, utility providers and servicing authorities rather than local government. While the Shire has an advocacy role and can participate in strategic planning discussions, it cannot independently commit to, assume or predict future infrastructure upgrades without formal planning, investigation and approval by the relevant authorities.

For this reason, the draft PBMP intentionally avoids making assumptions regarding future sewer expansion, infill sewer provision, water supply upgrades or servicing capacity. While these matters

may ultimately influence future development outcomes, the Shire considers it practical to acknowledge existing servicing constraints rather than presume future infrastructure investment that has not yet been confirmed by the responsible agencies.

The Shire notes the submission's comments regarding wastewater reuse and irrigation opportunities. The reference within the draft PBMP is intended to identify a potential future opportunity only and should not be interpreted as an existing operational arrangement or approved project. Should wastewater reuse opportunities be investigated in the future, consideration could potentially be given to a range of public open space and recreation assets, including the golf course, subject to technical feasibility, environmental approvals, health requirements, servicing capacity, funding availability and broader strategic planning considerations.

The submission also suggests that additional action items relating to engagement with infrastructure providers and government agencies should be included within the PBMP. The Shire acknowledges the intent of this suggestion, however notes that advocacy, engagement and investigation activities relating to water supply, wastewater servicing and broader infrastructure planning have already occurred, and continue to occur, through ongoing discussions with relevant agencies and service providers. As these matters involve long-term and evolving processes rather than discrete projects, the Shire considers it more appropriate for the PBMP to retain broad strategic actions that support ongoing advocacy and investigation rather than include numerous prescriptive actions that may duplicate existing work or unnecessarily constrain future implementation.

Accordingly, the Shire considers that the role of the PBMP is to recognise the importance of servicing infrastructure to the future of Preston Beach, support ongoing advocacy and investigation, and ensure that future planning decisions remain aligned with the capacity and constraints of available infrastructure. The Plan is not intended to function as a utility servicing strategy, nor can it commit infrastructure providers to specific upgrades, delivery timeframes or investment decisions.

p. 51 PBMP – Dog Park and Infrastructure Assumptions

With respect to the dog park, the Shire notes the previous submissions and suggestions regarding potential locations. Investigations into potential dog exercise opportunities within Preston Beach are already included within the draft Management Plan and are actively being investigated by the Shire's Community Development team. The Management Plan references the matter at a strategic level to acknowledge the ongoing work and future consideration of appropriate locations and operational requirements.

## 15. SWOT Analysis

The submission suggests the inclusion of a formal SWOT analysis.

While the draft Plan does not contain a standalone SWOT analysis in the traditional format, the matters typically examined through a SWOT assessment have been considered within Section 4.3 – Opportunities and Constraints of the draft PBMP.

This section examines the key opportunities, challenges, environmental constraints, infrastructure considerations and strategic influences affecting Preston Beach and has informed the development of the Management Plan framework and actions. While not presented as a formal SWOT matrix, the underlying intent of this form of strategic assessment has been incorporated into the draft Plan.

The specific matters raised within the submission will be reviewed in the context of the Opportunities and Constraints analysis during finalisation of the Plan to determine whether any additional themes, opportunities, risks or strategic considerations should be more explicitly reflected within that section.

## 16. Conclusion

The Shire of Waroona thanks the Preston Beach Progress Association and Preston Beach Golf Club for the time, effort and thought invested in preparing this submission. The submission reflects a genuine commitment to the future of Preston Beach.

A number of matters raised within the submission have identified opportunities to improve the clarity of the document, strengthen strategic direction and ensure that important community aspirations are appropriately reflected within the Plan.

The submission, together with all other feedback received during the public advertising period, will be considered as part of the final review of the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan. All feedback will be included within the Council agenda and will be publicly available when the matter is presented to Council for consideration of adoption of the final Plan.

While community feedback forms an important part of the planning process, the PBMP is ultimately a strategic Council document that must balance a broad range of community views, technical information, legislative requirements, environmental considerations, financial realities and long-term strategic objectives. The role of Council will be to consider all feedback received and determine the final form of the Plan in the interests of the broader Preston Beach community and the long-term management of the locality.

The Shire appreciates the ongoing contribution of the Preston Beach Progress Association, Preston Beach Golf Club and the wider Preston Beach community and looks forward to continuing to work collaboratively with stakeholders as the Plan evolves and is implemented over time.

# PBPA and PBGC comments on the Shire of Waroona's response to our submission on the Draft PBMP

The Preston Beach Progress Association (PBPA) and the Preston Beach Golf Club (PBGC) would like to thank the Shire of Waroona for their consideration of the points raised in our joint submission on the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan (PBMP) and providing their response to this document. We acknowledge that the Shire's response is made on behalf of the Council after consultation with the Shire. The form of the response using themes instead of individual comments is generally understandable, though some specific comments and particularly questions raised by PBPA and PBGC remain unanswered.

**Context**

The PBPA and PBGC in no way wish for the discussion to devolve into some sort of adversarial relationship with the Council and Shire. We recognise that when Councillors make the decision to seek public office, that this is usually with enthusiasm and hope for the future, where they feel they can make meaningful, intelligent and innovative differences to improve the Shire for its residents and businesses. This is undoubtedly done with the aim of making the Shire (including Preston Beach) a highly desirable place to live, work and play.

We point out that such desires are unlikely to be realised by taking a 'business as usual' and 'lowest cost path' that, whilst administratively easy now, will probably result in less desirable long-term outcomes. Such desires are only likely to be achieved by thinking 'outside of the box' and challenging the norms and daring to be audacious. We need to harness the enthusiasm of Councillors, Shire Administrators and volunteer groups in unison to consider what is possible and rise to meet challenges in the most effective and efficient way that will achieve great long-term outcomes for everyone.

Preston Beach has a high number of 'Holiday Homes' where their owners generally live (and vote) in areas outside of the Shire of Waroona. Whilst this gives them a poor representation in Council Elections, it does not diminish their interest in the town and its surrounding features. The PBPA and PBGC do not distinguish between permanent residents and holiday homeowners. Our voting financial members constitute both demographics. Whilst residents and homeowners see the outwardly visible services from the Shire in Preston Beach, they are also well aware that many services in town are supplied by volunteers such as the Beach Rangers, Volunteer Fire Brigade, Community Garden, Preston Beach Golf Club, Preston Beach Progress Association, and many other less formal volunteer groups and individuals. These groups are responsible for community events and facilities, maintenance of the golf course (PB's only public park), control of invasive species and pests, dune revegetation and stabilisation, beach and town clean ups, safety and education on the beach, bushfire protection and control, and provision to facilitate other local business derived services.

These individual volunteers and volunteer groups look to the Council and Shire for their enthusiastic support, guidance and collaboration that will help them fulfill their mandates in an environment that encourages the next generation of volunteers to step up and continue the vital work required.

**Reply to the Shire's Response to the PBPA and PBGC Submission**

This current response from the PBPA and PBGC to the Shire's response will follow the points made in the Shire's document using (unlisted) paragraph numbers.

1. **Role and Scope of the PBMP**

   We accept and acknowledge most of the comments made, however, the Shire's point that the PBMP should not try to replace existing statutory planning, local planning, asset management, capital works plans, operational maintenance plans, lease negotiations, emergency management plans, business planning or future funding decisions, equally applies to much of the material that the Shire itself included in the first draft of the PBMP. Does this mean that the entire first draft of the PBMP will have all of this removed in the next updated draft? Since it outlines that 'the PBMP is intended to operate as a living document … [and] 'to evolve over time' could you please elucidate as how this is envisaged to work – in particular: the mechanism and frequency for how such updates would work. When we read the Draft PBMP, we had assumed that it would only be updated on a 5 yearly basis, since this is the span of the timelines given.

2. **Preparation of the Draft Plan**

   In Paragraph 1 the Shire states 'The submission suggests that additional consideration should be given to previous studies, consultation outcomes and the historical context of Preston Beach (page 9 of submission 'Specific Draft Plan-Related Comments).'. This may be a misunderstanding of our statement on page 9. What the PBPA and PBGC were trying to point out is that it is our opinion that the current draft PBPM is inconsistent with the findings of some of these supporting studies, and with no explanation or evidence as to why a new position has been adopted contrary to previous study advice. Hence our comment, that the PBMP needs to be better integrated with those previous study findings. If the Shire and Council is choosing to take a new view contrary to previous findings, then it needs to explain why and on what evidence it has reached this new view. We are not suggesting the previous work should be duplicated.

   We accept and acknowledge the comments made in Paragraphs 2 to 4. Please note that the PBPA and PBGC have asked for access to the various studies listed that are not currently publicly available.

   In Paragraphs 5 & 6, the PBPA and PBGC clearly hold a distinctly different view as to what constitutes a 'significant volume of consultation', and this was outlined in our submission.

   We accept and acknowledge the comments made in Paragraphs 7 to 11.

   With regards to Paragraph 12, the PBPA and PBGC believe that the Shire should (as suggested by the Shire), consider detailing and simplifying the relationship between the PBMP and the Foreshore Management Plan, given the extraordinary amount of the current draft PBMP that is dedicated to beach related items, seemingly at the expense of items relating to the rest of town.

**3. Vision for Preston Beach**

The PBPA and PBGC consider the absence of a clearly articulated Vision for Preston Beach to be a critical gap in the Draft PBMP. Without a shared and community-endorsed vision that defines what the town aspires to become, it is inherently difficult to establish a coherent pathway for coordinated action between the Shire and the community. Notwithstanding this, the Draft PBMP appears to move from an unclear vision directly to a detailed plan, without adequately establishing the supporting mission and strategic framework needed to guide its implementation. In particular, we make the following comments with regards to your response:

Paragraph 1 – We agree.

Paragraph 2 – A vision that uses the words 'to protect …' is not a Vision but rather a Mission or a Strategy to achieve a Vision. The proposed Vision we put forward as a starting point of a discussion with the broader community in no way contradicts the statement "Preston Beach's natural environment, relaxed lifestyle, low-key coastal character, strong volunteer culture and sense of stewardship". The PBPA and PBGC absolutely support and endorse this statement but point out that it does not constitute a 'Vision'.

Paragraph 3 – We agree, but question how is the Shire going to determine that strengthened Vision?

Paragraph 4 – We agree, but this raises the key point: How is Preston Beach unique? Firstly, we absolutely agree that it is; and for this reason, we need to be capitalising on its unique characteristics (refer to our provided SWOT Analysis). Secondly, we point out that what makes Preston Beach unique is that it is sandwiched between the beach and the RAMSAR listed Yalgorup Lakes National Park, and that three-quarters of the town is built around a golf course. No other community up and down the coast has these desirable attributes, and it would be a shame for a PBMP to be implemented that fails to support the preservation of any of these unique features. We would also point out that the Golf Course Public Parkland is the only public parkland in Preston Beach.

Paragraph 5 - We remain disappointed that the 'Council does not intend to undertake separate visioning exercises', and question how the Council will ensure that 'the final vision reflects the interests and aspirations of the wider PB community rather than any single group or stakeholder'. Given that the PBPA and the PBGC are by far the two largest community groups in Preston Beach, and neither believe that the Vision is suitable or adequate, how will the proposed revised / amended Vision be determined?

**4. Urban Expansion, Subdivision and Future Growth Opportunities**

Paragraphs 1 to 3 – We agree with the comments. Presumably these comments are valid for the PBMP's five-year planning horizon.

Paragraph 4 and 5 – Whilst we accept that circumstances may change over time, this paragraph does not provide the community with the sense of comfort it was looking for and request that it be acknowledged in PBMP that the council will seek further in-depth consultation with the community if significant infrastructure and expansion proposals

arise. We accept and agree that the Shire should assess the opportunities and constraints as they emerge, but this once again highlights the need for a clearly articulated and accepted Vision for the future.
Paragraphs 6 - We agree with the comments.

**5. Golf Course and Recreation Facilities**

Paragraph 1 – We agree with the comments, although it is not clear if the Shire and Council paid attention to our careful distinction between items relating to the Golf Course (i.e. important public recreational land and Preston Beach's only public parkland) separately from items relating to the Preston Beach Golf Club (ie: the lessee of the golf course).
Paragraph 2 to 3 – We are pleased that the 'Shire recognises that the PB Golf Course is an important recreational and community asset ….', but would like to see the Shire contribute in keeping this important asset - in the same way as they care for any other public park space. In our comments, neither the PBPA or PBGC was asking the Shire 'to assume responsibility for the operation, maintenance or management of the golf course'. What we would like to see is that the PBMP recognise the PB Golf Course as one of the unique features of the town and an important recreational and community asset (like any other Shire public park). We therefore request that the Shire (separate to the PBMP) consider providing some assistance (already detailed) to the PBGC to overcome some of the issues faced in maintaining and sustaining this large valuable public park asset. We acknowledge the Shire's recent cooperation with the survey issues related to defining the exact location of PBGC responsibility. This request also relates to our previous suggestion that the golf course should be used to move towards achieving the suggested Vision of interconnected town assets for non-road going vehicles that will increase accessibility and utilization of that public space for non-golfers.
Paragraph 4 – This unfortunately highlights the very fear of many residents that the Council/Shire may well wait for the PB Golf Club to fail in preserving the golf course as a viable recreational facility, then want to develop it for some other unspecified purpose. This highlights that the Shire does not view the golf course parkland as an integral part of the town and one of the unique features of PB, which is disappointing to see committed to paper in the Shire's response. It is the view of PBPA and PBGC that, should this materialise in the future as the opportunity for additional housing development, there is almost certain to be significant and vocal opposition that arises from residents and landowners. The PBPA and PBGC would prefer to operate in an environment of support from the Shire and Council where we work together on commonly agreed positive goals and outcomes.
Paragraph 5 – The suggestion that the Shire could introduce a Specified Area Rate to properties that derive a particular benefit from the facility is unrealistic, since we point out that the whole of New Town derives such a benefit because of the way that New Town is built around the golf course, and that it is the only Public Parkland and recreational space in the whole town. Please note that the PBPA and PBGC were not suggesting that

the Shire takes on operational responsibility of the Golf Club and Course so this point is viewed to be moot.
Paragraph 6 – As pointed out previously, if the Shire and Council choose to ignore these issues in the PBMP because it deems them to be "site-specific operational issues", then the whole PBMP would need revision so as to remove all the other "site-specific operational issues" put in by the Shire itself. Taking these things out of the plan does not make the problems go away.
Paragraph 7 – The matter of the 5 Year golf course lease was only raised in relation to the financial commitments required to adequately run a golf course as a financially viable concern. No privately run golf course would consider this to be adequate. However if the Shire was expressing commitment to the ongoing preservation of a PB golf course, then this point would be moot.
Paragraph 8 – The issue of combining facilities between the Golf Club and the Community Centre was not raised in our submission, but has been discussed with the PBGC subsequent to the submission. This Council/Shire response does nothing to remedy the urgent matters actually raised.
Following Paragraphs – The map provided in this response is not an adequate response to the request, though we accept that the Shire has provided a detailed survey map to the PBGC independent of this response.

**6. Caravan Park and Visitor Accommodation**

Paragraphs 1 to 3 – We accept these comments.
Paragraph 4 – The PBPA and PBGC were never proposing that the Shire acquire a whole farm so as be able to build a caravan park on one small part of it. This would obviously not be an economically viable solution. One obvious alternative would be that the Council/Shire negotiates to acquire and carve out a small section of land and amend the zoning to suit, or alternatively offer similar zoning assistance to a private investor. There could be many innovative methods/solutions to address this and other inter-related problems.
Paragraph 5 – This is fine, but it should still be stated in the PBMP as per our comment.
9a – We are pleased to hear that the proposed caravan park would not be intended as semi-permanent or permanent mobile home accommodation. We suggest that this should be clarified in the PBMP.
9b & 9c – We agree with these comments and are glad to hear that this is the intention.

**7. Free Camping, Public Toilets and Beach Car Park**

We are pleased with all the points raised.

**8. Green Waste Facility**

Paragraph 1 – We accept this point.
Paragraph 2 – We again point out that Preston Beach is a long way from Buller Road Refuse facility, and that no other Waroona Shire town has the population density and separation distance from the tip.

**9. Environmental Management: Rabbits, Weeds and Cats**

We generally accept the comments made in all paragraphs but suggest that the PBMP would be enhanced by repeating the comments that the Shire will work with the relevant government authorities to protect the region from these issues. It is important that local government initiatives are up to date and in alignment with state legislation and initiatives. It is important that the Shire, together with local volunteer groups, have an advocacy/influencing role on many of these issues in order to achieve desirable outcomes.

**10. Emergency Access, Bushfire Risk and Place of Last Resort**

Paragraph 1 – Whilst we accept the statements given as true, we would point out that since it has now been 10 years since the Yarloop fire, the risk of a repeat scenario is now rising, and best endeavours will count for little in the case of a disaster.

Paragraphs 2 & 3 – We accept these comments and agree.

**11. Pathways, Pedestrian Access and Town Continuity**

We are pleased with all the responses given in these paragraphs.

**12. Financial Viability of Commercial Facilities**

Whilst we accept most of these comments and concur that the 'PBMP is not intended to function as a business plan for individual enterprises', we would strongly point out that good town planning has a huge effect on the financial outcomes of businesses in the town subject to that plan. The PBPA and PBGC never suggested that the PBMP should 'attempt to manage, direct or guarantee the financial sustainability of individual commercial enterprises.' The formation of the PBMP does, however, need to consider the obvious implications of the plan upon the businesses that both exist now and could exist in the future.

**13. Beach Management**

Paragraphs 1 - We accept these comments.

Paragraph 2 - We accept these comments but suggest that this would be better served by also endorsing the Foreshore Management Plan.

12.1, 12.2 & 12.3 (these should be 13.1, 13.2 & 13.3) – 12.1 is fine, but ongoing public consultations are required to gauge the broad range of views held by local residents' attitudes towards beach access. 12.2 We remain disappointed that the Shire/Council is seeking to put this item off to 2030 simply on the basis that external funding is required. The PBPA offers whole heartedly to assist in jointly applying for funding now.

12.4 (should be 13.4) – We generally accept these comments but suggest that the PBMP should reiterate the need for the Shire's commitment to work with other government departments to have in place a robust response plan.

13.5 – We accept all these points. Can we please get a copy of the Shire's Destination Management Plan (or alternatively point us to where we can find it)?

**14. Townsite Infrastructure**

Paragraphs 1 to 4 – We accept all these comments.

Paragraph 5 – The PBMP should therefore reference that the comment with regards to use of wastewater should be highlighted as a potential future opportunity only.

Paragraphs 6 & 7 – We accept all these comments.
Paragraph 8 – The only references to a Dog Park in the Draft PBMP appear to be on p. 51 which states 'Requests from the community for additional recreational facilities, including a dog park, are acknowledged' and p. 64 which says 'Work with the PB community to identify recreation and amenity needs … including … formal dog walking areas ….'. When previously raised, the PBPA was promised a response to their submitted proposal. This proposal was originally requested by the Shire.

**15. SWOT Analysis**

Whilst we accept that Section 4.3 Opportunities and Constraints address some of the issues of a SWOT analysis, even the brief list of ideas provided by our sample SWOT Analysis highlights a range of issues that are not covered. We would therefore assert that this needs to be revisited, and that the PBMP would be better served by having an actual SWOT Analysis. We once again assert that Opportunities relate to the alignment with a Vision of the future. Unless you have a clear vision, opportunities to advance our town towards that vision will be lost.

In addition to the above comments with regards to the Shire's response to our submission, that submission contained some specific questions (generally highlighted in the text in the submission) that remain unanswered. These include:

p. 3 - ***The Golf Club therefore requests that the Shire formally recognise the golf course as a key community asset requiring structured support, including assistance with grant identification, co-funding where appropriate, and integration into Shire asset planning.***

p. 5 - ***The Golf Club requests that the PBMP include a specific action requiring the Shire to resolve golf course boundary uncertainties, as these directly affect course safety, playability, and long-term planning.***

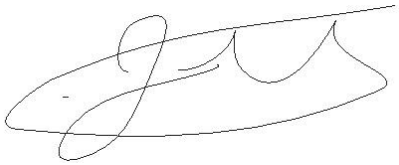
p. 10 - ***The PBPA and Golf Club request that the Shire please supply a copy of the PB Caravan Park Study (The Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park Discussion Paper).***

p. 18 - ***The Golf Club requests that the Shire partner with the Golf Club in identifying and applying for grants, and consider modest co-contributions where required to unlock larger funding opportunities.***

If it is felt by the Shire that any of these specific requests should be dealt with outside of the discussions with regards to the Draft PBMP, then can you please so advise.

Given the extent of issues with the current PBMP draft identified by both the PBPA and PBGC, as well as by the Council/Shire itself in its reply, it seems imprudent for the Shire to take the current version and feedback and simply create a final draft without any further review by key stakeholders. If this occurs in either of two possible forms (i.e the Shire makes no substantive changes despite significant comments, or, the Shire makes major changes with no further consultation) then this will be highly disappointing to the residents and land holders of Preston Beach who are keen to participate in defining a common goal that we can all agree is worth working towards with vigour.

Regardless of how the Council and Shire choose to act, the PBPA and PBGC offer our wholehearted and genuine support, encouragement, collaboration and consultation on this and other matters in a positive, forward-looking view. We seek to continue to work with the Council and Shire to propel Preston Beach beyond the status quo. To do this we believe that the Council/Shire must be bold, innovative and audacious, and think outside the box to achieve what others might viewed as being difficult or even impossible.





Prof Jim Underschultz
President PBPA

Darralyn Duffy
President PBGC

**From:** Kirsty Ferraro
**To:** PB Progress Association
**Cc:** [redacted]
**Subject:** O29860 - EM.8 - I38958 - EM.8 - Re: Shire of Waroona - Response to Submission PBMP
**Date:** Wednesday, 15 July 2026 9:14:00 AM

Good afternoon Dr Underschultz, Darralyn, PBPA and PBGC members

Thank you for providing your further comments on the Shire's response to the joint submission from the Preston Beach Progress Association and Preston Beach Golf Club regarding the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan. We appreciate the time and effort that has gone into preparing your additional submission and your continued interest in the future of Preston Beach.

Your correspondence has been provided to Council and will be considered alongside all other feedback received as part of the ongoing review of the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan.

The Shire is currently working through the survey responses and the submissions received during the consultation process and making amendments to the draft Plan where considered appropriate. Once these amendments have been completed, the revised draft will be released for a further period of community consultation before being presented to Council for consideration and final adoption. This additional consultation period will provide the community with an opportunity to review how the draft Plan has been refined in response to the feedback received before it is presented to Council for final consideration.

As we move into this next stage of the process, we believe the most efficient and constructive approach is to focus on finalising the revised draft Plan, rather than continuing to respond to individual items of correspondence. As many of the matters raised through your submissions are already being considered as part of the current review of the draft Plan, we believe it is more beneficial for the revised draft to be reviewed in its entirety rather than continuing to respond to individual points that may already have been addressed through those amendments. Our focus is therefore on preparing the best possible revised draft for the community and Council to consider.

Notwithstanding the above, I have provided a response to the specific questions raised in your correspondence:

1. How will the PBMP operate as a living document?

   It is intended that the Preston Beach Management Plan will operate in the same manner as the Shire's other strategic plans. The strategic content of the Plan will generally be reviewed every four to five years, or earlier where significant new information, legislative changes, strategic opportunities or changes in Council direction or community priorities warrant a broader review. The Action Plan will be reviewed annually as part of Council's strategic planning processes to reflect completed projects, funding outcomes, changing priorities, emerging opportunities, and other implementation matters. This approach ensures that the strategic direction of the Plan remains stable over time, while allowing the implementation actions to evolve in response to progress and changing circumstances.

2. Why has Council taken a different position to previous studies?

   Council has not intentionally taken a different strategic view to the previous studies that have informed planning for Preston Beach. Rather, the Preston Beach Management Plan has been developed by consolidating and integrating the key findings, recommendations, and strategic directions from those studies into a single place-based management framework. Previous studies have formed the primary basis for the direction of the Plan and have been carefully considered throughout its preparation.

   Where the amended Plan differs from earlier documents, these changes do not reflect a departure from their overarching strategic intent. Instead, they recognise matters such as updated legislation, current planning policy, strategic priorities, completed projects, contemporary environmental information and changing circumstances. The Plan also seeks to bring together recommendations from multiple studies into a coordinated framework, which may result in differences in emphasis or presentation rather than a change in strategic direction.

3. How will the strengthened Vision be determined?

   The revised Vision has been developed having regard to previous consultation undertaken over a number of years, submissions received during the public advertising of the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan, existing strategic documents and Council's aspirations for the future management of Preston Beach. The revised vision will ultimately be determined by Council as part of its consideration of the amended Preston Beach Management Plan following the completion of the consultation process.

4. Can we have the Destination Management Plan?

   Please find links below to the Destination Management Strategy and Destination Management Action Plan.

   Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy - PowerPoint Presentation
   Shire of Waroona Destination Management Action Plan - etl001-destination-management-action-plan-2025-2030

5. Can we have a copy of the Caravan Park Study?

   The *Preston Beach Caravan Park Discussion Paper* was prepared by Whelans Town Planning as a consultant report and was not released as a public document. As the report remains the intellectual property of its author, the Shire is unable to distribute copies without the copyright holder's permission.

   If you wish to obtain a copy, you may wish to contact Whelans Town Planning directly to enquire whether they are able to provide it. As the report is their intellectual property, any decision regarding its distribution rests with them.

6. Should these Golf Club matters be dealt with outside the PBMP?

A number of the matters raised, including grant and partnership opportunities, operational support, maintenance matters and golf course management, are considered more appropriately addressed outside of the Preston Beach Management Plan process. This is the preferred approach, as these are operational matters that are more appropriately managed through the ongoing lease relationship between the Shire and the Preston Beach Golf Club, rather than through a strategic planning document.

The Shire notes that a number of the matters raised reflect areas where officers are already working collaboratively with the Golf Club and making every reasonable effort to provide assistance where appropriate. This includes ongoing discussions and site meetings to work through matters such as golf course access, boundary and survey issues, and the Shire is more than happy to continue engaging with the Club on operational matters as they arise.

We value the constructive relationship we have with both the PBPA and PBGC and appreciate the important role your organisations play within the Preston Beach community. More broadly, we have greatly appreciated the level of engagement we have received from the Preston Beach community throughout the preparation of the Management Plan. It has been encouraging to receive positive feedback from residents on the Plan to date, and this feedback, together with the submissions received, has assisted in refining the document. We appreciate the willingness of both organisations to work collaboratively with the Shire and look forward to continuing that positive relationship.

Thank you again for your continued interest and contribution.

Kind regards

**Kirsty Ferraro**
**Director Customer & Development Services**
**GradCertMgmt, GradDipMgmt, MBA ABS**
**52 Hesse Street | PO Box 20 Waroona WA 6215**
T: +61 8 9733 7800
F: 08 9733 1883
E: dcds@waroona.wa.gov.au
W: www.waroona.wa.gov.au

---

**From:** PB Progress Association [redacted]
**Sent:** Tuesday, 14 July 2026 6:52 AM
**To:** Kirsty Ferraro <[redacted]
**Cc:** Jim Underschultz [redacted]; Darralyn Duffy [redacted]
**Subject:** I38958 - EM.8 - Re: Shire of Waroona - Response to Submission PBMP

Kirsty - Please find attached the PBPA and PBGC's promised reply to the Shire's response re the Draft PBMP.

Regards Bob Goodwin
Secretary PBPA

On Wed, Jun 10, 2026 at 11:50 AM Kirsty Ferraro <[redacted]> wrote:

Good morning to you all

Thank you for your detailed joint submission on the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan.

Council has now had the opportunity to consider the matters raised within your submission and discuss the key themes and issues identified. On behalf of Council, please find attached the Shire's formal response.

The Shire appreciates the considerable time, effort and thought invested in preparing the submission. It is evident that both the Preston Beach Progress Association and Preston Beach Golf Club are deeply committed to the future of Preston Beach and to ensuring the community continues to thrive.

Your submission has assisted in identifying a number of opportunities to improve the clarity of the Draft Preston Beach Management Plan, strengthen several strategic directions and ensure important community aspirations are appropriately considered during the finalisation of the document. As outlined in the attached response, a number of amendments and refinements will be considered as part of the final review process.

It is important to note that your submission will be considered alongside all other feedback received during the public advertising period. All submissions and feedback will be included within the report presented to Council when the final Preston Beach Management Plan is considered for adoption.

To assist in ensuring that members are aware of Council's position and the matters addressed within the attached response, the Shire would appreciate it if this correspondence and the attached response could be circulated amongst the members of both the Preston Beach Progress Association and Preston Beach Golf Club.

The Shire values the ongoing contribution of both organisations and looks forward to continuing to work collaboratively with the Preston Beach community as the Plan evolves and is implemented over time.

Should you have any questions regarding the attached response, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

**Kirsty Ferraro**
**Director Customer & Development Services**
**GradCertMgmt, GradDipMgmt, MBA ABS**
**52 Hesse Street | PO Box 20 Waroona WA 6215**
T: +61 8 9733 7800
F: 08 9733 1883
E: [redacted]
W: www.waroona.wa.gov.au

**From:** PB Progress Association [redacted]

**Sent:** Thursday, 21 May 2026 5:33 AM
**To:** Kirsty Ferraro [redacted]
**Cc:** [redacted]
**Subject:** Response to the Draft PB Management Plan from PBPA and PB Golf Club

Dear Kirsty – Please find attached a combined response to the Shire's Draft PB Management Plan from the PBPA and the PB Golf Club. The two clubs have made a combined response because there are heavily overlapping issues in the PBMP for both the PBPA and Golf Club. Another reason is that the physical Golf Course features heavily in the structure of the response.

The PBPA currently has >180 financial members and the Golf Club has >80 financial members. Hence we hope that the Shire will give due consideration to the contents of our response and involve both groups in any further discussions on this subject.

Prof. Jim Underschultz
President PBPA.

**Disclaimer**

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

This email has been scanned for viruses and malware, and may have been automatically archived by **Mimecast Ltd**, an innovator in Software as a Service (SaaS) for business. Providing a **safer** and **more useful** place for your human generated data. Specializing in; Security, archiving and compliance. To find out more Click Here.

# PBPA Comments on the Amended Draft Preston Beach Management Plan

The Preston Beach Progress Association (PBPA) appreciates that the Shire of Waroona and the Waroona Council have made the effort to solicit feedback and use this feedback to inform and improve the Amended Draft Preston Beach Management Plan (ADPBMP).

Due to the short period of time between the Shire issuing the ADPBMP (on 27/08/2026) and the deadline for submission of comments on that amendment (25/09/2026), the PBPA has been unable to collaborate with the Preston Beach Golf Club to draft a combined reply, despite the desire to do so. Please also note that this timeframe also precludes the PBPA's normal practice of presenting a proposed response to our membership and having them vote to accept that response. The PBPA Committee has however met and discussed the ADPBMP and assembled our collective comments.

The PBPA makes comments on the ADPBMP in two categories: High-Level Comments and Specific Comments related to the ADPBMP document.

## High-Level Comments

The ADPBMP has significant amendments from the previous version, with more background information and context provided in the first part of the document (Chapters 1-4). We generally agree that this is a good framework and believe that this should be the basis on which the entire document should be grounded. Whilst it sets out a framework of Themes and Principles that position how the document is meant to be utilised and developed over the 5-year timeframe, (and within the overall objective of the Vison), the PBPA have already detailed (in previous feedback to the Waroona Shire and Council) and continue to highlight multiple issues relating to specific statements in Chapters 1-4. There also remain many issues in the second half of the document (Chapters 5-6) that appear to be significantly misaligned, or even contradictory, to the Themes and Principles in the first part of the document. These also appear to be in stark contradiction to the stated Vision.

The current ADPBMP contains a number of elements that the PBPA anticipates will be viewed as detrimental to Preston Beach by many of its residents and landowners. These elements are not in keeping with the stated Themes and Principles outlined in the first half of the ADPBMP and are not aligned to the stated Vision. With the exception of the proposed new Volunteer Beach Ranger storage shed, the ADPBMP contains significant elements that could be viewed as effectively a loss of services/amenities to Preston Beach across the planning horizon and beyond. The PBPA view these elements as perhaps an attempt by the Shire and Council to maximise future revenue (rates and other fees) while reducing the cost of services/amenities to Preston Beach.

Kirsty Ferraro has pointed out (during previous correspondence) that the PBMP is a Shire and Council document – whereupon the Shire and Council have the right to ultimately put whatever they like in the document. However, whilst this is accepted as obviously true, the whole point of a Vision (as contained within the PBMP) is that this vision is shared by the people that the document purports to cover, rather than a Vision from Waroona imposed on Preston Beach. It is the view of the PBPA, that this aspect is something that the Shire and Council should not decide unilaterally if they hope for general "Buy-In" from Preston Beach residents and landowners.

We itemise our major high-level comments in the following subsections.

## Townsite Expansion beyond its Current Footprint

The ADPBMP now includes the following statement:

> "The Preston Beach Management Plan does not propose urban expansion beyond the townsite at this time. This position should not be interpreted as Council being opposed, in principle, to the future consideration of urban development or expansion at Preston Beach. Rather, broader expansion is not presently supported by the applicable State Government planning framework".

This statement is perhaps a revealing insight to the Shire of Waroona and Council's mindset and attitude towards Preston Beach. It suggests that if Preston Beach was not protected by the State Planning Policy No 2.6, then the town could again be subject to the prospect of significant expansion and development. This notion is not only unlikely in the 5-year horizon of the ADPBMP, but also completely at odds with the Themes and Principles outlined in the first half of the document including the stated Vision. The PBPA would assess that many residents and landowners of Preston Beach would find this notion of expansion beyond the current footprint of town as extremely unfavourable to Preston Beach.

A municipal Vision should not be subject to potential, hypothetical, future changes in State legislation. Should these changes ever occur, then a completely new PBMP would be required that includes a new Vision that takes into account the changes at State Level.

## Townsite Expansion within its Current Footprint

The ADPBMP now makes the following statement:

> "Should circumstances change to the extent that the golf course can no longer be sustainably operated, the future use and function of the land would require broader consideration by Council in consultation with the Preston Beach community.".

This statement suggests that if the Preston Beach Golf Club were to enter a phase of major difficulty or require Shire assistance in functioning, then the land would be

reconsidered for other purposes, as opposed to the Shire and Council actively working to ensure that the Golf Course remains viable. It can also be viewed that the Shire and Council see little value in Preston Beach having a golf course at all.

It is noticeable that the Whelan's Caravan Park Discussion Paper advocates a 50 year lease for that facility, so as to be able to attract potential investors, while the PBGC operates on a 5 year lease that covers a much greater land area. Given the issues raised in our previous response with regards to the golf course, the quoted statement is of little comfort to the community – especially considering the Shire's increasingly onerous lease requirements, the short lease period and the lack of requested assistance provided by the Shire in the maintenance of its own property.

As has previously been pointed out by both the PBPA and the PBGC, for the large number of PB residents who live in New Town and made investment decisions to pay for the amenity of a property backing onto a golf course, this may seem like a betrayal. This would fall into the category of 'Sovereign Risk' (i.e. people make investment in good faith under certain conditions only to have the government then change the rules after investment decisions are made). For the remainder of PB residents, this could be viewed as a significant loss of amenity whether they play golf or not, given the significance of the golf course parkland for residents to exercise, walk their dogs, access nature, and enjoy the open parkland space that the golf course land provides.

Whilst this notion is unlikely within the 5-year horizon of the ADPBMP, it remains completely at odds with the Themes and Principles outlined in the first half of the document and is not in keeping with the stated Vision. The PBPA would assess that many residents and landowners of Preston Beach would find this notion of expansion within the current footprint of town as extremely unfavourable to Preston Beach.

## Combining Volunteer Groups and Facilities

The PBPA is aware of discussions between the Shire representatives and the Golf Club about the possibility of combining facilities with the Community Centre which is leased and run by the PBPA. The PBPA is obviously also aware of the various discussions that have been held on this and similar subjects over years (and decades). The PBPA has of recent years worked diligently towards getting the various community groups to cooperate for the benefit of the whole town. This has had some success in lowering old animosities between various groups and the PBPA remains generally supportive and open to discussion to combine and centralise facilities where practical to do so if it is an overall benefit to the community. The PBPA however do warn that this subject needs to be handled carefully and respectfully as we understand a certain amount of resistance to this idea remains where some residents and landowners may view this as a potential net loss of services and amenity to Preston Beach.

## Interpretation of Foreshore Management Plan (2021)

The ADPBMP contains several statements in various locations along the theme of:

> "the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan confirms that the coastline has remained generally stable over recent decades, with no evidence of significant long-term shoreline recession.", and
>
> "While erosion following major storm events may occur, these impacts are expected to be episodic and short-lived rather than progressive.".

It is important for the Waroona Shire and Council to understand that while the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (August 2021) identifies the coastline to be relatively stable, this does not commute into being a lower risk within the Foreshore Area of coastal hazards such as dune blowouts and migration and inundation events. Most of the mass transport, both subsea and aeolian, is parallel to the coastline. As a result, the position of the coastline (east-west) is relatively stable. There is still significant sand movement parallel to the coastline (north-south). The Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (August 2021) also identifies the potential impact of climate change. This will result in more frequent and more severe storm events that impact both the potential for sand movement and inundation to low lying areas. The Shire and Council have an obligation to recognise these risks and ensure that any future infrastructure development is designed to a standard that will survive these risks that are known and documented, as well as survive the increasing hazard over time predicted by climate change. The most sensible approach is to avoid putting infrastructure in areas of known risk when there are viable alternatives.

## Green Waste Collection Area Removal

The ADPBMP makes the following statement:

> "Within this context, the ongoing use of land near the main car park for green waste storage requires strategic consideration. While this facility has supported dune brushing and stabilisation activities, the capacity of the dune system to absorb additional material is increasingly constrained.".

In addition to this statement, Chapter 6 of the plan states:

> "Identify and assess an alternative location for green waste storage, recognising that the existing foreshore location is not consistent with the reserve purpose and is not ideally located in terms of visual amenity and the longer-term use of the foreshore precinct.".

This statement does not specify that any such possible new location for green waste should be within the existing town footprint. From the comments in the ADPBMP, it would appear likely that the Shire and Council have already made the decision to decommission the Green Waste collection area near the Beach Car Park. It would also appear that the Shire and Council have already decided that it is unlikely to provide another location in town as an alternative.

It is the opinion of the PBPA that the removal of a townsite located green waste facility will lead to:

- An increase in unauthorised burning of waste
- An increase in residents filling every wheely bin in the street with green waste each week. This could become a standard practice for the use of vacation-house bins that often otherwise go unused.
- An increase in dead vegetation (particularly branches) remaining on blocks that increase the fire load and bushfire risk.
- A future incapacity to stabilise dune blowouts that will continue to occur.

It would appear to the PBPA that the Shire is misinterpreting the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (August 2021) for the purpose of justifying the decommissioning of the Preston Beach Green Waste collection area. Should the Shire and Council proceed to implement this idea, it is in effect removing amenity/services from the town of Preston Beach without providing a viable alternative. This is again completely at odds with the Themes and Principles outlined in the first half of the ADPBMP and is not aligned to the stated Vision. The PBPA would assess that many residents and landowners of Preston Beach would find this notion as extremely unfavourable to Preston Beach.

## Proposed Commercial Caravan Park Location

The PBPA would like to firstly highlight a letter sent to the Waroona Shire and Council on 25/08/2026 with detailed comments on the following documents:

1. Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper, Whelans, April 2012, 16pp.
2. Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan, August 2021, 133 pp.
3. Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy, October 2024, 30 pp.
4. Shire of Waroona, Destination Management Action Plan 2025-2030, 31pp.

This was roughly 48 hours prior to the Waroona Shire/Council issuing the ADPBMP. From the ADPBMP, it would appear that the Shire and Council have already made the decision that any future commercial caravan park will be located on Areas 4&5 of the Preston Beach (see the map included in the Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (Whelans, April 2012)). It would also appear that this decision is based entirely on the land tenure/zoning, and disregards all the other factors that might inform a good decision. The factors surrounding the Whelan's study, the time at which this study was conducted, and other points have already been made in the PBPA's letter to the Shire of 25/08/2026.

The ADPBMP states:

> "further investigation of a caravan park but does not formally endorse a final location or development model at this stage. Consistent with the findings of the *Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park Discussion Paper (2012)*, initial investigations will focus on the areas identified as Sites 4 and 5,".

The PBPA agrees that further investigation should be pursued in light of the new data and recommendations from the Foreshore Management Plan (2021), the experience gained form the Free Camping experiment of the last years in the Beach Car Park and Green Waste area,

and the fact that many assumptions within the Whelans (April 2012) study have proved to be invalid, but point out that this is odds with the following sentence prioritising investigation into only Sites 4 and 5. The PBPA does not agree that Sites 4 and 5 should be prioritised in a reassessment. Any review of the best location for a Commercial Caravan Park should look at all viable options in light of this new information. If the Shire and Council have already decided that there is only one option that it will consider for a new commercial Caravan Park (i.e. Area 4&5) then there is no point in a review.
The PBPA stands by its assessment that was conveyed to the Waroona Shire and Council in its letter of 25/08/2026 and believe that it would be a mistake (i.e. not in the best long-term interest of Preston Beach residents and landowners) for the Waroona Shire and Council to simply proceed with only one option (area 4&5) based simply on land tenure/zoning.

## Specific Comments

The PBPA would like to itemize below, several detailed comments regarding specific statements within the ADPBMP. We refer each comment relative to the page number in the ADPBMP to which the comment pertains. The detailed comments are as follows:

- The Vision quoted on p. 5 (Executive Summary of the ADPBMP) differs from the Vision p. 10. They clearly need to be identical. We prefer the statement on p. 10, though believe that both are currently too long to be effective Vision statements. Hence, we suggest shortening the Vision statement to the following:
  "PB will be a welcoming, connected and resilient coastal community that utilises and protects its unique natural environment to provide a relaxed lifestyle to its residents."
- The PB golf course does not have 'sand greens' as stated on p. 7. The golf course uses artificial turf greens.
- Sections 2.3: Mission and 2.4: Strategic Framework Alignment are new. Whilst Section 2.4 is fine, there is a whole Chapter 4 (p. 38) that covers the same topic. Hence, we question the need for this addition. Section 2.3, however, is not really a Mission at all. It is actually just a statement of values. A Mission should be a statement of **what** you are going to do to achieve your Vision. The current statement is an expression of **how** you intend to do it. It you don't (currently) know **what** you are going to do, then you should delete this completely (as per previous draft).
- p. 11 makes reference to the 'PB Hydrology Study and associated technical investigations'. The PBPA is not aware of the document [or collection of works]. It is also not detailed in the p. 71 References section. This needs to be corrected where all references mentioned in the text of the ADPBMP are also listed appropriately in the Reference section, even if these are confidential studies. The PBPA would also like to obtain a copy of all referenced document(s).
- 3.1.2 PB Caravan Park Discussion Paper on p. 15 states that this paper "provides a comprehensive examination of the need for, and potential siting of, a caravan park ...." The discussion paper (as per its title) does not provide a 'comprehensive examination' at all. It simply provided (in 2012) a high-level overview. The PBPA has

already responded to this document and believes that it is out of date and needs to be revisited.

- The additional references to the Foreshore Management Plan on p. 18 are a welcome addition.
- The additions to p. 23 and 24 are also welcome additions.
- The reference to 'The PB Water reserve Drinking Water Protection Review (2019)' on p. 30 is new. Again, this new addition is not referenced on p. 71 References and again the PBPA would also like to obtain a copy of this document.
- The new statement provided on p. 38:
    - "It ... does not propose urban expansion .... statutory planning processes."

  The PBPA would point out that not only is such change 'not presently supported', it is actually prohibited.
- The additions to pp. 40 – 42 are generally welcomed and it is good to see that the golf course is now included in the Key Opportunities. This however also needs to make reference to some of the Key Constraints around the golf course that have previously been pointed out by the PBPA and the PBGC.
- The reference to the need to ongoing updates of the Foreshore Management Plan on p. 48 is a welcome addition.
- The reference to the golf course contributing to 'the area's open space, character, informal recreation, pedestrian movement and visual amenity' on p. 51 is a welcome addition.
- The substantial additions of text (including sub-headings) under Section 5 Theme 4 have now created indexing problems for the whole document. The addition of sub-heading numbering for this section doesn't match the remainder of the document (that doesn't use sub-heading numbering). This is not reflected in the Contents Index on p. 3. Hence this sub-heading numbering either needs to be removed or alternatively the whole document needs to use the same standard and be included in the Contents index. This will all need to be updated and refreshed before a final version is issued.
- The additional information provided in 5.4.4 on p. 53 regarding the beach facilities and potential future facilities for the Volunteer Beach Rangers is a welcome addition. The statement (with regards to potential Beach Ranger facilities) "provide a more coordinated presence at one of the PB's key visitor locations" also calls into question discussions held between the Shire and the PB Golf Club with regards to consolidating their facilities with the Community Hall. This similar veined discussion however does not get a mention in the main text of the document, although it does attract an oblique comment under Obj 4.5.2 in the Action Plan.
- The additional information provided in 5.4.5 on p. 53 regarding the golf course and PB Golf Club clarifies Shire's position on this issue. As outlined in the High-Level Comment section of this document, the PBPA and PBGC do however take issue with the Shire's intent as clarified in the following statement: "However, as the golf

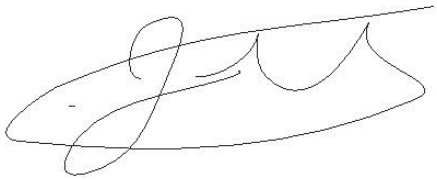
course is situated on Shire owned freehold land…. in consultation with the Preston Beach community."

- The changes and additions to 5.4.6 and 5.4.7 are acknowledged and generally supported.
- The additions to c. 'Neighbouring local governments' on p. 57 are acknowledged and generally supported.
- The changes and additions to pp. 57-58 are acknowledged and generally supported, though the indexing numbers are again incorrect and need fixing.
- The changes to Chapter 6 – Action Plan are numerous, so comments are only made regarding items which we believe warrant discussion:
    - Obj 1.5.1 & 1.5.2 have changed from P3 to P1. Since P1 means actions within 12 months, we fail to see how this is going to be achieved without first completing 1.2.3 (which is also P1). *Note that there are now two 1.2.3 items – this needs fixing*. Note that the first 1.2.3 and item 1.3.1 need to be complete prior to the second 1.2.3 commencing.
    - Obj 3.2.1 starts with immediate Action. The first action is to make a plan, so we suggest that this should start with Plan. We note that the dot-points do not include community consultation. Is this an oversight?
    - Obj 4.1.2 again refers to future opportunities that may arise from changes to State planning policy …. Should this actually occur in the future, a whole new PBMP will be required as the Vision will be null and void (see High Level Comments).
    - Despite the obvious safety issues concerned with a single means of egress from the town, the advancement of a plan on this subject under Obj 4.2.1 has pushed back the timeframe. The PBPA consider this to be both risky to the community and to the Council itself, which is placing itself in dangerous territory in the event of a disaster. In the event of a disaster occurring, the Shire and Council is likely to be held to account for the inaction given their knowledge about the problem and the associated risk. The reliance on potential future changes to State planning to resolve this issue is (in our opinion) hopeful at best. We understand that this problem might be "complex and difficult" to solve, but we have every faith that the Waroona Shire and Council have sufficient knowledge, training and capacity to solve complex problems in innovative ways. Something being hard and complex is not an excuse for inaction.
    - The addition of Obj 4.5.2 would relate to a major piece of infrastructure work. Poor decisions on these issues over past decades have resulted in a patchwork of segregated infrastructure. Rectifying this now will be both difficult and expensive. We note that this item commences with Plan in 26/27 but then has nothing listed after that. Whilst we support the inclusion and commencement of this item, the assignment of P2 (i.e.: delivery within 24 months) seems rather optimistic. We also believe that if this is actually a

priority issue, then it should attract more discussion in the main body of the document.

- The numbering of Obj 4.6 sub-headings needs fixing.
- Obj 5.4 seems to cross over with Obj 1.5 but has different timing.

Regardless of how the Council and Shire choose to act now, the PBPA appreciates the opportunity to make comments on the ADPBMP. We remain hopeful that the Shire of Waroona and its Council will take on the challenge of "Thinking Outside the Box", being innovative and clever (rather than what is administratively easy and low cost now but at the price of poor long-term outcomes) in its pursuit of making The Shire of Waroona and Preston Beach the most desirable Shire in West Australia to Live Work and Play. The PBPA offer our wholehearted and genuine support, encouragement, collaboration and consultation on this and other matters in a positive, forward-looking view.



President PBPA

Prof Jim Underschultz

Date: 21/09/2026

25-08-2026

Dear Kirsty and Brad,

On behalf of the Preston Beach Progress Association, I would like to thank the Shire and Council of Waroona for pointing us towards the following documents:

1. Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper, Whelans, April 2012, 16pp.
2. Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan, August 2021, 133 pp.
3. Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy, October 2024, 30 pp.
4. Shire of Waroona, Destination Management Action Plan 2025-2030, 31pp.

These documents provide valuable data, analysis and insights over the past 14 years that are directly relevant as input to the current draft Preston Beach Management Plan, and specifically to the interrelated issues of Preston Beach's beach car park toilet and shower facilities, green waste disposal area, issues experienced with the free camping and the notion of a new commercial caravan park. Please feel free to pass this correspondence on to other Shire employees and Councillors as you feel is appropriate.

The Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) notes "Preston Beach is without a caravan park. As part of the townsite strategy and rezoning process it is an agreed priority between the Steering Committee and the Preston Beach Joint Venture to enable a caravan park as soon as it is possible.". Since then, little if anything has been advanced in this regard other than the experimental provision of free camping at the beach car park and green waste area. The Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) together with the Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy (2024) agree that Preston Beach, with its proximity to both the attractions of Yalgorup National Park and 4x4ing and fishing on Preston Beach, presents one of the highest draw cards for local tourism visits to the entire of Waroona Shire. This high demand is currently not adequately met with the current Preston Beach tourist infrastructure (Footprints Resort, Local AirBnB short stay accommodation options, Free Camping at the beach car park and an aging beach car park toilet and shower block).

The Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) presented an excellent analysis of the demand and need for a commercial caravan park facility at Preston Beach and also provided a valuable analysis of five possible caravan park locations, including a

ranking of those sites based on various attributes and assumptions that were considered appropriate with the information available in April 2012.

Since April 2012, there has been substantial new data collection and analysis presented in the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021) and the Shire now also has evidence from the performance of the Free Camping experiment at the Beach Car Park area for several years.

The Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) ranks Area 4 (the area north of Mitchel Rd towards the beach but closest to Footprints) as the best choice location for a commercial caravan park, with Area 1 (on current farmland across Mitchel Rd from the One Stop Shop) as a close second. Note that Area 4 and 5 are next to each other and the report mentions that these sites could be wholly or partially combined depending on the land area that is required, so in escence, these can almost be considered as one site. Area 5 however was given a lower ranking than either Area 4 or Area 1. The derived ranking of the various sites is based on a number of assumptions and data available at the time, which includes:

1. "The current water supply at Preston Beach is of limited supply and generally poor quality. The Water Corporation are the licensed service provider for the townsite and have longer term plans to extend a water main to the townsite from the Stirling Trunk Main to improve the current services. After this occurs there would then be an adequate supply of good quality and reliability to service this site. Any extension off the existing scheme in the short term would not likely produce a suitable supply".
2. "The Preston Beach Townsite is not currently serviced by reticulated sewer mains and most developed lots have simple Septic Tank systems. This is not considered an acceptable situation for the long term and provision of sewer disposal services to the townsite is desirable. If sewer services are provided as part of the proposed Preston Beach development, then the caravan park site could be simply connected via a private pump station on the caravan park lot that could then pump to the nearest sewers in the adjacent proposed development. If development of the caravan park were to occur prior to sewer being available, then an on-site effluent treatment and disposal system would be required that treated the effluent to a sufficient quality to meet environmental requirements. A suitable disposal area would also be required to ensure no adverse impacts in times of excess flows being infiltrated on the site."
3. "There is currently a 2m wide concrete footpath leading from the existing resort and garage/delicatessen on the crest of Mitchell Road, down past the Caravan Park site and connecting to the carpark at the beach."

It should be noted that the Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) is also inherently linked to what, at the time, was an active push for a major expansion and additional housing development for town. In the "Recommendations and Next Steps" part of the report it states that "The proposal for a caravan park on the Crown land will be completely dependant on finalisation of the Townsite Strategy and the Scheme Amendments for the rezoning of the subject land in the Peel Region Scheme and Local Town Planning Scheme.". That town expansion plan, together with all of the associated upgrades to town services, is now dead. *As a result, many of the assumptions that the Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) is based on, including the ranking of sites, are now largely invalid and are probably inappropriate for evaluating the best location in town for a commercial caravan park today.*

A commercial-scale caravan park facility will be required to provide its clients with sufficient shower, toilet block and laundry facilities, provision of a dump point for black water disposal, and provision of greywater disposal. We now know that Preston Beach still does not have mains water or deep sewer facilities and we understand that it will not be likely obtain these services in the foreseeable future. We also know from experience that Area 5 is basically at sea level, and adequate septic system capacity would be technically difficult (i.e. the current beach car park toilet and shower facilities ongoing problems serve as an example). This is also likely to be true in the environmentally sensitive dune area of Area 4 (at or nearly at sea level). We therefore consider it unlikely that a suitable cost-effective waste management system for a commercial scale caravan park facility is technically or environmentally feasible for Area 4 or 5.

Since the time of writing of the Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (ie: 2012), the Shire now has excellent new data and coastal engineering technical analysis available in the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021). This analysis includes future risks from climate change on coastal inundation risks and sand transport including dune blow outs etc. This work also reviewed the proposed commercial caravan park locations and, based on the new data ~~it~~ states: "Water Technology considers the site (current green waste area next to the Beach Car Park (*note that this is actually Area 5 in the caravan park report*) is not overly suitable for establishment of the area as a caravan park and that other sites around town should be considered.". This is also likely to apply to Area 4. A commercial decision to invest in significant infrastructure (Park Office, Ablutions Blocks, Power, water, and waste facilities etc) is unlikely to pass FID or be able to obtain financing or insurance for an area subject to regular sea water inundation and of forecast increasing frequency due to climate change. It is also noted in the Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan (2021) that Area 5 provides no shelter from winter storm conditions (wind and rain) or from high summer temperatures (shade). This is also likely to apply to Area 4.

We note that Area 4 is characterised as an undulating landscape that may require earthworks in the environmentally sensitive dune area to create level camping spots, were that site to be chosen.

Finally, the Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) makes the assumption that clients of the proposed commercial caravan park at Area 4 or 5, will find it convenient to walk to the town business centre (Footprints Resort and the One Stop Shop) to purchase services. We now have evidence from several years of Free Camping at the beach car park and green waste area, *that this assumption is generally not true*. The town has experienced very little economic benefit from the campers in the free camping area. The distance and elevation change (walking up hill) is too far for convenient pedestrian access. This is particularly true for families with children and dogs etc. By the time you get back to your caravan with fish and chips from the shop, they are cold. The distance is too great and the hill too steep.

For all of these reasons, the PBPA believes that Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) ranking process needs re-assessment in light of available new information. This would suggest that several key assumptions in the Preston Beach Township Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper (2012) are either unfulfilled or invalid assumptions in the ranking process. The PBPA remains of the belief that Area 1 is ~~far~~ superior to Area 4 for several reasons. These include:

1) Area 1 is at an elevation and location where water, power and sewer solutions are ~~far~~ more technically and environmentally feasible.

2) Area 1 provides the opportunity to have vegetation (trees) that provide a wind and sun break.
3) Area 1 is a more level landscape suitable for a caravan park.
4) Area 1 is located immediately across Mitchel Rd from Footprints Resort café and the One Stop Shop (general store) making a flow-on economic benefit to town far more likely. A caravan park in Area 1 would add critical mass to this co-located commercial hub.
5) Area 1 is also in close pedestrian proximity to other volunteer facility amenities that provide other services (golf course, Golf Club bar facilities, social events, markets, yoga etc) such as the Preston Beach Golf Club, the Preston Beach Community Garden and the Preston Beach Community Centre and book library. This will encourage better utilisation and support of local volunteer groups as well as more easily accessible experiences for visitors and better social interaction.
6) Area 1 is equidistance between the natural attractions of the Beach (4x4ing and fishing), the Golf Course Public Park land, Lake Preston walking trails and Yalgorup National Park. This provides a more holistic and balanced offering to visitors than simply proximity to the beach.
7) Area 1 could be used to connect Old Town and New Town with environmentally friendly pathways that would benefit the caravan park and Old Town.

The PBPA recognises that Area 1 is not without its challenges. It would require the excision of a suitably sized land package from existing farmland to be designated as long term caravan park utilisation. This may require rezoning etc, however the Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy (2024) contains all the provisions required to accomplish this.

Any designated commercial caravan park at Area 1 would also require some form of 'nature strip - buffer zone' between the new caravan park and the existing housing blocks on the east side of Old Town. This could be the perfect opportunity to incorporate an off-lead dog exercise area (accessible to local residents and caravan park visitors alike) and hard surface pathways linking Old Town and the new caravan park to the rest of town and its amenities, for pedestrians and non-road going vehicles (push bikes, disability devices, e-scooters and golf carts).

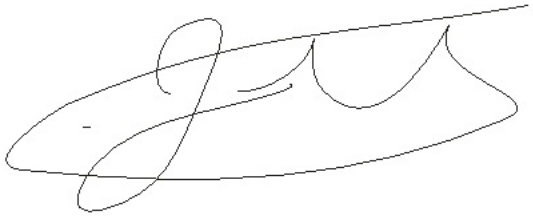
The Shire of Waroona Destination Management Strategy (2024) together with the Shire of Waroona, Destination Management Action Plan 2025-2030 provide the perfect decision structure to act on:

1) Making a sensible *well-informed* decision on site selection for a commercial caravan park in Preston Beach. This should involve updating the caravan park discussion paper to reflect current circumstances.
2) Creating a framework for communicating with and facilitating (i.e. favourable land subdivision and rezoning and efficient approvals) tourism investors and tourism service providers to engage in a new high-quality caravan park development that is environmentally sensitive and in keeping with local resident's desires/needs.
3) Engaging the community on the process
4) Prioritising funding for an upgrade of the existing beach car park toilet and shower facilities
5) Maintaining the beach car park green waste facility
6) Prioritising funding for a 'Nature Strip - buffer zone' between the proposed caravan park and the east side of Old Town that includes an off-lead dog exercise area and pathways

connecting Old Town and the new caravan park with the rest of Preston Beach commercial, volunteer and natural assets.

Again, we thank the Shire and the Council for the opportunity to review these various documents. Collectively, and in combination with the current draft Preston Beach Management Plan, this presents a unique opportunity to make a significant improvement to Preston Beach and solve several inter-related infrastructure problems in town.

Kind regards



Jim Underschultz

President, Preston Beach Progress Association

[redacted]

Email: [redacted]

**From:** Kirsty Ferraro
**To:** [redacted]
**Subject:** O30728 - RC.9 - RE: PBPA review of the 2012 Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper
**Date:** Tuesday, 25 August 2026 10:49:00 AM

Good morning Jim

Thank you for taking the time to review the 2012 Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park Discussion Paper, and for providing the Preston Beach Progress Association's analysis of the material.

I appreciate the time that you and the PBPA Executive Team have put into considering the documents and their relevance to the Preston Beach Management Plan.

Thank you also for providing your feedback as part of the current review process. I will ensure the correspondence is considered alongside the other information and feedback received as the revised Management Plan progresses.

Kind regards

**Kirsty Ferraro**
**Director Customer & Development Services**
**GradCertMgmt, GradDipMgmt, MBA ABS**
**52 Hesse Street | PO Box 20 Waroona WA 6215**
SHIRE OF WAROONA SEA TO SCARP
T: +61 8 9733 7800
F: 08 9733 1883
E: [redacted]
W: www.waroona.wa.gov.au

**From:** [redacted]
**Sent:** Tuesday, 25 August 2026 10:18 AM
**To:** Kirsty Ferraro [redacted]; Cr Brad Vitale [redacted]
**Cc:** 'PB Progress Association' [redacted]
**Subject:** PBPA review of the 2012 Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper

Dear Kirsty and Brad,
Thank you so much in helping us gain access to the 2012 Preston Beach Townsite Strategy Caravan Park(s) Discussion Paper and associated documents. The entire Preston Beach Progress Association Exec Team has now had a chance to review and analyse this documentation, and we have collectively had several discussions about the material in detail.
Please find attached, our official analysis and review of that material and how it relates to the Preston Beach Management Plan, currently under revision by the Shire. We appreciate the opportunity to have this input. Please feel free to share this correspondence with other Shire employees and the rest of the Councillors as you feel is appropriate.
Kind regards
Jim

Jim Underschultz
President, Preston Beach Progress Association
Mob: [redacted]

Dear Kirsty,

Please find below my response to both the Amended Preston Beach Draft Management plan, and the Preston Beach Progress Association reply, with particular reference to the proposed caravan park.

Firstly, the vision and thought put into the Management plan by the Shire is to be applauded. It is wide ranging and ambitious, there is little doubt that Preston Beach is under-resourced for caravans and camping, and more people should be able to enjoy this destination. The arguments put forward by the Shire for using sites 4 (& possibly 5) are very convincing. Particularly,

- The use of existing Crown land
- The ideal location adjacent to the beach
- The separation from existing residential areas by Mitchell Road

I dissent from the view put forward by The Preston Beach Progress Association, that Site 1 is preferable. This view is based on,

1) Site1 is a 15-minute walk from the beach, which is the major reason for visiting Preston Beach. This would then involve campers having to carry all beach equipment and managing children over a considerable distance. Alternatively, the car would need to be packed and driven from site 1, then to find a parking spot at the beach car park. In peak periods this would be unlikely.
2) It is an unproven business case that there "would be little economic benefit" (Preston Beach Progress Association response),from siting the caravan park at site 4. Visitors would pass the café and shop every time they came and went to/ from Preston Beach.
3) The prospect of many tourists being closer to, and so using the Community Garden, golf club and Community Centre again is unproven, but is highly unlikely.
4) Lake Preston and The National Park are not "easily and quickly accessible from Site 1" (Preston Beach Progress Association response). Campers would likely drive from sites 4 and 1 to access these beauty spots.
5) The concept of a dog exercise are to create a "buffer zone" (Preston Beach Progress Association response),between site 1 and the nearby houses is not a solution to the impact on neighbours to the site. Firstly, all the impacted houses look down on the potential site, so the whole facility would be ever present in sight. Secondly, noise travels easily across the bush from ground level to the elevated houses. A caravan park would give a constant, loud backdrop.
6) The complexities and extreme cost to the Shire acquiring any land in Site 1 would likely be prohibitive.

7) The degree of required land clearance on Site 1 would be significant, impacting much local flora and fauna.

Please note the Progress Association response is not representative of the Preston Beach Community as a whole. There was no attempt at engagement, even for those significantly affected. Informal discussions with neighbours in the directly affected area, reveal that there is significant opposition to locating at Site 1. The Preston Beach Progress Association is either unaware or has chosen not to represent these alternative views.

If site 1 is chosen, it is *life changing* for the impacted residents. That includes the construction phase, the ongoing presence and subsequent loss of amenities the site would impose. Site 4 can avoid many, if not all of these impacts.

I would be grateful if you can consider these points.

With many thanks and regards,

[redacted]

**From:** Shire of Waroona
**To:** Kirsty Ferraro
**Subject:** FW: I41383 - DB.9 - Amended Draft Preston Beach Management Plan
**Date:** Tuesday, 29 September 2026 1:29:56 PM
**Attachments:** sow_e1223798-a970-4c5f-889c-61eff494bba7.jpg

**Shire of Waroona**
**52 Hesse Street | PO Box 20 Waroona WA 6215**
T: +61 8 9733 7800
E: warshire@waroona.wa.gov.au
W: www.waroona.wa.gov.au

**Disclaimer**

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorised to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

**From:** [redacted]
**Sent:** Friday, 25 September 2026 10:54 AM
**To:** Shire of Waroona <warshire@waroona.wa.gov.au>
[redacted]
**Subject:** I41383 - DB.9 - Amended Draft Preston Beach Management Plan

[redacted]

FORMAL SUBMISSION

Amended Draft Preston Beach Management Plan

Objection to Caravan Park on Land South of Mitchell Road

Request for Further Consideration of a Foreshore / Beach-Side Alternative

To: Chief Executive Officer and Councillors
Shire of Waroona
52 Hesse Street
WAROONA WA 6215

Dear Chief Executive Officer and Councillors

I write to formally object to the proposed or contemplated location of a caravan park on the south side of Mitchell Road, Preston Beach, particularly where such development would directly interface with established residential properties on the northern side of Mitchell Road, including [redacted] and neighbouring residences.

I wish to make clear that this submission is not an objection to tourism, visitors or appropriately managed short-stay accommodation at Preston Beach. Rather, it is an objection to locating a higher-intensity tourist accommodation use immediately opposite established

residential properties when alternative locations may provide a more appropriate separation between permanent residential uses and transient visitor accommodation.

I respectfully request that the Shire give substantial weight to the protection of existing residential amenity and undertake a transparent comparative assessment of alternative sites, including further consideration of the existing beach/foreshore RV area and associated facilities.

1. Protection of established residential amenity

The properties on the northern side of Mitchell Road form part of an established residential environment. Residents have a reasonable expectation that future planning will appropriately consider the amenity and character of this area.
A caravan park immediately opposite these residences would introduce a substantially different intensity and pattern of activity. Unlike an ordinary residential development, a caravan park involves regular turnover of occupants and potentially frequent movements of caravans, motorhomes, towing vehicles and trailers.
• increased vehicle movements associated with arrivals and departures;
• headlights directed toward residential properties during evening and early-morning movements;
• noise from vehicles, reversing and manoeuvring;
• noise associated with outdoor recreation, conversations, children, pets, generators and other camping activities;
• lighting associated with internal roads, communal facilities and individual sites;
• increased pedestrian activity and roadside parking;
• visual impacts from caravans, motorhomes, annexes, awnings and associated vehicles;
• potential waste, litter, wastewater and servicing impacts; and
• a reduction in the privacy and quiet enjoyment currently experienced by neighbouring residents.
These are not simply temporary construction impacts. They are foreseeable operational consequences associated with a short-stay accommodation facility.
The Shire itself explains that development approval is intended, among other things, to ensure that the amenity of an area or neighbourhood is not adversely affected and to ensure the orderly and proper development of the Shire.
For this reason, the existing residential interface should be treated as a significant consideration when determining whether land south of Mitchell Road is genuinely suitable for caravan park development.

2. Incompatibility of uses and inadequate separation

A fundamental concern is the close interface between permanent residential occupation and a relatively intensive transient accommodation use.
A road alone should not automatically be regarded as an adequate buffer.
Caravan parks generate a different pattern of activity from conventional residential development. Visitors may arrive and depart at varying times, particularly during weekends, public holidays and peak tourism periods. Outdoor activity is also an inherent part of caravan

and camping accommodation.
The question for the Shire should therefore not simply be whether a caravan park can physically be accommodated on the land.
The more important question is: Is this the most appropriate location when the long-term amenity of existing residents and the availability of alternative locations are properly considered?
In my view, it is not.

3. Traffic and road-safety considerations

Mitchell Road already performs an important function for residents and visitors accessing Preston Beach and the foreshore.
A caravan park would introduce additional movements by larger and less manoeuvrable vehicles, including vehicles towing caravans, boats and trailers.
Before any location on the south side of Mitchell Road is supported, the Shire should undertake or require a proper assessment of:
• projected daily and peak-season traffic movements;
• caravan and motorhome turning movements;
• entry and exit arrangements;
• sight distances;
• pedestrian and cyclist interaction;
• roadside parking;
• impacts during peak beach-use periods;
• emergency vehicle access; and
• cumulative traffic generated by existing beach and recreational activity.
The suitability of a site cannot properly be determined without understanding these operational impacts.

4. Existing foreshore infrastructure warrants further consideration

The existing Preston Beach foreshore is already the principal destination for many visitors to the area.
The Shire currently operates a 48-hour RV short-stay area accessed from the Preston Beach carpark via Mitchell Road. The foreshore area also contains established public recreational infrastructure and amenities.
This demonstrates that short-stay RV activity is not a new or unfamiliar use at the foreshore.
Accordingly, I request that the Shire undertake a genuine comparative assessment of whether the existing RV/foreshore area could be appropriately redesigned, expanded, formalised or otherwise incorporated into a managed short-stay facility.
Such an assessment should consider the benefits of locating visitor accommodation close to the destination and facilities that those visitors principally wish to use.
• proximity to the beach and established recreational facilities;
• existing visitor use of the area;
• existing RV short-stay activity;
• reduced need for visitors to travel through or park within residential streets;

• opportunities to consolidate visitor infrastructure;
• more direct pedestrian access to the foreshore; and
• the potential to reduce the direct interface between short-stay accommodation and established homes.

5. Previous foreshore assessment should be revisited in the current context

I acknowledge that the 2021 Preston Beach Foreshore Management Plan considered a caravan park adjacent to the beach carpark and concluded that the location was not overly suitable, with other locations around the town identified for consideration.
However, that earlier conclusion should not mean that the foreshore alternative cannot be reconsidered, particularly where another proposed location may create significant impacts upon established residential properties.
Planning decisions of this importance should be based upon a transparent comparison of the current advantages, disadvantages, environmental constraints, servicing requirements, traffic impacts and residential amenity impacts of each realistic alternative.
If the foreshore site is to be rejected, the community should be provided with clear and current reasons demonstrating why its constraints outweigh the residential and amenity impacts associated with the Mitchell Road alternative.

6. Preston Beach's existing character should be protected

Preston Beach has an established coastal and residential character that is valued by its permanent residents as well as visitors.
The Shire's current planning work recognises Preston Beach as both a residential community and a coastal destination and identifies the need to balance tourism opportunities with environmental protection, community values and the character and amenity of the townsite.
Supporting tourism does not require sacrificing established residential amenity.
In fact, good planning should seek to accommodate both objectives by locating higher-intensity visitor uses where their impacts can be appropriately managed and where conflicts with permanent residents are minimised.

7. Potential impact on residential properties

Residents directly opposite the proposed location would experience the impacts of the development more acutely than the wider community.
The Shire should specifically assess:
• visual impact from affected residences;
• noise at residential boundaries;
• nighttime lighting and headlight intrusion;
• privacy impacts;
• hours of operation and arrival/departure arrangements;
• setbacks from Mitchell Road;
• landscaping and vegetation screening;

• location of internal roads and caravan sites;
• communal recreation areas;
• waste collection and servicing areas;
• ablution and wastewater infrastructure; and
• the cumulative impact of the development during peak holiday periods.
These matters should be assessed before a preferred location is established, rather than being left to conditions imposed at a later development-approval stage.

8. Economic benefit should be considered alongside community impact

I recognise that a caravan park may provide economic and tourism benefits to Preston Beach and the wider Shire of Waroona.
However, the question is not simply whether a caravan park would be beneficial.
The issue is where such a facility should be located.
Tourism benefits can potentially be achieved at more than one location. By contrast, once a substantial caravan park is established opposite existing homes, the resulting land-use relationship may remain for decades.
For that reason, short-term development convenience should not outweigh long-term land-use compatibility.

9. Request for transparent alternative-site assessment

Before progressing with land south of Mitchell Road, I respectfully request that the Shire publish or undertake a comparative site assessment addressing all realistic caravan park locations.
That assessment should compare, at minimum: Residential amenity; traffic and access; environmental constraints; bushfire risk; vegetation impacts; servicing and wastewater requirements; land tenure and zoning; infrastructure costs; proximity to the beach and visitor facilities; visual impacts; pedestrian safety; development footprint; and long-term expansion potential.
The assessment should also explain the weighting given to each criterion.
This would allow Council and the community to make an informed assessment of whether the Mitchell Road site genuinely represents an appropriate long-term location rather than simply an available location.

10. Requested outcome

For the reasons outlined above, I respectfully request that the Shire of Waroona:
1. Not endorse land immediately south of Mitchell Road as the preferred caravan park location without further detailed assessment of its impacts on the established residences opposite;
2. Give substantial weight to the existing residential amenity of properties on the northern side of Mitchell Road, including [redacted] and neighbouring properties;
3. Undertake and publish a comparative assessment of realistic alternative sites;
4. Reconsider the existing beach/foreshore RV area and associated public land as part of that

assessment, including whether the current facility could be redesigned, expanded or formalised in an environmentally and operationally acceptable manner;
5. Require appropriate traffic, noise, lighting, environmental, bushfire, wastewater and servicing assessments before supporting any preferred location;
6. Ensure affected residents are consulted before any final site selection or subsequent development proposal is approved; and
7. Select a location that accommodates legitimate tourism objectives while minimising conflict with established residential properties.

Conclusion

Preston Beach can support tourism while also protecting the people who have chosen to make the area their permanent home. These objectives are not mutually exclusive.

The establishment of a caravan park is a significant, long-term land-use decision. Locating such a facility directly opposite established residences on Mitchell Road risks creating an unnecessary and enduring conflict between permanent residential amenity and short-stay visitor activity.

Where alternative locations exist, the appropriate planning response should be to avoid or minimise that conflict at the site-selection stage, rather than attempting to manage predictable impacts after development has occurred.

I therefore respectfully request that the Shire reconsider the south Mitchell Road location and undertake a transparent assessment of alternatives, including the existing foreshore / RV area, before making any final decision regarding the location of a future Preston Beach caravan park.

Thank you for considering this submission.

Yours faithfully,

[redacted]

[redacted]

Date: 25 September 2026

[redacted]



SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP



# CUSTOMER SERVICE CHARTER

Our commitment to providing helpful, respectful and responsive service to our community.

## OUR COMMITMENT TO YOU

**RESPECTFUL**
We will treat you with courtesy, fairness & respect.

**HELPFUL**
We will listen and help you find the right support.

**RESPONSIVE**
We will respond promptly and keep you informed.

**CLEAR**
We will provide information that is clear and accurate.

**INCLUSIVE**
We will work to ensure our services are accessible to everyone.

## OUR SERVICE STANDARDS

### IN PERSON

We aim to resolve your enquiry at the front counter. Where specialist advice or further assistance is required, we will refer your enquiry to the appropriate officer.

**3 DAYS**
If you enquiry cannot be resolved immediately, the appropriate officer will contact you or we will advise when they will be available.

### BY TELEPHONE

We will answer calls promptly and aim to resolve your enquiry during the call. Where specialist advice or further assistance is required, we will refer your enquiry to the appropriate service area.

**3 DAYS**
We aim to return your call within three working days or advise when the appropriate officer will be available.

### IN WRITING

We will acknowledge your correspondence as soon as possible and provide a clear response to your enquiry. If additional time is required, we will keep you informed of progress and the expected response timeframe.

**10 DAYS**
We aim to provide a detailed response by email or post within ten working days. If this is not possible, we will provide a progress update within that timeframe.

### ONLINE & SOCIAL MEDIA

We will provide up-to-date information on our website, including forms, information sheets, meeting agendas and minutes. We will respond to direct questions on our social media posts or refer you to the appropriate service area.

**3 DAYS**
We will respond to direct questions on our social media posts within three working days. Our social media channels are monitored during business hours.

## HAVING YOUR SAY

### FEEDBACK

We welcome your feedback, including compliments, concerns and suggestions for improvement. You can share your feedback through our website.

### COMPLAINTS

If you are dissatisfied with our service, decisions or actions, you can lodge a complaint by email, post or through our website.

### RESPECT

Our employees will treat you with courtesy and respect, and we ask that you do the same. If you behave in an abusive, threatening or inappropriate manner, our employees may end the call, meeting or conversation.

## ACCESS & INCLUSION

We are committed to making our information, services and facilities accessible to everyone.

If you need information in an alternative format or assistance accessing our services, please contact us.

Our Access and Inclusion Plan is available on the Shire's website.

## CONTACT US

52 Hesse Street
Waroona WA 6215

PO Box 20
Waroona WA 6215

(08) 9733 7800

warshire@waroona.wa.gov.au

www.waroona.wa.gov.au

Scan the QR code to visit our website or submit a customer service request.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

# CUSTOMER SERVICE CHARTER

## FURTHER INFORMATION

### APPLICATION & ASSESSMENT TIMEFRAMES

The response times outlined on Page 1 relate to how quickly we will respond to and communicate with you. They do not necessarily represent the time required to assess or determine an application.

Some planning, building and environmental health applications are subject to statutory processes and timeframes. These vary depending on the type of application and the approvals required.

| Application | Statutory Timeframe |
|---|---|
| Development application | 60 days, or 90 days where advertising or referral is required |
| Subdivision referral | Shire responds to WAPC within 42 days. |
| Certified building permit | 10 business days |
| Uncertified building permit | 25 business days |

### RANGER SERVICES

Shire Ranger Services are available between 7.30am and 5.00pm Monday to Sunday.

For non-urgent matters outside these hours, please leave a message and a Ranger will respond when the service next operates.

For matters outside Ranger Service hours that pose an immediate risk to public safety, please contact WA Police on 000. This may include situations such as livestock on a road creating an immediate traffic hazard.

### YOUR INFORMATION

We will respect your privacy and collect, use, disclose, store and otherwise handle your personal information in accordance with the PRIS Act 2024, our Privacy Policy and recordkeeping obligations.

### HELP US TO HELP YOU

To help us respond to your enquiry, please provide:

- A clear description of your enquiry or the issue.
- The address or location, if relevant.
- Your contact details and how you would prefer us to contact you.
- Any relevant documents or photographs.
- If you are following up on an existing request, please provide the reference number if its available.

### CUSTOMER SERVICE REQUESTS

A customer service request can be submitted to let us know about an issue that requires Shire attention, such as a pothole, verge tree requiring attention or a barking dog.

We aim to assess all customer service requests and provide a response that includes the Shires position within 10 working days.

Customer service requests can be submitted through our website or by contacting the Shire.

### FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

The *Freedom of Information Act 1992* gives you the right to apply for access to documents held by the Shire.

Applications must be made in writing using Form 'AMF003 Application for Access to Documents'. An application fee will apply, along with processing charges in some circumstances.

Further information, including the application form, fees and how to apply, is available from the Shire Administration Office or on our website.

### TRANSLATION & INTERPRETATION

Please let us know if you require an Auslan interpreter or language translation assistance.

The National Relay Service can be accessed at no charge on 133 677 for TTY users, for speak and listen users 1300 555 727 or visit relayservice.com.au.

### USEFUL CONTACTS

| SERVICE | PHONE |
|---|---|
| Shire Administration<br>incl - Licensing Services<br>Planning, Building & Health<br>Ranger Services<br>Works Depot | (08) 9733 7800 |
| Shire Depot - After hours | (08) 9733 7817 |
| Ranger Services - Weekends | (08) 9733 7827 |
| Waroona Recreation & Aquatic Centre | (08) 9733 7819 |
| Waroona Public Library | (08) 9733 7822 |
| Waroona Visitor Centre | (08) 9733 1506 |
| Emergency calls for Police, Fire or Ambulance | 000 |

# PROPERTY MANAGEMENT PLAN

**PROPERTY:** 55 Banbar View, Waroona

## PROPERTY MANAGER DETAILS

**Name:** Zivana Nedeljkovic
**Address:** 13 Bendigo Way, City Beach WA
**Contact Number:** 0448890413
**Email:** zivanaparker@gmail.com

## BACKUP PROPERTY MANAGER DETAILS

**Name:** Casey Parker
**Contact Number:** 0400226916
**Email:** broomedocs@gmail.com

## THE NOMINATED PROPERTY MANAGER WILL, AND AGREE TO:

• Have day-to-day management of the short-term accommodation;
• Specifically respond to complaints pertaining to guest behaviour within a 1-hour timeframe;
• In relation to any other complaints, respond within a reasonable timeframe but within 8 hours; and
• If property manager/s are away/unavailable, a backup manager will be appointed and will manage the property. Guests will be notified should this be the case.

## DETAILS OF RESERVATIONS

• All bookings will occur via AirBnB and be managed by Zivana Nedeljkovic
• Only guests that are older than 18 and have good previous reviews will be considered.

## DUTIES OF PROPERTY MANAGER

• Supply, readily visible in the kitchen or living area of the home, the Code of Conduct, the Property Management Plan and the Fire and Emergency Plan (including the Fire Evacuation Route).
• Liaise with tenants for the occupancy and vacation of the premises.
• Ensure the correct maximum number of people are staying overnight in accordance with planning approval conditions.
• Ensure the short stay accommodation is registered with the Department of Energy, Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety's STRA Register.
• Maintain a register of all people who utilise the premises, available for inspection by the Shire of Waroona upon request.
• Ensure the premises are clean and maintained to a high standard.
• Ensure bed linen is clean and replaced upon tenant vacation.

• Ensure rubbish and recycling bins are put out on the verge on Sunday night to be collected the following day.

---

# CODE OF CONDUCT

**PROPERTY:** 55 Banbar View, Waroona, 6215

The following Code of Conduct governs tenant behaviour and use of the property. The tenant agrees to follow the guidelines below, for themselves and any visitors they allow at the property:

## NUMBER OF GUESTS

Please be aware the maximum number of guests is TEN adults or children according to the Shire of Waroona regulations. If this is exceeded the accommodation will be terminated as it will be in breach of the Shire's guidelines and our Insurance Policy.

## TENANTS

A responsible adult (over 18 years of age) shall be on site at all times when children are present. No unauthorised people are permitted to stay overnight.

## PETS

STRICTLY no pets are allowed to be present on the property.

## NOISE AND NUISANCE

Guests agree not to cause or permit nuisance at the property. This includes excessive noise, disruptive or anti-social behaviour. Noise should generally cease after 9pm Sunday through Thursday and 10pm Friday and Saturday.

## VEHICLE PARKING

Guests agree to use the parking spaces provided and not to park on lawn or garden areas on the property, or on the street verge or street itself outside the property. Guests agree not to park any additional vehicles on the property in excess of the parking spaces provided. All parking associated with this holiday house shall be contained on the property.

## SHIRE REGULATIONS

Guests agree to all Shire of Waroona regulations, including noise and fire limitations.

# PREMISE CONDITION AND CLEANLINESS

The tenants agree to follow these requirements: • Leave the property in a clean and tidy condition upon vacating, with all fittings in their original condition and position • Advise the Property Manager of any damage or disrepair within 24 hours of occurring • All dishes to be washed and returned to correct location • Outdoor furniture to be left under cover of the porch • Coffee machine to be emptied. Used pods disposed in rubbish • Any damage, repairs or excessive cleaning that is attributable to the tenants stay will be paid for by the guests

# FIRES

Strictly no outdoor fires are permitted at any time. Indoor fires in the fireplace are only permitted during fire season (1 October to 15 May). Outdoor gas fire/BBQ is allowed during the non-restricted fire season.

# RUBBISH DISPOSAL

The guests agree to contain all their rubbish in the bins provided. Put out at the end of the stay. The rubbish bins are located at the top of the driveway adjacent to the large metal gate. They should be placed on the gravel in front of the gate. Bin collection day is Monday – please ensure bins are positioned for collection on Sunday eveneing.

# KEYS

Keys are located in the lockbox on the western side of the property attached to the outdoor tap on the side of the deck. Lock box combination will be provided in welcome information. At the end of the reservation, guests agree to lock the premise, ensure all taps and showers are off, the air conditioning or heaters are turned off, windows are closed and keys are returned to the lock box. Any lost or damaged keys will be replaced at the guest's expense.

# SHED

The shed at the rear of the property contains dangerous items. The shed is locked and should not be opened at any time. The shed is not to be accessed. Do not open the shed or climb the rainwater tank ladder.

# SMOKING

Smoking is NOT PERMITTED anywhere on the property.

# TERMINATION OF ACCOMMODATION

If guests are found to have contravened any of the above Code of Conduct responsibilities, a verbal warning will be issued. If the contravention is not rectified immediately the accommodation booking may be terminated at the Property Manager's discretion. No refunds will be made.

# EMERGENCY PLAN

**PROPERTY:** 55 Banbar View, Waroona, 6215

## EMERGENCY CONTACT DETAILS

**FOR ALL EMERGENCIES DIAL 000**

**Waroona Police:** 9733 7400
**Shire of Waroona:** 9733 7800
**Harvey Medical Group - Waroona:** 9733 3007
**Harvey Hospital:** 9531 7222
**Murray District Hospital:** 9531 7222
**Peel Health Campus:** 9531 8000
**DFES (General Emergency Information):** 133337

## EMERGENCY INFORMATION

**ATTENTION** – Bushfire has affected this area in the past. Your safety and wellbeing is of the utmost importance.

In the event of a bushfire:

• Please evacuate the property via the driveway as soon as alerts have been issued by DFES

• Please seek advice from the DFES website (below)

• Your accommodation will be credited for any missed days, and you will be able to book again according to availability

In the event of a bushfire or other emergency, emergency information may be broadcast or available from the following sources:

**ABC South West WA Radio:** 684 AM
**DFES:** https://www.emergency.wa.gov.au/

# INTERNAL FIRE EVACUATION PLAN

**PROPERTY:** 55 Banbar View, Waroona, 6215

## FIRE PREVENTION

• Ensure fireplace screen is closed when in use

• Turn off all appliances when not in use

• Do not leave cooking unattended

• SMOKING is NOT PERMITTED anywhere on the property

# IN THE EVENT OF AN INTERNAL HOUSE FIRE:

## IMMEDIATE ACTIONS

• **ALERT** - Shout "FIRE" to alert all occupants

• **DIAL 000** immediately for Fire Brigade

• **ENSURE** the driveway and access road to the tank are free for Emergency vehicles to access

• **MUSTER POINT** - Move to the open space to the west of the main house

## EVACUATION ROUTES

• **Primary Exit:** Front door via main entrance

• **Secondary Exit:** Laundry door via rear of house

## ASSEMBLY POINT

• **Meet at:** The top of the driveway near the metal gate (away from the building)

• **Count:** Ensure all guests are accounted for

• **Wait:** Remain at assembly point until Fire Brigade arrives

## IMPORTANT REMINDERS

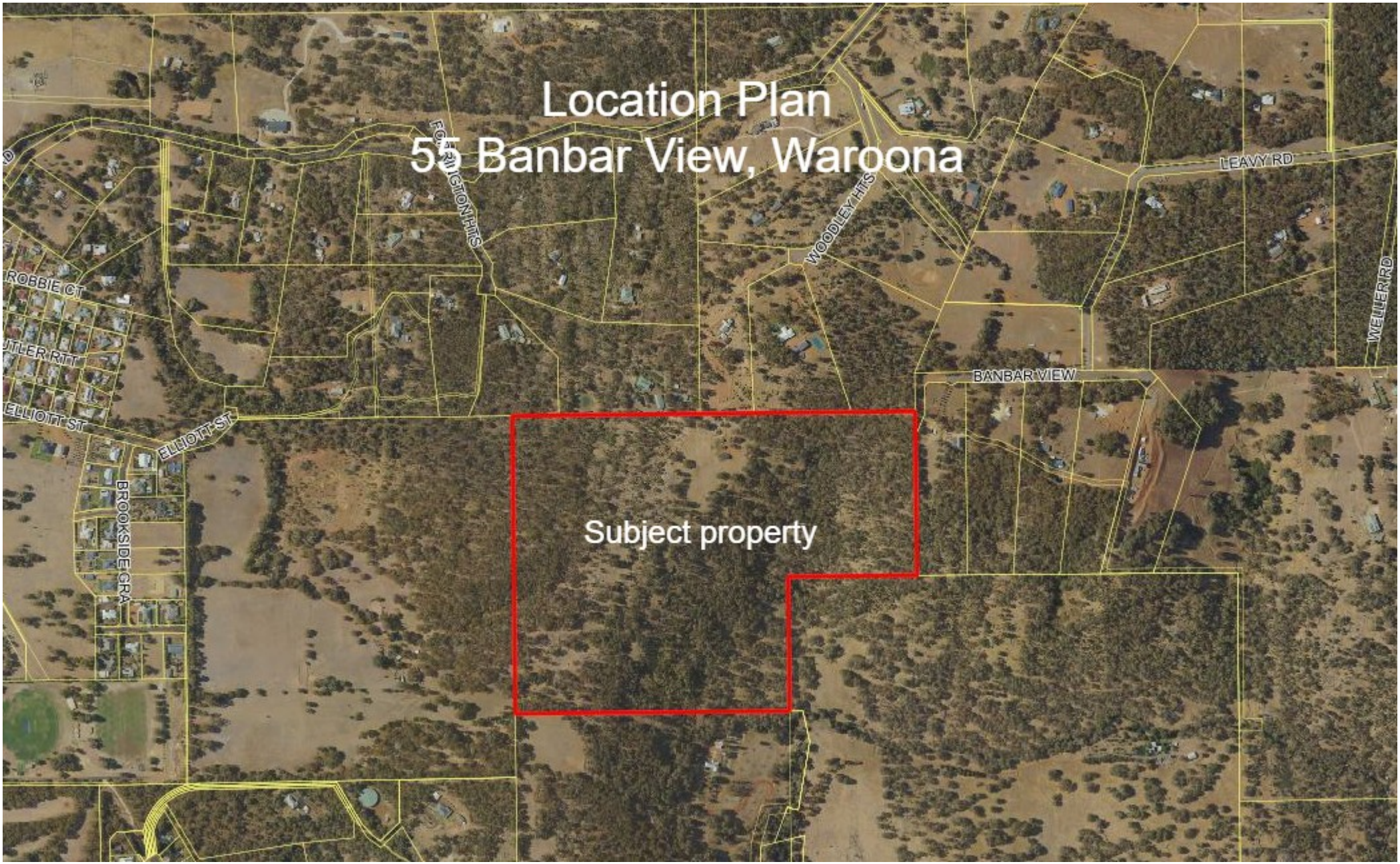
• If smoke is present, stay low and crawl

• Feel doors before opening - if hot, use alternative exit

• If clothing catches fire: STOP, DROP, and ROLL

• Do not attempt to fight large fires - evacuate immediately

• Do not return for belongings

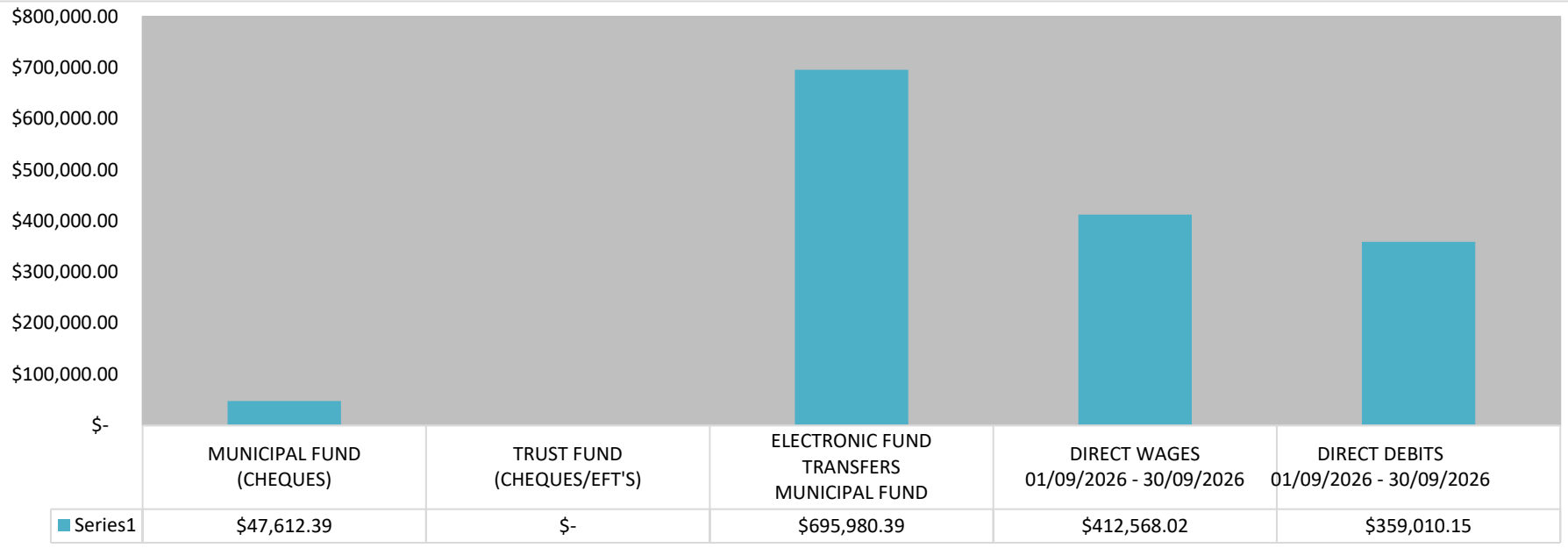

Location Plan
55 Banbar View, Waroona
FRICTION HTS
WOODLEY HTS
LEAVY RD
WELLER RD
ROBBIE CT
UTLER RTT
ELLIOTT ST
ELLIOTT ST
BROOKSIDE CRA
BANBAR VIEW
Subject property

# SUMMARY OF PAYMENTS FOR THE PERIOD

## 01/09/2026 TO 30/09/2026

| ACCOUNT | CHEQUE NO'S | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|
| MUNICIPAL FUND (CHEQUES) | 10524 - 10527 | $ 47,612.39 |
| TRUST FUND (CHEQUES/EFT'S) | NIL | $ - |
| ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFERS MUNICIPAL FUND | 45847 - 46033 | $ 695,980.39 |
| DIRECT WAGES 01/09/2026 - 30/09/2026 | N/A | $ 412,568.02 |
| DIRECT DEBITS 01/09/2026 - 30/09/2026 | N/A | $ 359,010.15 |

**GRAND TOTAL: $ 1,515,170.95**



## List of Accounts Due & Submitted to Committee October 2026

### Municipal Funds Cheques September 2026

| Chq/EFT | Date | Name | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10524 | 04/09/2026 | SYNERGY | -21713.34 |
| 10525 | 21/09/2026 | SYNERGY | -8568.63 |
| 10526 | 21/09/2026 | WATER CORPORATION | -6910.00 |
| 10527 | 25/09/2026 | SYNERGY | -10420.42 |
| | | | **-$ 47,612.39** |

### Trust Fund Cheques/EFTs

| Chq/EFT | Date | Name | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | **NIL** | |
| | | | **$ -** |

### Direct Debit Payments

| Direct Debit | Date | Name | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|
| DD26147.1 | 02/09/2026 | GOGO MEDIA | -75.90 |
| DD26149.1 | 01/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -8211.85 |
| DD26153.1 | 02/09/2026 | BEAM SUPERANNUATION FUND | -27780.78 |
| DD26157.1 | 09/09/2026 | AUSSIE BROADBAND LIMITED | -81.20 |
| DD26159.1 | 02/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -10173.10 |
| DD26164.1 | 03/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -4404.35 |
| DD26166.1 | 04/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -138938.90 |
| DD26168.1 | 08/09/2026 | FLEET CARE PTY LTD | -2169.92 |
| DD26170.1 | 07/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -7065.45 |
| DD26177.1 | 08/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -5410.00 |
| DD26185.1 | 09/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -15205.05 |
| DD26187.1 | 10/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -1600.45 |
| DD26189.1 | 11/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -4431.10 |
| DD26194.1 | 14/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -4510.35 |
| DD26198.1 | 16/09/2026 | TELAIR PTY LTD | -1048.22 |
| DD26200.1 | 25/09/2026 | FLEET PARTNERS PTY LIMITED | -2115.50 |
| DD26202.1 | 16/09/2026 | TELAIR PTY LTD | -2685.65 |
| DD26203.1 | 15/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | -11055.20 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DD26206.1 | 16/09/2026 | BEAM SUPERANNUATION FUND | | | | -26307.85 |
| DD26211.1 | 16/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -3794.90 |
| DD26222.1 | 17/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -7592.90 |
| DD26224.1 | 18/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -1184.00 |
| DD26231.1 | 22/09/2026 | WEX AUSTRALIA PTY LTD (CALTEX STAR CARD) | | | | -5.00 |
| | **Preston Beach Bushfire Brigade** | | | | | |
| | 31/08/2026 | Fuel Card Fee - Ref: 5476 | | $ | 2.50 | |
| | | | **Total** | **$** | **2.50** | |
| | **Waroona West Bushfire Brigade** | | | | | |
| | 31/08/2026 | Fuel Card Fee - Ref: 1369 | | $ | 2.50 | |
| | | | **Total** | **$** | **2.50** | |
| DD26233.1 | 21/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -2535.30 |
| DD26236.1 | 22/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -12122.60 |
| DD26239.1 | 23/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -4819.50 |
| DD26244.1 | 24/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -16058.70 |
| DD26246.1 | 25/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -2232.35 |
| DD26249.1 | 29/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -5033.35 |
| DD26254.1 | 30/09/2026 | BEAM SUPERANNUATION FUND | | | | -25469.08 |
| DD26257.1 | 30/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT | | | | -4891.65 |
| | | | | | **-$** | **359,010.15** |

## Municipal Electronic Funds Transfers

| Chq/EFT | Date | Name | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|
| EFT45847 | 04/09/2026 | WAROONA JUNIOR FOOTBALL CLUB | -212.00 |
| EFT45848 | 04/09/2026 | BUNNINGS MANDURAH | -322.16 |
| EFT45849 | 04/09/2026 | DRAKESBROOK DESPATCH | -220.00 |
| EFT45850 | 04/09/2026 | PETES TREEWORX | -16708.91 |
| EFT45851 | 04/09/2026 | OPTUS BILLING SERVICES | -15.00 |
| EFT45852 | 04/09/2026 | CITY & REGIONAL FUELS | -11006.53 |
| EFT45853 | 04/09/2026 | EXECUTIVE MEDIA | -2650.00 |
| EFT45854 | 04/09/2026 | RON BELLAIRS | -10029.80 |
| EFT45855 | 04/09/2026 | TEAM GLOBAL EXPRESS PTY LTD | -33.78 |
| EFT45856 | 04/09/2026 | CORSIGN | -783.20 |
| EFT45857 | 04/09/2026 | STEANN PTY LTD | -1694.00 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| EFT45858 | 04/09/2026 | MARK ANTON HILL | -221.00 |
| EFT45859 | 04/09/2026 | SCAVENGER FIRE & SAFETY | -357.50 |
| EFT45860 | 04/09/2026 | SUCCESSFUL PROJECTS | -1050.31 |
| EFT45861 | 04/09/2026 | THE WHEELER FAMILY TRUST ATF WAROONA ELECTRICAL SERVICES | -3623.89 |
| EFT45862 | 04/09/2026 | FOCUS NETWORKS | -506.65 |
| EFT45863 | 04/09/2026 | JENKINS MECHANICAL | -880.00 |
| EFT45864 | 04/09/2026 | WAROONA HARDWARE (MITRE 10) | -522.44 |
| EFT45865 | 04/09/2026 | JASON SIGNMAKERS | -1517.76 |
| EFT45866 | 04/09/2026 | MCCALL BROS. ENGINEERING | -440.00 |
| EFT45867 | 04/09/2026 | LGIS LIABILITY | -696.81 |
| EFT45868 | 04/09/2026 | PRESTIGE PRODUCTS | -173.90 |
| EFT45869 | 04/09/2026 | SHIRE OF WAROONA - SUNDRY DEBTORS | -710.00 |
| EFT45870 | 04/09/2026 | THE WEST AUSTRALIAN (HARVEY REPORTER) | -1744.88 |
| EFT45871 | 04/09/2026 | CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY | -597.18 |
| EFT45872 | 04/09/2026 | SHIRE OF WAROONA STAFF LOTTO SYNDICATE | -152.00 |
| EFT45873 | 04/09/2026 | SHIRE OF WAROONA | -3586.00 |
| EFT45874 | 04/09/2026 | BJW (WA) PTY LTD T/AS RG UPTON | -430.03 |
| EFT45875 | 04/09/2026 | WAROONA AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY | -200.00 |
| EFT45876 | 04/09/2026 | CAFE WAROONA | -134.00 |
| EFT45877 | 04/09/2026 | PATRICIA MAUREEN ALEXANDER | -154.00 |
| EFT45878 | 11/09/2026 | ROSEANNE KEARING | -13.66 |
| EFT45879 | 11/09/2026 | KLEEN WEST DISTRIBUTORS | -967.34 |
| EFT45880 | 11/09/2026 | PETES TREEWORX | -819.82 |
| EFT45881 | 11/09/2026 | COATES CIVIL CONSULTING | -3025.00 |
| EFT45882 | 11/09/2026 | ESTUARY BOBCATS | -16170.00 |
| EFT45883 | 11/09/2026 | JENNIFER ANNE MILLER | -5.44 |
| EFT45884 | 11/09/2026 | KIRSTEN ELIZABETH SMITH | -2000.00 |
| EFT45885 | 11/09/2026 | KATHLEEN NORMA KRAUTH | -40.94 |
| EFT45886 | 11/09/2026 | COMMERCIAL CLEANING EQUIPMENT | -1714.94 |
| EFT45887 | 11/09/2026 | BILL VANDERSTEEN | -54.39 |
| EFT45888 | 11/09/2026 | PETER FOEKEN | -4.35 |
| EFT45889 | 11/09/2026 | DAVREY GROWERS | -148.98 |
| EFT45890 | 11/09/2026 | KATHLEEN ELIZABETH COLE | -7.21 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| EFT45891 | 11/09/2026 | ALANA RAINER | -341.32 |
| EFT45892 | 11/09/2026 | SCOPE BUSINESS IMAGING | -2341.55 |
| EFT45893 | 11/09/2026 | TEAM GLOBAL EXPRESS PTY LTD | -109.43 |
| EFT45894 | 11/09/2026 | LITTLE FARM HONEY - MAREE ELLIS | -311.93 |
| EFT45895 | 11/09/2026 | BARBARA MILLAR | -65.27 |
| EFT45896 | 11/09/2026 | CRAIG WILSON DONOHUE | -21.76 |
| EFT45897 | 11/09/2026 | DA CHRISTIE PTY LTD | -354.20 |
| EFT45898 | 11/09/2026 | LISA GAYE WALKER | -48.96 |
| EFT45899 | 11/09/2026 | FLICK ANTICIMEX PTY PTD T/A ADVANCED PEST CONTROL | -165.00 |
| EFT45900 | 11/09/2026 | LYNETTE ANNE CLARK | -32.59 |
| EFT45901 | 11/09/2026 | PROMPT SAFETY SOLUTIONS | -13200.00 |
| EFT45902 | 11/09/2026 | AUSTRALIA POST (NEW) | -1079.59 |
| EFT45903 | 11/09/2026 | VICTOR WEBB | -43.50 |
| EFT45904 | 11/09/2026 | JAPANESE TRUCK & BUS SPARES | -10228.90 |
| EFT45905 | 11/09/2026 | EARTHLY RAINBOW CREATIONS | -25.38 |
| EFT45906 | 11/09/2026 | THE AUTOMOTIVE STUDIO PTY LTD | -2052.41 |
| EFT45907 | 11/09/2026 | CLAUDIA FRANKS | -16.69 |
| EFT45908 | 11/09/2026 | THE WHEELER FAMILY TRUST ATF WAROONA ELECTRICAL SERVICES | -8186.02 |
| EFT45909 | 11/09/2026 | CF BUILDING APPROVALS | -7755.00 |
| EFT45910 | 11/09/2026 | CHG-MERIDIAN AUSTRALIA PTY LTD | -872.10 |
| EFT45911 | 11/09/2026 | TREVOR JAMES FLOYD | -39.88 |
| EFT45912 | 11/09/2026 | CAROL JOY SMIT | -2.54 |
| EFT45913 | 11/09/2026 | SKETCHES BY HAYLEY B | -13.05 |
| EFT45914 | 11/09/2026 | CREATIONS 49 | -29.00 |
| EFT45915 | 11/09/2026 | MANDURAH PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES PTY LTD | -198.00 |
| EFT45916 | 11/09/2026 | WORKSCREEN PTY LTD | -651.75 |
| EFT45917 | 11/09/2026 | AM PISCONERI PTY LTD | -13871.00 |
| EFT45918 | 11/09/2026 | BELL FIRE EQUIPMENT | -3960.00 |
| EFT45919 | 11/09/2026 | WINC AUSTRALIA PTY LIMITED | -1110.03 |
| EFT45920 | 11/09/2026 | CHARLES HULL CONTRACTING | -5981.93 |
| EFT45921 | 11/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF FIRE & EMERGENCY SERVICES (DFES) | -97042.76 |
| EFT45922 | 11/09/2026 | JASON SIGNMAKERS | -51.37 |
| EFT45923 | 11/09/2026 | LANDGATE | -26.54 |
| EFT45924 | 11/09/2026 | A1 LOCKSMITHS (MANDURAH LOCK & KEY) | -374.50 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EFT45925 | 11/09/2026 | PRESTIGE PRODUCTS | | | -438.90 |
| EFT45926 | 11/09/2026 | PINJARRA TYREPOWER | | | -9365.00 |
| EFT45927 | 11/09/2026 | STOCKMAN HOLDEN | | | -391.44 |
| EFT45928 | 11/09/2026 | SHIRE OF WAROONA | | | -1250.00 |
| EFT45929 | 11/09/2026 | ST JOHN AMBULANCE WAROONA | | | -180.00 |
| EFT45930 | 11/09/2026 | WORK CLOBBER | | | -443.40 |
| EFT45931 | 11/09/2026 | JEANETTE AUDINO (Beadsparklez) | | | -164.09 |
| EFT45932 | 11/09/2026 | GAIL DIANNE CURTIS | | | -56.52 |
| EFT45933 | 11/09/2026 | CHRISTINE HYDE | | | -918.95 |
| EFT45934 | 11/09/2026 | ANITA MCCALL | | | -3.63 |
| EFT45935 | 11/09/2026 | VICKI MARIE LORRAWAY | | | -96.08 |
| EFT45936 | 11/09/2026 | TAMRA HULL | | | -102.23 |
| EFT45937 | 11/09/2026 | JENNIFER IRENE STOKES | | | -10.88 |
| EFT45938 | 16/09/2026 | NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK | | | -11249.18 |
| | **Chief Executive Officer** | | | | |
| | 29/07/2026 | Fairfax Media - Ref: 74564726209 | $ | 25.99 | |
| | 03/08/2026 | Quay Perth - Ref: 74940526212 | $ | 649.14 | |
| | 03/08/2026 | Quay Perth - Ref: 74940526212 | $ | 649.14 | |
| | 03/08/2026 | Quay Perth - Ref: 74940526212 | $ | 649.14 | |
| | 03/08/2026 | Landgate - Ref: 74940526212 | $ | 237.30 | |
| | 21/08/2026 | Ruby Collective - Ref: 74064146232 | $ | 17.88 | |
| | 24/08/2026 | City of Perth Parking - Ref: 24324406232 | $ | 16.15 | |
| | 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 | |
| | | **Total CEO** | **$** | **2,253.74** | |
| | **Director Corporate and Community Services** | | | | |
| | 04/08/2026 | Reddy Express Barragup - Ref: 74363966215 | $ | 40.02 | |
| | 10/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456219 | $ | 78.18 | |
| | 21/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456232 | $ | 100.38 | |
| | 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 | |
| | | **Total DCCS** | **$** | **227.58** | |
| | **Director Customer and Development Services** | | | | |
| | 29/07/2026 | JD Lighting Fans - Ref: 74201336209 | $ | 2,340.00 | |
| | 29/07/2026 | The Institute of Engineers Australia - Ref: 74940526208 | $ | 770.00 | |
| | 03/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456212 | $ | 67.02 | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 03/08/2026 | Google Australia - Ref: 74773886213 | $ | 429.18 |
| 03/08/2026 | Dynamic Gift - Ref: 74201336212 | $ | 355.11 |
| 24/08/2026 | Waroona Roadhouse - Ref: 24109336235 | $ | 95.02 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total DCDS** | **$** | **4,065.33** |
| **Manager Corporate Services** | | | |
| 03/08/2026 | Waroona Roadhouse - Ref: 24109336212 | $ | 80.18 |
| 14/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456225 | $ | 95.03 |
| 28/08/2026 | Waroona Roadhouse - Ref: 24109336239 | $ | 67.25 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total MCS** | **$** | **251.46** |
| **Executive Assistant** | | | |
| 30/07/2026 | JD Lighting Fans - Ref: 74201336210 | $ | 199.80 |
| 19/08/2026 | Pinjarra Bakery - Ref: 74201336230 | $ | 234.28 |
| 26/08/2026 | Shire of Waroona - Ref: 03802234207 | $ | 75.00 |
| 26/08/2026 | Waroona Post Office - Ref: 74940526236 | $ | 200.00 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total EA** | **$** | **718.08** |
| **Visitor Centre Manager** | | | |
| 29/07/2026 | Spotlight Mandurah - Ref: 02347963061 | $ | 80.56 |
| 29/07/2026 | Spotlight Mandurah - Ref: 02640752977 | $ | 145.00 |
| 03/08/2026 | Tourism Council - Ref: 74245376212 | $ | 325.00 |
| 05/08/2026 | Red Dot Innaloo - Ref: 74940526215 | $ | 12.00 |
| 19/08/2026 | Telstra Prepaid - Ref: 74940526229 | $ | 25.00 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total VCM** | **$** | **596.56** |
| **Manager Community and Economic Development** | | | |
| 29/07/2026 | Facebook - Ref: 74313196209 | $ | 31.89 |
| 29/07/2026 | Novus Glass - Ref: 74064146209 | $ | 120.00 |
| 03/08/2026 | Vibe Placid Ark - Ref: 74564456212 | $ | 88.51 |
| 03/08/2026 | Novotel Perth - Ref: 24036296215 | $ | 379.41 |
| 06/08/2026 | Vibe Placid Ark - Ref: 74564456217 | $ | 86.99 |
| 12/08/2026 | Vibe Placid Ark - Ref: 74564456223 | $ | 97.97 |
| 17/08/2026 | 7 Eleven Mandurah - Ref: 74564456227 | $ | 93.77 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21/08/2026 | City of Perth Parking - Ref: 24324406231 | $ | 25.24 |
| 21/08/2026 | Novotel Perth - Ref: 74619706231 | $ | 50.70 |
| 24/08/2026 | Waroona Roadhouse - Ref: 24109336233 | $ | 99.32 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total MCED** | **$** | **1,082.80** |
| **Manager Development Services** | | | |
| 03/08/2026 | Ampol Forrest Highway - Ref: 74940526213 | $ | 73.80 |
| 19/08/2026 | Pinjarra Bakery - Ref: 74201336230 Credit | -$ | 147.81 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total MDS** | **-$** | **65.01** |
| **Manager Recreation Centre** | | | |
| 30/07/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456210 | $ | 92.03 |
| 05/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456216 | $ | 98.92 |
| 10/08/2026 | Waroona Hardware - Ref: 74229856219 | $ | 23.85 |
| 10/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456220 | $ | 83.75 |
| 13/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456224 | $ | 61.92 |
| 17/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456227 | $ | 44.05 |
| 24/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456233 | $ | 96.48 |
| 27/08/2026 | Vibe Waroona - Ref: 74564456238 | $ | 83.10 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total MRC** | **$** | **593.10** |
| **Executive Manager Infrastructure Services** | | | |
| 07/08/2026 | Interflora Australia - Ref: 74773886218 | $ | 112.00 |
| 13/08/2026 | Davis Instruments - Ref: 24108296225 | $ | 201.64 |
| 21/08/2026 | The Mat Group - Ref: 74201336232 | $ | 274.00 |
| 26/08/2026 | Shire of Waroona/Licensing - Ref: 01499534215 | $ | 22.40 |
| 28/08/2026 | Shire of Waroona/Licensing - Ref: 00217645350 | $ | 19.20 |
| 28/08/2026 | Shire of Waroona/Licensing - Ref: 00963355649 | $ | 63.50 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total EMIS** | **$** | **701.74** |
| **Bushfire Risk Mitigation Coordinator** | | | |
| 31/07/2026 | The Sebel Mandurah - Ref: 24036296211 | $ | 773.21 |
| 28/08/2026 | NAB Card Fee - Ref: 74557046240 | $ | 9.00 |
| | **Total BRMC** | **$** | **782.21** |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Other Charges** | | | |
| | 29/07/2026 | International Transaction Fee - Ref: 74557046210 | $ 0.96 | |
| | 31/07/2026 | International Transaction Fee - Ref: 74557046212 | $ 23.20 | |
| | 03/08/2026 | International Transaction Fee - Ref: 74557046215 | $ 11.38 | |
| | 13/08/2026 | International Transaction Fee - Ref: 74557046225 | $ 6.05 | |
| | | **Total Other Charges** | **$ 41.59** | |
| EFT45939 | 18/09/2026 | BUNNINGS MANDURAH | | -807.87 |
| EFT45940 | 18/09/2026 | KLEEN WEST DISTRIBUTORS | | -1321.98 |
| EFT45941 | 18/09/2026 | PETES TREEWORX | | -1596.49 |
| EFT45942 | 18/09/2026 | DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT, INDUSTRY REGULATION & | | -2997.06 |
| EFT45943 | 18/09/2026 | D & E DIESEL SERVICES | | -1821.69 |
| EFT45944 | 18/09/2026 | COMPLETE REFRIGERATION & AIR | | -6694.05 |
| EFT45945 | 18/09/2026 | TEAM GLOBAL EXPRESS PTY LTD | | -237.76 |
| EFT45946 | 18/09/2026 | HARVEY PLUMBING AND GAS | | -620.32 |
| EFT45947 | 18/09/2026 | CITY OF COCKBURN | | -3934.16 |
| EFT45948 | 18/09/2026 | AQUAMONIX PTY LTD | | -3864.08 |
| EFT45949 | 18/09/2026 | SAPIO PTY LTD | | -960.00 |
| EFT45950 | 18/09/2026 | WAROONA ROADHOUSE | | -185.41 |
| EFT45951 | 18/09/2026 | LAND INSIGHTS | | -9768.00 |
| EFT45952 | 18/09/2026 | MCMAHON MINING TITLE SERVICES | | -1470.72 |
| EFT45953 | 18/09/2026 | THE WHEELER FAMILY TRUST ATF WAROONA ELECTRICAL SERVICES | | -9759.12 |
| EFT45954 | 18/09/2026 | CHG-MERIDIAN AUSTRALIA PTY LTD | | -3620.63 |
| EFT45955 | 18/09/2026 | CHARLENE ANNE PRESTON | | -56.50 |
| EFT45956 | 18/09/2026 | SONIA RENEE SPIERS | | -176.50 |
| EFT45957 | 18/09/2026 | WORKSCREEN PTY LTD | | -547.25 |
| EFT45958 | 18/09/2026 | KAYLA MICHAEL | | -316.00 |
| EFT45959 | 18/09/2026 | TERKOS DRIVER TRAINING PTY LTD | | -891.00 |
| EFT45960 | 18/09/2026 | A & L PRINT T/A SW PRECISION | | -563.00 |
| EFT45961 | 18/09/2026 | BUNBURY MACHINERY | | -338.97 |
| EFT45962 | 18/09/2026 | BCITF | | -2986.20 |
| EFT45963 | 18/09/2026 | BULLIVANTS | | -442.60 |
| EFT45964 | 18/09/2026 | CHARLES HULL CONTRACTING | | -6090.49 |
| EFT45965 | 18/09/2026 | JASON SIGNMAKERS | | -715.00 |
| EFT45966 | 18/09/2026 | LEISURE INSTITUTE OF W.A. AQUATICS (INC) | | -528.50 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| EFT45967 | 18/09/2026 | LANDCARE SJ INC | -220.00 |
| EFT45968 | 18/09/2026 | McLEODS LAWYERS PTY LTD | -352.00 |
| EFT45969 | 18/09/2026 | PLANT INVESTMENTS PTY LTD | -693.00 |
| EFT45970 | 18/09/2026 | SHIRE OF WAROONA - SUNDRY DEBTORS | -710.00 |
| EFT45971 | 18/09/2026 | RIGGS AUTO CENTRE | -308.00 |
| EFT45972 | 18/09/2026 | CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY | -349.65 |
| EFT45973 | 18/09/2026 | SHIRE OF WAROONA STAFF LOTTO SYNDICATE | -152.00 |
| EFT45974 | 18/09/2026 | SHIRE OF WAROONA | -202.75 |
| EFT45975 | 18/09/2026 | STATE LIBRARY OF WA | -229.69 |
| EFT45976 | 18/09/2026 | WAROONA RURAL SERVICES | -460.00 |
| EFT45977 | 18/09/2026 | IAN DIFFEN CITY DISCOUNT TYRES WAROONA (WAROONA TYRE | -156.75 |
| EFT45978 | 18/09/2026 | WAROONA IGA | -808.89 |
| EFT45979 | 18/09/2026 | KAYE SUZANNE EATTS | -56.50 |
| EFT45980 | 18/09/2026 | GRACE ANNE PISCONERI | -500.00 |
| EFT45981 | 21/09/2026 | AUSTRALIAN TAXATION OFFICE | -87848.00 |
| EFT45982 | 21/09/2026 | SYNERGY - STREETLIGHT ACCOUNT | -9771.75 |
| EFT45983 | 25/09/2026 | KLEEN WEST DISTRIBUTORS | -1568.00 |
| EFT45984 | 25/09/2026 | PETES TREEWORX | -13559.11 |
| EFT45985 | 25/09/2026 | ESTUARY BOBCATS | -44757.90 |
| EFT45986 | 25/09/2026 | ZIPFORM PTY LTD | -19487.69 |
| EFT45987 | 25/09/2026 | SEEK | -1100.00 |
| EFT45988 | 25/09/2026 | D & E DIESEL SERVICES | -500.00 |
| EFT45989 | 25/09/2026 | RICHARD WILLIAM MADIN | -806.50 |
| EFT45990 | 25/09/2026 | DE NADA ENGINEERING SURVEYS PTY LTD | -14800.50 |
| EFT45991 | 25/09/2026 | SURVEYING SOUTH | -880.00 |
| EFT45992 | 25/09/2026 | SJ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT | -8323.81 |
| EFT45993 | 25/09/2026 | NEIL EVANS | -56.50 |
| EFT45994 | 25/09/2026 | THE DISTRIBUTORS PERTH | -878.65 |
| EFT45995 | 25/09/2026 | VORGEE PTY LTD | -944.90 |
| EFT45996 | 25/09/2026 | TEAM GLOBAL EXPRESS PTY LTD | -115.98 |
| EFT45997 | 25/09/2026 | A & R ANGI (ANGI & SONS) | -255.00 |
| EFT45998 | 25/09/2026 | HARVEY PLUMBING AND GAS | -268.95 |
| EFT45999 | 25/09/2026 | CORSIGN | -107.80 |
| EFT46000 | 25/09/2026 | VESTONE CAPITAL | -15865.35 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| EFT46001 | 25/09/2026 | SILKY HOLDINGS PTY LTD T/AS KOLOR KODE | -302.50 |
| EFT46002 | 25/09/2026 | AMAZON WEB SERVICES AUSTRALIA PTY LTD | -565.06 |
| EFT46003 | 25/09/2026 | SCAVENGER FIRE & SAFETY | -286.00 |
| EFT46004 | 25/09/2026 | JAPANESE TRUCK & BUS SPARES | -559.85 |
| EFT46005 | 25/09/2026 | SUCCESSFUL PROJECTS | -1636.30 |
| EFT46006 | 25/09/2026 | THE WHEELER FAMILY TRUST ATF WAROONA ELECTRICAL SERVICES | -1976.38 |
| EFT46007 | 25/09/2026 | FOCUS NETWORKS | -19868.09 |
| EFT46008 | 25/09/2026 | LITTLE FAIRY FACE PAINTING | -500.00 |
| EFT46009 | 25/09/2026 | CHG-MERIDIAN AUSTRALIA PTY LTD | -87.21 |
| EFT46010 | 25/09/2026 | BOODJA VENTURES | -495.00 |
| EFT46011 | 25/09/2026 | ENVIRONMENTAL WASTEWATER CATCHMENT SERVICES PTY LTD ATF | -8868.75 |
| EFT46012 | 25/09/2026 | JENKINS MECHANICAL | -3575.00 |
| EFT46013 | 25/09/2026 | MANDURAH PEST CONTROL | -13922.58 |
| EFT46014 | 25/09/2026 | WAROONA HARDWARE (MITRE 10) | -1456.78 |
| EFT46015 | 25/09/2026 | MANDURAH PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES PTY LTD | -280.00 |
| EFT46016 | 25/09/2026 | WORKSCREEN PTY LTD | -547.25 |
| EFT46017 | 25/09/2026 | VALUE OFFICE FURNITURE | -3826.00 |
| EFT46018 | 25/09/2026 | ZUSAMMEN FAMILY TRUST T/A VOGUE OFFICE FURNITURE | -435.00 |
| EFT46019 | 25/09/2026 | BULLIVANTS | -9.31 |
| EFT46020 | 25/09/2026 | CLEANAWAY | -36456.83 |
| EFT46021 | 25/09/2026 | WINC AUSTRALIA PTY LIMITED | -929.95 |
| EFT46022 | 25/09/2026 | CHARLES HULL CONTRACTING | -9060.06 |
| EFT46023 | 25/09/2026 | GOLDEN GLASS | -292.00 |
| EFT46024 | 25/09/2026 | HARVEY COURIER | -49.30 |
| EFT46025 | 25/09/2026 | JASON SIGNMAKERS | -305.92 |
| EFT46026 | 25/09/2026 | JOHN  SHENTON ENTERPRISES P/L | -7645.00 |
| EFT46027 | 25/09/2026 | PERTH REGION TOURISM ORGANISATION | -3080.00 |
| EFT46028 | 25/09/2026 | PFD FOOD SERVICES PTY LTD | -591.40 |
| EFT46029 | 25/09/2026 | WORK CLOBBER | -179.10 |
| EFT46030 | 25/09/2026 | WA LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION (WALGA) | -1859.00 |
| EFT46031 | 25/09/2026 | WAROONA RURAL SERVICES | -2001.25 |
| EFT46032 | 25/09/2026 | WA RANGERS ASSOCIATION | -2250.00 |
| EFT46033 | 25/09/2026 | KIM WARD | -56.50 |
| | | | **-$ 695,980.39** |

| Electronic Fund Transfer - Direct Salaries & Wages | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Date** | **Name** | **Amount** | |
| 01/09/2026 | NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK | - | 143,131.36 |
| 15/09/2026 | NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK | - | 137,931.92 |
| 29/09/2026 | NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK | - | 131,504.74 |
| | | **-$** | **412,568.02** |
| | | | |
| **Total Municipal Fund Cheques** | | **-** | **47,612.39** |
| **Total Trust Fund Cheques** | | | **-** |
| **Total Direct Debit** | | **-** | **359,010.15** |
| **Total Electronic Funds** | | **-** | **695,980.39** |
| **Total Direct Wages** | | **-** | **412,568.02** |
| | | **-$** | **1,515,170.95** |

SHIRE OF
WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

# MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT

**FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026**

# SHIRE OF WAROONA
## MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT

SHIRE OF WAROONA
**MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT**
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Statement of Financial Activity by nature & type | | 2 |
| Statement of Financial Position | | 3 |
| Note 1 | Basis of preparation | 4 |
| Note 2 | Statement of Financial Activity Information | 5 - 6 |
| Note 3 | Explanation of material variances | 7 |
| Note 4 | Graphical Representation | 8 |
| Note 5 | Cash and financial assets | 9 |
| Note 6 | Reserve accounts | 10 |
| Note 7 | Capital disposals and acquisitions | 11 - 12 |
| Note 8 | Grants, subsidies and contributions | 13 |
| Note 9 | Receivables | 14 |
| Note 10 | Payables | 15 |
| Note 11 | Rating information | 16 |
| Note 12 | Information on borrowings | 17 |
| Note 13 | Budget amendments | 18 - 19 |
| Note 14 | Trust fund | 20 |


The financial statements presented for the month of September are in draft format and are subject to amendments. All reasonable care is taken to ensure these statements reflect accurate records at the time of preparation; however, they remain subject to adjustment as the month has not yet been finalised and further checks, reconciliations and end of month review processes may identify amendments. The finalised financial results, including a true and complete reflection of the Shire's financial activity and year-end position, will be provided in the audited Financial Statements.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995**
**LOCAL GOVERNMENT (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT) REGULATIONS 1996**

SHIRE OF WAROONA
**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY BY NATURE OR TYPE**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

| Details | Note | Original Budget | YTD Budget | YTD Actual | Var. $ (b)-(a) | Var. % (b)-(a)/(b) | Var. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **OPERATING ACTIVITIES** | | $ | $ | $ | | | |
| **Revenue from operating activities** | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 8 | 6,798,655 | 6,798,655 | 6,792,042 | **(6,613)** | (0%) | |
| Grants, Subsidies and Contributions | 8 | 1,164,716 | 145,343 | 179,777 | **34,434** | 19% | ▲ |
| Fees and Charges | | 2,234,787 | 1,512,318 | 1,523,467 | **11,149** | 1% | |
| Interest Earnings | | 276,375 | 3,450 | 5,164 | **1,714** | 33% | ▲ |
| Other Revenue | | 208,045 | 42,931 | 38,802 | **(4,129)** | (11%) | ▼ |
| Profit on Asset Disposal | 10 | 54,133 | 0 | 0 | **0** | | |
| Fair value adjustments to financial assets at fair value | | 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | | |
| | | **10,736,711** | **8,502,697** | **8,539,250** | | | |
| **Expenditure from operating activities** | | | | | | | |
| Employee Costs | | (5,794,894) | (1,784,519) | **(1,376,877)** | **(407,642)** | (30%) | ▼ |
| Materials and Contracts | | (4,506,388) | (1,339,781) | **(883,501)** | **(456,280)** | (52%) | ▼ |
| Utilities Charges | | (424,449) | (109,816) | **(132,807)** | **22,991** | 17% | ▲ |
| Depreciation (Non-Current Assets) | | (2,845,667) | (711,420) | **0** | **(711,420)** | (100%) | ▼ |
| Finance Costs | | (50,133) | 0 | **1,573** | **(1,573)** | 100% | |
| Insurance Expenses | | (329,920) | (164,962) | **(150,124)** | **(14,838)** | (10%) | |
| Other Expenditure | | (354,401) | (32,481) | **(22,237)** | **(10,244)** | (46%) | ▼ |
| Loss on Asset Disposal | 10 | (40,195) | 0 | **0** | **0** | | |
| | | **(14,346,047)** | **(4,142,979)** | **(2,563,973)** | **1,579,006** | | |
| Non-cash amounts excluded from operating activities | | **2,789,060** | 0 | 0 | **0** | | |
| **Amount attributable to operating activities** | | **(820,276)** | **4,359,718** | **5,975,277** | **1,615,559** | | |
| **INVESTING ACTIVITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Inflows from investing activities** | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds from capital grants, subsidies and contributions | | 4,297,539 | 721,089 | 513,517 | **(207,572)** | (40%) | ▼ |
| Proceeds from disposal of assets | 10 | 187,000 | **0** | 0 | **0** | | |
| | | **4,484,539** | **721,089** | **513,517** | **207,572** | | |
| **Outflows from investing activities** | | | | | | | |
| Payments for property, plant and equipment | | (1,565,638) | (349,408) | (37,299) | **(312,109)** | (837%) | ▼ |
| Payments for construction of infrastructure | | (5,022,156) | (368,298) | (146,897) | **(221,401)** | (151%) | ▼ |
| | | **(6,587,794)** | **(717,706)** | **(184,196)** | **533,510** | | |
| Non-cash amounts excluded from investing activities | | 0 | **151,141** | **151,141** | **0** | | |
| **Amount attributable to investing activities** | | **(2,103,255)** | **3,383** | **480,462** | **477,079** | | |
| **FINANCING ACTIVITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Inflows from financing activities** | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds from new debentures | | 612,000 | 0 | 0 | **0** | | |
| Lease liabilities recognised | | 0 | **0** | 0 | **0** | | |
| Transfer from reserve | | 97,000 | **46,800** | 0 | **(46,800)** | (100%) | ▼ |
| | | **709,000** | **46,800** | **0** | **(46,800)** | (100%) | ▼ |
| **Outflows from financing activities** | | | | | | | |
| Repayment of borrowings | | (67,656) | 0 | **0** | **0** | | |
| Payments for principal portion of lease liabilities | | 0 | 0 | | **0** | | |
| Transfer to reserves | | (225,045) | 0 | **0** | **0** | | |
| | | **(292,701)** | **0** | **0** | **0** | | |
| Non-cash amounts excluded from financing activities | | 0 | **(151,141)** | **(151,141)** | **0** | | |
| **Amount attributable to financial activities** | | **416,299** | **46,800** | **(151,141)** | **(197,941)** | 131% | |
| **MOVEMENT IN SURPLUS DEFICIT** | | | | | | | |
| **Surplus or deficit at the start of the financial year** | | 2,507,232 | 0 | **2,517,541** | **2,517,541** | | |
| Amount attributable to operating activities | | (820,276) | 4,359,718 | 5,975,277 | **1,615,559** | | |
| Amount attributable to investing activities | 0 | (2,103,255) | 3,383 | 480,462 | **477,079** | | |
| Amount attributable to financing activities | | 416,299 | 46,800 | (151,141) | **(197,941)** | 131% | |
| **Surplus or deficit after imposition of general rates** | | **0** | **4,409,901** | **8,822,140** | **4,412,239** | | |

SHIRE OF WAROONA
**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

| | Note | 30-Jun-26 | 30-Sep-26 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current Assets | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 2 | 7,798,769 | 11,737,132 |
| Trade and other receivables | | 516,576 | 3,097,802 |
| Inventories | | 23,068 | 0 |
| Other assets | | 81,475 | 115,371 |
| **Total Current Assets** | | **8,419,888** | **14,950,305** |
| Non-Current Assets | | | |
| Trade and other receivables | | 55,248 | 55,249 |
| Other financial assets | | 116,383 | 116,383 |
| Property, plant and equipment | | 48,628,809 | 48,666,108 |
| Infrastructure | | 111,694,452 | 111,841,349 |
| Right of use assets | | 151,141 | 151,141 |
| **Total non-current assets** | | **160,646,033** | **160,830,231** |
| **TOTAL ASSETS** | | **169,065,921** | **175,780,535** |
| Current Liabilities | | | |
| Trade and other payables | | 1,753,183 | 1,382,151 |
| Other liabilities | | 892,979 | 1,489,832 |
| Lease liabilities | | 61,849 | 61,849 |
| Borrowings | 12 | 65,424 | 65,424 |
| Employee related provisions | | 772,807 | 772,807 |
| **Total Current Liabilities** | | **3,546,242** | **3,772,063** |
| Non-current Liabilities | | | |
| Lease liabilities | | 89,292 | 89,292 |
| Borrowings | 12 | 1,302,840 | 1,302,840 |
| Employee related provisions | | 75,762 | 75,762 |
| **Total non-current Liabilities** | | **1,467,894** | **1,467,894** |
| **TOTAL LIABILITIES** | | **5,014,136** | **5,239,957** |
| **NET ASSETS** | | **164,051,785** | **170,540,579** |
| Equity | | | |
| Retained surplus | | 22,655,033 | 29,143,827 |
| Reserve accounts | | 3,311,432 | 3,311,432 |
| Revaluation surplus | | 138,085,320 | 138,085,320 |
| **Total Equity** | | **164,051,785** | **170,540,579** |

SHIRE OF WAROONA
**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

## NOTE 1 - Basis of preparation and significant accounting policies

### Basis of preparation

This prescribed financial report has been prepared in accordance with the *Local Government Act 1995* and accompanying regulations.

***Local Government Act 1995 requirements***

*Section 6.4(2)* of the *Local Government Act 1995,* read with the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996,* prescribe that the financial report be prepared in accordance with the *Local Government Act 1995* and, to the extent that they are not inconsistent with the Act, the Australian Accounting Standards. The Australian Accounting Standards (as they apply to local governments and not-for-profit entities) and interpretation of the Australian Accounting Standards Board were applied with exception to the following:

The *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996* specify that vested land is a right-of-use asset to be measured at cost, and is to be considered a zero cost concessionary lease. All right-of-use assets under zero cost concessionary leases are measured at zero cost rather than fair value, except for vested improvements on concessionary land leases such as roads, buildings or other infrastructure which continue to be reported at fair value, as opposed to the vested land which is measured at zero cost. The measurement of vested improvements at fair value is a departure from AASB 16 which would have required the Shire of Waroona to measure any vested improvements at zero cost.

Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, regulation 34 prescribes contents of the financial report. Supporting information does not form part of the financial report.

Accounting policies which has been adopted in the preparation of this financial report have been consistently applied unless stated otherwise. Except for cash flow and rate setting information, the financial report has been prepared on the accrual basis and is based on historical costs, modified, where applicable, by the measurement at fair value of selected non-current assets, financial assets and liabilities.

**The Local Government Reporting Entity**

All funds through which the Shire of Waroona controls resources to carry on its functions have been included in the financial statements forming part of this financial report.

All monies held in the trust fund are excluded from the financial statements.

**Critical accounting and judgement estimates**

The preparation of a financial report in conformity with Australian Accounting Standards requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that effect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expenses.

The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances; the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

The balances, transactions and disclosures impacted by accounting estimates are as follows:

- estimated fair value of certain financial assets
- impairment of financial assets
- estimation of fair values of land and buildings, infrastructure and investment property
- estimation uncertainties made in relation to lease accounting
- estimated useful life of intangible assets

**MATERIAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**
Material accounting policies utilised in the preparation of these statements are as described within the 2026-27 annual budget. Please refer to the adopted budget document for details of these policies.

SHIRE OF WAROONA
**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

## NOTE 2: Statement of Financial Activity Information

### 2a. Net current assets used in the Statement of Financial Activity

| | Last Year Closing 30 June 2025 | 30/09/2026 |
|---|---|---|
| Current assets | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 7,798,769 | 11,737,133 |
| Trade and other receivables | 515,576 | 3,081,546 |
| Inventories | 23,068 | 0 |
| Contract assets | 51,502 | 115,371 |
| Other assets | 29,973 | 0 |
| **Total current assets** | **8,418,888** | **14,934,050** |
| Current liabilities | | |
| Trade and other payables | (1,753,183) | (1,310,646) |
| Contract liabilities | (892,979) | (1,489,832) |
| **Total current liabilities** | **(2,646,162)** | **(2,800,478)** |
| **Net current assets** | **5,772,726** | **12,133,572** |
| **Less: Total adjustments to net current assets** | **(3,366,681)** | **(3,311,432)** |
| **Net current assets used in the Statement of Financial Activity** | **2,406,045** | **8,822,140** |

### 2b. Current assets and liabilities excluded from budgeted deficiency

The following current assets and liabilities have been excluded from the net current assets used in the Statement of Financial Activity in accordance with *Financial Management Regulation 32* to agree to the surplus/(deficit) after imposition of general rates.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Adjustments to net current assets** | | |
| Less: Cash - reserve accounts | (3,311,432) | **(3,311,432)** |
| Add: Deferrred pensioners | (55,249) | |
| **less: Total adjustments to net current assets** | (3,366,681) | (3,311,432) |

**EXPLANATION OF DIFFERENCE IN NET CURRENT ASSETS AND SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)**

**Items excluded from calculation of budgeted deficiency**

When calculating the budget deficiency for the purpose of Section 6.2 (2)(c) of the *Local Government Act 1995* the following amounts have been excluded as provided by the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulation 32.*

## 2c. Non-cash amounts excluded from operating activities

| | YTD Budget (a) | YTD Actual (b) |
|---|---|---|

The following non-cash revenue or expenditure has been excluded from amounts attributable to operating activities within the Statement of Financial Activity in accordance with *Financial Management Regulation 32*.

| Adjustments to operating activities | | |
|---|---|---|
| Less: Profit on asset disposals | (54,133) | 0 |
| Less: Fair value adjustment to financial assets | 0 | 0 |
| Add: Loss on asset disposals | 40,195 | 0 |
| Add: Depreciation | 2,845,667 | 0 |
| Add: Movement in employee provisions | (42,669) | |
| **Total current assets** | **2,789,060** | **0** |

## 2d. Non-cash amounts excluded from investing activities

| | YTD Budget (a) | YTD Actual (b) |
|---|---|---|

The following non-cash revenue or expenditure has been excluded from amounts attributable to investing activities within the Statement of Financial Activity in accordance with *Financial Management Regulation 32*.

| Adjustments to investing activities | | |
|---|---|---|
| Right of use assets recognised | 151,141 | 151,141 |
| **Total current assets** | **151,141** | **151,141** |

## 2e. Non-cash amounts excluded from financing activities

| | YTD Budget (a) | YTD Actual (b) |
|---|---|---|

The following non-cash revenue or expenditure has been excluded from amounts attributable to financing activities within the Statement of Financial Activity in accordance with *Financial Management Regulation 32*.

| Adjustments to financing activities | | |
|---|---|---|
| Less:Lease liability recognised | (151,141) | (151,141) |
| **Total current assets** | **(151,141)** | **(151,141)** |

The following current assets and liabilities have been excluded from the net current assets used in the Statement of Financial Activity in accordance with *Financial Management Regulation 32* to agree to the surplus/(deficit) after imposition of general rates.

| Adjustments to net current assets | | |
|---|---|---|
| Less: Reserve accounts | (3,311,432) | (3,311,432) |
| **Total adjustments to net current assets** | **(3,311,432)** | **(3,311,432)** |

**CURRENT AND NON-CURRENT CLASSIFICATION**

In the determination of whether an asset or a liability is current or non-current, consideration is given to the time when each asset or liability is expected to be settled. Unless otherwise stated, assets or liabilities are classified as current if expected to be settled within the next 12 months, being the Council's operational cycle.

## NOTE 3: Explanation of Material Variances

**Comments/Reason for Variance**

Council policy in relation to materiality states that for highlighting variances (budget to actual) the factor shall be 10% with a minimum of $30,000.

### 3.1 Revenue from operating activities

**The following activities were identified as having a material variance in accordance with Council Policy:**

**Grants, subsidies and contributions**

Income is higer than budgeted due to higher than expected grant and contributions, including Financial Assistance Grants

**Interest Revenue**

Income is higer than anticipated due higher than expected interest earned on the municipal account.

**Other Revenue**

Income is lower than budgeted due to lower than expected income received

### 3.2 Expenditure from operating activities

**The following activities were identified as having a material variance in accordance with Council Policy:**

**Employee costs**

Employee costs are lower due to budget profile settings.

**Materials and contracts**

Expenses are lower than budgeted due to lower than expected expenditure for materials and contracts.

**Utility charges**

Utility charges are higher than budgeted due to higher than expected utility charges including electricity charges for Recreation Centre.

**Depreciation**

Depreciation costs are lower than expected due September depreciation not yet calculated.

**Other expenditure**

Other expenditure are lower than budgeted due to lower than expected expenditure.

### 3.3 Inflows from investing activities

**The following activities were identified as having a material variance in accordance with Council Policy:**

**Proceeds from capital grants, subsidies and contributions**

Income is lower than budgeted due to grant income received transferred to contract liability and funds not spent as yet. Please refer to note 8.

### 3.4 Outflows from investing activities

**The following activities were identified as having a material variance in accordance with Council Policy:**

**Payments for property, plant and equipment**

Expenditure is lower than budgeted due to lower than expected expenditure.

**Payments for construction of infrastructure**

Expenditure is lower than budgeted due to lower than expected expenditure.

### 3.5 Inflows from financing activities

**The following activities were identified as having a material variance in accordance with Council Policy:**

**Nil**

### 3.6 Outflows from financing activities

**The following activities were identified as having a material variance in accordance with Council Policy:**

**Nil**

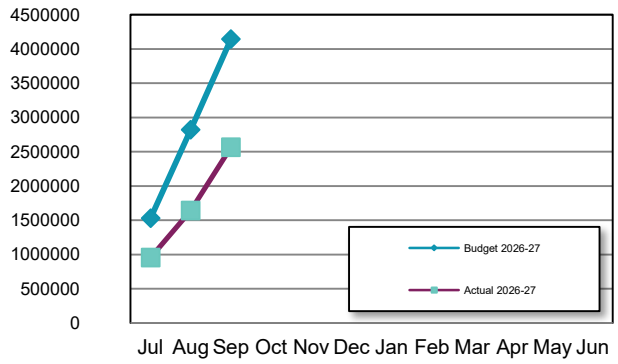
SHIRE OF WAROONA
**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

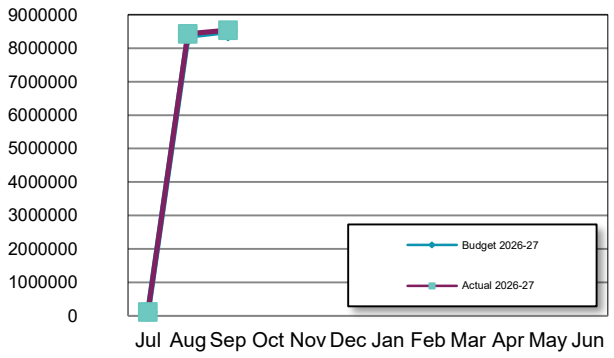
## NOTE 4 - Graphical Representation - Source Statement of Financial Activity

**OPERATING EXPENSES & REVENUE - GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION**

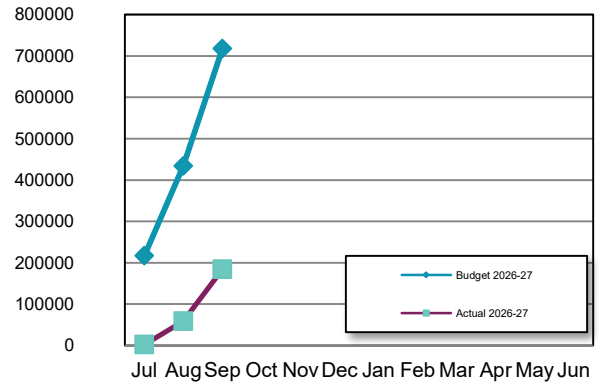
**BUDGET OPERATING EXPENSES -v- YTD ACTUAL**



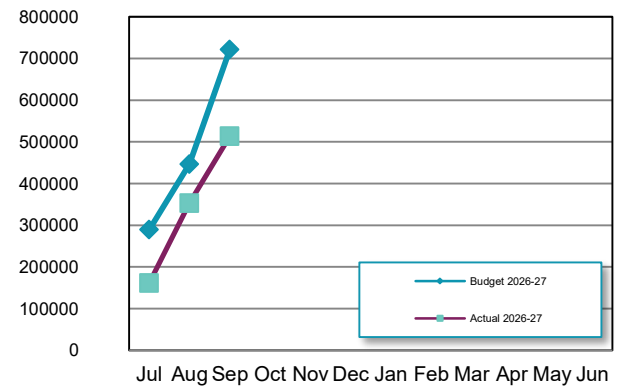

**BUDGET OPERATING REVENUES -v- YTD ACTUAL**




**BUDGET CAPITAL EXPENSES -v- YTD ACTUAL**




**BUDGET CAPITAL REVENUES -v- YTD ACTUAL**




**NET CURRENT FUNDING POSITION (Note 2a)**



SHIRE OF WAROONA
**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

## NOTE 5: Cash and Financial Assets

| | Details | Interest Rate | Unrestricted $ | Restricted $ | Trust $ | Investments $ | Total Amount $ | Bank | Maturity Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **(a)** | **Cash Deposits** | | | | | | | | |
| | Municipal Account | N/A | 3,906,278 | 0 | 0 | 0 | **3,906,278** | NAB | N/A |
| | Cash on Hand | N/A | 1,750 | 0 | 0 | 0 | **1,750** | NAB | N/A |
| | Trust Account | N/A | 0 | 0 | 575,816 | 0 | **575,816** | NAB | N/A |
| **(b)** | **Reserve Term Deposit** | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserve Term Deposit | 5.60% | 0 | 3,352,666 | 0 | 0 | **3,352,666** | NAB | 24/06/2027 |
| **(c)** | **Investments** | | | | | | | | |
| | Trust Term Deposit 1 | 5.15% | | | 2,000,000 | | **2,000,000** | Bendigo | 7/04/2027 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 1 | 5.20% | | | | 500,000 | **500,000** | NAB | 4/01/2027 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 2 | 5.30% | | | | 500,000 | **500,000** | NAB | 8/02/2027 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 3 | 5.00% | | | | 500,000 | **500,000** | NAB | 7/10/2026 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 4 | 5.05% | | | | 500,000 | **500,000** | NAB | 9/11/2026 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 5 | 5.10% | | | | 500,000 | **500,000** | NAB | 7/12/2026 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 6 | 5.17% | | | | 800,000 | **800,000** | NAB | 19/01/2026 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 7 | 5.45% | | | | 1,000,000 | **1,000,000** | Bendigo | 22/03/2027 |
| | Muni Term Deposit 8 | 5.45 | | | | 500,000 | **500,000** | Bendigo | 22/04/2027 |
| | **TOTAL** | | **3,908,028** | **3,352,666** | **2,575,816** | **4,800,000** | **14,636,510** | | |

**KEY INFORMATION**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, cash at bank, deposits available on demand with banks and other short term highly liquid investments with original maturities of six months or less that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. Bank overdrafts are reported as short term borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of net current assets.
The local government classifies financial assets at amortised cost if both the following criteria are met:

- the asset is held within a business model whose objective is to collect the contractual cashflows, and
- the contractual terms give us rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest.

**Please note**: All Reserve accounts have been placed into one term deposit. All interest accrued will be split propositionally over the individual reserves once received.

## NOTE 6: Cash Backed Reserve

| Reserve Name | Budget Opening Balance | Budget Interest Earned | Budget Transfers In (+) | Budget Transfers Out (-) | Budget Closing Balance | | Actual Opening Balance | Actual Interest Earned | Actual Transfers In (+) | Actual Transfers Out (-) | Actual YTD Closing Balance |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ | $ | | | | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ |
| Sporting | 86,375 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 86,375 | | 86,375 | 1,076 | | | **87,451** |
| Council Building Maintenance | 216,108 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 216,108 | | 216,108 | 2,691 | | | **218,799** |
| Rec Centre Building Maintenance | 125,181 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 125,181 | | 125,181 | 1,559 | | | **126,739** |
| Preston Beach Volunteer Rangers | 77,523 | 0 | 14,545 | 0 | 92,068 | | 77,523 | 965 | | | **78,488** |
| Emergency Assistance | 127,384 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 127,384 | | 127,384 | 1,586 | | | **128,970** |
| Works Depot Redevelopment | 96,493 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 96,493 | | 96,493 | 1,202 | | | **97,695** |
| Council Building Construction | 77,575 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 77,575 | | 77,575 | 966 | | | **78,541** |
| Information Technology | 162,278 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 162,278 | | 162,278 | 2,021 | | | **164,299** |
| Footpath Construction | 38,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 38,300 | | 38,300 | 477 | | | **38,777** |
| Plant Replacement | 469,987 | 0 | 80,000 | (60,000) | 489,987 | | 469,987 | 5,852 | | | **475,839** |
| Staff Leave | 41,699 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 41,699 | | 41,699 | 519 | | | **42,218** |
| Strategic Planning | 3,148 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,148 | | 3,148 | 39 | | | **3,187** |
| Waste Management | 1,446,437 | 0 | 130,000 | (37,000) | 1,539,437 | | 1,446,437 | 18,011 | | | **1,464,448** |
| History Book Reprint | 14,057 | 0 | 500 | 0 | 14,557 | | 14,057 | 175 | | | **14,232** |
| Risk & Insurance | 11,079 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11,079 | | 11,079 | 138 | | | **11,217** |
| Drakesbrook Cemetery | 69,181 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 69,181 | | 69,181 | 861 | | | **70,043** |
| Waroona North Development | 248,627 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 248,627 | | 248,627 | 3,096 | | | **251,723** |
| Renewable Energy Reserve | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | | | **0** |
| **Total** | **3,311,432** | **0** | **225,045** | **(97,000)** | **3,439,476** | | **3,311,431** | **41,234** | **0** | **0** | **3,352,666** |

## NOTE 7: Capital Disposals and Acquisitions

| Profit(Loss) of Asset Disposal | | | | Disposals | | Current Budget Replacement | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Account | WDV | Proceeds | (Loss) | | | Budget | Actual | Variance | |
| | $ | $ | $ | Prog | | $ | $ | $ | |
| 5204 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Educ** | Officer vehicle (MCED) | 55,000 | 0 | (55,000) | ▼ |
| 0924 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **LOPS** | Offiice vehicle (Ranger) | 47,500 | 0 | (47,500) | |
| 3534 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Officer vehicle (EMIS) | 55,000 | 0 | (55,000) | ▼ |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Mitsubishi Triton (P0118) | 50,000 | 0 | (50,000) | ▼ |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Officer Vehicle (MRS) - Sale | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Cat 120H Grader - Sale | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | New Holland Tractor | 20,000 | 0 | (20,000) | |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Rotary Hoe | 25,000 | 0 | (25,000) | |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Mini Digger | 60,000 | 0 | (60,000) | |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Isuzu 3 Way Tipper | 15,000 | 0 | (15,000) | |
| 3554 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Holden Colorado | 50,000 | 0 | (50,000) | ▼ |
| 1524 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **CA** | Fire Tender - Refuse Site | 25,000 | 0 | (25,000) | |
| | **0** | **0** | **0** | | **TOTALS** | **402,500** | **0** | **(402,500)** | |

| Contributions Information | | | | Summary Acquisitions | Current Budget | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grants | Reserve | Borrow | Total | | Budget | Actual | Variance | |
| $ | $ | $ | $ | | $ | $ | $ | |
| | | | | **Property, Plant & Equipment** | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | Land and Buildings | 1,065,638 | 5,116 | (1,060,522) | ▼ |
| 0 | 85,000 | 0 | **85,000** | Plant & Equipment | 402,500 | 0 | (402,500) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | Furniture & Equipment | 53,000 | 0 | (53,000) | ▼ |
| | | | | **Infrastructure** | | | | |
| 1,615,252 | 0 | 0 | **1,615,252** | Roadworks | 2,731,962 | 53,783 | (2,678,179) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 91,323 | **91,323** | Other Infrastructure | 1,678,194 | 73,085 | (1,605,109) | ▼ |
| **1,615,252** | **85,000** | **91,323** | **1,791,575** | **Totals** | **5,931,294** | **131,985** | **(5,799,309)** | |

| Contributions | | | | Land & Buildings | | Current Budget This Year | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grants/Cont | Reserve | Borrow | Total | | | Budget | Actual | Variance | |
| $ | $ | $ | $ | Prog | Description | $ | $ | $ | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Gov** | Records Donga, Asbestos program | 45,000 | 0 | (45,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Health** | Community Resource Centre - Upgrade alarm s | 33,000 | 0 | (33,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **E & W** | Playgroup - Paint Eaves, Arts & Craft Kitchen | 14,000 | 0 | (14,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **E & W** | Senior Citizens - Repair brickwork | 8,000 | 0 | (8,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **R & C** | Football Club Upgrades | 813,185 | 5,116 | (808,069) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **R & C** | LC Community Centre - Replace toilets, PB colo | 39,200 | 0 | (39,200) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **R & C** | WRAC - Install patio, repair leaks, gym extensic | 113,253 | 0 | (113,253) | ▼ |
| **0** | **0** | **0** | **0** | | **Totals** | **1,065,638** | **5,116** | **(1,060,522)** | |

## NOTE 7: Capital Disposals and Acquisitions

| Contributions | | | | Plant & Equipment | | Current Budget This Year | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grants | Reserve | Borrow | Total | | | Budget | Actual | Variance (Under)Over | |
| $ | $ | $ | $ | Prog | Description | $ | $ | $ | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Com Dev** | Officer vehicle (MCED) | 55,000 | 0 | (55,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **LOPS** | Offiice vehicle (Ranger) | 47,500 | 0 | (47,500) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Officer vehicle (EMIS) | 55,000 | 0 | (55,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Mitsubishi Triton (P0118) | 50,000 | 0 | (50,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Rec** | Officer Vehicle (MRS) - Sale | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Cat 120H Grader - Sale | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | New Holland Tractor | 20,000 | 0 | (20,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Rotary Hoe | 25,000 | 0 | (25,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 60,000 | 0 | **60,000** | **Trans** | Mini Digger | 60,000 | 0 | (60,000) | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Isuzu 3 Way Tipper | 15,000 | 0 | (15,000) | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Holden Colorado | 50,000 | 0 | (50,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 25,000 | 0 | **0** | **CA** | Fire Tender - Refuse Site | 25,000 | 0 | (25,000) | |
| **0** | **85,000** | **0** | **60,000** | | **Totals** | **402,500** | **0** | **(402,500)** | |

| Contributions | | | | Furniture & Equipment | | Current Budget This Year | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grants | Reserves | Borrow | Total | | | Budget | Actual | Variance (Under)Over | |
| $ | $ | $ | $ | Prog | Description | $ | $ | $ | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | Gov | Governance | 4,000 | 3,478 | (522) | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **L,O & PS** | Law, Order, Public Safety | 7,500 | 0 | (7,500) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **R & C** | WRAC - Replace various equipment | 41,500 | 0 | (41,500) | ▼ |
| **0** | **0** | **0** | **0** | | **Totals** | **53,000** | **0** | **(49,000)** | |

| Contributions | | | | Infrastructure - Roads | | Current Budget This Year | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grants | Reserves | Borrow | Total | | | Budget | Actual | Variance (Under)Over | |
| $ | $ | $ | $ | | | $ | $ | $ | |
| 449,252 | 0 | 0 | **449,252** | **Trans** | Roads to Recovery | 383,000 | 3,478 | 379,522 | ▼ |
| 1,166,000 | 0 | 0 | **1,166,000** | **Trans** | Roads Works Total Construction | 2,348,962 | 50,305 | 2,298,657 | ▼ |
| **1,615,252** | **0** | **0** | **1,615,252** | | **Totals** | **2,731,962** | **53,783** | **2,678,179** | |

| Contributions | | | | Other Infrastructure | | Current Budget This Year | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grants | Reserve | Borrow | Total | | | Budget | Actual | Variance (Under)Over | |
| $ | $ | $ | $ | | | $ | $ | $ | |
| 514,000 | 0 | 0 | **514,000** | **Trans** | Lake Clifton Bridge | 529,000 | 94 | (528,906) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **CA** | Townsite drainage works | 69,000 | 3,105 | (65,895) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **E & W** | Playgroup gounds improvements | 6,000 | 0 | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **R & C** | Preston Beach Golf Course pathway | 80,000 | 29,349 | (50,651) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **R & C** | Lake Clifton Reserve Development | 502,135 | 2,637 | (499,499) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **R & C** | Tow Oval - Widen gates | 35,000 | 3,513 | (31,487) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** | **Trans** | Footpath construction & upgrades | 45,000 | 0 | (45,000) | ▼ |
| 0 | 0 | 91,323 | **91,323** | **Econ** | Railside Park | 91,323 | 4,999 | (86,324) | ▼ |
| 353,129 | 0 | 0 | **353,129** | **Econ** | Peel Regional Trails development | 320,736 | 11,921 | (308,815) | ▼ |
| **867,129** | **0** | **91,323** | **958,452** | | **Totals** | **1,678,194** | **73,085** | **(1,599,109)** | |

## NOTE 8: Grants, subsidies and contributions (Contract Liabilities & Contract Assets)

### NOTE 8a: Operating grants subsidies and contributions

| Name of Grant | Provider | Liability at 1 July 2025 | Increase in liability | Spent Funds | Current Contract Asset/Liability | Annual Budget | Budget variations | YTD Revenue Actual | Remaining expected funds |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ |
| Bushfire Risk Mitigation Coordinator 25/26 | DFES | 41,738 | 0 | 0 | 41,738 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Bushfire Risk Mitigation Coordinator 26/27 | DFES | 0 | 170,143 | (35,925) | 134,218 | 170,143 | 0 | 170,143 | 0 |
| Drakebrook Cemetery NRM Funding | DPIRD | 5,712 | 0 | (200) | 5,512 | 5,712 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Community Engagement Program | Alcoa of Australia | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18,927 | 0 | 0 | 18,927 |
| Community Safety Initiative | WA Police | 2,500 | | 0 | 2,500 | 2,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Evacuation Centre Backup Power Supply | DFES | (18,884) | 0 | 0 | (18,884) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18,885 |
| Local Drug Action Team | LDAT | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6,000 | 0 | 0 | 6,000 |
| Seniors Week | COTA WA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,000 | 0 | 0 | 1,000 |
| Emergency Services Dinner | Volunteering WA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,000 | 0 | 0 | 5,000 |
| Youth Week | Dept of Communities | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,000 | 0 | 0 | 3,000 |
| Volunteer Breakfast | Dept of Communities | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,500 | 0 | 0 | 1,500 |
| Public Health Initiative | Public Health | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,000 | 0 | 0 | 5,000 |
| Australia Day 2027 | Australia Day Council | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15,000 | 0 | 0 | 15,000 |
| Anzac Day 2027 | Lotterywest | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7,000 | 0 | 0 | 7,000 |
| **Total** | | **31,066** | **170,143** | **(36,125)** | **165,085** | **240,782** | **0** | **170,143** | **81,312** |

### NOTE 8b: Capital grants subsidies and contributions

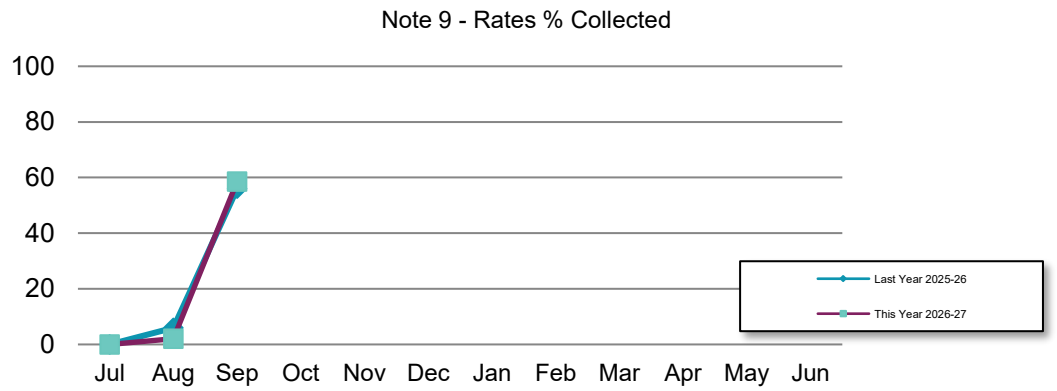
| Name of Grant | Provider | Liability at 1 July 2026 | Increase in liability | Spent Funds | Current Contract Asset/Liability | Adopted budget revenue | Budget variations | YTD Revenue Actual | Remaining expected funds |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ |
| Peel Regional Trails Grant | Peel Development Comm | (32,618) | 0 | (11,921) | (44,539) | 320,736 | 0 | 0 | 353,129 |
| Waroona Football Club Upgrades | Dept Creative Indust Tourism | 85,685 | 0 | (1,516) | 84,169 | 785,685 | 0 | 0 | 700,000 |
| Lake Clifton Bridge (BR03) | Main Roads WA | 514,000 | 0 | 0 | 514,000 | 514,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Road Safety Program (Lake Clifton Rd) | Main Roads WA | 238,494 | 0 | 0 | 238,494 | 363,560 | 0 | 0 | 125,066 |
| Roads to Recovery | Main Roads WA | 0 | 0 | (48,010) | (48,010) | 383,000 | 0 | 0 | 383,000 |
| Regional Road Group (RC05) | Main Roads WA | 0 | 60,000 | 0 | 60,000 | 225,000 | 0 | 60,000 | 90,000 |
| Regional Road Group (RC47) | Main Roads WA | 2,983 | 0 | (7,100) | (4,117) | 360,402 | 0 | 0 | 180,000 |
| Regional Road Group (RC54) | Main Roads WA | 0 | 40,000 | 0 | 40,000 | 150,000 | 0 | 40,000 | 60,000 |
| Regional Road Group (RC75) | Main Roads WA | 0 | 60,000 | 0 | 60,000 | 225,000 | 0 | 60,000 | 90,000 |
| Regional Road Group (RC82) | Main Roads WA | 0 | 200,000 | (6,000) | 194,000 | 750,000 | 0 | 200,000 | 300,000 |
| Regional Road Group (RC87) | Main Roads WA | 0 | 53,333 | 0 | 53,333 | 200,000 | 0 | 53,333 | 80,000 |
| Regional Road Group (RC90) | Main Roads WA | 0 | 60,000 | 0 | 60,000 | 225,000 | 0 | 60,000 | 90,000 |
| Pinjarra Community Grant - BF Brigades | Bendigo Bank | 1,867 | 0 | 0 | 1,867 | 1,867 | 0 | 0 | 1,867 |
| **Total** | | **810,410** | **473,333** | **(74,547)** | **1,209,196** | **4,504,250** | **0** | **473,333** | **2,453,062** |
| **Total contract asset** | | | | | **(115,551)** | | | | |
| **Total contract liability** | | | | | **1,489,832** | | | | |

SHIRE OF WAROONA
**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

## NOTE 9: Receivables

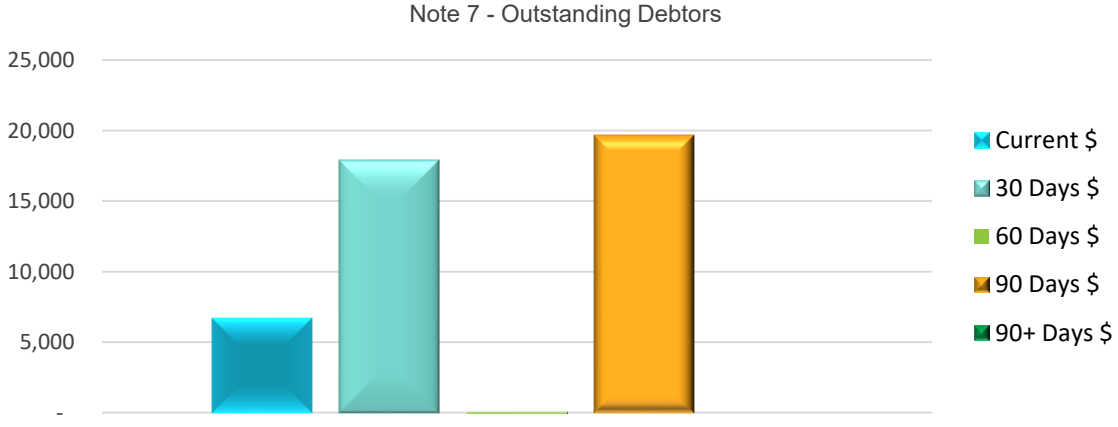
| Receivables - Rates & Rubbish | Current 2026-27 | Previous 2025-26 |
|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ |
| Opening Arrears Previous Years | 191,708 | 145,720 |
| Rates, Service Charges & Waste Levy this year | 8,036,309 | 7,984,309 |
| Less Collections to date | (4,821,924) | (7,792,601) |
| Equals Current Outstanding | **3,214,385** | **191,708** |
| **Net Rates Collectable** | **3,214,385** | **191,708** |
| **% Collected** | **58.60%** | **95.85%** |




Comments/Notes - Receivables Rates and Rubbish

| Receivables - General | Current | 30 Days | 60 Days | 90 Days | 90+ Days |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ |
| **Aged Trial Balance** | 6,704 | 17,883 | 55 | 19,715 | |
| **Total Outstanding** | | | | | **44,357** |

**Amounts show above include GST (where applicable).**



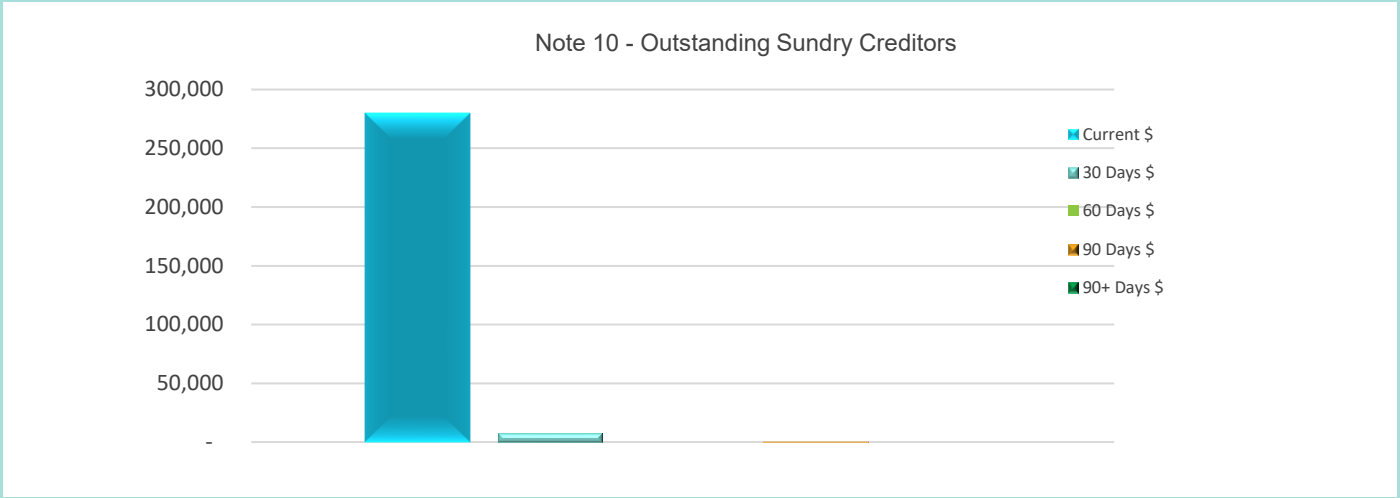
SHIRE OF WAROONA
**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY**

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

## NOTE 10: Payables

| Sundry Creditors | Current | 30 Days | 60 Days | 90 Days | 90+ Days |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ |
| **Aged Trial Balance** | 279,511 | 7,851 | | 447 | - |
| **Total Outstanding** | | | | | **287,809** |

**Amounts show above include GST (where applicable).**



## NOTE 11: Rating Information

| Rate Type | Basis of valuation | Rate in | Number of Properties | 2026/27 Actual Rateable Value | 2026/27 Actual Rate Revenue | 2026/27 Actual Interim Rates | 2026/27 Actual Total Revenue | 2026/27 Budget Rate Revenue | 2026/27 Budget Interim Rate | 2026/27 Budget Total Revenue | 2024/25 Actual Total Revenue |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | | $ | $ |
| **General rates** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gross rental valuation | Gross rental value | 0.113118 | 1,541 | 29,534,324 | 3,340,864 | $0 | 3,340,864 | 3,340,864 | 0 | 3,340,864 | 3,226,825 |
| Unimproved valuation | General farming | 0.005701 | 503 | 356,997,488 | 2,035,243 | -$6,613 | 2,028,630 | 2,035,243 | 0 | 2,035,243 | 1,954,163 |
| Unimproved valuation | Industry and mining | 0.011400 | 5 | 30,470,000 | 347,358 | $0 | 347,358 | 347,358 | 0 | 347,358 | 328,269 |
| Unimproved valuation | Intensive agriculture | 0.008555 | 4 | 5,590,000 | 47,795 | $0 | 47,795 | 47,795 | 0 | 47,795 | 45,550 |
| **Total general rates** | | | **2,053** | **422,591,812** | **5,771,260** | **-$6,613** | **5,764,647** | **5,771,260** | **0** | **5,771,260** | **5,554,807** |
| **Minimum payment** | | **Minimum** | | | | | | | | | |
| Gross rental valuation | Gross rental value | 1,445 | 628 | 5,193,797 | 907,460 | $0 | 907,460 | 907,460 | 0 | 907,460 | 863,190 |
| Unimproved valuation | Unimproved value | 1,445 | 83 | 11,100,478 | 119,935 | $0 | 119,935 | 119,935 | 0 | 119,935 | 122,320 |
| **Total general rates** | | | 711 | 16,294,275 | 1,027,395 | $0 | 1,027,395 | 1,027,395 | 0 | 1,027,395 | 985,510 |
| **Total rates** | | | **2,764** | **438,886,087** | **6,798,655** | **-$6,613** | **6,792,042** | **6,798,655** | **0** | **6,798,655** | **6,540,317** |

## Note 12: Information on Borrowings

### (a) Debenture Repayments

| Loan Details | Loan No. | Principal 1-Jul-26 | New Loans | | Principal Repayments | | Principal Outstanding | | Interest Repayments | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget |
| | | | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ | $ |
| Town Centre Park Land Purchase | 122 | 498,894 | 0 | 0 | 0 | (30,836) | 498,894 | 468,058 | 0 | (7,843) |
| Waroona Community Precinct Development | 123 | 391,216 | 0 | 0 | 0 | (16,569) | 391,216 | 374,647 | 0 | (19,030) |
| Town Centre Land Purchase 26 & 28 Fouracre Street | 124 | 478,153 | 0 | 0 | 0 | (20,251) | 478,153 | 457,902 | 0 | (23,259) |
| **TOTAL** | | **1,368,263** | **0** | **0** | **0** | **(67,656)** | **1,368,263** | **1,300,607** | **0** | **(50,132)** |

All debenture repayments were financed by general purpose revenue.

### (b) Unspent borrowings

| Particulars | Date Borrowed | Unspent Balance 30 June 2026 | Borrowed During the Year | Expended During the Year | Unspent Balance 30 June 2027 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Loan 123 - Waroona Community Precinct | | 91,322 | 0 | (4,999) | 86,323 |
| **TOTAL** | | **91,322** | **0** | **(4,999)** | **86,323** |

**KEY INFORMATION**

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Fair values of borrowings are not materially different to their carrying amounts, since the interest payable on those borrowings is either close to current market rates or the borrowings are of a short term nature. Non-current borrowings fair values are based on discounted cash flows using a current borrowing rate.

## NOTE 13: Budget Amendments

**Amendments to original budget since budget adoption. Surplus/(Deficit)**

| GL Account Code | Description | Council Resolution | Classification | Increase in Available Cash | Decrease in Available Cash | Amended Budget Running Balance |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | $ | $ | $ |
| | Nil | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

## NOTE 14: Trust Fund

Funds held at balance date over which the Shire has no control and which are not included in this statement are as follows:

| Description | Opening Balance | Amount | Amount | Closing Balance |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1-Jul-26 | Received | Paid | 30-Sep-26 |
| ALCOA WAROONA SUSTAINABILITY | 2,394,728 | 1,658 | 0 | **2,396,386** |
| PUBLIC OPEN SPACE | 144,467 | 109 | 0 | **144,576** |
| EXTRACTIVE INDUSTRIES | 20,010 | 15 | 0 | **20,025** |
| COMMERCIAL BOND | 15,817 | 12 | 0 | **15,829** |
| SECURITY BOND | 0 | 0 | 0 | **0** |
| **TOTAL** | **2,575,022** | **1,794** | **0** | **2,576,816** |

# 2026-2030 Corporate Business Plan - Quarterly Progress Report
## JUL to SEP 2026

## Our Community

*To have a connected and involved community that improves our quality of life through developing quality places and implementing quality town*

### Objective 1.1 Create a connected, safe and cohesive community with a strong sense of community pride

*Strategy 1.1.1 Develop an identity for the Shire and the communities it comprises*

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1.1.1.1 Implement the Community Development Strategy 2025-2028 through community development annual action plans. | Trick Cole | Community Development | Officers are currently developing the 2026/27 Community Development Action Plan, which will continue to guide the delivery of priority projects, programs and initiatives aligned with the broader objectives of the Community Development Strategy. It is the intent of officers that the Community Development Action Plan will be presented at the November council meeting. |
| 1.1.1.2 Implement priority actions within the signage strategy and seek funding for signage upgrades and new installs | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Economic Development | A signage audit was completed in May 2026 to review existing signage across the Shire and identify opportunities for upgrades, replacements and new installations. Following the audit, officers have commenced development of a signage style guide to support a more consistent and coordinated approach to signage design, placement and presentation.<br><br>Findings from the signage audit were presented to Council by Kim from Wayfound (auditor). Priorities will identified for the 27/28 budget process. |
| 1.1.1.3 Undertake a review of town entrances to develop improved and localised character and entrance statements | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Economic Development | Town entry statements are currently out for Expressions of Interest and design elements are being discussed internally. Further progression of this action will occur following completion of the signage style guide, ensuring future entrance statement improvements are consistent with the broader signage framework and contribute to a coordinated visual identity across the district. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Strategy 1.1.2 Pursue a social environment that is accessible and inclusive for all ages and abilities* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.1.2.1 Advocate for and support initiatives that are accessible and inclusive for all community members. | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Officers continue to advocate for and support initiatives that improve accessibility and inclusion for all community members where opportunities arise. While limited direct requests for support have been received during the reporting period, the Shire remains committed to promoting inclusive community participation and supporting initiatives that reduce barriers to involvement.<br><br>Officers also continue to maintain contact with relevant agencies and service providers to share information, promote available supports and connect community members with appropriate services as opportunities or needs are identified. |
| 1.1.2.2 Consider the needs of people of all abilities and backgrounds in the planning and implementation of Community Development initiatives. | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | The needs of people of all abilities and backgrounds are considered as part of the planning and delivery of Community Development initiatives. This includes considering accessibility, inclusion, affordability and participation barriers when developing programs, events, grants and community engagement activities. |
| 1.1.2.3 Review, implement and report on the Disability Access Inclusion Plan | Kate Pisconeri, Ash Nuttsll | Corporate Services | Officers continue to implement actions contained within the 2023-2028 Access and Inclusion Plan. |
| *Strategy 1.1.3 Grow and develop an age friendly community* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.1.3.1 Support and facilitate targeted initiatives in response to the needs and aspirations of older people | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Officers continue to support and facilitate initiatives that respond to the needs and aspirations of older people, with support for Waroona Community Resource Centre's 'Seniors Week' activities taking place in November. Officers continue maintaining relationships with key stakeholders, service providers and community groups operating in the seniors space to remain informed of emerging needs, feedback and potential partnership opportunities. |
| *Strategy 1.1.4 Become a youth engaged and supportive community* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.1.4.1 Support and facilitate targeted initiatives in response to the needs and aspirations of young people | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Officers continue to support and facilitate initiatives that respond to the needs and aspirations of young people across the Shire. Activities delivered during the reporting period included youth-focused programming for WA Youth Week in April, as well as skate workshops held in January to provide positive, active and engaging opportunities for local young people. These initiatives support youth participation, social connection and skill development, while also providing opportunities for officers to engage with young people and better understand their interests, needs and aspirations. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Strategy 1.1.5 Develop and facilitate events of a local and regional scale* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.1.5.1 Support or facilitate events in response to the needs and aspirations of the local community | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | The Shire delivered a range of community events during the reporting period including Waroona Troutfest (estimate 2500 people in attendance), Youth Week WA activities, ANZAC Day commemorations and a community movie night in partnership with the Preston Beach Progress Association. Support was also provided to NAIDOC Week activities.<br><br>Upcoming events include the Volunteer Day breakfast and a Christmas movie night. |
| *Strategy 1.1.6 Ensure the safety of our community* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.1.6.1 Deliver a range of activities that improve the safety of the community as outlined in the Community Development Strategy | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Officers continue to support and facilitate initiatives that respond to the needs and aspirations of young people across the Shire. Activities are planned for future school holidays including youth-focused programming for WA Youth Week in April, as well as skate workshops held in January to provide positive, active and engaging opportunities for local young people.<br><br>These initiatives support youth participation, social connection and skill development, while also providing opportunities for officers to engage with young people and better understand their interests, needs and aspirations. |
| 1.1.6.2 Develop, implement and maintain bush fire risk management planning | Rhys Bloxsidge | Safety & Emergency Services | No update provided this quarter |
| 1.1.6.3 Review Local Emergency Management Arrangements | Rhys Bloxsidge | Safety & Emergency Services | No update provided this quarter |
| **Objective 1.2 Maximise and connect our natural assets to the community** | | | |
| *Strategy 1.2.1 Connect natural assets and waterways, parks and reserves to the community* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.2.1.1 Develop and implement a Public Open Space Strategy | Rikki Pulfer | Infrastructure Services | The Shire is in the process of obtaining reports on the sporting facilities which include a maintenance plan. These reports will form a portion of the Public Open Space Management Plan. Jane Townsend has commenced employment at the Shire and will be providing assistance on this strategy. |
| *Strategy 1.2.2 Upgrade the amenity of the Drakesbrook Weir* | | | |
| 1.2.2.1 Review and update the Drakesbrook Weir Masterplan | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | A major review of progress on the Drakesbrook Weir Masterplan is underway. This includes documentation of works completed, investigation of remaining deliverables including feasibility and delivery options. This will inform a business plan, with achievable costed outcomes. |
| 1.2.2.2 Progressively seek grants and implement the Drakesbrook Weir Masterplan | Mark Goodlet, Kirsty Ferraro | Office of the CEO | *No Projects / Actions acheduled in 2026/27* |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.2.2.3 Progressively implement the Drakesbrook Weir Management Plan | Rikki Pulfer | Infrastructure Services | Works are progressing on the next stage of the development with the Shire working on the concept plan. The 2026/27 financial year budget included allocation of funds to upgrade the irrigation supply which is currently open for quotation. |
| **Objective 1.3 A planning framework that is visionary, supports community connectivity and enables participation that** | | | |
| *Strategy 1.3.1 Ensure our Town Planning Scheme and Local Planning Strategy facilitates quality and diverse planning outcomes* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.3.1.1 Prepare a new Local Planning Strategy | Kirsty Ferraro, Rhys Bloxsidge | Development Services | The Local Planning Strategy and Scheme are now in draft form and are still awaiting comment from DPLH at which point they will go out for public advertising. |
| 1.3.1.2 Prepare a new Town Planning Scheme | Kirsty Ferraro, Rhys Bloxsidge | Development Services | The Local Planning Strategy and Scheme are now in draft form and are still awaiting comment from DPLH at which point they will go out for public advertising. |
| *Strategy 1.3.2 Consider new growth areas and prepare District Structure Plans* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.3.2.1 Prepare District Structure Plans as required | Kirsty Ferraro, Rhys Bloxsidge | Development Services | *No Projects / Actions acheduled in 2026/27* |
| **Objective 1.4 Encourage an active and healthy community with an improved quality of life** | | | |
| *Strategy 1.4.1 Promote a mentally and physically healthy lifestyle* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.4.1.1 Develop and implement a Recreation Centre Activation Strategy outlining plans for attraction and increased usage of the Waroona Recreation & Aquatic Centre | Daniel Cools, Ash Nuttall | Recreation Services | A new Manager Recreation Services commenced on 30 September 2026, providing an opportunity to review existing programs, identify new activation initiatives and further enhance community participation. A focus will be placed on expanding recreational opportunities, attracting new users and increasing facility utilisation, while continuing to deliver established programs and activities that support community health and wellbeing. |
| *Strategy 1.4.2 Support local community, sporting and recreational groups and initiatives* | | | |
| 1.4.2.1 Develop and implement a Waroona Club Development Program that supports sport and recreation clubs to be sustainable | Daniel Cools, Ash Nuttall | Recreation Services | The Shire continues to support local sporting and recreation clubs through the Waroona Recreation Advisory Working Group, encouraging collaboration and identifying opportunities for facility improvements. Key projects include investigations into changeroom upgrades for cricket and football, golf course reticulation improvements, and the establishment of a permanent playing facility for the croquet club. The newly appointed Manager Recreation Services will further support club development initiatives, strengthen relationships and identify opportunities to improve the long-term sustainability of local clubs. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.4.2.2 Implement an annual Micro Grants program to support new community led initiatives | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | The Micro Grants Program continues to see high interest from community groups with funding provided to numerous community groups and supporting a range of community projects. These projects include the Preston Beach Spring Fete and the Waroona Lions Club Christmas Gala. There are Micro Grant funds remaining from previous rounds - officers are currently discussing how best to utilise these funds for community needs, with potentially another grant round taking place or similar. |
| 1.4.2.3 Develop a Waroona Sport and Recreation Precinct Masterplan | Kirsty Ferraro, Daniel Cools, Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The draft Waroona North Recreation Precinct Masterplan has completed the Elected Member consultation phase. An agenda item will be presented to Council seeking endorsement to undertake a further round of community consultation. |
| *Strategy 1.4.3 Actively take opportunities to enhance public health* | | | |
| 1.4.3.1 Implement priority actions from the Public Health Plan | Aishling Kelly, Kirsty Ferraro | Environmental Health Services | Actions from the Public Health Plan are monitored, with most being ongoing activities incorporated into the Shire's everyday operations and management of public and environmental health. Priority actions continue to be implemented through routine service delivery. |
| 1.4.3.2 Develop a Library Activation Strategy that provides library programs to reduce social isolation and promote life-long learning | Kirsty Ferraro | Library Services | Development of the Library Activation Strategy has commenced, with a focus on programs that strengthen community connections, reduce social isolation and promote lifelong learning. |
| *Strategy 1.4.4 Foster and value our volunteers* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.4.4.1 Recognise volunteer contributions through awards and functions | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Officers continue to work towards delivery of the Volunteer Day Breakfasts in Preston Beach and Waroona in December 2026. |
| *Strategy 1.4.5 Support and enhance health services in Waroona* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.4.5.1 Support the community to lead healthy and fulfilling lives through activities outlined in the Community Development Strategy | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Development of a Community Services Directory is progressing, aimed at improving awareness and access to local health and support services. Officers are working closely with the Waroona Community Resource Centre and other stakeholders to produce both online and printed versions. Ongoing promotion of national initiatives and the Shire's partnership with Act Belong Commit continues through social media and other communication channels. |
| **Objective 1.5 Value, protect and celebrate our rich history and culture** | | | |
| *Strategy 1.5.1 Pursue actions to preserve areas and materials of historical significance* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.5.1.1 Support the Waroona Historical Society and maintain the museum facility | Ashleigh Nuttall, Rikki Pulfer, Kelly Nottle | Infrastructure Services | Support for the Waroona Historical Society is ongoing through maintenance of the museum facility and ad hoc assistance where requested. |
| 1.5.1.2 Review the Local Heritage Survey | Kirsty Ferraro, Rhys Bloxsidge | Development Services | *No Projects / Actions acheduled in 2026/27* |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Strategy 1.5.2 Foster arts and culture throughout the Shire* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.5.2.1 Support and facilitate initiatives that showcase the Shire's cultural diversity, heritage, and public art. | Trick Cole, Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Officers continue to explore opportunities for initiatives that showcase local arts and heritage and are working to deliver another art exhibition as part of the 2027 Australia Day event. |
| *Strategy 1.5.3 Support, embrace and celebrate our local Aboriginal community* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 1.5.3.1 Support and facilitate targeted initiatives in response to the needs and aspirations of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander community | Trick Cole, Ashleigh Nuttall | Community Development | Progress continues on the development of a dedicated Aboriginal Engagement Framework, which will form part of a broader Community Engagement document. Local stakeholders have been consulted during its development. Officers are currently awaiting final feedback from with key stakeholders to review and refine the document before it is presented to Council. |
| **Our Economy** | | | |
| *To create a diverse economy base that supports opportunity, education and employment.* | | | |
| **Objective 2.1 Develop an economy that is focused on growth, knowledge and innovation, and infrastructure, and protects** | | | |
| *Strategy 2.1.1 Maximise the inherent economic opportunities in the Murray Waroona functional economic region* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 2.1.1.1 Regularly meet with and present to state and federal members and government agencies to encourage economic development opportunities and government departments to the Shire | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | See Appendix 11.3.3 B |
| *Strategy 2.1.2 Enhance the agriculture industry in Waroona as a dominant economic sector* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 2.1.2.1 Prepare and promote business cases for key industries to attract private investment | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | Investigation of opportunities in the following sectors is happening - renewable energy, offset planting, tourism, data centres and infrastructure. |
| 2.1.2.2 Support the development of permanent accommodation for seasonal agricultural workers | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | Presently seasonal workers are scattered inside and outside of the district. A broader approach to permanent accommodation is now being taken by supporting the development of lots by the Shire and supporting private subdivision in Waroona Town and at Preston Beach. |
| **Objective 2.2 Develop a locally supported, resilient stable and innovative business community that embraces creativity,** | | | |
| *Strategy 2.2.1 Support local businesses, Waroona Business Support Group and initiatives* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 2.2.1.1 Collaborate with the Waroona Business Support Group and Peel Chamber of Commerce and Industry to develop initiatives | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The Shire continues to meet with the Chamber of Commerce, who recently announced a new CEO. |
| 2.2.1.2 Maintain status as a small business friendly local government | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The Shire held a business sundowner in Waroona Town, attended by small and large businesses. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Objective 2.3 Create a vibrant, inviting and thriving town centre and maximise Waroona's natural assets, culture and** | | | |
| *Strategy 2.3.1 Encourage community and business initiatives to refresh the appearance of the town centre* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 2.3.1.1 Progressively implement the Waroona Revitalisation Strategy and Masterplan | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The Shire continues to look for grant funding supporting implementation of the Waroona Revitalisation Strategy. Elements of the strategy such as improved way finding signage have been transferred into actions of the Destination Management Plan and are being implemented. |
| 2.3.1.2 Implement the Townscape Façade grant initiative | Kirsty Ferraro, Mark Goodlet | Planning Services | Implementation of the Townscape Façade grant initiative is dependent on securing funding for the Waroona Town Centre Revitalisation Strategy. |
| 2.3.1.3 Prepare Streetscape Improvement Plans for South Western Highway within Waroona Town Centre | Mark Goodlet, Kirsty Ferraro | Office of the CEO | Preparation of Streetscape Improvement Plans for South Western Highway within the Waroona Town Centre is dependent on securing funding for the Waroona Town Centre Revitalisation Strategy. |
| *Strategy 2.3.2 Develop key sectors of the tourism economy where Waroona has a competitive advantage* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 2.3.2.1 Support the development of a Preston Beach caravan park | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The Preston Beach Management Plan includes investigation options for a caravan park. This will be before Council in October 2026. |
| 2.3.2.2 Implement actions from the Destination Management Action Plan | Ash Nuttall | Community Development | Implementation of the Destination Management Action Plan continues. Discretionary budget projects proposed for 2026/27 include $10,000 for signage upgrades and $20,000 for town entry statement concept planning. Additional priorities identified through the CEO's proposed KPIs include entry statements (D3.3.1), marketing assets (D1.1.5), investment readiness (C1.1.4) and tourism workshops (C3.6.2). These initiatives will support tourism development, destination promotion and local economic growth. |
| *Strategy 2.3.3 Develop new trails and enhance and promote existing trails* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 2.3.3.1 Develop and implement Shire of Waroona Trails Plan | Mark Goodlet, Merrin Kirk | Office of the CEO | The last stage of the Town to Weir trail is under construction and is due for completion in mid November. |
| **Our Environment** | | | |
| *To continually care for, protect and enhance our environment for the generations to come.* | | | |
| **Objective 3.1 Protect and enhance our existing natural assets, waterways, bushland and biodiversity** | | | |
| *Strategy 3.1.1 Collaborate with local environmental community organisations and volunteers* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.1.1.1 Support initiatives and activities implemented by 5 Rivers NRM, Peel Biosecurity Group and other relevant organisations | Kirsty Ferraro | Development Services | Support for initiatives and activities delivered by 5 Rivers NRM, Peel Biosecurity Group and other relevant organisations is ongoing. The groups have now relocated to a centralised Environmental Centre, supporting collaboration and coordination of their activities. |
| 3.1.1.2 Actively participate in the Peron Naturaliste Partnership and associated activities | Kirsty Ferraro | Development Services | The Shire continues to actively participate in and support Peron Naturaliste Partnership activities. Recent grant-funded initiatives, including the Regional 4WD Study and drone monitoring program, have commenced, with the Shire playing an active role in their delivery. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.1.1.3 Provide ongoing support to Harvey River Restoration Taskforce | Ash Nuttall | Corporate Services | The Shire continues to support the Harvey River Restoration Taskforce through an ongoing auspicing arrangement, providing human resources and administrative support to assist Waroona Landcare in delivering environmental programs, restoration projects and community initiatives. |
| 3.1.1.4 Support collaboration and service delivery by local Environmental groups through the Enviro Centre | Kirsty Ferraro, Rikki Pulfer | Development Services | Environmental groups have now all relocated to the Environmental Centre (01/07/2026). Groups are progressing well within the one location. New project's are arising between groups which is highlighting the potential for future collaboration. |
| *Strategy 3.1.2 Develop future plans and strategies to protect and enhance Preston Beach and Yalgorup National Park* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.1.2.1 Support the Preston Beach Volunteer Rangers | Kirsty Ferraro, Rhys Bloxsidge | Safety & Emergency Services | Support for the Preston Beach Volunteer Rangers is ongoing. The Shire is investigating further opportunities for collaboration, including recruitment to strengthen the volunteer group and support future development and succession planning. |
| 3.1.2.2 Develop a Preston Beach Management Plan for tourism and environmental protection | Kirsty Ferraro | Development Services | The final Preston Beach Management Plan has been prepared and is being presented to Council at the October Ordinary Council Meeting for consideration and adoption. |
| *Strategy 3.1.3 Advocate for and action protection of the Environment* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.1.3.1 Advocate for Shire's Mining Statement | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The Shires of Murray, Boddington and Waroona met with representative from the Department of Energy and Economic Development to present the Peel's position on the legislative changes needed to the State mining agreements. A further meeting is plan to deal with the changes to the legislation that would benefit environmental values. |
| **Objective 3.2 Proactively manage resources and practice sustainability through responsible management of water, energy,** | | | |
| *Strategy 3.2.1 Secure water resources to ensure water sustainability for agricultural, economic and recreational needs* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.2.1.1 Advocate for Shire's water initiatives | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The Shire has met with Harvey Water to support its efforts to bring more non-potable water into the Shire. The Shire President and CEO attended the office of Hon. Andrew Hastie to advocate for Federal government support for the Harvey Water initiative for Wellington Dam. |
| *Strategy 3.2.2 Secure energy resources to ensure energy sustainability for community needs* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.2.2.1 Progressively install solar panels on all applicable Council buildings | Rikki Pulfer, Kelly Nottle | Infrastructure Services | No progress to date. Kelly is working on an asbestos study which will form part of our research into suitable facilities. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Strategy 3.2.3 Responsibly manage Council and community water and energy use* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.2.3.1 Monitor water and energy use for Shire Facilities | Rikki Pulfer, Kelly Nottle, Kirsty Ferraro | Development Services | Ongoing monitoring as part of processing of invoices. This data will form part of the sustainability/ carbon data for the Shire's future reporting if needed. Water allocation has increased in some public open spaces due to the drying climate, and this will be incorporated into the public open space strategy when developed. |
| *Strategy 3.2.4 Improve waste management practices through diversion, reuse and recycling* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 3.2.4.1 Implement and manage the actions outlined in the endorsed Waste Plan 2020-2030 | Rikki Pulfer | Infrastructure Services | Ongoing - recent DWER report lodged with new initiatives raised for consideration. Current budget has allocation for firefighting improvements which are being issued for quotation. |
| **Our Built Assets** | | | |
| To build and effectively manage our assets to continually improve our standard of living. | | | |
| Objective 4.1 Public spaces and infrastructure that are accessible and appropriate for our community, and meet the purpose and | | | |
| *Strategy 4.1.1 Plan community facilities for current and future generations* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 4.1.1.1 Implement the concept and design plans for Waroona Community Precinct Phase 3 - Irrigation House building | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | *No Projects / Actions acheduled in 2026/27* |
| 4.1.1.2 Implement the Drakesbrook Cemetery Masterplan. | Rikki Pulfer, Kelly Nottle | Asset Management Services | Ongoing progress. Current budget included allocation for progress towards the plan's objectives. |
| 4.1.1.3 Seek funding for the construction of a Waroona Recreation & Aquatic Centre gym extension | Ash Nuttal, Daniel Cools | Recreation Services | The Shire continues to monitor funding opportunities through the State Government's Community Sporting and Recreation Facilities Fund (CSRFF). The program is currently under review, with updated guidelines expected by the end of 2026 and funding rounds scheduled to reopen in February 2027. Officers will assess the revised funding criteria and eligibility requirements to determine opportunities to progress the proposed gym extension. |
| Objective 4.2 Manage assets in a consistent and sustainable manner | | | |
| *Strategy 4.2.1 Plan and effect appropriate maintenance, renewal, replacement and disposal of assets* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 4.2.1.1 Renew and upgrade footpaths | Rikki Pulfer | Infrastructure Services | Ongoing renewals as per budget allocation ($15,000 Waroona & $15,000 Preston Beach). Current budget allocation for Recreation Road upgrades and renewal is scheduled for Monday 19 October. |
| 4.2.1.2 Implement the actions outlined in the Lake Clifton Master Plan | Mark Goodlet, Ash Nuttall | Office of the CEO | The contract has been let. the contractor is presently developing the plan for final consultation and costing purposes ahead of construction. |
| 4.2.1.3 Develop a long term and funded building renewal program | Rikki Pulfer, Kelly Nottle | Asset Management Services | Pending asbestos study and data collation. |
| 4.2.1.4 Sewer Infill for Waroona Town | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | The Shire sees this as a major issue for the Town of Waroona and has lobbied the Western Australian Planning Commission and the Water Corporation on this program. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| Objective 4.3 Suitable housing and transport infrastructure to meet the needs of our diverse community | | | |
| *Strategy 4.3.1 Develop and promote diverse and affordable housing and accommodation* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 4.3.1.1 Prepare a Land Rationalisation Strategy for Council reserves, owned land and property | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | An assessment of the opportunities for each Shire reserve and land holding has been carried out. |
| 4.3.1.2 No. 1 Eastcott Street, Waroona Subdivision | Mark Goodlet | Office of the CEO | Geotechnical work is complete. The subdivision application is being prepared for submission by November 2026. |
| *Strategy 4.3.2 Develop and promote an efficient, safe and connected local and regional transport network* | | | |
| **Projects & Actions** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 4.3.2.1 Lobby for a road train assembly and breakdown a | Mark Goodlet, Rikki Pulfer | Officer of the CEO / Infrastructure Services | Regional Road Group funding sources for the Shire to commence data collation for the Johnston Road realignment. Works in early stages with landowner consultation being the initial stage. |
| **Our Leadership** | | | |
| *To embed strong leadership through good governance, effective communication and ensuring value for money.* | | | |
| **Objective 5.1 A sustainable future through embracing change, applying technological advancement and pursuing efficienci** | | | |
| *Strategy 5.1.1 Establish a strong corporate governance framework to ensure high standards of integrity, ethics and accountability, and pursue* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.1.1.1 Ensure Councillors complete the required training, and encourage knowledge building through attending courses, workshops, and engaging with the community | Kate Pisconeri, Ash Nuttall | Corporate Services | All Councillors have completed their required mandatory training modules within the statutory period and have submitted training completion declarations, in line with new legislative requirements under the LG Act. |
| 5.1.1.2 Review all Local Laws | Kate Pisconeri, Ash Nuttall | Corporate Services | - Following gazettal of the Fencing Local Law 2026 in March 2026, the Shire undertook to the Joint Standing Committee that it would make a Fencing Amendment Local Law to correct errors within the principal local law and cause it to be clearer to understand, apply and enforce. Council adopted the amendment local law in September, and gazettal is scheduled for early October. - Governor's Approval has been received for the application of the Shire's proposed Local Government Property & Public Places Local Law (LGP&PPLL) to a distance of 200m seaward. This local law is due to be adopted in October, combined with a proposal to commence the process to implement Council determinations under the proposed local law, following the local laws commencement.<br>The Shire's 'Activities in Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2021', as well as 'Local Government Property Local Law 2014', will both be repealed when LGP&PPLL comes into operation. |
| 5.1.1.3 Review the Strategic Community Plan | Kate Pisconeri, Ash Nuttall | Corporate Services | A review of the Strategic Community Plan is not scheduled for the 2025/26 financial year. The most recent review was completed and adopted by Council in June 2025. |
| 5.1.1.4 Review the Corporate Business Plan | Kate Pisconeri, Ash Nuttall | Corporate Services | The Corporate Business Plan was reviewed, updated and formally adopted by Council at a Special Council Meeting in August 2026. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Strategy 5.1.2 Maintain long term financial sustainability* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.1.2.1 Review the Long Term Financial Plan | Ashleigh Nuttall | Corporate Services | The Long Term Financial Plan is nearing completion, with the draft financial workbook available to officers for review and discussion. Final refinements are underway, with the Plan anticipated to be presented to Council for adoption in November or December 2026. |
| *Strategy 5.1.3 Consider future technological requirements for the delivery of services and corporate functions* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.1.3.1 Improve communications connectivity to Waroona Recreation and Aquatic Centre for use as an evacuation centre | Ashleigh Nuttall | Corporate Services | Planning for the installation of Fibre to the Premises (FTTP) at the Waroona Recreation and Aquatic Centre continues. A variation has been requested from NBN Co due to the length and number of bends in the proposed conduit route, with the Shire's local electrical contractor assisting in this process. Once approved, conduit installation can commence, followed by the connection upgrade. The improved connectivity will provide faster, more reliable internet services, enhance daily operations and strengthen the Centre's communication capabilities, particularly when operating as an emergency evacuation centre. |
| 5.1.3.2 Maintain and improve current corporate management system | Ashleigh Nuttall | Corporate Services | The Shire continues to review and improve its existing corporate management system, implementing upgrades and enhancements where available. Officers are also monitoring developments in the local government ERP market, including system implementations by other local governments, to assess emerging technologies and inform future decisions regarding the Shire's long-term corporate system requirements. |
| **Objective 5.2 Develop a skilled, safe and compliant organisation** | | | |
| *Strategy 5.2.1 Employ, maintain and retain a skilled workforce* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.2.1.1 Review and implement the Workforce Plan | Kirsty Ferraro | Development / Customer Services | To be reviewed in 2027. |
| *Strategy 5.2.2 Promote an organisational culture of safety, best practice and continuous improvement* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.2.2.1 Review the Business Continuity Plan and Procedures | Ashleigh Nuttall | Corporate Services | The Business Continuity Plan will be reviewed alongside the implementation of the Shire's updated Emergency Response Plan, which is being developed in partnership with LGIS. |
| 5.2.2.2 Review and implement the Risk Management Strategy | Kate Pisconeri, Ash Nuttall | Corporate Services | The Risk Management Committee (RMC) will continue to meet monthly to progress regular reviews of all strategic risks and is scheduled to review the Risk Management Framework and Procedures Manual in 2026/27 |
| 5.2.2.3 Implement and maintain the Work Health and Safety (WHS) Management System | Kirsty Ferraro, Workplace Services Officer | Development / Customer Services | Implementation and maintenance of the WHS Management System is ongoing, with processes embedded in daily operations and reviewed to support continuous improvement in workplace health and safety. |

| Projects & Actions | Responsible Officer | Lead Dept. | Progress Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.2.2.4 Implement & Review Council-endorsed Strategies and Plans | Kirsty Ferraro, Ash Nuttall, Rikki Pulfer, Kate Pisconeri | All Departments | Implementation and review of Council-endorsed strategies and plans is ongoing. Investigations are underway to establish an annual reporting cycle that provides Council with meaningful, periodic updates on progress against informing strategies and plans. |
| **Objective 5.3 Actively increase the level of engagement with the community, and respond efficiently and effectively to the** | | | |
| *Strategy 5.3.1 Establish and maintain a user focused communication approach that informs, engages and empowers the community* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.3.1.1 Develop and implement a Communications & Marketing Strategy | Ashleigh Nuttall, Mark Goodlet | Corporate Services/ Office of the CEO | The Shire is awaiting the finalisation of regulatory amendments by the Department relating to communications and community engagement requirements. Once confirmed, these requirements will inform the development of the Shire's Communications and Marketing Strategy, ensuring alignment with statutory obligations and a consistent approach to community engagement and communication. |
| *Strategy 5.3.2 Deliver efficient and effective Council services to the community* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| No projects / actions scheduled | | | |
| *Strategy 5.3.3 Provide community focused customer service and access to information* | | | |
| **Name** | **Responsible Officer** | **Lead Dept.** | **Progress Comment** |
| 5.3.3.1 Review the Customer Service Charter | Kirsty Ferraro | Corporate Services | The Customer Service Charter has been reviewed and will be presented to Council at the October Ordinary Council Meeting for consideration and adoption. |

SHIRE OF WAROONA
SEA TO SCARP

# 2026/27 Corporate Business Plan

**Strategy 2.1.1 Maximise the inherent economic opportunities in the Murray Waroona functional economic region**

**2.1.1.1 Regularly meet with and present to state and federal members and government agencies to encourage economic development opportunities and government departments to the Shire**

06.07.2026 - Drakesbrook Hotel re caravan park development
07.07.2026 - Tokyo Gas & Peel Development Commission
14.07.2026 - David Bolt MLA
27.07.2026 - Waroona Playgroup open day
29.07.2026 - Western Power
29.07.2026 - Alcoa re: Gallium project
30.07.2026 - Midway Community Care re: social housing
30.07.2026 - NAB re: Regional & Agribusiness
31.07.2026 - Professor Kingsley Dixon re: Corridors for Carnabys project
03.08.2026 - Shire of Harvey re: multiple issues
04.08.2026 - Department of Planning Lands & Heritage re: Shire Heritage
06.08.2026 - Water Corporation re: Drakesbrook Weir
07.08.2026 - Local Government Professionals CEO Connections Forum
12.08.2026 - Local Emergency Management Committee meeting
13.08.2026 - Main Roads - Regional Road Safety Program
14.08.2026 - Peel CEOs
17.08.2026 - Shire of Murray CEO & Shire President re: Department of Energy and Economic Diversification (DEED) / Peel Alliance meeting
18.08.2026 - Bindjareb Geopark Board meeting
19.08.2026 - Peel Development Commission Board meeting presentation & tour
20.08.2026 - Department of Energy and Economic Diversification (DEED) / Peel Alliance re: mining state agreement
20.08.2026 - WALGA Peel Country Zone meeting
21.08.2026 - Main Roads - annual bridge meeting
21.08.2026 - The Institute of Public Works Engineering Australasia (IPWEA) President's cocktail function
24.08.2026 - Alcoa - Galium groundbreaking event
25.08.2026 - Alcoa re: Sustainability funding
27.08.2026 - Hon Jessica Stojkovski MLA Minister for Peel & Peel Development Commission
27.08.2026 - Standing Committee on Regional Development, Infrastructure & Transport re LG Financial Sustainability
28.08.2026 - Waroona Playgroup re: accessibility improvements
01.09.2026 - Alcoa Waroona Sustainability Fund Committee meeting
02.09.2026 - WA Planning Commission & Peel Development Commission
04.09.2026 - Harvey Water re: Peel Water Security Projects update
08.09.2026 - Regional Development Australia

08.09.2026 - Croquet Club, Waroona Football Club, Waroona Agricultural Society re: Croquet Club location
08.09.2026 - Envirocentre Sundowner
17-18.09.2026 - WALGA Local Government Convention
18.09.2026 - Networking drinks with Basil Zempilas MLA, The Hon Steve Martin MLC & Rick Wilson MP
21.09.2026 - St Josephs primary school principal re: Education opportunities
21.09.2026 - Andrew Hastie office opening
23.09.2026 - Government Frameworks/Waroona Shire - PRIS Act Solution + Governance Registers and Data Discovery
24.09.2026 - Waroona Businesses sundowner
25.09.2026 - Tour of HMAS Stirling & visit to ASA Discovery Centre, City of Rockingham
29.09.2026 - WAATSIC re: Aboriginal Heritage

# TERMS OF REFERENCE

## TOR002 – Recreation Advisory Group

### 1. Purpose / Objectives

- Provide strategic advice in relation to the development and implementation of the Sport and Recreation Master Plan.
- Provide strategic advice and support in relation to sports and recreation facilities within the Shire of Waroona.
- Promote and encourage the participation of community members in sports and recreation within the Shire of Waroona.
- Consider all other sports and recreational matters as referred by Council.

### 2. Membership and Chair / Deputy Chair

- 4 Elected Members
- Up to 3 Shire of Waroona Officer (CEO discretion)
- 1 invited voting representative from each of the major sporting and recreation clubs within the Shire.
- Multiple members from each group can attend but only the voting member will count towards the quorum and be able to vote on items during the meeting.

Letters will be sent to each club requesting a nominated member to be chosen for the advisory working group. Recommended member would be the clubs' President, however, respective club committees can nominate an officer to attend on behalf of the Club/Group President. Nominated members will be reviewed on an annual basis.

All members except Shire of Waroona Officers will be voting members.

The Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson shall be elected annually by the Recreation Advisory Group members for a 12-month period commencing in November and concluding in October. The Chairperson must be elected from the Elected Members appointed to the Recreation Advisory Group.

~~The Chair and Deputy Chair shall be elected by the Working Group members. Tenure of the Chair and Deputy Chair will be for a 12-month period from November to October.~~

### 3. Statement of adherence to the Code of Conduct

Code of Conduct to be established and implemented.

### 4. Tasks

- To provide strategic advice to the Council concerning:
  - Recreation facilities – including parks. playgrounds and trails.
  - Council Policies on Sport and Recreation.

- Applications and submissions for sporting organisation grants (CSRFF).
- Coordination of sporting and recreation clubs' projects and events.
- Consideration of all other sport and recreation matters as referred by Council.

- Review nominated members on an annual basis.
- Review Terms of Reference and Key Performance Indicators annually.

## 5. Key Performance Indicators (outcomes)
## How will you know if the Working Group is a success or not?

i. Met at the frequency in the Terms of Reference (efficient).
ii. Review and develop ideas regarding Sport and Recreation (efficient).
iii. Majority of ideas were actioned by Council (effective).
iv. Provide to Council advice on strategic sport and recreation direction annually (efficient).

## 6. Meeting Frequency

- Quarterly
- Additionally, when the need arises if there are time-sensitive or urgent matters arising.

## 7. Meeting Quorum

- 7 Voting Members

## 8. Termination Date

- Biennially (every two years) in November aligned with Council election years.

## 9. Agenda

- Declaration of Opening Meeting
- Attendance / Apologies
- Declarations of Interest
- Confirmation of Previous Minutes (if applicable)
- Meeting Business
  - Review/Status Update of Outstanding Business Actions
  - New Items of Business (written recommendations and provided to the Members three days in advance)
  - Next Meeting
- Closure of Meeting

Agenda Preparation and Distribution

- A call for agenda items will be issued to all Group members at least two (2) weeks prior to each scheduled meeting.
- Members are encouraged to submit agenda items in writing, including sufficient background information and any proposed recommendations, to enable their inclusion in the agenda.
- Agendas and supporting documentation will be distributed to members in accordance with applicable legislative requirements and, in any event, no later than 72 hours prior to the scheduled meeting.
- Where no agenda items are received following the call for items, and there is no outstanding business requiring consideration, the meeting may be postponed or cancelled following consultation between the Chairperson and the Chief Executive Officer (CEO).
- Members will be notified as soon as practicable of any decision to postpone or cancel a meeting. Where a meeting is postponed, a revised meeting date will be communicated to members.

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

## 10. Document Control

| Date | Details of Amendment | Reference | Record Number |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4/12/2025 | Review and update | DCCS | OCM25/12/197 |
| 21/10/2026 | Review and update | DCCS | OCM/26/10/### |

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995

_____

## SHIRE OF WAROONA

_____

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND PUBLIC PLACES LOCAL LAW 2026

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995**

SHIRE OF WAROONA

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND PUBLIC PLACES LOCAL LAW 2026**

CONTENTS

**Part 1—Preliminary**

1.1 Citation
1.2 Commencement
1.3 Purpose and effect
1.4 Interpretation
1.5 Application
1.6 Repeal
1.7 Transitional

**Part 2—Determinations in Respect of Local Government Property**

*Division 1 – Determinations*

2.1 Determinations as to use of local government property
2.2 Procedure for making a determination
2.3 Erection of signs
2.4 Determination to be complied with
2.5 Register of determinations
2.6 Amendment or revocation of a determination

*Division 2 – Activities which may be pursued or prohibited under a determination*

2.7 Activities which may be pursued on specified local government property
2.8 Activities which may be prohibited on specified local government property

*Division 3 – Transitional*

2.9 Signs taken to be determinations

**Part 3—Activities on Local Government Property**

*Division 1 – When a permit is required*

3.1 Activities on local government property requiring a permit
3.2 Permit required to camp outside a facility
3.3 Permit required for possession and consumption of liquor on local government property

*Division 2 – Hiring local government property*

3.4 Application for a permit to hire local government property
3.5 Decision on application where two or more applicants
3.6 Responsibilities of a permit holder
3.7 Conditions on use and hire permit

**Part 4—Behaviour on all Local Government Property**

*Division 1 – Behaviour on and interference with local government property*

4.1 Behaviour which interferes with others
4.2 Behaviour detrimental to property

4.3 Taking or injuring any fauna
4.4 Removing or damaging any flora
4.5 Intoxicated persons not to enter local government property
4.6 No prohibited drugs
4.7 No smoking
4.8 Appropriate behaviour
4.9 Entry to local government property
4.10 Refusal of entry to local government property

*Division 2 – Signs*

4.11 Signs

**Part 5—Matters Relating to Particular Local Government Property**

*Division 1 – Public swimming pools and other recreation facilities*

5.1 General prohibitions
5.2 Use of all or part of a public swimming pool or recreation facility
5.3 When entry and use may be refused
5.4 Suspension of admission
5.5 Carnivals

*Division 2 - Beaches*

5.6 Prohibited activities on any beach or sand dune
5.7 Powers of appointed volunteer rangers and authorised persons
5.8 Beach safety
5.9 All persons to remain clothed
5.10 Persons to comply with directions and signs erected on a beach
5.11 Behaviour on the beach and sand dunes
5.12 Activities to preserve the environment along the beach and sand dunes

*Division 3 – Fenced or closed property*

5.13 No entry to fenced or closed local government property

*Division 4 – Toilet blocks and change rooms*

5.14 Only specified gender to use entry of toilet block or change room
5.15 Use of showers

**Part 6—Fees for Entry onto Local Government Property**

6.1 No unauthorised entry to function

**Part 7—Activities in Thoroughfares and Public Places**

*Division 1 - General*

7.1 General prohibitions
7.2 Activities in thoroughfares and public places requiring a permit
7.3 Permit required for possession and consumption of liquor on a thoroughfare or public place
7.4 Obstructions

*Division 2 – Vehicle crossings*

7.5 Temporary crossing

7.6 Removal of a redundant crossing

*Division 3 – Verge treatments*

7.7 Interpretation
7.8 Permissible verge treatments
7.9 Powers to carry out public works on verges

*Division 4 – Property numbers*

7.10 Assignment of street numbering
7.11 Street number to be displayed
7.12 Location of number not to be misleading

*Division 5 – Fencing*

7.13 Public place – clause 4(1) of Division 1, Schedule 3.1 of the Act

*Division 6 – Signs erected by the local government*

7.14 Signs
7.15 Transitional

**Part 8—Advertising Devices on or in Local Government Property or Public Places**

8.1 Relationship with planning scheme
8.2 General prohibitions
8.3 Public interest signage
8.4 Home open signs, display home signs and garage sale signs
8.5 Other portable signs
8.6 Election advertising
8.7 Notification regarding removal and impounding of advertising signs
8.8 Advertising sign to be marked
8.9 Person or business taken to own advertising sign
8.10 Insurance

**Part 9—Obstructing Animals, Vehicles or Shopping Trolleys on or in Local Government Property and Public Places**

*Division 1 - Animals*

9.1 Leaving an animal on local government property or in a public place
9.2 Prohibitions relating to animals
9.3 Removal of animals

*Division 2 – Vehicles*

9.4 Leaving a vehicle in a public place

*Division 3 – Shopping trolleys*

9.5 Shopping trolley to be marked
9.6 Person not to leave shopping trolley in a public place
9.7 Abandoned shopping trolley
9.8 Retailer taken to own shopping trolley
9.9 Shopping trolley to be removed by retailer
9.10 Impounding of abandoned shopping trolley
9.11 Retailer to be notified

**Part 10—Roadside Conservation**

*Division 1 – Flora roads*

10.1 Declaration of flora road
10.2 Construction works on flora roads
10.3 Signposting of flora roads
10.4 Driving only on carriageway of flora roads

**Part 11—Trading in Public Places and Local Government Property**

*Division 1 – Traders and street markets*

11.1 Restrictions and requirements to obtain a permit
11.2 Exemptions from requirement to pay a fee
11.3 Insurance
11.4 Conduct of traders
11.5 When a permit is required for a street market

*Division 2 – Street entertainers*

11.6 When a permit is required for street entertaining
11.7 Variation of permitted area and permitted time
11.8 Duration of a permit for street entertaining
11.9 Cancellation of a permit for street entertaining
11.10 Obligations of a permit for street entertaining

**Part 12—Alfresco Dining on or in Local Government Property or Public Places**

12.1 Permit required for alfresco dining area
12.2 Matters to be considered in determining an application
12.3 Obligations of a permit holder for an alfresco dining area
12.4 Conditions on an alfresco dining area
12.5 No smoking areas
12.6 Removal of an unlawfully conducted alfresco dining area
12.7 Temporary removal of an alfresco dining area
12.8 Change of ownership of an alfresco dining area
12.9 Terms and validity of an alfresco dining permit

**Part 13—Permits**

*Division 1 – Applying for a permit*

13.1 Application for a permit
13.2 Additional Information required for trading or street market permit application
13.3 Additional Information required for an alfresco dining area
13.4 Decision on application for permit
13.5 Relevant considerations in determining application for granting a permit

Division 2 - Conditions which may be imposed on a permit

13.6 Examples of conditions
13.7 Imposing conditions under a policy
13.8 Compliance with and variations to terms and conditions

*Division 3 – General*

13.9 Duration of permit

13.10 Renewal of permit
13.11 Transfer of permit
13.12 Production of permit
13.13 Cancellation or suspension of permit
13.14 Nominee of permit holder

**Part 14—Objections and Appeals**

14.1 Objection and appeal rights

**Part 15—Miscellaneous**

*Division 1 – Authorised person*

15.1 Authorised person to be obeyed
15.2 Persons may be directed to leave local government property or a public place

*Division 2 – Notices*

15.3 Liability for damage to local government property or a public place
15.4 Notice to redirect or repair sprinklers
15.5 Notice to remove thing unlawfully placed on thoroughfare
15.6 Notice to repair damage to thoroughfare
15.7 Hazardous plants

*Division 3 – Lost property*

15.8 Lost property and unclaimed property in a locker

**Part 16—Enforcement**

*Division 1 – Notices given under this local law*

16.1 Offence of failing to comply with a notice
16.2 Local government may undertake requirements of a notice

*Division 2 – Offences and penalties*

16.3 Offences and general penalty
16.4 Prescribed offences
16.5 Form of notices
16.6 Impounding of goods
16.7 Evidence of a determination

*Division 3 – Person to give name and address on demand*

16.8 Requirement to give name and address on demand

**SCHEDULE 1—PRESCRIBED OFFENCES**

**SCHEDULE 2 – RESERVE 41776**

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995

SHIRE OF WAROONA

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND PUBLIC PLACES LOCAL LAW 2026

Under the powers conferred by the *Local Government Act 1995* and under all other relevant powers, the council of the Shire of Waroona resolved on <Insert date of council resolution> to make the following local law.

## Part 1—Preliminary

### 1.1 Citation

This local law may be cited as the *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026*.

### 1.2 Commencement

This local law comes into operation 14 days after the date of its publication in the *Government Gazette*.

### 1.3 Purpose and effect

(1) The purpose of this local law is to provide regulation for the care, control and management of property of the local government and public places, in particular being swimming pools, recreation reserves, parks and gardens.

(2) The effect of this local law is intended to result in –

(a) Supervision and regulation of local government property;

(b) Prevention and mitigation of nuisances on local government property; and

(c) Regulation of conduct on local government property to enhance environmental conservation, public safety, convenience and amenity.

### 1.4 Interpretation

(1) In this local law unless the contrary intention appears –

***Act*** means the *Local Government Act 1995 (WA)*;

***advertising sign*** means a sign or advertisement used for the purposes of advertising or drawing attention to a product, business, person or event and includes election advertising and portable signs;

***aircraft*** means unmanned aircraft capable of flight that is propelled by electronic, mechanic, hydraulic, combustion or pyrotechnic means, whether operated by remote control or otherwise and includes helicopters, blimps, rockets, drones, remotely piloted aircraft and other similar devices;

***alfresco dining area*** means an area in which tables, chairs and other temporary structures are provided for the purpose of the supply of food or beverages or both by the public or the consumption of food or beverages or both by the public;

***animal*** means any animal other than a dog;

***aperture*** means a man-made opening;

***attendant*** means an employee of the local government with responsibility for the control and management of persons in a public swimming pool or recreation facility which is local government property;

***authorised activities*** means any activity authorised by the Chief Executive Officer or authorised person.

***authorised person*** means a person appointed by the local government under section 9.10 of the Act to perform any of the functions of an authorised person under this local law;

***bathing appliance*** means a float of any material, including surf skis, surf boards, sea kayaks, kickboards, Malibu boards, paddle boards, body boards, boats or any other device whether motorised or not, used or capable of being used for bathing or surf riding but does not include a boat or personal watercraft;

***beach*** means the area of land within Reserve 41776 that lies between the low water mark, being the edge of the ocean, and either the toe of the sand dune, the commencement of vegetation or a man-made structure;

***blackwater*** has the meaning given to it in the *Health (Treatment of Sewage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974*.

***boat*** means any ship, vessel or structure capable of being used in navigation by water, however propelled or moved, and includes a jet ski;

***building*** means any building which is local government property and includes –

(a) a hall or room;

(b) a corridor, stairway or annexe of any hall or room;

(c) a stand alone structure; or

(d) a jetty;

***Building Act*** means the *Building Act 2011*;

***Building Code*** has the meaning given in regulation 3 of the *Building Regulations 2012*;

***bulk rubbish container*** means a bin or container designed or used for holding a substantial quantity of rubbish and which is unlikely to be lifted without mechanical assistance, but does not include a bin or container used in connection with the local government's regular domestic rubbish collection service;

***camera device*** means an apparatus for taking photographs or moving pictures and includes a mobile phone when used for this purpose;

***carriageway*** has the meaning given to it in the *Road Traffic Code 2000*;

***change room*** means a room designated for the changing of clothes and may include showers, toilets and hand washing basins;

***charitable organisation*** means an institution, association, club, society or body whether incorporated or not, the objects of which are of a charitable, benevolent, religious, cultural, educational, recreational, sporting or other similar nature and from which no member receives any pecuniary profit except where the member is an employee or the profit is an honorarium;

***Chief Executive Officer (or CEO)*** means the Chief Executive Officer of the local government;

***children's playground*** means an area set aside for use by children and noted by the presence of dedicated children's playground equipment and the presence of either sand or other form of soft fall surface;

***closed thoroughfare*** means a thoroughfare wholly or partially closed by the local government under sections 3.50 or 3.50A of the Act;

***collection bin*** means a receptacle for the collection of clothing or goods;

***commencement date*** means the day on which this local law commences under clause 1.2;

***Commissioner of Main Roads WA*** means the person appointed under section 7 of the *Main Roads Act 1930* to be the Commissioner;

***Council*** means the council of the local government;

***crossing*** means a crossing giving access from a public thoroughfare to –

(a) private land; or

(b) a private thoroughfare serving private land;

***date of publication*** means, where local public notice is required to be given of a matter under this local law, the date on which notice of the matter is published in a newspaper circulating generally throughout the district;

***designated swimming area*** means that part of the beach extending 210 metres north and 130 metres south of the respective outer extremities of the pedestrian access way where it meets the beach that is used for swimming and recreation purposes;

***determination*** means a determination made under clause 2.1;

***detrimental to the property*** includes –

(a) removing any thing from the local government property such as a rock, plant, fixture, fitting, chattel, equipment or furniture provided for the use, enjoyment or safety of any person;

(b) destroying, defacing or damaging a building or any thing on the local government property, such as a plant, fixture, chattel, equipment or furniture provided for the use, enjoyment or safety of any person; and

(c) causing environmental harm or nuisance on the local government property;

***development approval*** means an approval issued under the local government's planning scheme;

***display home sign*** means a portable sign erected and displayed to advertise that a display home is open for inspection;

***district*** means the district of the Shire of Waroona;

***drone*** means a remotely piloted aircraft system that –

(a) has three or more propellers;

(b) is capable of vertical take-off and landing;

***drunk*** has the meaning provided in the *Liquor Control Act 1988*;

***election advertising*** means any sign or advertisement which encourages persons to vote for a candidate, political party or referenda or matter relating to any federal, state or local government election;

***election date*** means the date on which a federal, state or local government election is held;

***electoral officer*** has the meaning given to it in the Act;

***fauna*** means any animal indigenous to or which periodically migrates to any State or Territory of the Commonwealth or the territorial waters of the Commonwealth and includes, in relation to any such animal –

(a) any class of animal or individual members;

(b) the eggs or larvae; or

(c) the carcass, skin, plumage or fur;

***fence*** means an artificially created barrier whether temporary or permanent including post and rails, chain, metal, wire or pipe;

***firework*** means a device like a Catherine wheel, roman candle, or rocket made from combustible materials which may be ignited to produce coloured flames, smoke or a loud bang;

***fireworks display*** means a show of a number of fireworks set off over a prearranged time period, for the purpose of providing enjoyment to those persons able to view them;

***fishing*** means to use any line, lure, rod, pot or other method for the purposes of catching marine life; flora means all vascular plants other than plants recognised as weeds;

***Food Act*** means the *Food Act 2008*;

***food business*** has the meaning given in the Food Act;

***footpath*** has the meaning given in the *Road Traffic Code 2000* and includes a shared and dual use path;

***function*** means an event or activity characterised by all or any of the following -

(a) formal gathering, organisation and preparation;

(b) occurrence is generally advertised or notified in writing to particular persons;

(c) organised by or on behalf of a club, association, or organisation or any other group of persons with a common interest;

(d) payment of a fee to attend it; or

(e) systematic recurrence in relation to the day, time and place;

***gaming*** has the meaning given in the *Gaming and Wagering Commission Act 1987*;

***garage sale*** means the sale of second hand domestic goods, not being part of a business, trade or profession and being held on no more than 2 occasions for the same lot in each 6 month period;

***garage sale sign*** means a portable sign erected and displayed to advertise goods for sale at residential premises on a one-off or occasional basis;

***garden*** means any part of a thoroughfare which is planted, developed or treated, otherwise than as a lawn, with one or more plants but does not include the planting of a tree;

***green waste*** means biodegradable waste that decays naturally in a way that is not harmful to the environment, and may be composed of garden or park waste such as grass or flower cuttings, hedge trimmings and branches, but excludes domestic and commercial food waste;

***green waste area*** means the area adjacent to the beach car park set aside for the disposal of green waste;

***greywater*** has the meaning given to it in the *Health (Treatment of Sewage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974*.

***home open sign*** means a portable sign erected and displayed to advertise that a home for sale is open;

***indecent exposure*** means the revealing to view of those parts of the body, especially the genitals, which by law and convention should be covered by clothing under the given circumstances;

***intersection*** has the meaning given to it by the *Road Traffic Code 2000*;

***kerb*** includes the edge of a carriageway;

***lawn*** means any part of a thoroughfare which –

(a) is planted, by any person, only with grass, or with a similar plant; or

(b) is planted, by the local government, with any other plant;

***licenced*** in the case of a vehicle, means a current licence issued pursuant to the *Road Traffic (Vehicles) Act 2012;*

***life saving equipment*** means any equipment, gear or appliance for the use in the provision of life saving or for training of members of a life saving club in their duties;

***liquor*** has the meaning given in the Liquor Act;

***Liquor Act*** means the *Liquor Control Act 1988*;

***local government*** means the Shire of Waroona;

***local government policy*** means a policy or standard adopted by the local government;

***local government property*** means any land or other thing –

(a) which belongs to, is owned by or is under the care, control and management of the local government; or

(b) which is an “otherwise unvested facility” within section 3.53 of the Act; ; or

(c) of which the local government is the management body under the *Land Administration Act 1997*;

but does not include a private thoroughfare.

***local public notice*** means notice given in accordance with the procedure set out in section 1.7 of the Act;

***lot*** has the meaning given to it in the *Planning and Development Act 2005*;

***major event*** means any event where –

(a) the audience and/or participation is more than 5,000 people;

(b) significant economic and social benefits are brought to the Waroona and Peel Region; and

(c) there are significant social or community issues which require consideration (e.g. noise, road closures, safety impacts);

***major event day*** means a date on which one of the major events is held;

***major event location*** means a location where a major event is held;

***manager*** means the person for the time being employed, contracted or appointed by the local government to manage any swimming pool or recreation facility, and includes any assistant or deputy;

***nature strip*** has the meaning given to it in the *Road Traffic Code 2000*;

***nuisance*** means –

(a) an activity or condition which is harmful or annoying and which gives rise to legal liability in the tort of public or private nuisance at common law;

(b) an unreasonable interference with the use and enjoyment of a person of his or her ownership or occupation of land; or

(c) interference which causes material damage to land or other property on the land affected by the interference;

***obstruct*** means to hinder in passing and obstruction has correlative meaning;

***occupier*** has the meaning given to it by the Act, but does not include the local government;

***off-road vehicle*** has the meaning given to that term by the *Control of Vehicles (Off-road Areas) Act 1978*;

***other portable sign*** means a portable sign other than a home open sign, display home sign or garage sale sign;

***owner*** has the meaning given to it by the Act;

***permissible verge treatment*** has the meaning given to it in clause 7.8 and includes reticulation pipes and sprinklers installed for the purposes of the treatment;

***perform*** includes to play a musical instrument, sing, mime, dance, give an acrobatic or aerobic display or entertain, but does not include public speaking;

***permission*** means written consent other than a permit;

***permit*** means a permit issued under this local law or written permission from the Local Government;

***permit holder*** means a person who holds a valid permit granted under this local law;

***permitted area*** means the area or areas, specified in a permit for the purpose of street entertaining, in which the permit holder may perform;

***permitted time*** means the time or times, specified in a permit for the purpose of street entertaining, during which the permit holder may perform;

***person responsible for the works*** in the context of Part 7, Division 2 means –

(a) the applicant named on a building approval certificate, building permit or demolition permit issued under the Building Act; or

(b) the owner or occupier of the lot, if no building approval certificate, building permit or demolition permit has been issued under the Building Act;

***personal watercraft*** means any vessel designed for the transport of 1 to 3 persons, other than a bathing appliance, that –

(a) is propelled by means of an inboard motor powering a water jet pump; and

(b) is designed to be steered by means of handlebars by a person sitting, standing or kneeling on the vessel and not within it;

***planning scheme*** has the same meaning as "local planning scheme" given in the *Planning and Development Act 2005*;

***pool area*** means any swimming or wading pool or spa and all buildings, structures, fittings, fixtures, machinery, chattels, furniture and equipment forming part of or used in connection with any such swimming or wading pool or spa which is local government property;

***portable sign*** means a free standing portable advertising sign not permanently attached to a structure or fixed to the ground or pavement, and includes a 'A' frame sign;

***premises*** for the purposes of clauses 2.8(1)(a) and 4.6 means a building, stadium or similar structure which is local government property, but not an open space such as a park or a playing field;

***prohibited drug*** has the meaning given in section 4 of the *Misuse of Drugs Act 1981*;

***promotional activity*** means the advertising of, promotion of, or raising of funds for, a particular group, product or service;

***public interest sign*** means an advertising sign for an event that is open to the public to attend at no cost and is of significant interest to persons within, and visitors to, the district, and which is being held on local government property or in a public place, but does not include election advertising;

***public place*** includes a thoroughfare or place which the public are allowed to use, whether or not the thoroughfare or place is on private property, but does not include –

(a) premises on private property from which trading is lawfully conducted under a written law; or

(b) local government property;

***recreational vehicle*** means purpose-built vehicles, such as recreational vehicles, caravans, buses, coaches or similar vehicles used, designed or constructed for the purposes of habitation;

***Regulations*** means the *Local Government (Functions and General) Regulations 1996*;

***reserve*** means any land of which the local government is the owner or management body under the *Land Administration Act 1997*.

***Reserve 41776*** means the area defined in Schedule 2

***retailer*** means a proprietor of a shop in respect of which shopping trolleys are provided for the use of customers of the shop;

***sand dune*** means the established or insipient ridge(s) and depressions of sand and coastal vegetation adjacent to the beach, that extend inland to include the low-lying land depressions behind the ridges;

***sand board*** means a board designed to be used for sliding down a slope of land and sand boarding has correlative meaning;

***Schedule*** means a schedule in this local law;

***shopping trolley*** means a container or receptacle on wheels provided by a retailer to enable a person to transport goods;

***sign*** includes a notice, flag, mark, structure or device on which may be shown words, numbers, expressions or symbols;

***smoke*** has the meaning given to it in the *Tobacco Products Control Act 2006*;

***solicit*** in relation to money, means actively seeking or calling for a donation from another person, but does not include a non-verbal invitation by a holder of a permit approved under clause 13.4 to place a donation in a receptacle within the permitted area;

***stall*** means a movable or temporarily fixed structure, stand or table in, on or from which trading is conducted;

***street entertaining*** means any form of theatrical, artistic, musical, audio or visual performance and includes busking;

***street market*** means a collection of stalls, stands and displays on local government property or a public place for the purposes of selling goods, wares, merchandise, produce or services, or carrying out any other transaction;

***street numbering*** means a number or numbers with or without an alphabetical suffix assigned to identify the street address of a property;

***street tree*** means any tree or tall plant that has a wooden trunk and branches that grow from its upper part, planted or self-sown in the street, of an appropriate species and in an appropriate location for the purpose of contributing to the streetscape;

***surfing*** means the use of any flotation device that is propelled by the motion of ocean waves at any point during its use, but does not include any device being used in surf lifesaving operations, training or competition;

***surf life saving club*** means a life saving club affiliated with Surf Lifesaving WA Inc. or any branch thereof;

***synthetic grass*** refers to artificial fibres made to look like natural grass;

***temporary accommodation area*** means the area adjacent to the beach car park set aside for overnight camping;

***thoroughfare*** has the meaning given to it by the Act, but does not include a private thoroughfare which is not under the management or control of the local government;

***tobacco product*** has the meaning given to it in the *Tobacco Products Control Act 2006*;

***toilet block*** means a toilet block or toilet facility, with or without change room facilities which is local government property;

***trader*** means a person who carries on trading;

***trader's permit*** means a permit issued to a trader;

***trading*** means –

(a) the selling or hiring of, the offering for sale or hire of, or the soliciting of orders for, goods or services in a public place or on local government property;

(b) displaying goods in a public place or local government property for the purpose of –

  (i) offering them for sale or hire;

  (ii) inviting offers for their sale or hire;

  (iii) soliciting orders for them; or

  (iv) carrying out any other transaction in relation to them,

and includes the setting up of a stall, or the conducting of a business at a stall;

***tree*** means woody perennial plant generally having a single stem or trunk which will grow to a height of approximately 4 metres or higher;

***tree protection zone*** has the meaning given in "AS 4970-2009 Protection of trees on development sites" as amended from time to time;

***utility*** means any public or private body which provides an essential service, such as electricity, gas, water, drainage, sewerage, telecommunications or traffic control, and has equipment on, in or under a public place for that purpose;

***valid,*** in relation to a permit issued under this local law, means current and for which all the associated fees have either been paid in full or have been waived by the local government;

***vehicle*** includes –

(a) every conveyance and every object capable of being propelled or drawn on wheels, tracks or otherwise, including an off-road vehicle; and

(b) an animal being ridden or driven;

but excludes –

(c) a wheelchair or any device designed for use by a physically impaired person on a footpath;

(d) a pram, stroller or similar device;

(e) a bicycle or wheeled recreational device;

(f) a shopping trolley; and

(g) a boat;

***verge*** means that part of a thoroughfare that is between the carriageway and a lot which abuts the thoroughfare and includes a nature strip;

***vessel*** means a boat that is mechanically powered by any means or that is propelled by wind and travels on or upon the water;

***watercraft*** means any bathing appliance or boat as defined above.

***Western Power*** means the body corporate known as the Electricity Networks Corporation established under section 4 of the *Electricity Corporations Act 2005* or such other entity established or constituted in its place or by which its functions have become exercisable;

***wheeled recreational device*** means a wheeled device built to transport a person which is propelled by human power or gravity and ordinarily used for recreation or play, including –

(a) in-line skaters, roller skates, a skateboard or similar wheeled device;

(b) a scooter being used by a person 12 years of age or older; and

(c) a unicycle,

but excludes a goffer, golf buggy, pram, stroller or trolley, or a bicycle, wheelchair or wheeled toy;

***wheeled toy*** means a child's pedal car, a tricycle, a scooter or a similar toy, but only if it is being used by a child under 12 years of age.

(2) Unless otherwise defined, the terms and expressions used in this local law are to have the meaning given to them in the Act and Regulations.

**1.5 Application**

(1) Unless the contrary is expressly provided, this local law shall apply –

(a) throughout the district; and

(b) in the sea adjoining the district for a distance of 200 metres seawards from the low water mark at ordinary spring tides, as approved by the Governor under section 3.6(1) of the *Local Government Act 1995,* as published in the Government Gazette on 6 October 2026, No. 127, page 4.

(2) This local law is subject to any written law and law of the Commonwealth about assistance animals as defined in the *Disability Discrimination Act 1992* (Commonwealth) section 9(2).

(3) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this local law, the local government may –

(a) hire local government property to any person; or

(b) enter into an agreement with any persons regarding the use of any local government property.

**1.6 Repeal**

(1) The following local laws are repealed –

(a) *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property Local Law 2014* published in the *Government Gazette* on 16 January 2015; and

(b) *Shire of Waroona Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001* published in the *Government Gazette* on 27 August 2001.

(2) Where a policy was made or adopted by the local government under or in relation to a local law repealed by this local law, then the policy is to be taken to no longer have any effect on and from the commencement date.

(3) The Council may resolve that notwithstanding subclause (2), specified policies continue, or are to be taken to have continued, to have effect on and from the commencement date.

**1.7 Transitional**

A permit or licence issued in accordance with a local law listed in clause 1.6 –

(a) is to be taken to be a permit granted under this local law;

(b) is to be valid for the period specified on the licence or permit; and

(c) may be earlier cancelled or suspended under this local law.

## Part 2—Determinations in Respect of Local Government Property

*Division 1 – Determinations*

**2.1 Determinations as to use of local government property**

The local government may make a determination in accordance with clause 2.2 –

(a) setting aside specified local government property for the pursuit of all or any of the activities referred to in clause 2.7;

(b) prohibiting a person to pursue all or any of the activities referred to in clause 2.8 on specified local government property;

(c) as to the matters in clauses 2.7(2) and 2.8(2); and

(d) as to any matter ancillary or necessary to give effect to a determination.

**2.2 Procedure for making a determination**

(1) The local government is to give local public notice of its intention to make a determination.

(2) The local public notice referred to in subclause (1) is to state that –

(a) the local government intends to make a determination, the purpose and effect of which is summarised in the notice;

(b) a copy of the proposed determination may be inspected and obtained from the offices of the local government; and

(c) submissions in writing about the proposed determination may be lodged with the local government within 21 days after the date of publication.

(3) If no submissions are received in accordance with subclause (2)(c), the Council is to decide to –

(a) give local public notice that the proposed determination has effect as a determination on and from the date of that publication; or

(b) amend the proposed determination, in which case subclause (5) will apply; or

(c) not continue with the proposed determination.

(4) If submissions are received in accordance with subclause (2)(c), the Council is to –

(a) consider those submissions; and

(b) decide –

(i) whether to amend the proposed determination; or

(ii) whether or not to continue with the proposed determination.

(5) If the Council decides to amend the proposed determination, the local government is to give local public notice –

(a) of the effects of an amendment; and

(b) that the proposed determination has effect as a determination on and from the date of that publication.

(6) If the Council decides not to amend the proposed determination, the local government is to give local public notice that the proposed determination has effect as a determination on and from the date of that publication.

(7) A proposed determination is to have effect as a determination on and from the date of publication of the local public notice referred to in subclauses (3)(a), (5) and (6) respectively.

(8) A decision under subclauses (3) or (4) is not to be delegated by Council.

**2.3 Erection of signs**

The local government can erect a sign on local government property to give notice of the effect of a determination which applies to that property if Council deems it appropriate. If such a sign is to be erected, it should be erected by the date the determination is to take effect. The sign is to be erected in a conspicuous place on the property. More than one sign is to be erected if a single sign would not be conspicuous on all parts of the property.

**2.4 Determination to be complied with**

A person using local government property must comply with a determination of which notice has been given in accordance with this local law.

**2.5 Register of determinations**

(1) The local government is to keep a register of determinations made under clause 2.1, and of any amendment to or revocation under clause 2.6, of any determination.

(2) The register is to be kept available for public inspection free of charge at the office of the local government as if it was an item in section 5.94 of the Act.

**2.6 Amendment or revocation of a determination**

(1) The Council may amend or revoke a determination.

(2) The provisions of clause 2.2 are to apply to an amendment of a determination as if the amendment were a determination.

(3) If the Council revokes a determination the local government is to give local public notice of the revocation and the determination will cease to have effect on the date of publication of that notice.

*Division 2 – Activities which may be pursued or prohibited under a determination*

**2.7 Activities which may be pursued on specified local government property**

(1) A determination may provide that specified local government property is set aside as an area on which a person may do any one or more of the following –

(a) bring, ride or drive an animal;
(b) take, ride or drive a vehicle, or a particular class of vehicle;
(c) fly or use a motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket;
(d) use a children's playground provided that the person is under an age specified in the determination, but the determination is not to apply to a person having the charge of a person under the specified age;
(e) launch, beach, retrieve or leave a boat;
(f) take or use a boat, or a particular class of boat;
(g) deposit refuse, rubbish or liquid waste, whether or not of particular classes, and whether or not in specified areas of that local government property;
(h) play or practice –

(i) golf or archery;

(ii) pistol or rifle shooting, but subject to compliance of that person with the *Firearms Act 1973*; or

(iii) a similar activity, specified in the determination, involving the use of a projectile which, in the opinion of the local government, may cause injury and damage to a person or property;

(i) ride a bicycle, a skateboard, rollerblades, a sand board or a device similar to any of the foregoing;
(j) wear no clothing;
(k) launch, fly or land a drone with or without an attached camera or recording device; or
(l) any other matter that Council deems appropriate or that is consistent with the Act and other local government regulatory instruments.

(2) A determination may specify the extent to which and the manner in which an activity referred to in subclause (1) may be pursued and in particular may deal with any one or more of the following –

(a) the days and times during which the activity may be pursued;

(b) that the activity may be pursued on specified local government property or on a class or type of local government property, or on all local government property;

(c) that an activity is taken to be prohibited on all local government property other than that specified in the determination;

(d) may limit the activity to a class of vehicles, boats, equipment or things, or may extend it to all vehicles, boats, equipment or things;

(e) may specify that the activity can be pursued by a class of persons or all persons; and

(f) may distinguish between different classes of the activity.

**2.8 Activities which may be prohibited on specified local government property**

(1) A determination may provide that a person is prohibited from pursuing all or any of the following activities on all or specified local government property –

(a) smoking on premises;

(b) riding a bicycle, a skateboard, rollerblades, a sand board or a device similar to any of the foregoing;

(c) taking, riding or driving a vehicle on the property or a particular class of vehicle;

(d) taking, riding or driving a vehicle unless licenced or registered in accordance with the legislation applying to the relevant class of vehicle;

(e) taking, riding or driving a vehicle of any class or type unless the person is the holder of a valid licence or permit required by any written law to be held by a person taking, riding or driving such a vehicle on a public road.

(f) riding or driving a vehicle of a particular class or any vehicle above a specified speed;

(g) taking or using a boat, or a particular class of boat;

(h) the playing or practice of –

(i) golf, archery, pistol or rifle shooting; or

(ii) a similar activity specified in the determination involving the use of a projectile which, in the opinion of the local government may cause injury or damage to a person or property;

(i) the playing or practice of any ball game which may cause detriment to the property or any fauna or flora on the property;

(j) the traversing of sand dunes or other land which in the opinion of the local government has a value warranting such protection, either absolutely or except by paths provided for that purpose;

(k) the placing or maintaining of a collection bin; and

(2) A determination may specify the extent to which and the manner in which a person is prohibited from pursuing an activity referred to in subclause (1) and, in particular –

(a) the days and times during which the activity is permitted;

(b) that an activity is permitted on a class of local government property, specified local government property or all local government property;

(c) that an activity is permitted in respect of all or any class of vehicles, boats, equipment or other like things;

(d) that an activity is permitted in respect of a class of persons or all persons; and

(e) may distinguish between different classes of the activity.

(3) In this clause –

"**premises**" means a building, stadium or similar structure which is local government property, but not an open space such as a park or a playing field.

*Division 3 – Transitional*

**2.9 Signs taken to be determinations**

(1) Where a sign erected on local government property has been erected under a local law that is repealed by this local law, then it is to be taken to have effect as a determination under this local law on and from the commencement day, except to the extent that the sign is inconsistent with any provisions of this local law or any determination made under clause 2.1.

(2) Clause 2.5 does not apply to a sign referred to in subclause (1).

## Part 3—Activities on Local Government Property

*Division 1 – When a permit is required*

**3.1 Activities on local government property requiring a permit**

(1) A person must not without a permit –

(a) subject to subclause (3) hire local government property;

(b) advertise anything by any means on local government property;

(c) erect a structure for public amusement or for any performance, whether for gain or otherwise, on local government property;

(d) teach, coach or train, for profit, any person, animal or dog in any facility which is local government property;

(e) on or over local government property, fly or operate, whether remotely controlled or not, any mechanically operated model vehicle, model boat or model aeroplane or drone, or similar such device;

(f) cut, break, injure, deface, pull up, pick, remove, damage, or destroy any tree, shrub, flower, grass or plant of any kind on local government property;

(g) plant any plant or sow any seed on local government property, unless doing so with or under the effective supervision of an authorised person;

(h) carry on any trading on local government property unless the trading is conducted –

  (i) with the consent of a person who holds a permit to conduct a function, and where the trading is carried on under and in accordance with the permit; or

  (ii) by a person who has a licence or permit to carry on trading on local government property under any written law;

(i) unless the person is an employee of the local government in the course of her or his duties or on an area set aside for that purpose, or is acting in accordance with a determination applying to the property –

  (i) drive or ride or take any vehicle on to local government property; or

  (ii) park or stop any vehicle on local government property;

(j) conduct a function on local government property;

(k) charge any person for entry to local government property, unless the charge is for entry to land or a building hired by a voluntary non-profit organisation;

(l) light a fire on local government property except in a facility provided for that purpose;

(m) light or set off any fireworks or conduct a fireworks display on local government property;

(n) parachute, hang glide, abseil or base jump from or on to local government property;

(o) launch an aircraft including a drone from, or land an aircraft onto, local government property;

(p) erect a building or a refuelling site on local government property;

(q) erect or remove any fence on local government property;

(r) make any excavation on or carry out any earthworks or alter the surface of the land or undertake other works that result in erosion, sedimentation, siltation, or alter the surface water flow of local government property;

(s) erect or install any structure above or below ground, which is local government property, including for the purpose of supplying any water, power, sewerage, communication, television or similar service to a person;

(t) deposit or store any thing on local government property;

(u) depasture any animal or livestock on local government property;

(v) conduct or take part in any gambling game or contest or bet, or offer to bet, publicly; or

(w) erect, install, operate or use any broadcasting, public address system, loud speaker or other device for the amplification of sound on local government property, other than

those used by an authorised person or a surf life saving club in the performance of its functions.

(2) The local government may exempt a person from compliance with subclause (1) on the application of that person.

(3) The local government may exempt specified local government property or a class of local government property from the application of subclause (1)(a).

(4) This clause does not apply to an authorised person acting in the course of his or her duties.

**3.2 Permit required to camp outside a facility**

(1) In this clause –

***facility*** has the meaning given to it in section 5(1) of the *Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds Act 199*5.

(2) This clause does not apply to a facility operated by the local government.

(3) A person must not without a permit –

(a) camp on, lodge at or occupy any structure at night for the purpose of sleeping on local government property;

(b) unless within a designated overnight recreational vehicle stay area, park a vehicle on local government property where that vehicle is being used, by that person or any other person, for purposes of camping or sleeping on local government property; or

(c) erect any tent, camp, hut or similar structure on local government property other than a beach shade or windbreak erected for use during the hours of daylight and which is dismantled during those hours on the same day.

(4) The maximum period for which the local government may approve an application for a permit in respect of paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of subclause (3) is that provided in regulation 11(2)(a) of the *Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds Regulations 1997*.

**3.3 Permit required for possession and consumption of liquor on local government property**

(1) A person, on local government property, must not consume any liquor or have in her or his possession or under her or his control any liquor, unless –

(a) that is permitted under the *Liquor Control Act 198*8; and

(b) a permit has been obtained for that purpose.

(2) Subclause (1) in regard to possession or control does not apply where the liquor is, and remains in a sealed container.

*Division 2 – Hiring local government property*

**3.4 Application for a permit to hire local government property**

(1) The local government may hire local government property to a person who makes an application for a permit for the hire of local government property under Part 13 and who pays the hire fee determined by the local government.

(2) The local government may –

(a) determine that the requirements of this local law do not apply to the hiring of particular local government property or a class of local government property; and

(b) waive the requirement to pay a hire fee or any part thereof on the application of the person seeking a permit.

**3.5 Decision on application where two or more applicants**

In the event of two (2) or more applications being made for the hire of the same local government property for the same date and time, the local government may decide, in its absolute discretion, which, if any, applicant shall be granted a permit to hire the local government property.

**3.6 Responsibilities of a permit holder**

The holder of a permit shall in respect of local government property to which the permit relates -

(a) take reasonable steps to maintain law and order by all in attendance at any function for which the local government property has been hired;

(b) ensure that an authorised person has unobstructed access to the local government property for the purpose of inspecting the property or enforcing any provision of this local law;

(c) leave the local government property in a clean and tidy condition after its use;

(d) comply with a direction from the Chief Executive Officer or an authorised person to take the action specified in the direction for the purpose of maintaining public safety throughout the duration of any function for which the local government property has been hired;

(e) report any damage or defacement of the local government property that occurred under a permit, to the local government;

(f) prevent the consumption of any liquor on the local government property unless the permit allows it and a licence has been obtained under the Liquor Act for that purpose; and

(g) comply with any other direction or condition imposed by the local government.

**3.7 Conditions on use or hire permit**

In addition to the conditions described in clause 13.6, the local government may impose conditions on the hire of local government property relating to –

(a) the purpose for which the local government property may be hired;

(b) the use of furniture, plants and effects;

(c) restrictions on the erection of decorations inside and outside any building which is local government property;

(d) the number of persons that may attend any function in or on local government property;

(e) the right of the local government to cancel a booking at any time during the course of an annual or seasonal booking;

(f) securing and locking up local government property at the end of each hire period;

(g) the prohibition of gaming unless a gaming approval has been obtained under the *Gaming and Wagering Commission Act 1987*;

(h) requiring that the amplification of any noise or any noise emitted during the hire complies at all times with the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997*; or

(i) any other matter that the local government considers fit or appropriate.

## Part 4—Behaviour on all Local Government Property

*Division 1 – Behaviour on and interference with local government property*

**4.1 Behaviour which interferes with others**

(1) A person must not, in or on local government property, behave in a manner which –

(a) is likely to or does interfere with the enjoyment of a person who might use the property or who is using the property;

(b) causes or is likely to cause a disturbance to nearby residents or other property occupiers;

(c) otherwise creates a nuisance; or

(d) places the public at risk or interferes with the safety of others.

(2) Subclause (1) shall also apply to the use of language which is offensive to the reasonable susceptibilities of persons who ordinarily inhabit or resort to the relevant authority.

**4.2 Behaviour detrimental to property**

(1) Subject to clause 3.7(b), a person must not behave in or on local government property in a way which is or might be detrimental to the property.

(2) In subclause (1) –

***detrimental to the property*** includes –

(a) removing any thing from the local government property such as a rock, a plant, a fixture, fitting, chattel, equipment or furniture provided for the use, enjoyment or safety of any person; and

(b) destroying, defacing or damaging any thing on the local government property, such as a building, a plant, fixture, fitting, chattel, equipment or furniture provided for the use, enjoyment or safety of any person.

**4.3 Taking or injuring any fauna**

(1) A person must not take, injure or kill, or attempt to take, injure or kill, any fauna which is on or above any local government property unless that person is authorised under a written law to do so.

(2) In this clause –

***fauna*** means any animal indigenous to or which periodically migrates to any State or Territory of the Commonwealth or the territorial waters of the Commonwealth and includes, in relation to any such animal –

(a) any class of animal or individual member;

(b) the eggs or larvae; or

(c) the carcass, skin, plumage or fur.

**4.4 Removing or damaging any flora**

(1) A person must not remove or damage any flora which is on or above any local government property, unless that person is authorised to do so under a written law or with the written approval of the local government.

(2) In this clause –

***flora*** means all vascular plants other than plants recognised as weeds.

**4.5 Intoxicated persons not to enter local government property**

A person must not enter or remain on local government property while under the influence of liquor or a prohibited drug.

**4.6 No prohibited drugs**

A person must not take a prohibited drug onto or consume or use a prohibited drug on local government property.

**4.7 No smoking**

A person must not smoke within a 5-metre radius of any entrance, exit or aperture of premises on local government property.

**4.8 Appropriate behaviour**

(1) A person shall not on or in any local government property –

(a) loiter outside any portion of a toilet block or changeroom facility set aside for another gender in an inappropriate manner which could reasonably be regarded as a nuisance; or

(b) without the consent of the occupier, enter or attempt to enter any toilet or other compartment which is already occupied.

(2) Where an authorised person, an attendant or a manager considers that the clothing of any person on local government property is not proper or adequate to cover the body so as to prevent indecent exposure, the authorised person may direct that person to put on adequate clothing and that person shall comply with that direction immediately.

**4.9 Entry to local government property**

A person, other than an authorised person performing an authorised function or a contractor of the local government carrying out a contracted duty, shall not –

(a) enter or leave any local government property other than by the public entrance or exit, except in an emergency;

(b) enter or remain on any local government property except on those days and during those times when access is available to the public; or

(c) enter any place that has been fenced off or closed to the public.

**4.10 Refusal of entry to local government property**

(1) Subject to clauses 5.3 and 5.4, an authorised person may refuse to allow entry, or suspend admission, to any local government property to any person who the authorised person believes has behaved in a manner contrary to the provisions of this Part.

(2) A refusal or suspension under subclause (1) can be for any period of up to 12 months as determined by an authorised person.

(3) Subclause (1) does not apply to a venue where Council or Committee meetings are held.

*Division 2 – Signs*

**4.11 Signs**

(1) The local government may erect a sign on local government property specifying any conditions of use which apply to that property.

(2) A person must comply with a sign erected under subclause (1).

(3) A condition of use specified on a sign erected under subclause (1) is –

(a) not to be inconsistent with any provision of this local law or any determination; and

(b) to be for the purpose of giving notice of the effect of a provision of this local law;

(c) to be for the purpose of restricting activities, whether temporarily or permanently.

## Part 5—Matters Relating to Particular Local Government Property

*Division 1 – Public swimming pools and other recreation facilities*

**5.1 General prohibitions**

A person shall not –

(a) obstruct an authorised person, manager or attendant in carrying out his or her duties;

(b) fail to comply with a direction given by an authorised person, manager or attendant –

(i) refusing admission to a person;

(ii) directing a person to leave the public swimming pool or recreational facility; or

(iii) directing a person in relation to his or her use of the public swimming pool or recreation facility;

(c) fail to comply with a direction given by an authorised person or manager suspending admission to a person;

(d) permit an animal to enter or remain in or about a public swimming pool or recreational facility where such entry is prohibited by a sign;

(e) consume any food or drink in an area where consumption is prohibited by a sign; or

(f) foul or pollute the water in a public swimming pool.

**5.2 Use of all or part of a public swimming pool or recreation facility**

An authorised person, manager or attendant may –

(a) direct that all or part of a public swimming pool or recreation facility is for the use of certain persons to the exclusion of others; and

(b) direct a person as to that person's use of the public swimming pool or recreation facility.

**5.3 When entry and use may be refused**

(1) An authorised person, manager or attendant may –

(a) refuse admission to;

(b) direct to leave; or

(c) cause to be removed from,

a public swimming pool, the water at a public swimming pool or recreation facility any person where any of the requirements set out in subclause (2) are not being complied with or for any reason set out in subclause (3).

(2) For the purposes of subclause (1), the requirements are –

(a) children under the age of 5 years must be accompanied into the public swimming pool or recreation facility by a responsible adult who is at least 16 years of age, and must be supervised by that responsible adult within arms' length at all times while within the public swimming pool or recreation facility;

(b) a responsible adult can only be responsible for a maximum of 3 children under the age of 5 years at any one time; and

(c) subject to paragraph(a), children under the age of 12 years must be accompanied into the public swimming pool or recreation facility by a responsible adult who is at least 16 years of age, and must be supervised by that responsible adult within line of sight at all times while within the public swimming pool or recreation facility.

(3) For the purposes of subclause (1), the reasons are—

(a) where the authorised person, manager or attendant reasonably suspects the person is –

(i) suffering from any gastrointestinal disease, contagious, infectious or cutaneous disease or complaint or has unhealed wounds;

(ii) in an unclean condition;

(iii) wearing unclean clothes; or

(iv) under the influence of liquor or a prohibited drug; or

(b) if in the opinion of the authorised person, manager or attendant –

(i) such action is necessary or desirable to prevent a contravention of this local law; or

(ii) the person is committing a breach of any provision of this local law; or

(c) by reason of his or her past or present conduct within or about the public swimming pool or recreation facility, has created or is creating a nuisance.

**5.4 Suspension of admission**

An authorised person or manager may suspend admission for a minimum period of one day and a maximum period of 12 months to any person who has committed a breach of any provision of this local law in relation to the public swimming pool or recreation facility.

**5.5 Carnivals**

(1) A person, club, organisation or association shall not conduct controlled swimming or other sporting events, carnivals or competitions without the prior consent of the manager.

(2) The manager may grant such consent subject to any conditions considered fit by the manager and may withdraw that consent at any time.

(3) A person, club, organisation or association conducting a carnival or event at a public swimming pool or recreation facility must take reasonable steps to –

(a) ensure that no damage is done to the buildings or fencing or any other portion of the public swimming pool or recreation facility; and

(b) ensure that this local law is observed by all competitors, officials and spectators.

*Division 2 – Beaches*

**5.6 Prohibited activities on any beach or sand dune**

(1) In this clause –

***Designated Swimming Area*** has the meaning given to it in clause 1.4(1).

(2) A person shall not at any place, whether fishing is permitted or not -

(a) use blood or unprocessed offal for the purpose of attracting marine life;

(b) fish for sharks using set or buoyed lines for the purpose of attracting sharks within two kilometres of the northern and southern extremities of the Designated Swimming Area.

**5.7 Powers of appointed volunteer rangers and authorised persons**

A volunteer ranger appointed by the local government, or an authorised person may perform any of the following functions in relation to a beach or sand dune:

(a) patrol any beach or sand dune;

(b) undertake only those activities specified in this clause 5.7 or any other activity expressly permitted under this local law, on any beach or sand dune;

(c) erect signs designating bathing areas and signs regulating, prohibiting or restricting specified activities on the whole or any part of a beach or in or on the water adjacent to the beach and to direct persons on the beach or in or on the water to comply with such signs;

(d) temporarily enclose any area with rope, hessian, wire or any other means for the conduct of authorised activities; and

(e) direct persons to leave the water adjacent to a beach during dangerous conditions or if a shark is suspected of being in the vicinity of a beach.

**5.8 Beach safety**

(1) The local government may set aside specific areas where all or any of the following things are prohibited on any beach or sand dune—

(a) entry by persons;

(b) bathing;

(c) the use of bathing appliances or any particular kind of bathing appliance;

(d) the playing of games;

(e) commercial activities including the selling or displaying for sale or hiring of goods, services and merchandise;

(f) fishing; or

(g) surfing.

(2) The local government may set aside specified areas for the purpose of subclause (1) for a particular period or until further notice by causing notices to that effect to be placed in the vicinity of the specified area.

(3) In an emergency, or if conditions warrant, an authorised person may set aside a specified area for the purposes of subclause (1)—

(a) with immediate effect;

(b) where any number or combination of the things listed in subclause (1) are prohibited; and

(c) which is noted by way of signs, flags and other markings, or by instruction by an authorised person.

**5.9 All persons to remain clothed**

(1) Any person using a beach or sand dune for any activity in public view shall, in order to prevent indecent exposure, be properly and adequately clothed.

(2) Where in the opinion of an authorised person, a person is in contravention of this clause, the authorised person may direct that person to comply with this clause and the person will comply with that direction immediately.

**5.10 Persons to comply with directions and signs**

(1) A person must –

(a) not act in contravention of a sign under clause 5.7(c);

(b) not enter an area which has been temporarily closed with rope, hessian, wire or any other means for the conduct of authorised activities, unless he or she has obtained permission to enter from an authorised person;

(c) comply with any direction given under clause 5.7(c) or 5.7(e); and

(d) not interfere with, obscure, obstruct, or hang any item of clothing or towel on a flag, sign, notice or item installed by an appointed volunteer ranger or authorised person.

(2) A person must not smoke in contravention of a sign which prohibits the act of smoking.

**5.11 Behaviour on the beach and sand dunes**

(1) In addition to the activities described in clause 3.1, a person shall not, without the permission of the local government—

(a) drive or ride any vehicle;

For the purposes of this subclause, a vehicle does not include—

(i) a wheel-chair or any device designed for use, by a physically impaired person, to allow access to and use of the beach; or

(ii) a pram, stroller or similar device.

(b) play sport or games in such a way as to cause inconvenience or annoyance to other persons;

(c) create or take part in any nuisance or disturbance or behave in a disorderly or offensive manner;

(d) throw or release any stone, arrow or other object used as a missile;

(e) carry or discharge any firearm, air-gun, or other missile discharging device, or throw or discharge any explosive device, firework, spear or missile;

(f) use or operate any siren, starting gun or other device which causes noise which in the opinion of an authorised person, likely to cause a nuisance or annoyance to any person in the vicinity;

(g) hire, or offer for hire, any vehicle, bicycle, watercraft, kite, or other item of equipment for sport, entertainment, or amusement;

(h) operate a commercial activity including selling or offering for sale any goods or services of any description without a permit approved under clause 11.1;

(i) set aside, to the exclusion of others, an area for a function or event;

(j) break or permit to be broken any glass, metal, bottle or utensil or deposit or leave any rubbish, refuse, bottle, can, tin, paper, broken glass, ceramic ware or litter of any kind other than in receptacles provided for that purpose;

(k) play or practice the game of golf, archery, or any similar game or activity, unless otherwise approved by the Local Government;

(l) occupy any part of the beach or sand dunes after dusk and before dawn without providing adequate lighting or illumination of vehicles and structures;

(m) camp in a recreational vehicle other than in the temporary accommodation area that the local government has designated for camping and in accordance with the following conditions;

(i) the maximum period of stay by the same recreational vehicle is the period determined by Council;

(ii) the time frame between one period of stay and the next, by the same recreational vehicle, is 5 consecutive nights;

(iii) the number of recreational vehicles permitted at one time, shall not exceed the number of marked bays set aside for such a use;

(iv) recreational vehicles are to be contained within the marked bays;

(v) erecting a fixed annex is prohibited;

(vi) clothes lines external to a recreational vehicle are prohibited;

(vii) recreational vehicles must be fitted with an operable integrated blackwater waste system with a holding tank within the recreational vehicle;

(viii) recreational vehicles must have a greywater waste system fitted with the system being capable of capturing greywater without it being deposited on the ground (an integrated holding tank is not required);

(ix) greywater captured must be disposed of offsite;

(x) recreational vehicles are not to access any power outlet; and

(xi) camp or cooking fires are prohibited at all times.

(2) Camping on the beach or sand dunes in a car, tent, sleeping bag, swags or any other device, as camping, other than in a recreational vehicle in a designated area, is strictly prohibited at all times.

**5.12 Activities to preserve the environment along the beach and sand dunes**

(1) Subject to the provisions of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* and the *Wildlife Conservation Act 1950*, a person must not destroy, damage, injure, cause harm to, catch, snare, or take any animal or marine life ordinarily found on the beach and in the sand dunes.

(2) This clause does not apply to recreational line or net fishing which is not otherwise prohibited under or by these local laws or other State or Federal legislation.

(3) A person shall not, without the permission of the local government—

(a) cause any damage to any sand dune or dune system, or remove or damage any fence or structure or thing placed on or in the vicinity of a sand dune for the purpose of restricting or controlling access or avoiding damage to the dune, or (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) remove sand from any sand dune;

(b) climb over, under or through any fence or gate designed or installed for the purpose of prohibiting or restricting the entry of persons or vehicles;

(c) use any board or other object to traverse or slide down the sand dune system;

(d) erect any tent, camp, hut or other structure on the beach or in the sand dunes;

(e) cause or allow to be ridden or driven any vehicle;

(f) traverse the sand dune system except on designated access ways;

(g) cut, collect or remove any timber, firewood, stone, sand, seaweed or other material; or

(h) add any dye or chemical to the water.

(4) A person may dispose of green waste in the green waste area that the local government has designated for this use unless the local government has closed this area.

*Division 3 – Fenced or closed property*

**5.13 No entry to fenced or closed local government property**

(1) A person must not enter local government property which has been fenced off or closed to the public by a sign or otherwise unless authorised by the local government.

(2) This person shall not apply to an auhtorised person acting in the course of their duties.

*Division 4 – Toilet blocks and change rooms*

**5.14 Only specified gender to use entry of toilet block or change room**

(1) No person shall enter or attempt to enter any toilet or compartment that is already occupied, without the consent of the occupier.

(2) Where a sign on a toilet block or change room specifies that a particular entry of the toilet block or change room is to be used by –

(a) persons of a stipulated gender, then persons of a different gender must not use that entry; or

(b) families – then where the toilet block or change room is being used by a family, only an immediate member of that family may use that entry of the toilet block or change room.

(3) Paragraph (a) of subclause (2) does not apply to a child, when accompanied by a parent, guardian or caregiver, where the child is –

(a) under the age of 7 years; or

(b) otherwise permitted by an authorised person to use the relevant entry.

(4) Any person, who acts in a way that causes an authorised person to reasonably believe they are contravening subclause (1) and (2) of clause 5.13 may be directed by the authorised person to leave the area and that person shall comply with that direction immediately.

**5.15 Use of showers**

A person may use a shower in a change room provided that –

(a) the facilities must only be used by the person for the purpose of cleansing, bathing and washing themselves; and

(b) the facilities must not be used for the purposes of laundering or washing any clothing or other item.

(c) the facilities must be restricted to a maximum period of 15 minutes, or such lesser time as required by an attendant.

## Part 6—Fees for Entry onto Local Government Property

### 6.1 No unauthorised entry to function

(1) A person must not enter local government property on a day or during a time when the property is set aside for a function, or when an admission charge is authorised, except –

(a) through the proper entrance for that purpose; and

(b) on payment of the applicable admission charge.

(2) The local government may exempt a person from compliance with subclause (1) on the application of that person.

## Part 7—Activities in Thoroughfares and Public Places

*Division 1 – General*

### 7.1 General prohibitions

A person shall not –

(a) plant any plant on a thoroughfare or verge –

(i) within the vicinity of an intersection that creates a sight line hazard in relation to pedestrians or drivers of vehicles using that intersection and which is not maintained at or below 0.5 metres in height; or

(ii) within 2 metres of a carriageway, except in the case of grass or a similar plant to grass;

(b) place on any footpath any fruit, fruit skins or other substance or fluid (whether vegetable or otherwise, but not water) which may create a hazard for any person using the footpath;

(c) damage, a street tree or remove a street tree or part of a street tree on a thoroughfare or verge irrespective of whether the street tree was planted by the owner or occupier of the lot abutting the street or by the local government, unless –

(i) the removal of the street tree is authorised by the local government in writing; or

(ii) the person is acting under authority of a written law;

(d) damage a lawn or a garden or remove any plant or part of a plant from a lawn or a garden that is not a street tree unless –

(i) the person is the owner or occupier of the lot abutting that portion of the thoroughfare and the lawn or the garden or the particular plant has not been installed or planted by the local government; or

(ii) the person is acting under the authority of a written law;

(e) on a verge, repair or service any vehicle;

(f) place, or allow to be placed or allow to remain on a thoroughfare, verge or public place, any thing that –

(i) obstructs the thoroughfare, verge pr public place; or

(ii) results in a hazard for any person using the thoroughfare, verge or public place;

(g) cause or permit any water from a hose or sprinkler to interfere with the use of any street, way or footpath by pedestrians;

(h) unless at the direction of the local government, damage, remove or interfere with any signpost, direction plate, guidepost, notice, shelter, shed, fence or any structure erected on a thoroughfare or public place by the local government or a person acting under the authority of a written law;

(i) play or participate in any game or sport so as to cause danger to any person on a thoroughfare or public place or impede the movement of vehicles or persons on a thoroughfare or public place; or

(j) within a mall, arcade or verandah of a shopping centre, ride any bicycle, wheeled recreational device or similar device.

**7.2 Activities in thoroughfares and public places requiring a permit**

(1) Subject to subclause (2), a person must not without a permit –

(a) dig or otherwise create a trench through or under a kerb or footpath;

(b) fell any tree onto a street or thoroughfare;

(c) subject to Division 3 of this Part, throw, place or deposit any thing on a verge except for the purpose of removal by the local government under a bulk rubbish collection and then only in accordance with the terms and conditions and during the period of time advertised by the local government in connection with that collection;

(d) damage, remove or interfere with any part of a thoroughfare, kerb, footpath or any structure or sign erected on or in a thoroughfare by the local government or a person acting under written authority;

(e) cause any obstruction to a vehicle or a person using a thoroughfare as a thoroughfare;

(f) cause any obstruction to a water channel or a water course, including drainage swales, in a thoroughfare;

(g) throw, place or drain offensive, noxious or dangerous fluid onto a thoroughfare;

(h) light any fire or burn any thing on a thoroughfare or verge;

(i) unless installing, or in order to maintain, a permissible verge treatment –

(i) lay pipes under or provide taps on any verge; or

(ii) place or install, on any part of a thoroughfare, any thing such as crushed limestone, gravel, stone, flagstone, cement, concrete slabs, blocks, bricks, pebbles, plastic sheeting, kerbing, wood chips, bark or sawdust, including for the purposes of storage of stockpiling;

(k) provide, erect, install or use in or on any building, structure or land abutting a thoroughfare any hoist or other thing for use over the thoroughfare;

(l) on a street use any thing or do any thing so as to create a nuisance;

(m) place or cause to be placed on a thoroughfare a bulk rubbish container;

(n) interfere with the soil of, or anything in, a thoroughfare or take anything from a thoroughfare;

(o) drive any vehicle over or across a kerb or footpath except at a vehicle crossing;

(p) drive a vehicle or permit a vehicle to be driven across a kerb or footpath if such vehicle is so heavy or is of such a nature that it causes or is likely to cause damage to the kerb or the paving of the footpath;

(q) drive or take a vehicle on a closed thoroughfare unless it is in accordance with any limit or exception specified in an order made under section 3.50 of the Act; and

(r) prune or lop a tree on a verge or in a thoroughfare unless that person is –

(i) a local government employee or contractor engaged by the local government to undertake work in relation to a particular tree or trees on thoroughfares in the district or on local government property generally; or

(ii) acting under authority of a written law

(2) The CEO may exempt a person from compliance with subclause (1) on the application of that person.

**7.3 Permit required for possession and consumption of liquor on a thoroughfare or public place**

(1) A person, on a thoroughfare or public place, must not consume any liquor or have in her or his possession or under her or his control any liquor, unless –

(a) that is permitted under the *Liquor Control Act 198*8; and

(b) a permit has been obtained for that purpose.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply where the liquor is and remains in a sealed container.

**7.4 Obstructions**

Where any thing is deposited or an obstruction is caused to a thoroughfare, kerb or footpath contrary to clauses 7.1 and 7.2, the local government may –

(a) remove or cause to be removed such deposit or obstruction; and

(b) recover the costs of doing so as a debt due to it.

*Division 2 – Vehicle crossings*

**7.5 Vehicle crossings**

Regulations providing for Vehicle crossings are dealt with under the *Local Government (Uniform Local Provisions) Regulations 1996*.

**7.6 Removal of a redundant crossing**

(1) Where works on a lot will result in a crossing no longer giving access to a lot, the crossing is to be removed and the kerb, drain, footpath, verge and any other part of the thoroughfare affected by the removal are to be reinstated to the satisfaction of the CEO.

(2) The local government may give written notice to the owner or occupier of a lot requiring him or her to –

(a) remove any part of or all of a crossing which does not give access to the lot; and

(b) reinstate the kerb, drain, footpath, verge and any other part of the thoroughfare, which may be affected by the removal, within the period of time stated in the notice, and the owner or occupier of the lot must comply with that notice.

*Division 3 – Verge treatments*

**7.7 Interpretation**

In this Division 3, unless the context otherwise requires –

(a) ***acceptable material*** means any of the following –

(i) organic mulch of a particle size not greater than 25 millimetres;

(ii) semi-permeable materials such as –

(A) compacted limestone with particle size not greater than 10 millimetres;

(B) compacted gravel with particle size not greater than 10 millimetres;

(C) synthetic grass onto a compacted aggregate or road base which has a particle size no greater than 10 millimetres with the synthetic grass being pegged down or held in place in such a manner that that there are no protrusions or trip hazards;

(iii) impermeable materials such as –

(A) coloured concrete of earthy tones and which is not grey to a minimum thickness of 75 millimetres and maximum thickness of 100 millimetres; or

(B) brick paving installed to the manufacturer's specifications including recommended compacted subgrade and edge restraints, provided that –

(C) the semi-permeable materials set out in (A) to (C) shall be compacted to such a degree that there are no loose stones on the verge surface;

(D) materials such as compacted gravel, crushed compacted rock or stabilised limestone cannot cover more than 50% of the verge area including the crossover and footpath without –

(I) having one or more street trees planted by or approved in writing by the local government; or

(II) some reasonable planting installed, within that gravel, crushed rock or limestone area; and

(E) the finished level of the compacted gravel, rock or limestone material is to be between 5 millimetres and 15 millimetres below the adjacent concrete edge;

(b) ***hardstand*** includes concrete, asphalt and paving;

(c) ***small format pavers*** include cobblestones, brick sized pavers and pavers up to 300 millimetres x 300 millimetres; and

(d) ***verge treatment*** means any of the 3 treatments permitted by this local law and shall include any reticulation, pipes and sprinklers.

**7.8 Permissible verge treatments**

(1) The owner or occupier of land abutting a street may, on the verge in front of such land, install any one of the following 3 verge treatments –

(a) **Treatment One**

Plant and maintain a natural lawn that is not made of synthetic grass.

(b) **Treatment Two**

Plant and maintain a garden provided that –

(i) clear sight visibility must be maintained at all times for pedestrians and motorists in the vicinity of intersection corners and bends in the roadway, and landscaping inhibiting visibility may be removed at the discretion of the local government;

(ii) no plant or other vegetation making up the garden is of a thorny or poisonous nature or may otherwise create a hazard;

(iii) unobstructed pedestrian access of a stable material along the full length of the verge and to a minimum width of 2 metres adjacent to the kerb line where no footpaths or alternative pathways exist is maintained;

(iv) unobstructed access around signs, water meters, telecommunication pits, fire hydrants and manhole covers is maintained; and

(v) there is adequate access to the letterbox for mail delivery.

(c) **Treatment Three**

Install hardstand over no more than 50% of the area of the verge, including any cross-over or footpath, with an acceptable material and plant and maintain either a lawn or garden on the balance provided that –

(i) the lawn is a natural lawn and is not synthetic grass;

(ii) semi permeable or impermeable paved areas are not to provide formal verge parking, unless approved in writing by the local government;

(iii) clear sight visibility must be maintained at all times for pedestrians and motorists in the vicinity of intersection corners and bends in the roadway, and landscaping inhibiting visibility may be removed at the discretion of the local government;

(iv) no plant or other vegetation making up the garden is of a thorny or poisonous nature or may otherwise create a hazard;

(v) unobstructed pedestrian access of a stable material along the full length of the verge and to a minimum of 2 metres adjacent to the kerb line where no footpaths or alternative pathways exist is maintained;

(vi) unobstructed access around signs, water meters, telecommunications pits, fire hydrants and manhole covers must be maintained; and

(vii) there is adequate access to the letterbox for mail delivery.

(2) The following requirements also apply –

(a) verges cannot consist of more than 50% of hardstand area, including crossovers and footpaths, except in the case of verges which are less than 1.5 metres wide not including the width of footpath where it is not possible to maintain a natural lawn or garden;

(b) a street tree is required where –

(i) a footpath abuts a property boundary and the remaining verge area width is sufficient to accommodate the tree; and

(ii) where hardstand is installed on the verge;

(c) pavers used on the verge must be heavy duty and at least 60 millimetres thick; and

(d) depending on tree species, a minimum distance of 1.5 metres between the trunk of a street tree and the installation of paving is required.

(3) For the purposes of subclause (2)(d), a person developing a verge may request the local government to assess the Tree Protection Zone for a thoroughfare.

(4) An owner or occupier who installs and maintains a verge treatment shall –

(a) be responsible for all or any damage or injury caused to any person or thing, including any street, pavement, footpath or crossing of any pipe or cable, and shall make good at such owner's or occupier's expense all such damage caused;

(b) keep the permissible verge treatment in good and tidy condition and ensure where the verge treatment is a garden or a lawn that no obstruction of any sort is caused to any footpath, pavement or street;

(c) ensure that the verge treatment does not damage or obstruct a drain, manhole, gully, inspection pit, channel, kerb, or tree; and

(d) lay, install or pave a hard surface with an acceptable material only;

(e) not place any obstruction on or around any verge treatment; and

(f) not water or maintain a verge treatment in such a manner as to cause a nuisance or inconvenience to any other person and in particular any person using any street or footpath or access way adjoining the verge.

(5) If an owner or occupier fails to install or maintain a verge treatment in accordance with subclause (4), the local government may issue the owner or occupier with a notice requiring that person to make good any breach of subclause (4).

**7.9 Powers to carry out public works on verges**

(1) If the owner or occupier does not comply with a notice issued in accordance with clause 7.8(5), the local government may carry out any works to make good any breach of this local law, and the local government or any other authority empowered by law to dig up a street may, without being liable to compensate any person, dig up all or any part of a street and disturb any verge treatment placed thereon by an owner or occupier.

(2) Where the local government or an authority empowered to do so under a written law disturbs a verge, the local government or the authority –

(a) is not liable to compensate any person for that disturbance;

(b) may backfill with sand, if necessary, any garden or lawn; and

(c) is not liable to replace or restore any –

(i) verge treatment and, in particular, any plant or any acceptable material or other hard surface; or

(ii) sprinklers, pipes or other reticulation equipment.

*Division 4 – Property numbers*

**7.10 Assignment of street numbering**

(1) The local government or an authorised person shall assign a street number to each property in a street, thoroughfare or way in the district having regard to its policy on street numbering so as to ensure unambiguous and easy identification of every individual property.

(2) The local government or an authorised person may from time to time assign another street number to a property instead of that which was previously assigned.

**7.11 Street number to be displayed**

(1) The owner or occupier of each property must display and maintain the current street number assigned by the local government in a conspicuous place on the front of the building, letterbox, fence or gate adjacent to the street fronting the property.

(2) A sign painted on the kerb adjacent to a property depicting the street number is satisfactory for the purposes of subclause (1).

**7.12 Location of number not to be misleading**

(1) A person shall not place or display the street number of the property in such a location as to cause confusion or be misleading.

(2) A person shall not adopt, use or display a street number other than that street number assigned by the local government.

(3) Where the location of a street number causes confusion or is misleading, or an unauthorised street number is being used or displayed on a property, the local government or an authorised person may serve notice in writing on the owner or occupier of the land specifying remedial action to be taken and the time within which action must be taken.

*Division 5 – Fencing*

### 7.13 Public place – clause 4(1) of Division 1, Schedule 3.1 of the Act

Each of the following places is specified as a public place for the purpose of clause 4(1) of Division 1 of Schedule 3.1 of the Act –

(a) a public place, as that term is defined in clause 1.4; and

(b) local government property.

*Division 6 – Signs erected by the local government*

### 7.14 Signs

(1) The local government may erect a sign on a public place specifying any conditions of use which apply to that place.

(2) A person must comply with a sign erected under subclause (1).

(3) A condition of use specified on a sign erected under subclause (1) is to be for the purpose of giving notice of the effect of the provision of a local law.

### 7.15 Transitional

Where a sign erected on a public place has been erected under a local law of the local government repealed by this local law, then on and from the commencement day, it is to be taken to be a sign erected under clause 7.14 if –

(a) the sign specifies a condition of use relating to the public place which gives notice of the effect of a provision of this local law; and
(b) the condition of use specified is not inconsistent with any provision of this local law

## Part 8 - Advertising Devices on or in Local Government Property or Public Places

### 8.1 Relationship with planning scheme

The provisions of the local government's planning scheme and the terms of any development approval issued pursuant to that planning scheme will prevail over the provisions of Part 8 of this local law in the event of any inconsistency.

### 8.2 General prohibitions

(1) A person must not erect, place, post, paint or affix any advertising sign on, in or over local government property or a public place or a thoroughfare or a verge other than in accordance with this local law.

(2) Subject to clauses 8.3 to 8.7, a person must not, unless authorised by the local government in writing or a written law, erect or place an advertising sign on or in local government property or a public place –

  (a) within 30 metres of a similar or identical advertising sign erected or placed for the same purpose;

  (b) over any footpath where the resulting vertical clearance between the advertising sign is less than 2.5 metres;

  (c) on any roundabout;

  (d) on any natural feature, including a rock or tree, on a thoroughfare, or on any bridge or the structural approaches to a bridge;

(e) in any location where, in the opinion of the local government, the advertising sign or portable direction sign is likely to –

(i) obstruct or impede the reasonable use of a thoroughfare or access to a place by any person;

(ii) obstruct a line of sight of drivers of vehicles along a thoroughfare, verge or vehicle crossing; or

(iii) create a hazard for any person using the thoroughfare or verge, including by obstructing or impeding the vision of a driver of a vehicle entering or leaving a thoroughfare or vehicle crossing.

(3) Public liability insurance in respect of the erection or placement of the advertising sign must be obtained if required by the local government.

**8.3 Public interest signage**

(1) Public interest signage is subject to the general prohibitions outlined in clause 8.2.

(2) A person must not erect or display a public interest sign on or in any local government property or a public place unless that person has a permit issued by the local government for that purpose.

(3) A permit holder must not erect or display on or in local government property or a public place –

(a) subject to subclause (3)(b), more than 6 public interest signs for one event at any one time within the district;

(b) more than 10 public interest signs for one event on the day on which the event is taking place within the district;

(c) more than one public interest sign for one event on or in the same location, including an intersection, within the district;

(d) subject to subclause (3)(e), a public interest sign for a period longer than 10 days in any 6 month period within the district;

(e) a public interest sign for an event that occurs on a regular basis for a period longer than 3 days prior to the day on which the event takes place within the district;

(f) a public interest sign which is, at the absolute discretion of the local government, not of a professional standard and quality;

(g) a public interest sign in a position which –

(i) creates a hazard for pedestrians; or

(ii) causes interference with the clear visual lines of sight required by motorists for the safe movement of vehicular traffic,

unless permitted by the terms and conditions of a permit;

(h) a public interest sign with colours that may cause confusion for motorists approaching an intersection controlled by traffic lights;

(i) a public interest sign which is not maintained in a good and orderly manner for the duration of the period that the public interest sign is on display;

(j) a public interest sign that exceeds dimensions of 2 metres long x 1 metre high, unless permitted by the terms and conditions of a permit;

(k) on a verge, a public interest sign which is –

(i) less than 3 metres from the kerb line;

(ii) if there is no kerb line, less than 3 metres from the edge line or the edge of the seal where there is no edge line; and

(iii) less than 80 metres from the projection of the nearest kerb line of any intersecting road; or

(l) a public interest sign which is tied or secured to power poles or street lights, unless permitted by Western Power.

(4) The local government may approve an advertising sign, that is not public interest signage, associated with an event in accordance with this local law, subject to any condition imposed by the local government.

**8.4 Home open signs, display home signs and garage sale signs**

(1) Home open signs, display home signs and garage sale signs are subject to the general prohibitions outlined in clause 8.2.

(2) A person must not erect or display a home open sign, display home sign or garage sale sign –

(a) which is constructed from a hard or sharp material that may create a hazard to pedestrians or road users should the sign be hit, knocked or blown over in the wind;

(b) which exceeds 0.6 square metres in area per sign face;

(c) which contains more than 2 sign faces;

(d) which exceeds 0.9 metres in height above the surrounding ground level or pavement;

(e) within 10 metres from any intersection;

(f) within 2 metres of any vehicle crossover;

(g) which exceeds 3 signs per individual home open, display home or garage sale, including the sign placed on the property on which the sale is being conducted or displayed;

(h) which is not free-standing and is affixed to any existing sign, post, power or light pole, or other structure;

(i) at a time other than –

(i) when the relevant home is open for inspection or garage sale is manned and goods are being offered for sale; and

(ii) one hour before and after the home is open for inspection of garage sale is manned and goods are being offered for sale;

(j) on a constructed footpath or within one metre of the road edge;

(k) which is more than 1 kilometre away from the property which is open for inspection or which is holding the garage sale; or

(l) in the centre of a road where the road is divided by a traffic island.

(3) The local government may exempt a person from the requirements of subclause (1) on the application of that person.

**8.5 Other portable signs**

(1) Other portable signs are subject to the general prohibitions outlined in clause 8.2.

(2) Subject to clause 8.6 any other portable sign shall –

(a) not exceed 1.2 metres in height above the finished ground or pavement level;

(b) not contain more than 2 sign faces;

(c) not exceed 1 square metre total area on any single sign face;

(d) not be illuminated or incorporate reflective or fluorescent materials;

(e) not have moving parts once the sign is in place;

(f) contain writing that is of a professional standard and quality, and is appropriately maintained;

(g) in the case of any other portable sign relating to a business, only incorporate the name of the businesses operating from the lot and must not incorporate brand advertising;

(h) only be erected and displayed on pedestrian areas with the sign faces directed at pedestrians and not at drivers;

(i) not be erected and displayed within regional road reservations, as defined by the local government's planning scheme;

(j) in the case of an other portable sign relating to a business –

(i) be displayed in a location immediately adjacent to the business premises to which the sign relates; and

(ii) be removed at the close of trading each day and not displayed again until the business opens for trading the next day;

(k) not be erected or displayed so as to impede the reasonable use of local government property or a public place;

(l) not be erected or displayed within 1.8 metres of an intersection or crossover;

(m) not be fixed or attached to a building, wall, fence, pole, tree or other structure within a road reserve; and

(n) be removed and relocated at the request of a person authorised for the purpose of a special event, parade, road or footpath works, or other event.

(3) A person can only erect one other portable sign per business.

(4) A person can only erect an other portable sign on a verge of a road which is under the care, control and management of the local government if –

(a) that person has provided the local government with a current certificate for public liability insurance to an amount not less than $10 million, which notes that the cover extends to any sign that is located within a road reserve, and maintains that public liability insurance for the duration that the portable sign is so displayed;

(b) the portable sign is to be erected and displayed adjacent to and between the front of the business premises and the nearest kerb, as approved by the local government in writing;

(c) no part of the sign is to be less than 600 millimetres from the face of the nearest kerb or, if no kerb, from the edge of the nearest road surface or car parking bay; and

(d) the effective width of a footpath, pedestrian access way or similar access route is not reduced to less than 2 metres effective width.

**8.6 Election advertising**

(1) Election advertising on local government property is not prohibited but is subject to provisions outlined in any adopted policy of the local government on election advertising.

(2) A person who fails to comply with any adopted policy of the local government on election advertising, commits an offence under this local law.

**8.7 Notification regarding removal and impounding of advertising signs**

(1) An authorised person may issue a person who has erected or placed an advertising sign on or in local government property or a public place with a notice requiring that person to remove the advertising sign within 24 hours, or earlier if, at the absolute discretion of the local government or an authorised person, the advertising sign is a potential hazard or nuisance to members of the public.

(2) An authorised person may remove or impound an advertising sign that has been erected or placed on or in local government property or a public place contrary to this local law.

**8.8 Advertising sign to be marked**

Each advertising sign erected in or on local government property or a public place shall be clearly marked with the name of the person, organisation or business who erected the advertising sign.

**8.9 Person or business taken to own advertising sign**

In the absence of any proof to the contrary, an advertising sign is to be taken to belong to the person, organisation or business whose name is marked on the advertising sign.

**8.10 Insurance**

If a person is required by the local government to hold public liability insurance in respect of the erection or placement of an advertising sign on or in local government property or a public place, that person must present an authorised person with a current certificate of public liability insurance upon the direction of the authorised person.

## Part 9 - Obstructing Animals, Vehicles or Shopping Trolleys on or in Local Government Property and Public Places

*Division 1 – Animals*

**9.1 Leaving an animal on local government property or in a public place**

A person must not leave an animal on local government property or a public place so that it obstructs the use of any part of that local government property or public place unless that person -

(a) has first obtained a permit; or

(b) is authorised to do so under a written law or a determination made under this local law.

**9.2 Prohibitions relating to animals**

(1) In this clause, ***owner*** in relation to an animal includes –

(a) am owner of the animal;

(b) a person who has the animal in his or her possession or under his or her control; or

(c) the occupier of any premises where the animal is ordinarily kept or ordinarily permitted to live.

(2) An owner of an animal must not –

(a) allow the animal to enter or remain for any time on any thoroughfare except for the use of the thoroughfare and unless it is led, ridden or driven;

(b) allow an animal which has a contagious or infectious disease to be led, ridden or driven in or on local government or a public place;

(c) train or race the animal on a thoroughfare; or

(d) subject to subclause (4), allow the animal to defecate on local government property or in a public place.

(3) An owner of a horse must not lead, ride or drive the horse on a thoroughfare in a built-up area, unless the person does so under a permit or under the authority of a written law.

(4) An owner of an animal does not commit an offence if the defecation is immediately removed.

**9.3 Removal of animals**

An authorised person may impound an animal left on or in local government property or a public place contrary to clause 9.1.

*Division 2 – Vehicles*

**9.4 Leaving a vehicle in a public place**

A person must not leave a vehicle, or any part of a vehicle, in a public place so that it obstructs the use of any part of that public place, unless that person has first obtained a permit from the local government or is authorised to do so under a written law.

*Division 3 – Shopping trolleys*

**9.5 Shopping trolley to be marked**

A retailer shall clearly mark its name or its trading name on any shopping trolley made available for the use of customers.

**9.6 Person not to leave shopping trolley in a public place**

A person shall not leave or discard a shopping trolley on local government property or in a public place other than in an area designated for the storage of shopping trolleys.

**9.7 Abandoned shopping trolley**

If a shopping trolley is found discarded on local government property or in a public place, other than in an area designated for the storage of shopping trolleys, the local government may assume that the shopping trolley has been abandoned.

**9.8 Retailer taken to own shopping trolley**

For the purposes of clauses 9.9 to 9.11, and in the absence of any proof to the contrary, a shopping trolley is to be taken to belong to a retailer whose name is marked on the shopping trolley.

**9.9 Shopping trolley to be removed by retailer**

Where a shopping trolley is found abandoned on local government property or in a public place and the retailer has been advised verbally or in writing of its location by the local government, the retailer shall remove the shopping trolley from the public place within 3 hours of being advised.

**9.10 Impounding of abandoned shopping trolley**

An authorised person may impound a shopping trolley that is –

(a) left on a thoroughfare, verge or local government property that is found to be abandoned in accordance with clause 9.7; and

(b) marked in accordance with clause 9.5.

**9.11 Retailer to be notified**

The retailer shall be notified in writing prior to the disposal of the shopping trolley.

**Part 10—Roadside Conservation**

*Division 1 – Flora roads*

**10.1 Declaration of flora road**

The local government may declare a thoroughfare which has, in the opinion of the local government, high quality roadside vegetation to be a flora road.

**10.2 Construction works on flora roads**

Construction and maintenance work carried out by the local government on a flora road is to be in accordance with the Handbook of Environmental Practice for Road Construction and Road Maintenance Works.

**10.3 Signposting of flora roads**

The local government may signpost flora roads with the standard MRWA flora road sign.

**10.4 Driving only on carriageway of flora roads**

(1) A person driving or riding a vehicle on a flora road shall only drive or ride the vehicle on the carriageway.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply where –

(a) conditions on the thoroughfare do not reasonably permit a vehicle to remain on the carriageway;
(b) there is no carriageway; or
(c) an exemption from the application of subclause (1) has been obtained from the local government.

## Part 11—Trading in Public Places and Local Government Property

*Division 1 – Traders and street markets*

**11.1 Restrictions and requirement to obtain a permit**

(1) A person must not carry on trading on local government property or in a public place unless –

(a) subject to subclause (2), that person is –

(i) the holder of a permit for that purpose; or

(ii) an assistant specified in a permit for trading; and

(b) if required by the local government, public liability insurance in respect of the trading activity has been taken out by the relevant permit holder; and

(c) if the person is trading in food, the place of trading must have access to a supply of potable water and/or a sewer for the disposal of waste water.

(2) The local government may by written notice exempt a person or class of persons from the need to obtain a permit.

(3) In determining whether to grant an exemption under subclause (2), the local government may have regard to the matters set out in any local government policy.

**11.2 Exemptions from requirement to pay a fee**

(1) The local government may waive any fee required to be paid by an applicant for a permit for the purpose of trading on the application if the trading is carried on –

(a) at a portion of local government property or a public place adjoining the normal place of business of the applicant; or

(b) by a charitable organisation that –

(i) does not sublet space to commercial participants;

(ii) does not involve commercial participants in the conduct of the stall or trading; and

(iii) operates under a permit where any assistants specified in the permit are members of that charitable organisation.

(2) In this clause 11.2, commercial participant means any person who is involved in operating or in conducting any trading activity for personal gain or profit.

**11.3 Insurance**

If required by the local government to hold public liability insurance in respect of the permit holder's trading activities, a permit holder must produce to an authorised person a current certificate of insurance upon the direction of that authorised person.

**11.4 Conduct of traders**

(1) A trader while trading, must –

(a) display her or his permit to do so in a conspicuous place on the stall, vehicle or temporary structure or, if there is no stall, vehicle or temporary structure, carry the permit with her or him while conducting the stall or trading; and

(b) not display a permit unless it is a valid permit.

(2) A trader must not –

(a) sell or provide goods or services other than those specified in the permit;

(b) deposit or store any goods or things on any part of a public place so as to obstruct or hinder the movement of pedestrians or vehicles;

(c) act in an offensive manner or cause a nuisance;

(d) use, or cause to be used, any apparatus or device including any flap or shelf, so that the dimensions of a stall, vehicle or structure are increased beyond those specified in the permit;

(e) use or display, or permit to be used or displayed, any advertisement, placard, poster, streamer, sign or signboard on or about the location specified on the permit other than –

(i) price tickets or labels; or

(ii) in the case of a stall providing information services, public information signs, but in either case not exceeding 0.25 square metres in area on the stall or any part of the area specified in the permit;

(f) cry out or shout about, or permit any other person to cry out or shout about, any goods or services in any public place or local government property;

(g) use, or permit to be used, any loud hailer, microphone, amplifier or other apparatus for making or transmitting sound in any thoroughfare or public place, unless approved by the local government;

(h) use, or permit to be used, any record, tape, radio, bell, musical instrument or other instrument or device capable of being heard beyond the boundaries of the area specified in the permit, unless approved by the local government; or

(i) use or permit to be used any flashing or intermittent lighting apparatus or device, unless approved by the local government.

**11.5 When a permit is required for a street market**

A person must not conduct a street market on a public place or on local government property –

(a) without a valid permit for that purpose; and

(b) unless, if required by the local government, the holder of the permit has taken out public liability insurance in respect of the street market.

*Division 2 – Street entertainers*

**11.6 When a permit is required**

A person must not perform on or in local government property or a public place without a permit for the purpose of street entertaining.

**11.7 Variation of permitted area and permitted time**

(1) The local government may by notice in writing to a person holding a permit for the purpose of street entertaining vary –

(a) the permitted area;

(b) the permitted time; or

(c) both the permitted area and the permitted time.

(2) The local government or an authorised person may direct a holder of a permit for street entertaining to move from one permitted area to another permitted area if more than one area is specified in the permit.

**11.8 Duration of a permit for street entertaining**

A permit for street entertaining is valid for the period of time specified in the permit, unless it is cancelled earlier in accordance with this local law.

**11.9 Cancellation of a permit for street entertaining**

The local government may cancel a permit for street entertaining if, in its opinion or in the opinion of an authorised person –

(a) the volume of sound caused by the permit holder in connection with the performance adversely affects the enjoyment, convenience or comfort of other persons or businesses in a public place; or

(b) the performance otherwise constitutes a nuisance.

**11.10 Obligations of a permit for street entertaining**

A person holding a permit for street entertaining shall not, except with the written approval of the local government, in a public place or on local government property –

(a) perform wearing dirty or ragged clothing;

(b) use or fire any weapon or object with sharp edges;

(c) perform any act that endangers the safety of the public;

(d) perform any act of cruelty to an animal or dog;

(e) have more than 4 people perform, unless otherwise authorised by the permit;

(f) unless otherwise authorised by the permit, allow any person under the age of 14 years to perform –

(i) during school hours on school days; and

(ii) between 7.00pm and 6.00am;

(g) sell or permit the sale of any music tapes, recordings, compact discs or merchandise unless authorised by the local government;

(h) act in an offensive or obscene manner;

(i) place, install, erect, play or use any musical instrument or any device which emits music, including a loud speaker or an amplifier –

(i) other than in the permitted area; and

(ii) unless the musical instrument or device is specified in the permit; or

(j) solicit money from members of the public.

## Part 12—Alfresco Dining on or in Local Government Property or Public Places

### 12.1 Permit required for alfresco dining area

(1) In subclause (2)(c)(ii), ***private property*** means any property which is not local government property or a public place.

(2) Subject to subclause (3), a person must not establish or conduct an alfresco dining area in or on local government property or a public place –

(a) unless the person has a permit for that purpose;

(b) unless the person is the proprietor of a food business or is acting on behalf of the proprietor of a food business;

(c) other than in a portion of local government property or a public place which –

(i) adjoins a food business; or

(ii) is adjacent to or in the immediate vicinity of a food business, provided that if the portion of local government property or public place is adjacent to private property, the person has the permission of the owner and occupier of that private property to establish and conduct an alfresco dining area on that adjacent portion of local government property or public place; and

(d) unless the person has public liability insurance in respect of the establishment and conduct of the alfresco dining area; and

(e) other than in accordance with a permit.

(3) The local government may exempt a person from any requirements in this clause 12.1 on the application of that person.

### 12.2 Matters to be considered in determining an application

In determining an application for a permit to establish or conduct an alfresco dining area, the local government may consider, in addition to the relevant considerations described in clause 13.3, whether or not –

(a) the abutting food businesses are registered in accordance with the Food Act and whether the use of the food premises is permitted under the planning scheme;

(b) the alfresco dining area will comply with any other local law made by the local government under the Act;

(c) users of the alfresco dining area will have access to proper and sufficient sanitary and ablutionary conveniences in accordance with the Building Code;

(d) the alfresco dining area would –

(i) obstruct the visibility or clear sight lines for pedestrians and motorists at an intersection of thoroughfares; or

(ii) impede pedestrian access;

(e) the proposed furniture is unsuitable, including whether or not the tables, chairs and other equipment to be used may obstruct or impede the use of the local government property or public place for the purposes for which it was designed;

(f) any abutting food businesses provide sufficient car parking bays for customers of the alfresco dining area; and

(g) the applicant is a fit and proper person.

**12.3 Obligations of a permit holder for an alfresco dining area**

(1) A holder of a permit for an alfresco dining area must –

(a) display the permit in a conspicuous place in the alfresco dining area or in the abutting food business and when requested by an authorised person or employee of the local government, produce the permit to him or her;

(b) ensure that the alfresco dining area is conducted at all times in accordance with the provisions of –

(i) this local law;

(ii) any other local law made under the Act; and

(iii) the Food Act;

(c) ensure that the alfresco dining area is kept in a clean and tidy condition, including by maintaining the chairs, tables and other structures in the alfresco dining area in a good, clean and serviceable condition at all times;

(d) on the cancellation of the permit, the permit holder shall at his or her cost, reinstate or restore the local government property or public place on which the alfresco dining area is established or conducted, to a condition consistent with the condition prior to the commencement of the alfresco dining area; and

(e) present an authorised person with a copy of a current certificate of public liability insurance upon the request of the authorised person.

(2) If, at the absolute discretion of the local government, any work is required to be carried out to an alfresco dining area, the local government may give notice to the permit holder to carry out that work specified within the notice within the time specified in the notice.

(3) In this part, “work” includes the removal, alteration, repair, reinstatement or construction of a street or footpath or any part of a street or footpath arising from or in connection with the setting up or conduct of an alfresco dining area.

**12.4 Conditions on an alfresco dining area**

In addition to the conditions described in clause 13.6, the local government may impose conditions or grant an exemption on the grant of a permit for an alfresco dining area relating to –

(a) the permit holder having non-exclusive rights to establish and conduct an alfresco dining area in the relevant area;

(b) the colour, number, type, form and construction, as the case may be, of any furniture which may be used in the alfresco dining area;

(c) the care, maintenance and cleaning of any furniture used in the alfresco dining area;

(d) the removal and storage of all furniture used in the alfresco dining area prior to the close of business of the abutting food business on any day that the alfresco dining area is operating;

(e) the removal of all furniture used in the alfresco dining area for the purposes of events or other activities of the local government;

(f) the requirement to maintain pedestrian access between the alfresco dining area and an abutting food business;

(g) the alfresco dining area not impeding or obstructing any local government property or public place used by either pedestrians or vehicles;

(h) the obtaining of public liability insurance in an amount and or terms reasonably required by the local government;

(i) the requirement to maintain clear sight lines for vehicles entering or leaving local government property, a thoroughfare or a vehicle crossing; and

(j) the payment of costs associated with the local government preparing the local government property or public place for use as an alfresco dining area including the reshaping of footpaths and marking the boundaries of the alfresco dining area.

**12.5 No smoking areas**

Subject to this local law if a permit is granted under this local law in respect of an alfresco dining area –

(a) the alfresco dining area is deemed to be a no smoking area; and

(b) a person shall not smoke a tobacco product while in the alfresco dining area.

**12.6 Removal of an unlawfully conducted alfresco dining area**

(1) Where an alfresco dining area is conducted without a permit or in contravention of the terms or condition of a permit –

(a) an authorised person may direct a person or the holder of the permit to remove any tables, chairs, umbrellas or other equipment; and

(b) any tables, chairs, umbrellas or other equipment may be removed by an authorised person and impounded in accordance with the Act.

(2) If an authorised person directs a person or the holder of the permit to remove any tables, chairs, umbrellas or other equipment, that person must comply with the direction of the authorised person.

**12.7 Temporary removal of an alfresco dining area**

(1) The holder of a permit for an alfresco dining area must temporarily remove the alfresco dining area when requested to do so on reasonable grounds by an authorised person or a member of the police service or an emergency service.

(2) The holder of a permit for an alfresco dining area may replace the alfresco dining area removed under subclause (1) as soon as the person who directed him or her to remove it allows it to be replaced.

**12.8 Change of ownership of an alfresco dining area**

Where the ownership of a food business subject to an alfresco dining permit changes, the new owner must notify the local government within 2 weeks of the change of ownership.

**12.9 Terms and validity of an alfresco dining permit**

Except where otherwise stated in the local law or on the permit an alfresco dining permit remains valid until –

(a) the proprietor of the food business changes;

(b) approved changes are made to an existing licence, including increase or reduction in area subject of the licence, or conditions under which the licence was granted;

(c) the public liability insurance policy required in accordance with 12.4(h) lapses, is cancelled or is no longer in operation;

(d) the permit is cancelled by the local government.

## Part 13—Permits

*Division 1 – Applying for a permit*

### 13.1 Application for a permit

(1) A person who is required to obtain a permit under this local law must apply for the permit in accordance with subclause (2).

(2) An application for a permit under this local law shall –

(a) be in the form determined by the local government;

(b) state the full name and address of the applicant;

(c) be signed by the applicant;

(d) contain the information required by the form;

(e) in the case of an application for a permit for an alfresco dining area, be signed by the proprietor of the abutting food business adjacent to the portion of the local government property or public place to which the application relates;

(f) contain any other information required for that particular type of permit under this local law; and

(g) be forwarded to the local government together with any fee imposed and determined by the local government under and in accordance with sections 6.16 to 6.19 of the Act.

(3) The local government may require an applicant to provide additional information reasonably related to an application before determining an application for a permit.

(4) The local government may require an applicant to give local public notice of the application for the permit.

(5) The local government may refuse to consider an application for a permit which does not satisfy the requirements within subclause (2).

### 13.2 Additional Information required for trading or street market permit application

An application for a permit for the purposes of conducting trading or a street market on or in local government property or a public place must contain the following additional information (as applicable) –

(a) the proposed number of assistants, if any, to be engaged by the applicant in trading or the street market, as well as their full names and addresses;

(b) details of any location in which the applicant proposes to trade or conduct a street market;

(c) the period of time for which the permit is sought, together with the proposed days and hours of operation of the street market;

(d) the proposed goods and services which will be traded or sold by the trader or at a street market; and

(e) details of any proposed structure, stall or vehicle which may be used in conducting the trading or street market and a plan showing where any such structure, stall or vehicle will be located.

**13.3 Additional Information required for an alfresco dining area**

An application for a permit for the purposes of a permanent or temporary alfresco dining area must contain the following additional information –

(a) two copies of a plan and specifications of the proposed alfresco dining area on a scale of 1:50 showing –

(i) the location and dimensions of the proposed alfresco dining area and the means by which the alfresco dining area is to be separated from the balance of the local government property or public place; and

(ii) the position of all tables, chairs and other structures proposed to be provided in the alfresco dining area and which of such items, if any, are to be retained within the alfresco dining area at all times;

(b) a colour photograph(s) or brochure(s) of the tables, chairs and other structures to be set up in the alfresco dining area;

(c) a description of the manner in which foodstuffs and other dining accessories are to be conveyed to, and protected from contamination within, the alfresco dining area; and

(d) details regarding the public liability insurance taken out or to be taken out by the applicant in respect of the alfresco dining area.

**13.4 Decision on application for permit**

(1) The local government may –

(a) approve an application for a permit;

(b) approve an application for a permit subject to conditions; or

(b) refuse to approve an application for a permit.

(2) If the local government approves an application for a permit with or without conditions, it must issue to the applicant a permit in the form determined by the local government.

(3) Where the local government approves an application for a permit for an alfresco dining area with or without conditions, the local government must attach to the permit a plan showing the area where the alfresco dining area may be conducted, which will then form part of the permit.

(4) If the local government refuses to approve an application for a permit, it must give written notice of that refusal to the applicant.

(5) Where a clause of this local law refers to conditions which may be imposed on a permit or the grounds on which an application for a permit may be refused, the clause does not limit the power of the local government to impose other conditions on the permit or to refuse the application for a permit on other grounds.

**13.5 Relevant considerations in determining application for granting a permit**

(1) In determining an application for a permit, the local government is to have regard to –

(a) any relevant local government policies;

(b) the desirability of the proposed activity;

(c) the location of the proposed activity, including safety and health requirements, and the character and function of, the location; and

(d) such other matters as the local government considers relevant.

(2) A local government may refuse to approve an application for a permit on any one or more of the following grounds –

(a) the application is inconsistent with a local government policy or would result in an activity being carried out contrary to this local law or any other written law;

(b) the applicant has committed a breach of any provision of this local law or of any other written law relevant to the activity in respect of which the permit is sought;

(c) the applicant is insolvent or under administration;

(d) the activity may result in traffic and pedestrian safety being adversely impacted;

(e) the activity is not in keeping with the surrounding land uses; or

(f) such other grounds as the local government considers relevant.

(3) The local government must not approve an application for a permit unless the local government is satisfied that –

(a) the applicant is a fit and proper person to carry out the activity;

(b) the applicant is capable of carrying on the activity in accordance with this local law and the terms and conditions of the permit;

(c) the public place at which the activity is to be provided is suitable for that purpose; and

(d) a licence or equivalent authority granted or issued to the applicant has not been cancelled in the period of 5 years before the application is made.

*Division 2 – Conditions which may be imposed on a permit*

**13.6 Examples of conditions**

(1) The local government may impose conditions on a permit relating to –

(a) the payment of a fee as decided by the council pursuant to section 6.16 of the Act;

(b) the duration and commencement of the permit, including the days and hours within which the activity or the subject of the permit may be carried out or is prohibited;

(c) the commencement of the permit being contingent on the happening of an event;

(d) the rectification, remedying or restoration of a situation or circumstance reasonably related to the application;

(e) the area or specific location within the district to which the permit applies, including any set back distances applicable to the activity;

(f) the payment of a bond against possible damage, cleaning or other expenses;

(g) the obtaining and maintaining of public liability insurance in an amount and on terms reasonably required by the local government;

(h) the provision of an indemnity from the permit holder indemnifying the local government in respect of any injury to any person or any damage to any property which may occur in connection with the use of the public place or local government property by the permit holder;

(i) if the permit relates to the trading of food, the provisions to be made for the storage of cooked and uncooked food, and the storage and disposal of waste water; and

(j) any other matter that the local government considers fit or appropriate.

(2) The Local Government may impose conditions on a permit to hire local government property relating to –

(a) the amount of any fees and charges and when they are to be paid;

(b) payment of a bond against possible damage or cleaning expenses or both;

(c) restrictions on the erection of materials or external decorations;

(d) rules about the use of furniture, plants and effects;

(e) limitations on the number of persons who may attend any function in or on local government property;

(f) the duration of the hire;

(g) the right of the local government to cancel a booking during the course of an annual or seasonal booking, if the local government for good cause sees fit;

(h) a prohibition on the sale, supply or consumption of liquor unless a liquor licence is first obtained for that purpose under the *Liquor Control Act 1988*;

(i) whether or not the hire is for the exclusive use of the local government property;

(j) the obtaining of a policy of insurance in the names of both the local government and the hirer, indemnifying the local government in respect of any injury to any person or any damage to any property which may occur in connection with the hire of the local government property by the hirer; and

(k) the provision of an indemnity from the hirer, indemnifying the local government in respect of any injury to any person or any damage to any property which may occur in connection with the hire of the local government property by the hirer.

**13.7 Imposing conditions under a policy**

(1) In this clause –

***policy*** means a policy of the local government adopted by the Council containing conditions subject to which an application for a permit may be approved under clause 13.4(1)(a).

(2) Under clause 13.4(1)(b) the local government may approve an application subject to conditions by reference to a policy, or a determination under this local law.

(3) The local government having approved an application for a permit must give to the applicant a copy of the policy or determination, or the part thereof which is relevant to the application , with the form of permit referred to in clause 13.4(2).

(4) An application for a permit is to be taken not to have been approved subject to the conditions contained in a policy or determination until the local government has given to the permit holder a copy of the policy or determination or the part thereof which is relevant to the application.

(5) The provisions of sections 5.94 and 5.95 of the Act shall apply to any policy or determination relevant or claimed by the local government to be relevant to any condition imposed on a permit pursuant to clause 3.4 of this local law.

**13.8 Compliance with and variations to terms and conditions**

(1) A permit holder must comply with any terms and conditions imposed on a permit, including any conditions as varied.

(2) A permit holder may apply to the local government to vary or remove any conditions imposed on a permit.

(3) In determining whether to vary any condition imposed on a permit, the local government must have regard to any relevant local government policy.

*Division 3 – General*

**13.9 Duration of permit**

A permit is valid for one year from the date on which it is issued unless it is –

(a) otherwise stated in this local law or in the terms and conditions of the permit; or

(b) cancelled under clause 13.13.

**13.10 Renewal of permit**

(1) A permit holder may apply to the local government in writing prior to expiry of a permit for the renewal of a permit.

(2) The provisions of –

(a) this Part 13; and
(b) any other provision of this local law relevant to the permit which is to be renewed,

shall apply to an application for the renewal of a permit with all the necessary changes as required.

**13.11 Transfer of permit**

(1) An application may be made to the local government to transfer a valid permit.

(2) An application to transfer a permit must –

(a) be made in writing;

(b) be signed by the permit holder and the proposed transferee for the permit;

(c) provide such information as the local government may require to enable the application to be determined; and

(d) be forwarded to the local government together with any fee imposed and determined by the local government under and in accordance with sections 6.16 to 6.19 of the Act.

(3) The local government may –

(a) approve an application for the transfer of a permit;

(b) approve an application for the transfer of a permit subject to conditions; or

(c) refuse an application to transfer a permit.

(4) Where the local government approves an application for the transfer of a permit, the transfer may be effected by –

(a) an endorsement on the permit signed by the Chief Executive Officer or an authorised person; or

(b) issuing to the transferee a permit in the form determined by the local government.

(5) Where the local government approves an application for the transfer of a permit, it is not required to refund any part of any fee paid by the former permit holder.

(6) Alfresco dining permits are non-transferable.

**13.12 Production of permit**

A permit holder must produce to an authorised person his or her permit immediately on being directed to do so by that authorised person.

**13.13 Cancellation or suspension of permit**

(1) Subject to clause 14.1, a permit may be cancelled by the local government if –

(a) the permit holder has not complied with a condition of the permit; or

(b) the permit holder has not complied with a determination or a provision of any written law which may relate to the activity regulated by the permit and of which the permit holder has notice; or

(c) the permit holder has transferred or assigned or sought to transfer or assign the permit without the approval of the local government; or

(d) an authorised person deems the permit holder to have a permit which was granted on the basis of false, misleading or incomplete information; or

(e) a law is amended or repealed in a manner which is inconsistent with the terms and conditions of the permit and which renders the permit invalid, ineffective or contrary to law.

(2) If a permit is cancelled under subclause (1), the permit holder—

(a) must return the permit to the local government as soon as practicable; and

(b) is to be taken to have forfeited any fees paid in respect of the permit.

(3) The local government may cancel or suspend a permit if the local government or a utility requires access to or near the place to which a permit applies for the purposes of carrying out works in or near the vicinity of that place.

(4) On the cancellation or suspension of a permit under subclause (3), the permit holder is, subject to subclause (5), to be taken to have forfeited any fees paid in respect of the permit.

(5) Where a permit is cancelled or suspended under subclause (3) through no fault of the permit holder, the local government may refund to the permit holder all or part of the fees paid in respect of what would otherwise have been the remaining term of the permit.

**13.14 Nominee of permit holder**

Where a permit holder by reason of illness, accident or other sufficient cause is unable to comply with this local law, the local government may, at the request of the permit holder, authorise another person to be a nominee of the permit holder for a specified period, and this local law and the conditions of the permit apply to the nominee as if he or she was the permit holder.

## Part 14—Objections and Appeals

**14.1 Objection and appeal rights**

Where the local government makes a decision as to whether it will –

(a) grant a person a permit or consent; or

(b) renew, vary or cancel a permit or consent that a person has under this local law,

the provisions of Division 1 of Part 9 of the Act and regulation 33 of the Regulations apply to that decision.

## Part 15—Miscellaneous

*Division 1 – Authorised person*

**15.1 Authorised person to be obeyed**

A person in or on local government property or a public place must –

(a) obey any lawful direction of an authorised person; and

(b) not in any way obstruct or hinder an authorised person in the execution of his or her duties.

**15.2 Persons may be directed to leave local government property or a public place**

(1) An authorised person may direct a person to leave, or temporarily suspend a person from, access to or use of local government property or a public place where the authorised person reasonably suspects that the person has contravened a provision of this local law.

(2) A person directed by an authorised person to leave local government property or a public place, or whose access to local government property or public place is suspended by an authorised person, and who fails forthwith to leave, commits an offence.

*Division 2 – Notices*

**15.3 Liability for damage to local government property or a public place**

(1) Where a person unlawfully damages local government property or a public place, the local government may by notice in writing to that person require that person within the time specified in the notice to, at the option of the local government, pay the cost of –

(a) reinstating the property to the state it was in prior to the occurrence of the damage; or

(b) replacing that property.

(2) On a failure to comply with a notice issued under subclause (1), the local government may recover the cost referred to in the notice as a debt due to it in a court of competent jurisidction.

**15.4 Notice to redirect or repair sprinklers**

Where a lawn or garden is being watered with a sprinkler, which is on the lawn or the garden, in a manner which causes or may cause an inconvenience or obstruction to any person using a thoroughfare, the local government or an authorised person may give a notice to the owner or the occupier of the land abutting the lawn or the garden requiring the owner or the occupier or both to move or alter the direction of the sprinkler or other watering equipment.

**15.5 Notice to remove thing unlawfully placed on thoroughfare**

Where any thing is placed on a thoroughfare in contravention of this local law, the local government or an authorised person may give a notice in writing to –

(a) the owner or the occupier of the property which abuts that portion of the thoroughfare where the thing has been placed; or

(b) such other person who may be responsible for the thing being so placed,

requiring the relevant person to remove the thing.

**15.6 Notice to repair damage to thoroughfare**

Where any portion of a thoroughfare has been damaged, the local government or an authorised person may by notice to the person who caused the damage order the person to repair or replace that portion of the thoroughfare to the satisfaction of the local government.

**15.7 Hazardous plants**

(1) Where a plant in a garden creates or may create a hazard for any person using a thoroughfare, the local government may give a notice to the owner or the occupier of the land abutting the garden to remove, cut, move or otherwise deal with that plant so as to remove that hazard.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply where the plant was planted by the local government.

*Division 3 – Lost property*

**15.8 Lost property and unclaimed property in a locker**

(1) A person who finds an article which may have been left on or lost by another person on local government property must immediately deliver that article to a manager, attendant or other employee of the local government.

(2) In respect of any article left on local government property, an authorised person, manager or attendant must record in the unclaimed property register –

(a) a description of the relevant article; and

(b) the time and date when the article was identified.

(3) An authorised person, manager or attendant must ensure that an article left on local government property is stored at a place for storing lost property determined by the local government.

(4) An authorised person, manager or attendant may deliver to a person an article recorded in the unclaimed property register provided that the attendant or authorised person has received –

(a) satisfactory evidence of the person's right to obtain the article;

(b) an accurate description of the article being claimed; and

(c) payment of any outstanding fees or storage charges.

(5) A person who receives delivery of an article from the unclaimed property register must, by way of acknowledging receipt of the article, write his or her name and address and sign his or her name in the unclaimed property register.

(6) Subject to compliance with the Act, if an article is not claimed or collected within a period of 1 month the local government may dispose of the article in any manner that the local government sees fit.

(7) This clause will not apply where a local government considers an item left on local government property or a public place to be, in its absolute discretion, suspicious or dangerous.

## Part 16—Enforcement

*Division 1 – Notices given under this local law*

### 16.1 Offence of failing to comply with a notice

A person who –

(a) fails to comply with a notice issued under this local law; or
(b) fails to comply with any condition specified in a notice issued under this local law,

commits an offence.

### 16.2 Local government may undertake requirements of a notice

If a person fails to comply with a notice given to them under this local law, the local government may do, or arrange to be done, the thing specified in the notice and recover from the person to whom the notice was given, as a debt, the cost incurred in doing so.

*Division 2 – Offences and penalties*

### 16.3 Offences and general penalty

(1) A person who fails to do anything required or directed to be done under this local law or does an act or omits to do an act contrary to this local law, commits an offence.

(2) A person who commits an offence under this local law is liable, upon conviction to—

(a) a penalty of at least $2,500 but not exceeding $5,000; and

(b) if the offence is a continuing offence, an additional penalty not exceeding $500 for each day or part of a day during which the offence has continued.

**16.4 Prescribed offences**

(1) An offence against an item specified in Schedule 1 is a prescribed offence for the purposes of section 9.16(1) of the Act.

(2) The amount of the modified penalty for a prescribed offence is that specified adjacent to the item in Schedule 1.

**16.5 Form of notices**

(1) For the purposes of this local law –

(a) where a vehicle is involved in the commission of an offence, the form of the notice referred to in section 9.13 of the Act is that of Form 1 in Schedule 1 of the Regulations;

(b) the form of the infringement notice give under section 9.16 of the Act is that of Form 2 in Schedule 1 of the Regulations; and

(c) the form of the notice referred to in section 9.20 of the Act is that of Form 3 in Schedule 1 of the Regulations.

(2) Where an infringement notice is given under section 9.16 of the Act in respect of an alleged offence against clause 2.4, the notice is to contain a description of the alleged offence.

**16.6 Impounding of goods**

Provisions dealing with the power to impound goods that are involved in a contravention, including a contravention of this local law, are contained in the Act and Regulations.

**16.7 Evidence of a determination**

(1) In any legal proceedings, evidence of a determination may be given by tendering the register referred to in clause 2.5 or a certified copy of an extract from the register.

(2) It is to be presumed, unless the contrary is proved, that the determination was properly made and that every requirement for it to be made and have effect has been satisfied.

(3) Subclause (2) does not make valid a determination that is proven on the balance of probabilities to have not been properly made.

*Division 3 – Person to give name and address on demand*

**16.8 Requirement to give name and address on demand**

(1) An authorised person may –

(a) upon finding a person committing or having committed; or

(b) on reasonable grounds suspecting a person of having committed,

an offence against this local law, demand from the person the person's name, place of residence and date of birth.

(2) A person from whom information is demanded in accordance with subclause (1) commits an offence if the person –

(a) refuses without lawful excuse to give the information; or

(b) gives information that is false or misleading in any material particular.

## SCHEDULE 1 – PRESCRIBED OFFENCES

[clause 16.4]

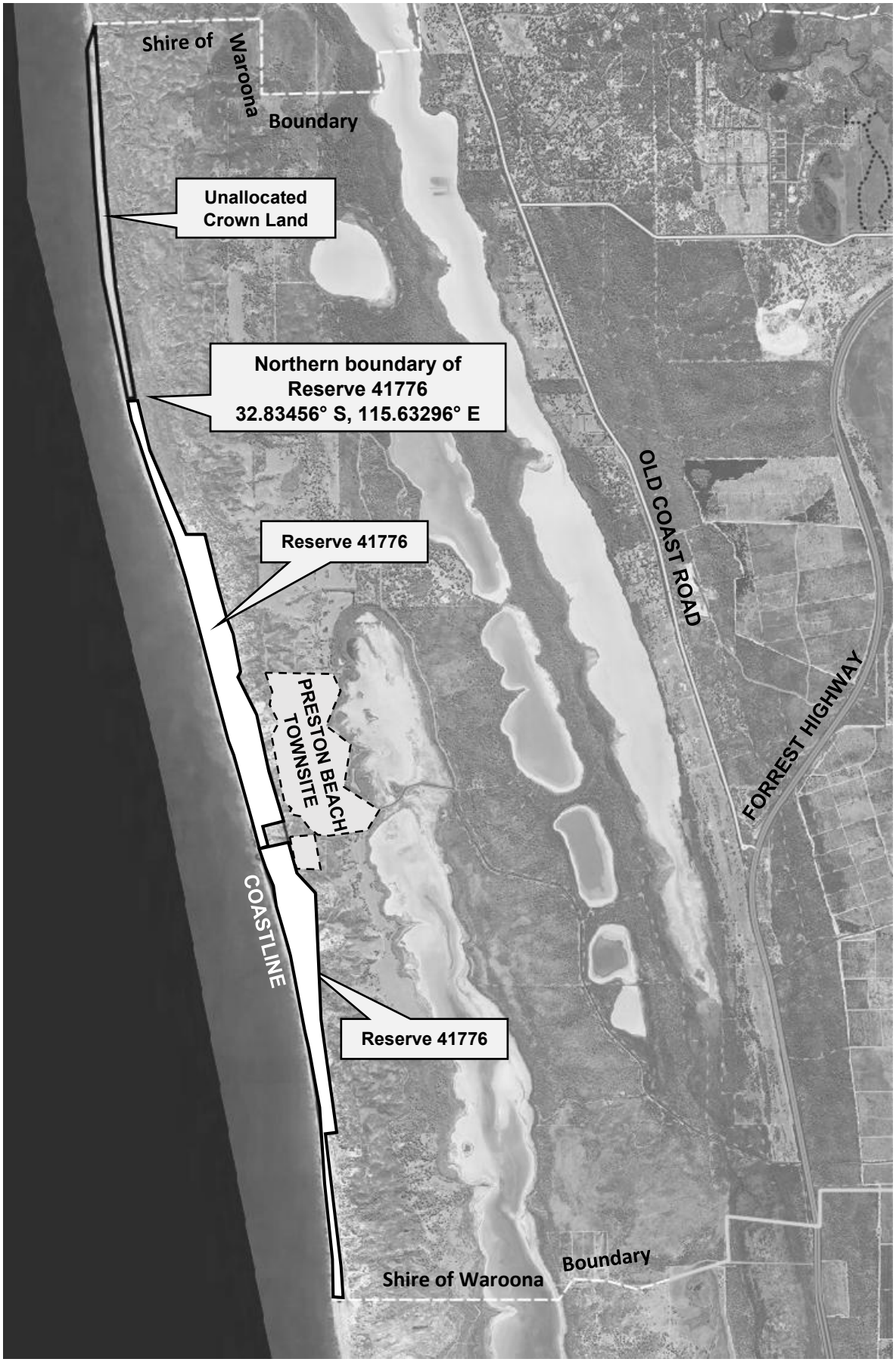
| Item | Clause | Nature of Offence | Modified Penalty |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2.4 | Failing to comply with a determination | $500 |
| 2 | 3.1(1) | Carrying out an activity listed under clause 3.1(1) without a permit | $500 |
| 3 | 3.2(3) | Camping outside a facility without a permit | $500 |
| 4 | 3.3(1) | Consuming, possessing, or controlling liquor on local government property without a permit | $500 |
| 5 | 3.7 | Failing of permit holder to comply with conditions imposed on the hire of local government property | $500 |
| 6 | 4.1 | Behaving in a manner on local government property which interferes with others | $500 |
| 7 | 4.2 | Behaving in a way which is detrimental to local government property | $500 |
| 8 | 4.3 | Taking, injuring or killing or attempting to take, injure or kill any fauna on or above local government property without authorisation under a written law | $500 |
| 9 | 4.4 | Removing or damaging any flora on or above local government property without authorisation under a written law | $500 |
| 10 | 4.5 | Entering or remaining on local government property while intoxicated or under the influence of a prohibited drug | $500 |
| 11 | 4.6 | Taking, consuming or using a prohibited drug on local government property | $500 |
| 12 | 4.7 | Smoking within a 5 metre radius of an entrance, exit or aperture of premises on local government property | $500 |
| 13 | 4.8(1)(a) | Loitering outside or acting in an inappropriate manner in a toilet block or change room facility on local government property | $500 |
| 14 | 4.8(1)(b) | Entering or attempting to enter an occupied toilet or other compartment without the consent of the occupier | $500 |
| 15 | 4.8(2) | Failing to comply with a direction to put on adequate clothing | $500 |
| 16 | 4.9 | Unauthorised entry to local government property | $500 |
| 17 | 4.10 | Unauthorised entry to local government property after refusal or under suspension | $500 |
| 18 | 4.11(2) | Failing to comply with a sign on local government property regarding conditions of use | $500 |
| 19 | 5.1 | Carrying out a prohibited activity at a public swimming pool or recreation facility | $500 |
| 20 | 5.5(1) | Conducting a controlled swimming or other sporting event, or carnival or competition without consent at a public swimming pool or recreation facility | $500 |
| 21 | 5.6(3) | Carrying out a prohibited activity in a beach or sand dune | $500 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | 5.8 | Undertaking an activity in an area where that activity is prohibited | $500 |
| 23 | 5.9 | Failing to remain properly and adequately clothed | $500 |
| 24 | 5.10(1)(a) | Failing to comply with a sign erected on a beach or sand dunes by an authorised person | $500 |
| 25 | 5.10(1)(c) | Failure to comply with a direction given on a beach or sand dunes by an authorised person | $500 |
| 26 | 5.10(1)(d) | Interfering, obscuring, obstructing or hanging any item of clothing or towel on a flag, sign, notice, notice or item of life saving equipment on a beach or sand dunes. | $500 |
| 27 | 5.10(2) | Smoking in contravention of a sign on a beach or sand dunes | $500 |
| 28 | 5.11 | Behaving in a prohibited manner on the beach or sand dunes without permission from the local government | $500 |
| 29 | 5.12 | Undertaking a prohibited activity on the beach or sand dunes without permission from the local government. | $500 |
| 30 | 5.13 | Unauthorised entry to fenced off or closed local government property | $500 |
| 31 | 5.14(2) | A person using an entry of a toilet block or change room that is not specified for their gender | $500 |
| 32 | 5.14(4) | Failing to leave a toilet block or change room area when directed to do so | $500 |
| 33 | 5.15 | Using a shower in a prohibited manner | $500 |
| 34 | 6.1(1) | Entering local government property when an admission charge is authorised without paying the required fee | $500 |
| 35 | 7.1 | Undertaking a prohibited activity in a thoroughfare or public place | $500 |
| 36 | 7.2 | Undertaking an activity requiring a permit in a thoroughfare or public place without a permit | $500 |
| 37 | 7.3 | Consuming, possessing or controlling liquor on a thoroughfare or public property without a permit | $500 |
| 38 | 7.4 | Depositing any thing or causing an obstruction to a thoroughfare, kerb or footpath | $500 |
| 39 | 7.8(1) | Installing a verge treatment other than a permissible verge treatment | $500 |
| 40 | 7.8(4) | Failing to properly maintain a verge treatment | $500 |
| 41 | 7.11(1) | Failing to properly display and maintain street number | $500 |
| 42 | 7.12(1) | Placing or displaying a street number in a location which causes confusion or is misleading | $500 |
| 43 | 7.12(2) | Adopting, using or displaying a street number other than the street number assigned | $500 |
| 44 | 7.14(2) | Failing to comply with a sign on a public place | $500 |
| 45 | 8.2(2) | Erecting or placing an advertising sign on or in local government property or a public place in a prohibited manner without authorisation. | $500 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 46 | 8.3(1) | Erecting or displaying a public interest sign without a permit | $500 |
| 47 | 8.3(3) | Permit holder erecting or displaying a public interest sign in a prohibited manner | $500 |
| 48 | 8.4(2) | Erecting or displaying a home open sign, display home sign or garage sale sign in a prohibited manner | $500 |
| 49 | 8.5(2) | Erecting or displaying any other portable sign contrary to local law | $500 |
| 50 | 8.5(3) | Erecting or displaying more than one other portable sign per business | $500 |
| 51 | 8.5(4) | Erecting or displaying an other portable sign on a local government verge contrary to local law | $500 |
| 52 | 8.6 | Failing to comply with any adopted policy of the local government on election advertising. | $500 |
| 53 | 9.1 | Leaving an animal in a public place or local government property which causes an obstruction to the use of any part of that local government property or public place, without a permit or authorisation | $500 |
| 54 | 9.2 | Leading, driving or riding an animal to act in a prohibited manner in a thoroughfare or public place | $500 |
| 55 | 9.4 | Leaving a vehicle in a public place which causes an obstruction without a permit or authorisation | $500 |
| 56 | 9.5 | Failing to mark a shopping trolley with the name of its retailer | $500 |
| 57 | 9.6 | Leaving or discarding a shopping trolley in a public place other than an area set aside for shopping trolleys | $500 |
| 58 | 9.9 | Failing to remove shopping trolley within 3 hours of being notified of its location | $500 |
| 59 | 10.4 | Failing to drive or ride a vehicle on the carriageway only of a flora road | $500 |
| 60 | 11.1(1) | Carrying on trading in a public place or on local government property contrary to local law | $500 |
| 61 | 11.4(1) | Failing to properly display trading permit | $500 |
| 62 | 11.4(2) | Carrying out a prohibited activity while trading | $500 |
| 63 | 11.5 | Conducting a street market on or in a public place without a permit | $500 |
| 64 | 11.6 | Engaging in street entertaining on or in a public place without a permit | $500 |
| 65 | 11.10 | Failing of a holder of a permit for street entertaining to comply with obligations under local law | $500 |
| 66 | 12.1(2) | Establishing or conducting an alfresco dining area contrary to local law | $500 |
| 67 | 12.3(1) | Failing of a permit holder for an alfresco dining area to comply with obligations | $500 |
| 68 | 12.5(b) | Smoking a tobacco product in an alfresco dining area | $500 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 69 | 12.6(2) | Failing to comply with direction of authorised person to remove tables, chairs, umbrellas or other equipment in an alfresco dining area | $500 |
| 70 | 12.8 | Failing to notify the local government of a change of ownership of an alfresco dining area | $500 |
| 71 | 13.8(1) | Failing to comply with terms and conditions of a permit | $500 |
| 72 | 13.12 | Failing to produce permit upon request by an authorised person | $500 |
| 73 | 15.1(a) | Failing to obey a lawful direction of an authorised person | $500 |
| 74 | 15.1(b) | Obstructing or hindering an authorised persons in the execution of his or her duties | $500 |
| 75 | 16.1 | Failing to comply with a notice | $500 |
| 76 | 16.8(2)(a) | Refusing to give name and address contrary to local law | $500 |
| 77 | 16.8(2)(b) | Giving false or misleading information regarding name and address | $500 |

**SCHEDULE 2 – RESERVE R41776**



Dated the _____ of _____ 2026.

The Common Seal of the Shire of Waroona was affixed by the authority of a resolution of Council in the presence of –

CR JOHN MICHAEL SCOTT WALMSLEY, Shire President.

MARK ANDREW GOODLET, Chief Executive Officer.

## 2.14 Shire of Waroona Local Laws

Local Laws made under the powers conferred by the *Local Government Act 1995* and respective Acts.

### ~~2.14.1 Application of Shire of Waroona Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001~~

| | |
|---|---|
| **~~Head of power~~** | ~~Shire of Waroona Activities on Thoroughfares and Trading in Thoroughfares and Public Places Local Law 2001~~ |
| **~~Delegator~~** | ~~Council~~ |
| **~~Express power to delegate~~** | ~~*Local Government Act 1995*~~<br>~~s.5.42 Delegation of some powers or duties to the CEO~~<br>~~s.5.43 Limitations on delegations to the CEO~~ |
| **~~Express power or duty delegated~~** | ~~cl.2.1 General prohibitions~~<br>~~cl.2.2 Activities allowed with a permit – general~~<br>~~cl.2.4 Permit required~~<br>~~cl.2.5 Removal of redundant crossing~~<br>~~cl.2.11 Notice to owner or occupier~~<br>~~cl.2.15 Assignment of numbers~~<br>~~cl.2.17 Signs~~<br>~~cl.3.2 Advertising signs and portable direction signs~~<br>~~cl.3.3 Matters to be considered in determining application for permit~~<br>~~cl.3.4 Conditions on portable sign~~<br>~~c.3.5 Conditions on election sign~~<br>~~cl.4.6 Retailer to remove abandoned trolley~~<br>~~cl.5.3 Declaration of flora road~~<br>~~cl.5.5 Signposting of flora roads~~<br>~~cl.5.6 Driving only on carriageway of flora roads~~<br>~~cl.5.7 Designation of special environmental areas~~<br>~~cl.5.8 Marking of special environmental areas~~<br>~~cl.5.10 Relevant considerations in determining application~~<br>~~cl.5.15 When application for permit can be approved~~<br>~~cl.5.16 Prohibition on burning~~<br>~~cl.5.18 When application for permit cannot be approved~~<br>~~cl.5.20 Permit for revegetation projects~~<br>~~cl.6.3 Trader's permit~~<br>~~cl.6.5 Relevant considerations in determining application for permit~~<br>~~cl.6.6 Conditions of permit~~<br>~~cl.6.17 Matters to be considered in determining application~~<br>~~cl.6.18 Obligations of permit holder~~<br>~~cl.7.1 Application for permit~~<br>~~cl.7.2 Decision on application for permit~~<br>~~cl.7.3 Conditions which may be imposed on a permit~~<br>~~cl.7.4 Imposing conditions under a policy~~ |

| | |
|---|---|
| | ~~cl.7.5 Compliance with and variance of conditions~~<br>~~cl.7.8 Transfer of permit~~<br>~~cl.7.10 Cancellation of permit~~<br>~~cl.8.1 Application of Part 9 Division 1 of Act~~<br>~~cl.9.1 Notice to redirect or repair sprinkler~~<br>~~cl.9.2 Hazardous plants~~<br>~~cl.9.3 Notice to repair damage to thoroughfare~~<br>~~cl.9.4 Notice to remove thing unlawfully placed on thoroughfare~~<br>~~cl.10.2 Local government may undertake requirements of notice~~ |
| ~~**Function**~~<br><br>~~**Delegates**~~ | ~~Authority to perform the duties of the local government for the abovementioned delegated powers and duties.~~<br><br>~~CEO~~ |
| ~~**Conditions**~~<br><br>~~**Express power to subdelegate**~~ | ~~Nil.~~<br><br>~~*Local Government Act 1995*~~<br>~~s.5.44 CEO may delegate some powers and duties to other employees~~ |

| ~~**Amendments**~~ | | |
|---|---|---|
| ~~**Date**~~ | ~~**Details of Amendment**~~ | ~~**Reference**~~ |
| | | |

## 2.14.1 Application of Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026

| | |
|---|---|
| **Head of power** | Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026 |
| **Delegator**<br><br>**Express power to delegate** | Council<br><br>*Local Government Act 1995*<br>s.5.42 Delegation of some powers or duties to the CEO<br>s.5.43 Limitations on delegations to the CEO |
| **Express power or duty delegated** | cl.1.5 Application<br>cl.2.3 Erection of signs<br>cl.2.5 Register of determinations<br>cl.3.1 Activities on local government property requiring a permit<br>cl.3.2 Permit required to camp outside a facility<br>cl.3.4 Application for a permit to hire local government property<br>cl.3.5 Decision on application where two or more applicants<br>cl.3.7 Conditions on use or hire permit<br>cl.4.4 Removing or damaging any flora<br>cl.4.11 Signs<br>cl.5.8 Beach safety<br>cl.5.11 Behaviour on the beach and sand dunes<br>cl.5.12 Activities to preserve the environment along the beach and sand dunes<br>cl.5.13 No entry to fenced or closed local government property<br>cl.6.1 No unauthorised entry to function<br>cl.7.1 General prohibitions<br>cl.7.4 Obstructions<br>cl.7.6 Removal of a redundant crossing<br>cl.7.7 Interpretation<br>cl.7.8 Permissible verge treatments<br>cl.7.9 Powers to carry out public works on verges<br>cl.7.10 Assignment of street numbering<br>cl.7.12 Location of number not to be misleading<br>cl.7.14 Signs<br>cl.8.2 General prohibitions<br>cl.8.3 Public interest signage<br>cl.8.4 Home open signs, display home signs and garage sale signs<br>cl.8.5 Other portable signs<br>cl.8.7 Notification regarding removal and impounding of advertising signs |

| | |
|---|---|
| | cl.8.10 Insurance<br>cl.9.4 Leaving a vehicle in a public place<br>cl.9.7 Abandoned shopping trolley<br>cl.9.9 Shopping trolley to be removed by retailer<br>cl.10.1 Declaration of flora road<br>cl.10.4 Driving only on carriageway of flora roads<br>cl.10.3 Signposting of flora roads<br>cl.11.1 Restrictions and requirement to obtain a permit<br>cl.11.2 Exemptions from requirement to pay a fee<br>cl.11.3 Insurance<br>cl.11.4 Conduct of traders<br>cl.11.5 When a permit is required for a street market<br>cl.11.7 Variation of permitted area and permitted time<br>cl.11.9 Cancellation of a permit for street entertaining<br>cl.11.10 Obligations of a permit for street entertaining<br>cl.12.1 Permit required for alfresco dining area<br>cl.12.2 Matters to be considered in determining an application<br>cl.12.3 Obligations of a permit holder for an alfresco dining area<br>cl.12.4 Conditions on an alfresco dining area<br>cl.13.1 Application for a permit<br>cl.13.4 Decision on application for permit<br>cl.13.5 Relevant considerations in determining application for granting a permit<br>cl.13.6 Examples of conditions<br>cl.13.7 Imposing conditions under a policy<br>cl.13.11 Transfer of permit<br>cl.13.13 Cancellation or suspension of permit<br>cl.13.14 Nominee of permit holder<br>cl.15.3 Liability for damage to local government property or a public place<br>cl.15.4 Notice to redirect or repair sprinklers<br>cl.15.5 Notice to remove thing unlawfully placed on thoroughfare<br>cl.15.6 Notice to repair damage to thoroughfare<br>cl.15.7 Hazardous plants<br>cl.15.8 Lost property and unclaimed property in a locker<br>cl.16.2 Local government may undertake requirements of a notice |
| **Function** | Authority to perform the duties of the local government for the abovementioned delegated powers and duties. |
| **Delegates** | CEO |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Conditions** | 1. Decisions made, following the local government's notice to make a determination and invite public inspection and submission, under –<br><br>(a) subclause 2.2(3) – whether to give local public notice that the proposed determination has effect as a determination on and from the date of that publication, amend the determination, or discontinue the determination after receiving no submissions; or<br>(b) subclause 2.2(4) - whether to amend the proposed determination or discontinue the proposed determination after receiving submissions,<br><br>is not delegated by Council.<br><br>2. Clause 2.6(3) is not delegated by Council.<br><br>3. This delegation takes effect on the commencement of the Shire of Waroona Local Government Property and Public Places Local Law 2026. |
| **Express power to subdelegate** | *Local Government Act 1995*<br>s.5.44 CEO may delegate some powers and duties to other employees |

## 2.14.8 Application of Shire of Waroona Local Government Property Local Law 2014

| | |
|---|---|
| **Head of power** | Shire of Waroona Local Government Property Local Law 2014 |
| **Delegator** | Council |
| **Express power to delegate** | *Local Government Act 1995*<br>s.5.42 Delegation of some powers or duties to the CEO<br>s.5.43 Limitations on delegations to the CEO |
| **Express power or duty delegated** | cl.1.7 Overriding power to hire or agree<br>cl.2.9 Outright prohibition of specific activities on any local government property<br>cl.3.2 Application for permit<br>cl.3.3 Decision on application for permit<br>cl.3.4 Condition which may be imposed on a permit<br>cl.3.5 Imposing conditions under a policy<br>cl.3.7 Agreement for building<br>cl.3.10 Transfer of permit<br>cl.3.12 Cancellation of permit<br>cl.3.13 Activities needing a permit<br>cl.3.14 Permit required to camp outside a facility<br>cl.4.9 Signs<br>cl.5.1 When entry must be refused<br>cl.6.1 No unauthorised entry to function<br>cl.8.5 Disposal of lost property<br>cl.8.6 Liability for damage to local government property<br>cl.9.1 Offence to fail to comply with notice<br>cl.9.2 Local government may undertake requirements of notice |
| **Function** | Authority to perform the duties of the local government for the abovementioned delegated powers and duties. |
| **Delegates** | CEO |
| **Conditions** | Nil. |
| **Express power to subdelegate** | *Local Government Act 1995*<br>s.5.44 CEO may delegate some powers and duties to other employees |

| **Amendments** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Date** | **Details of Amendment** | **Reference** |
| 27/07/21 | Renumbered from 2.13.6 to 2.13.7. | OCM21/07/093 |
| 19/12/2023 | Renumbered from 2.13.7 to 2.13.8 | OCM23/12/180 |

***Shire of Waroona Local Government Property & Public Places Local Law 2026***

**Proposed Determinations**

Subject to adoption and subsequent commencement of the Shire of Waroona Local Government Property & Public Places Local Law 2026, it is recommended that Council commence the process to make the following Determinations, under clause 2.7 of the local law, relating to activities which may be pursued on the beach within reserve R41776.

---

1. Take, ride or drive a vehicle on a beach within Reserve 41776

   A person may take, ride or drive a vehicle licensed for use on public roads on a beach within reserve R41776, only to the extent and manner allowed by the following conditions –

   (a) Two-wheeled motorcycles, 4-wheeled all-terrain vehicles are prohibited, except where operated by a volunteer ranger appointed by the local government, or authorised persons;

   (b) Vehicles registered solely for off-road use are prohibited;

   (c) The vehicle must not enter the Designated Swimming Area or any area where vehicle access is prohibited by a sign erected on the local government property, unless authorised by the local government;

   (d) The vehicle must hold a current licence permitting its use on public roads;

   (e) Persons driving or operating the vehicle must hold a valid Western Australian driver's licence or permit, required by any written law to be held by a person driving such a vehicle on a public road;

   (f) Drivers must obey speed restrictions while driving on the beach:

      i. 40 kilometres per hour is the maximum speed limit; and

      ii. 20 kilometres per hour when within 30 metres of pedestrians and passing vehicles,

   (g) All passengers must be seated inside the vehicle, wearing a seatbelt;

   (h) A vehicle shall tow only a registered trailer designed for a specific lawful purpose, unless permission has been granted by an authorised person;

   (i) Reckless driving is prohibited;

   (j) Vehicles must give way to pedestrians at all times;

   (k) Vehicles must not stop or park within 20 metres of vehicle access points to the beach; and

   (l) Driving a vehicle on sand dunes is strictly prohibited at all times.

2. Fly or use a motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket on a beach within Reserve R41776

   A person may fly or use a motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket on the beach, only to the extent and manner allowed by the following conditions –

   (a) The model must be operated in accordance with all applicable written laws, including, where applicable –

(i) Part 101 of the *Civil Aviation Safety Regulations 1998*; and

(ii) All current advisory circulars published by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority relating to flying a model aircraft or drone for recreation or education.

(b) A motorised model aircraft, car, ship, glider or rocket must be flown or used in an area located at least 100m north of the northern vehicle access point, or at least 100m south of the southern vehicle access point.

3. Launch, beach, retrieve or use a boat on a beach within Reserve 41776

A person may launch, beach, retrieve or use a boat on the beach or into the water adjacent to the beach, only to the extent and manner allowed by the following conditions –

(a) A boat can only be beached, launched or retrieved at least 100m north of the northern vehicle access point or at least 100m south of the southern vehicle access point.

*(b)* A boat must not enter the waters that extend 50 metres seaward from the Designated Swimming Area, as defined in the *Shire of Waroona Local Government Property & Public Places Local Law 2026.*

4. Launch, fly or land a drone with or without an attached camera or recording device on a beach within Reserve R41776

A person may launch, fly or land a drone with or without an attached camera or recording device on a beach within the boundaries of Reserve R41776, and extending 200 meters seaward, only to the extent and manner allowed by the following conditions –

(a) The drone must be operated in accordance with all applicable written laws, including, where applicable –

(iii) Part 101 of the *Civil Aviation Safety Regulations 1998*; and

(iv) All current advisory circulars published by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority relating to flying a model aircraft or drone for recreation or education.

(b) The drone or any attached camera or recording device must not be used to take photographs, record video or transmit live images specifically directed at another beach user without that person's consent or, in the case of a child, the consent of their parent or guardian.

(c) Drone operations must not obstruct public access, beach access tracks, or other lawful beach activities;

(d) Where safe separation from other people, emergency services, rescue operations or crewed aircraft cannot be maintained, the operator must stop the activity and land the drone as soon as safely practicable;

(e) Drones must not pursue, harass or disturb wildlife;

(f) Operations must not cause unreasonable noise or interfere unreasonably with other people's enjoyment of the beach;

(g) An operator must comply with a lawful direction from an authorised person to cease using the beach for drone operations, landing as soon as safely practicable.



# PROGRAM

WALGA's 2026 Local Government Convention program, under the theme of *Tomorrow's World*, reflects the rapidly changing environment facing Local Governments across Western Australia. From emerging technologies and shifting community expectations to economic pressures and global uncertainty, we know the challenges and opportunities facing the sector are evolving faster than ever before, so we've tailored a program to support the sector to prepare and build the capability to respond.

## Browse sessions and plan your experience

### Wednesday, 16 September

| | |
|---|---|
| **8.30am** 3.45pm | **Registration Desk Opens**<br>Level 3, Ballroom Foyer \| PCEC |
| **9.00am** 10.30am | **Mayors & Presidents Forum – By invitation only**<br>Riverview Room 5 \| PCEC |
| **11.30am** 2.30pm | **Heads of Agency Lunch – By invitation only**<br>Riverview Room 5 \| PCEC |
| **3.30pm** 5.00pm | **WA's Large Scale Renewable Energy Transition: Update for Local Governments – By invitation only**<br>Riverview Room 5 \| PCEC |
| **4.30pm** 8.00pm | **Exhibition Opens**<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC |
| **5.00pm** 8.00pm | **Welcome Drinks**<br>The opening event for networking and a chance to see the new Exhibition layout, featuring entertainment and light refreshments.<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC |

### Thursday, 17 September

| | |
|---|---|
| **7.00am** 3.00pm | **Registration Desk Opens**<br>Level 3, Ballroom Foyer \| PCEC |
| **7.30am** 4.00pm | **Exhibition Opens**<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC |
| **8.30am** 8.45am | **Opening Segment / Welcome to Country**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC |
| **8.45am** 8.50am | **MC Welcome**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC |
| **8.50am** 9.05am | **Opening Address – Hon Hannah Beazley BA MLA**<br>Minister for Local Government; Disability Services, Veterans; Volunteering; Youth; Gascoyne<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC |
| **9.05am** 9.15am | **WALGA President Address**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC |
| **9.15am** 9.30am | **Leader of the Opposition Address – Basil Zempilas**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC |
| **9.30am** 10.30am | **Keynote Speaker – Understanding Today's Geopolitical Landscape & Protecting Democracy: Recognising and Building Resilience to Foreign Interference**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC |
| **10.30am** 11.10am | **Morning Tea**<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC |

**9.00am – 10.30am**

**Transforming Services Module – A Focus for Officers**

Meeting Rooms 1, 2 & 3 \| PCEC

**Smarter Together: Shared Services in Local Government**
This session will explore successful shared service models, Local Government case studies and success stories that demonstrate the benefits of collaboration and innovation.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **11.10am**<br>12.10pm | **State of Play**<br>**Gary Adshead**<br>Senior Journalist, Business News<br>**Hon Hannah Beazley BA MLA**<br>Minister for Local Government; Disability Services, Veterans; Volunteering; Youth; Gascoyne<br>**Kirrilee Warr MLA**<br>Shadow Minister for Local Government; Fisheries<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | **11.15am – 1.30pm**<br>**Transforming Services Module – A Focus for Officers**<br>Meeting Rooms 1, 2 & 3 \| PCEC<br><br>**AI 101 – Tools, Risks and Real-World Applications**<br>A practical introduction to artificial intelligence, including leading applications, risks, and opportunities to improve efficiency, enhance decision-making, and deliver better outcomes for communities. |
| **12.15pm**<br>1.30pm | **Breakout Session A – Building Connected Communities: Strengthening Social Cohesion and Inclusion**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | **12.15pm**<br>1.30pm | **Breakout Session B – Future-Ready Regions: WA's Path Forward**<br>Riverview Room 4 and 5 \| PCEC |
| **1.30pm**<br>2.30pm | **Lunch & Exhibition Time**<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC | | |
| **2.30pm**<br>5.30pm | **WALGA's Annual General Meeting**<br>Attendance at the Annual General Meeting (AGM) is free for all Elected Members and Officers from Member Local Governments. Voting Delegates and Proxies must be registered prior to the AGM start time and must be approved by the CEO. Our AGM Helpdesk will be available for voting delegate check in and support from 7.00am to 2.00pm on the day.<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | |
| **6.30pm**<br>10.30pm | **The Kingsman Soirée**<br>A premium evening event featuring high end canapés, entertainment and drinks.<br>The Kingsman \| Corner Grosvenors Avenue & Riverside Drive, Perth WA 6000 | | |
| **Friday, 18 September** | | | |
| **6.30am**<br>3.00pm | **Registration Desk Opens**<br>Level 3, Ballroom Foyer \| PCEC | | |
| **7.00am**<br>3.00pm | **Exhibition Opens**<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC | | |
| **7.00am**<br>8.45am | **Icons Breakfast – Ariarne Titmus OAM with Dean Boxall**<br>Four-time Olympic gold medallist and world record holder, Ariarne Titmus OAM made history in Paris with back-to-back Olympic golds in the 400m freestyle. Ariarne will be joined by renowned coach Dean Boxall, whose leadership helped drive some of Australia's greatest swimming achievements and whose passion captured the world's attention.<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | **Ariarne Titmus OAM**<br>Olympic Freestyle Champion<br>**Dean Boxall**<br>Australian Swimming Coach |
| **8.45am**<br>9.00am | **Icons Photo Opportunity** | | |
| **9.30am**<br>9.35am | **Opening Segment**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | 9.00am – 3.30pm<br>**Procurement Network Forum – exclusive to WALGA Procurement subscribers**<br>Meeting Rooms 1, 2 & 3 \| PCEC<br><br>The Procurement Network Forum is WALGA's flagship event for the Local Government procurement community, bringing together practitioners from across the sector for a day of learning, networking and discussion. |
| **9.35am**<br>10.50am | **Housing Priorities: Insights from Key State Agencies**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | |
| **10.50am**<br>11.30am | **Morning Tea Break**<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC | | |
| **11.30am**<br>1.00pm | **Strengthening the Mayor/President & CEO Partnership: Building Trust for Success**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | |
| **1.00pm**<br>2.00pm | **Lunch Break**<br>Pavilion 1 \| PCEC | | |
| **2.00pm**<br>3.00pm | **Breakout Session C – Digital Presence and Psychosocial Wellbeing: Building Your Profile While Protecting Your Mental Health**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | **2.00pm**<br>3.00pm | **Breakout Session D – Navigating Native Title in Western Australia**<br>Riverview Room 4 and 5 \| PCEC |
| **3.15pm**<br>4.15pm | **Closing Keynote**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | |
| **4.15pm**<br>4.30pm | **Closing Remarks**<br>BelleVue Ballroom \| PCEC | | |

Please note times and session speakers may vary slightly due to circumstances beyond WALGA's control.